Palmus,

THE RENOV-MED PRINCE of Bohemia.

His most famous, delectable, and pleasant *Historie.*

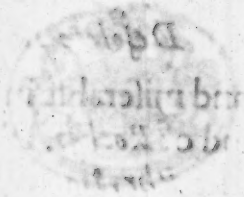
Conteining

His Noble Battailes fought against the *Persians*. His *loue to* Laurana, *the Kings Daughter of* Thessaly. *And his straunge Aduentures in the Desolate Iland.*

With the miseries and miserable imprisonment, *Laurana* endured in the Iland of *Rockes*. And a description of the Chiualrie of the *Phrygian* Knight, *Pollipus*: and his constant loue to *Violetta*.

Dum spiro spero.

Imprinted at London by Thomas Creede, for Richard Oliue. 1598.



To the right Honourable

Sir *Robert Ratcliffe* Knight, Earle of *Suſſex*, Viſcount *Fitz-waters*, Lord *Egremond*, and *Burnell*, E. F. *wiſheth health, honour, and happineſſe.*

THe moſt mightie Monarch *Alexander*, aſwel beheld the crooked coũterfeit of *Vulcan*, as the ſweete picture of *Venus*. *Philip* of *Macedon*, accepted a bunch of Grapes, preſented by a ſimple Country Swaine. The widowes mite, was as graciouſly eſteemed, as the great gifts of the wealthie. So I, (Right Honourable, and my verie good Lord) haue preſumed to preſent your Honour with this fancie, intituled *Honours Tryumphe*. Imboldened therevnto, by the viewe of thoſe admired gifts of true nobilitie, that abundantly adorne your perſon. Truſting your Honour will of your owne vertuous inclination, vouchſafe the acceptance of this poore preſent: not for the worthineſſe thereof, but for the good intent of the writer: who humbly ſueth for your fauourable protection, to countenance the well intending labours of a Scholler, that hath dedicated himſelf in all dutifull regard, to your Honours commaund: with the poore countrey-man, preſenting ſomewhat, to ſhew my dutie and affection: and willing to giue a worthier gift,

if it consisted in my poore abilitie.

Apollo giues Oracles, as well to the poore as to the rich. The most noblest minds, haue alwayes as well esteemed the intents of the well meaning, as the performāce of the best able. Euenso, I trust your Honour, in whom the essence of true Nobilitie and vertue, are vnited, wil (vnder the protection of your wisdoms fauourable censure) regard my dutifull meaning herein. Which hath not beene satisfied with admiration, but long time desirous to bee one of the participants of your Honours most laudable dispositions, whervnto I do wholy submit my selfe. Resting in hopeful assurance, that notwithstanding, whatsoeuer wanteth in me, or the workes worthinesse, yet your Honor will daine to accept this small present, or rather therein my good will: which will yeeld to none in respect of dutiful deuotion, though vnable to compare with the least of the learned writers, that haue past their works vnder the title of your honorable patronage. Which fauor, I humbly desire your Honor, of your abundant liberalitie, to impart to my poor tallent, as of one that of dutie intermitteth not to sollicite the almighty, that he wold alwaies direct you in the commendable race of vertue, inrich you with all spirituall and temporall blessings, augment your Honors to the highest degree, and in the end, reward you with immortall felicitie.

Yours Honors most bounden and obedient in all dutie:

Emanuel Forde.

To the courteous Reader.

EVen as an vnskilfull Pilot lying in ſafe harbour, ſhoulde in time of foule weather launch into the deepe, and ſo bring his Shippe in daunger: So I, (courteous Readers) haue aduenturouſly thruſt foorth this fancie, to abide your cenſure: which if kinde, care is paſt: If otherwiſe, to abide ſhipwracke by your diſcontent. But howſoeuer, I relie vppon your courteſie, that although the matter procure you not that delight my trauels did expect, yet you will allowe the writers good intent. And though the phraſe bee not altogither agreeable to your fancie, yet you will fauourablie iudge thereof, as the firſt fruites of my labours. If my ſelfe were preſent to aunſwere all obiections, thoſe that are diſcontented, ſhoulde reſt better ſatisfied. But in mine abſence, I craue your kinde opinion, wiſhing no other ſhelter whereunder to ſhrowde the defectes, then your courteſie. This Knight was long ſince bred in Bohemia: *but in* Theſſalie *hee wanne his titie of honour: where firſt beganne his famous deedes, which if they pleaſe, my reward is ſufficient: if not, yet pardon, and by your clemencie, adde life to the ſeconde part, whoſe beeing, reſteth in your power.*

Expect

To the Reader.

Expect not the high stile of a refined wit, but the plaine description of valiant Knights, and the constant trueth of loyall friends. Condemne not vnkindly, but censure fauourablie, and impute the defects to my want, not my will, that my desire may take wished effect, which is to please all, and giue offence to none: yet careleſſe to ſatisfie the curious discontented, who contemne all things, but amend nothing. And thus for my recompence, let me haue your kinde wordes, and lawfull fauour, and I aske no more.

Farewell.

E. Forde.

THE FIRST PART of the most delectable and pleasaunt Hystorie of *Parismus*, the famous Prince of *Bohemia*, his noble Battailes fought against the *Persians*, his loue to Laurana, *the Kings daughter of* Thessaly: *and his straunge Aduentures in the desolate Iland.*

Chap. I.

How *Parismus* sonne and heire to the King of *Bohemia*, arriued in *Thessaly*, how he was entertained by *Dionisius* the King, who kept his Court at the Citie of *Thebes*, and of a straunge aduenture that befell to *Osiris*, one of *Dionisius* Knights.

IN the most rich and fameus Countrey of Thessaly, raigned one Dionisius, whose discretion in gouernment, and singular wisedome in ruling so mightie a Nation, made the splendant fame of his renowme to spread it selfe to the vttermost confines of the world: and most Countries made continuall traffique thither, by reason of

the good and equitable lawes he had inſtituted for the quiet of his Country. Amongſt the reſt of his eternall bleſſings, wherof he enioyed abundance, his Court was much renowmed by the exceeding bewtie, and vertuous gifts of Olima his Queene, by whome he had one onely daughter named Laurana, whoſe bewtie ſo farre excelled all other Ladies, that ſhe was eſteemed (in thoſe parts of the world) the onely paragon for bewtie. Beſides, the vertuous quallities, and pretious giftes of nature, wherewith her minde was abundantly adorned, did ſo much extoll her high commendations, that many Princes of farre Countries, did trauell thither to attaine her loue. Inſomuch that by continuall acceſſe of many ſtrange Knights, the Court of Dioniſius daily increaſed in dignitie, who gaue moſt courteous entertainment to all, as fitted to their honour, and accorded with his moſt bountious wiſedome. Amongſt the reſt of the Knightes that came to bee eye witneſſes of the bewtie of Laurana, it fortuned the young Prince Pariſmus, ſonne and heire to the King of Bohemia, to arriue on the confines of Theſſaly, being accompanied with diuers Nobles of his Fathers Court. Who hauing before heard of the fame of Dioniſius, the courteous entertainment hee gaue to ſtraungers, and the exceeding bewtie of his daughter Laurana, determined to trauaile thither to trie his fortune to winne her loue, as alſo to be partaker of his bountie, being thereto drawne by a vertuous inclination to imitate his honourable examples. And calling to him one of his Knights named Oriſius, willed him to goe to Dioniſius Court, and ſignifie vnto his Maieſtie, that he was deſirous to viſite him, if it pleaſed him to accept him as a gueſt.

Oriſius making ſpeede, ſoone arriued at the Citie of Thebes, where the King then kept his Court, and being admitted his preſence, deliuered his meſſage. Which when Dioniſius vnderſtood, hee tolde Oriſius that he did verie willingly gratulate the Princes kindneſſe, deſiring him to certifie his Lord, that he ſhould be moſt heartily welcome, wherewith

Oriſius

Orisius departed.

Dionisius willed his Noble men to be in readinesse the next day, for hée purposed to méete the Prince himselfe. In the meane time hée commaunded all preparation that might be deuised to be made, for his more honourable entertainment. Early the next morning, Dionisius attended by his noble men, rode forth to méete the Prince some three myles from the Citie, whome he most louingly imbraced and welcommed with exceeding courtesie,

Parismus maruelling at this vnexpected kindnesse in him, said: Most high and magnificent King, I being altogither vnworthie of this your exceeding fauour, most humbly intreate your pardon to my presumption, desiring you to impute my rashnesse to my youth, which hath attempted this boldnesse, without any hope in the least degree howe to deserue such kindnesse.

Dionisius taking him by the hand, desired him to leaue off those speeches, for that he esteemed his Court and Countrey insufficient to entertaine him according as he desired, telling him that he was the most welcome guest to his Court that might be: wherewith they ioyfully departed towardes the Citie, but as they rode, they heard a most grieuous grone in the thicket of a wood harde by. Whereupon Dionisius commaunded his Knightes to beset the wood on euery side, himselfe, Parismus, and diuers Noble men, entered the thicket, where they founde an Armed Knight most grieuously wounded: At which pittifull spectacle, Dionisius alighted from his Horse, and viewing his face, knew him to bee his trustie Knight Osiris, whome he most dearely loued. Wherefore hee commaunded him to bee conueyed to the Court, that his owne Phisitians might looke to him and binde vp his woundes.

In the meane time, the King, Parismus, and diuerse Knights, made diligent searche in the Wood, but could finde no creature there, and thereby no certaintie howe

Oſiris ſhould be thus wounded : That departing diſcontented, the King was certified that there was great hope of his recouery, who ſpeaking to Pariſmus, ſaid moſt noble Prince, I hope this miſchaunce hath not diſquietted you, for I would be ſorie you ſhould conceiue any occaſion of ſadneſſe thereat, but I truſt by that time Oſiris be recouered, we ſhall eaſily come to the knowledge hereof.

My Lord, replied Pariſmus, I haue no cauſe to be greeued for my part, but to ſee your Maieſtie hereby diſquieted. Indeed ſaid Dioniſius, it ſomewhat greeueth me, becauſe Oſiris is one that I loue, being well worthie therof, for his vertues do farre exceed many mens, of whoſe faith and fidelitie I haue had ſufficient triall, that a more loyall Knight cannot be found. By this time they were come to the Pallace gate, where was ỹ Queen with all her traine of Ladies, to welcome Pariſmus, which was a moſt pleaſing ſight to behold, that the Prince with the ſuddaine view of their bewtie, was driuen into a deepe ſtudy, from which he was reuiued by the Queene, who moſt gratiouſly welcommed him, ſaying : In all kindneſſe, I bid your honour welcome into Theſſaly, where we will indeuour to requite your friendſhip in comming to vs.

Moſt vertuous Queene (quoth he) for this your honorable fauour, both my ſelfe and all that is mine, ſhall be continually bound to do you dutiful ſeruice. The glory of the Pallace made Pariſmus maruaile, his honourable entertainment, the ſumptuous banquets, the rare Muſike, and gallant ſhowes, too tedious to rehearſe, made him thinke that Fame had altogither darkened the glorie of that place, that all his ſences were repleniſht with varietie of delights.

At ſuch time as Dioniſius the Prince, entred the Court, Laurana hearing of the Princes comming, ſtanding at her Chamber window, viewed them well, and knew, or at leaſt thought that to be Pariſmus that came with her father, noting well his gallant & comely proportion, ſaid to one of her maides named Leda, Is not yonder Knight that accompanieth my father,

father, the Prince of Bohemia? Yes (quoth Leda) I thinke so, for a more gallanter Knight did I neuer behold. Wherewith the crimson colour in Lauranaes cheeke began to reuiue: which Leda perceiuing, said, it would become our Court well, to haue his presence continually, for it cannot chuse but a Knight of so faire proportion, must needs be endued with as excellent gifts. Why quoth Laurana, this Court cannot long containe such guests: wherewithall she went to dinner, feeling a kinde of alteration in all her parts, which seemed straunge to her, for euen then loue began to kindle in her tender heart, which yet shee did not well vnderstand, but afterwards grewe to a burning heate, as shall be declared. She vsed seldome to come abroad, but sometimes priuately for recreation, for such was her chaste resolue, that she delighted in nothing but vertuous meditations.

To relate the conference the King and Parisмus had, were tedious and impertinent to the Historie. But the Prince marualled he could not see Laurana, so famous for her bewtie, being hereby drawn into many deep cogitations, by which thoughts and remembrance of the long iourney he had passed, onely to behold her person, and now could not be assured he had seene the bewtie he expected, was drawne into such a sad studie, that in a maner he neither heard what was spoken, nor regarded where he was. At last reuiuing his sences that were dulled with passion, he suddainly sight, and smiling said, (fearing his heauinesse had bene noted) your Maiestie may peraduenture note my sadnesse, the remembrance of your Knights iniurie, maketh me studie how hee should be so grieuously wounded, and no man found that should act the same (which words hee onely spake to excuse himselfe).

Surely answered the King, some man by secret treacherie hath wrought him that harme, which at more conuenient time we shall finde the truth thereof, which I would effect with all speed, but that I hope to be assertained by himselfe, whom my Phisitians say is in good estate of amendment. With these

and many other ſpeeches. Dinner was fully ended, and Dionisius, Pariſmus, and the Quæne, walked into a moſt pleaſant Gardein, where after a while he was entertained with a moſt coſtly and rare banquet, prouided in an arbour or banquetting houſe, adioyning to a groue fraught with many pleaſant birds, whoſe ſweete harmony much augmented the pleaſure of the place, all thinges being moſt artificially contriued for delight: which when Pariſmus beheld, he then began to thinke with himſelfe, now ſhall I ſee the Princeſſe Laurana, for whoſe ſight I haue vndertaken this trauell, whoſe delightful preſence ſhall refreſh my tired ſences, and expell thoſe inward cares wherewith I am thus perplexed. But when he ſawe none but the King and Quæne, he was much troubled in his minde, to thinke what might be the cauſe, that ſhe whoſe fame had long ſince come to his knowledge, was not to be ſeene, that by conſtrained mirth, he paſt away the time in ſuch banquetting and other paſtime as the King entertained him withall, which were ſuch, as he much wondred at. And night being come, with all ſtatelineſſe that might be, he was by them conducted to his lodging, which was moſt ſumptuouſly adorned with moſt precious and rich hangings, that the place ſeemed a new paradice, for there wanted nothing that might either delight the eare or eye. Lodgings for his Noble men, Knights & ſeruants, were placed in ſuch manner, that they ſeemed by their ſcituation, to be gardiants to their Lordes perſon: hauing then taken his leaue of the King and Quæne, he betoke himſelfe to his reſt.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

How *Parismus* hauing soiourned some daies in the *Thessalian* Court, being frustrated of seeing the Princesse *Laurana*, imparted his minde to *Oristus* one of his Knights, by whose meanes afterwards he came to a sight of her. And what befell afterwards.

AFter Parismus was come to his Chamber, he called to him Oristus, the only man whom he trusted, and asked him how hee liked the Court of Dionisius? My Lord (quoth he) the small continuance I haue had therein, might be sufficient to excuse me from censuring thereof, but to satisfie your demaund, I doo esteeme and thinke of it, as a most renowmed and honourable place. But sayd Parismus, what if thy Lord shall here purchase that which shall be worse then death vnto him, vnlesse he haue remedie? what wouldest thou then thinke? I would my Lord said he, speake my opinion, if I knew whence the originall of that euil should proceed. From my selfe said Parismus, for thus it is: thou I am sure hast heard of the renowmed Laurana, and of the honourable report that is spread of her bewtie and vertues, which driueth me into manifold thoughts, because I cannot beholde that bewtie, therefore I impart my minde to thee, as to the only man I trust, that vnlesse I can by thy meanes haue some hope of comfort, I shall both curse the houre of my natiuitie, and remaine hereafter in continuall griefe: therefore counsaile me what I were best to doo herein.

My Lord sayde Oristus, since it pleaseth your highnesse so much to fauour me, as to chuse me to be your aide herein, I wil most faithfully, and speedily, do my vttermost to accomplish your

your deſire. I pray thee then doo it, ſaid Pariſmus, with all ſpeed, for my reſtleſſe paſſions require counſaile. I haue ſaid Oriſtus, ſome acquaintance with Lord Remus, who is greatly fauoured of the King, continuall Reſident in the Court, and well beloued of all, by whoſe meanes I do not doubt, but both to haue ſome certain knowledge of the Princeſſe, as alſo ſome to bring you to her ſpeech, and according as you haue put me in truſt, ſo I will vſe all the meanes I can to purchaſe your content.

Much part of the night being paſt, Pariſmus betooke himſelf to his reſt, and Oriſtus to his lodging. In the morning Dioniſius being early vp, vſed his accuſtomed maner to viſit his gueſts, and comming to Pariſmus Chamber, he found him not there, but walking in a gallery thereto adioyning, and ſaluting him, ſaid: Noble Prince, if you are not weary of your late iourney, I would requeſt your company to goe on hunting this day, for that I haue appointed to meete a noble friend of mine at the Forreſt of redde Deare (for ſo it was called for the abundance of thoſe beaſts that the Countrey breedeth,) where you ſhall ſee what paſtime the Houndes can make. Which Pariſmus kindly accepted. Oriſtus he ſtaied behind, to the ende to bring his purpoſe to effect, and walking into the Gardein, he chaunced according to his deſire, to meete with Lord Remus, who hauing ſaluted him, ſaid he was glad to finde him at leiſure, to haue ſome conference with him about their acquaintance: ſo that walking into a ſolitary Arbour, talking of diuers matters, it chaunced, the Princeſſe Laurana thinking to recreate her ſelfe in the Gardeine, for that ſhe thought all the Nobles had bene gone with the King her Father on hunting, to come accompanied with her mayden Leda, vnto the ſolitarie place, where Lord Remus and Oriſtus were then talking, and eſpying Lord Remus, who ſhe preſently knew.

My Lord, quoth ſhe, I had thought you had bene on hunting this day, but I ſee your minde is buſied with ſome other exerciſes. Moſt noble Princeſſe quoth he, if I had gone on hunting, I ſhould haue left this honorable Lord without company,

ſo

so that I thought it my dutie to keepe him from better studies, with my homely talke, so she kindly saluting them, told Oristus he was welcome to her fathers court, and therewith departed. Musth Oristus, my Lorde is this the Princesse Laurana, of whom I haue heard such rare commendations in Bohemia: it is sayd, he the verie same, and the most vertuous and curteous Ladie that liueth this day, who verie seldome commeth abroad, but continually giueth her minde to practise excellent qualities, amongst other vertuous Ladies. During this there talke, they had walked about the Pallace, to the ende that Oristus might beholde the statelinesse thereof, who hauing seene all things, and knowing which was Lauranas lodging, was in some measure comforted by that knowledge. Thus the day being spent, and the king returned from hunting, Parismus came to Oristus, and required of him if he had heard of Laurana, and what comfort there was for him. My Lord (quoth he) I haue beheld her, and heard her heauenly voyce, which is able to astonish any man with her exceeding beautie, relating vnto him all the conference hee had with the Lord Remus, which did greatly reioice him to heare, and so betook himself to his rest, where he spent the most part of the night, in meditating how to come to talke, or haue a sight of her. Verie earlie the next morning, taking a booke in his hand, he went into the garde that was vnder Lauranas chamber window, where hauing walked a while, he espied her loking out, that he stode as one halfe amazed to behold her wonderfull beautie, for though he had neuer seene her before, yet his fancie perswaded him it was she: which shee perceyuing, stepping backe, called Leda vnto her, asking her if shee knew the knight that walked vnder her window, who certified her it was the Prince of Bohemia, whereat Laurana blusht so exceedingly, that her heart seemed to leape within her, then secretly loking out, she diligently beheld him, taking such generall view of his comlinesse, that presently her fancie began to commend his person, feeling in her selfe a kinde of delight to beholde him: but Parismus seeing

CHAP. III.

How *Sicanus* ſon to the king of *Perſia*, the King and Queen of *Hungaria*, the Prince of *Sparta*, and the Ladie *Iſabella*, arriued at *Dionſius* Court, and how *Pariſmus* in a maske (accompanied by Lord *Remus*, and diuerſe other knights of *Theſſalie*) courted the Princeſſe *Laurana*, and how ſhe became enamoured of him.

When Dioniſius and Pariſmus had viſited Oſiris, and returned to the Court, they heard the ſound of moſt ſweete recording Muſicke, which made Dioniſius wonder, but it was ſoone certified him, that there was come to his Court diuerſe Ladies of great account, from forth of Hungaria, and Sparta in great mirth and royaltie, whom the Queene had entertained, not knowing what they were, becauſe they concealed themſelues, and that there were diuerſe knights hunting in the Forreſt, of red Deere, and intended that night to come to the Pallace, which made Dioniſius, both admire what theſe newe come gueſts ſhoulde bee, and ſtudie how to entertaine them on ſuch a ſodaine. Therefore leauing Pariſmus to bee accompanied with others of his nobles, hee gaue order for the intertaining that companie of ſtraungers. When Pariſmus was alone, he got himſelfe to his Chamber, and began to thinke that now there was ſuch a componie of ſtates that concealed themſelues cõming to the court, he being ſo infortunate, as not yet hauing made knowen his loue to Laurana, ſome of them might become his riuall, and make firſt ſute vnto her, and ſo be firſt accepted, and he diſappointed of his chiefeſt felicitie: therefore hee determined that euening to vſe all poſſible meanes he might, to make knowne his affection, hauing ſpent moſt part of the afternoone in theſe

and

and such like meditations, hee was certified by Oristus, the straunge knights were come to the Court, and that he knewe them to bee Antenor, the young king of Hungaria, and the yong Queene, the kings sonne of Sparta named Turnus, and one yong knight that concealed himselfe, who seemed to bee the greatest personage in the companie, and that the Ladies that came before, were the Queene of Hungeria, Ladie Isabella, sister to the Prince of Sparta, and with them diuerse Ladies of account, which made Parismus muse what that vnknowne knight should be, and began to bee iealous of that, which as yet he had no likelihood himselfe to obtaine. Being thus troubled in minde, hee resolued that night by a maske to honour Dionisius his guests, thereby to winne occasion if it might possible be, to court his Mistresse. Therefore hee willed Oristus to make some of the yong Nobles of the Court acquainted with his intent, and so to certifie Dionisius that hee was scarce well, and desired to keepe his Chamber, which when Dionisius heard, he desired Oliuia to see that he wanted nothing, for hee was the onely guest hee esteemed. The Queene comming to Parismus Chamber to visit him, founde him verie busie with the other knights about their maske, who espying her, beganne to be somewhat abashed, saying: Most noble Queene, I desire your pardon, hauing taken mee thus on a sudden. I did certifie his highnesse that I was not well, to the intent to bring our maske vnlooked for. Noble Prince replied the Queene, I am glad that you are in this good estate of health, and thus readie to honour vs with your vertuous exercises promising you to keep your intent secret to my self. And if you want any furtherance, that I can pleasure you withall, it shall be readie at your commaund, wherewith she departed to Laurana, telling that shee intended to make the newe come states a banquet, and therefore willed her to giue order to haue the same performed, which newes reioyced Laurana to heare, for that she hoped there to see the Prince of Bohemia, to whom she bare an inward loue and desire of acquaintance, so that ha-

ting all things to a readineſſe, and adorning her ſelfe in moſt comely ornaments, ſhe expected the wiſhed time of their comming. When ſupper was ended, the Queene cõmanded a gentleman to inuite Dioniſius, the king of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, and all the reſt vnto a banket, in an exceeding ſtately Gallerie, where they were by the Queene moſt royally entertained, all in generall admiring the exceeding beautie, and comely ſtatelineſſe of the Princeſſe Laurana, that almoſt they fed thẽſelues as much with her ſurpaſſing beautie, as with the dainties that were there prepared. Laurana on the other ſide, marualed, that amongſt all thoſe knights ſhe could not behold the prince of Bohemia, which draue her into manifold thoghts, only reſting in hope to be afterwards aſſured of the truth. By that time the banket was ended, and all readie to depart, they were ſtaied by the ſound of moſt ſweete muſicke, which vnexpected noiſe, made Dioniſius wonder: but to driue him frõ thoſe thoughts, the maskers entred in this ſort: firſt entred two torch-bearers, apparelled in white ſatten, beſet with ſpangles of gold, after whom followed two Eunuches apparelled all in greene, playing on two inſtruments, then came Pariſmus attired all in Carnation ſatten, moſt richly beſet with precious ſtones, that the glittering reflection thereof, with the light of the candles, did dazell the eies of ỹ beholders: next followed two other torch-bearers, & Eunuches apparelled as the former, and playing on ſeuerall inſtruments, when came two knights apparelled in tawnie, moſt richly adorned: next them followed two other torch-bearers and eunuches, apparelled as the firſt: after whom followed two other knights apparelled in tawnie as the other: and laſt came two torch-bearers, and two eunuches, apparelled, and playing on ſeuerall inſtruments: after whome folowed Lord Remus, apparelled in Carnation like Pariſmus, but not in ſuch gorgeous maner, altogither marching thriſe about the Gallery, whiles their muſick ſounded, all the aſſembly well liked this maſke, eſpecially, Dioniſius wondred of whence they were, for that he was altogither ignorant, nothing ſuſpecting

king that they were of his owne Court, saying to the Prince of Sparta, there is a yong Prince in my Court, that is now sicke, otherwise I should thinke he had been chief amongst them: the eyes of the whole companie were busied with beholding their comely persons, and their eares delighted with the sweete sound of their musicke. Laurana aduisedly beheld those knights, thinking verily that Parismus was one in the companie: for shee knew not of the message he had sent the king her father. While she was in the midst of this meditation, Parismus came with great reuerence to take her by the hand to daunce, which shee courteously accepted: Lord Remus toke the Princesse of Spartaes sister, Lord Oristus an other ladie of Sparta, and likewise the rest. The first measure being ended, Parismus reuerently saluted Laurana with these speeches. Most vertuous Princesse, pardon me for presuming to trouble your sacred eares with my speeches, for the vertue of your beautie hath ouermaistred my affections, and my poore life is deuoted to your seruice, desiring you to accept me for your poore seruant, though altogether vnworthy. And though the small triall you haue of my truth, may discourage you to credit me: yet notwithstanding my vnworthinesse, I desire you to imploy me any way, thereby to trie how willing I will be to merite your fauor. Sir, quoth Laurana, I thank you for your kindnes, neither cã I blame your speeches, if your meaning be good. But as I am vnworthy to entertaine such a seruant, so would I not willingly trust him I know not, but hereafter when your disguise is banished, as I shall see good I will entertaine you. Noble Lady, said Parismus, I haue takẽ this habit only, thereby to be so happy, as to make manifest my affection to deserue your fauor, that if you wil vouchsafe to conceiue aright of my good meaning, you would say, he that proffereth his seruice, woulde refuse to do it to any but to your most worthie selfe. Sir (qd. she) as I know you not, so I am ignorant of your meaning, and therefore count mee not vnmannerly to make no more estimation of your proferred curtesie. Parismus being readie to speake, the second measure sounded which being

being ended, Lord Remus began to parlie with Ladie Iſabella, ſiſter to the Prince of Sparta, Courteous Ladie, I being vnknowne, proffer my humble ſeruice vnto your ſelfe vnto whoſe perfections I am ſo wholy bound, that vnleſſe it pleaſeth you to accept of my loyaltie, I ſhall conſume my wearieſome dayes in ſorrow. Sir, quoth Iſabella, your vndeſerued kindneſſe I know not how to requite, and I would be ſorie that by my occaſion you ſhould be grieued, and I promiſe you as occaſion ſerueth, hereafter I will intertaine you. All this while Pariſmus was talking with Laurana vſing theſe ſpeeches: moſt worthie Princeſſe, becauſe I am diſguiſed, you may count my woordes to proceede, rather of courſe, then of true affection, but aſſure you, neuer did any with truer zeale vtter his fainting woordes, nor more abhorre vnfaithfulneſſe, then my ſelfe doth: being alſo vnknowne to you, you may thinke my boldneſſe to proceede of hope not to be knowne, but to acquaint you with my name, it is Pariſmus, who haue forſaken my Countrey, and friends, onely to ſerue your vertuous ſelfe, and do you ſeruice. But ſince my comming into your fathers Court, I could neuer be ſo happie vntill this happie houre, as to inioy your preſence, which is the onely comfort wheron my happineſſe dependeth, therefore vertuous Princeſſe, weigh my intent in the ballance of equitie, and let mee by your comfortable ſpeech bee reuiued. My noble Lord, replied Laurana, I heartily thanke you for taking ſo much paines for my ſake, being vnwoorthie thereof, and alſo vnable to bee ſufficiently thankfull vnto you for the ſame, and for that you ſay your happineſſe reſteth in my power, if I can any way worke your content, to the vttermoſt of my endeuour, I will do it. Pariſmus was ſo rauiſhed with the heauenly voyce of Laurana, that hee could haue wiſht no other happineſſe, then to inioy her preſence, and was by her kinde and modeſt anſwer ſo much comforted, that he reſolued no miſerie or calamitie whatſoeuer, ſhould alter his affection. Laurana on the other ſide, whoſe minde was neuer before in thraldome, began nowe to bee ſo

farre

farre tied in the bonds of friendship, & good liking to Parismus, that she was altogither vnwilling to leaue his cõpanie: by this time the rest of the maskers hauing ended their speeches, the sound of the musicke made them remẽber their third measure, which being ended, Parismus kissing the Princesse hand with a heauie sigh, left her in the place where he found her, and bee-ing ready to depart, Dionisius comming vnto them, said: Most courteous knights, I knowe not what intertainment to giue you, for that you are to me vnknowne, but request this at your handes, that you take a banquet my daughter hath prouided, which woordes caused Parismus to bee willing vnto, because it was the Princesse doing, whose presence was ẏ sweete pre-seruatiue of his life. Your Maiestie (answered Parismus) maketh vs so kinde a proffer, that we cannot (being bound at your commaund,) denie your request: so vnmasking himselfe, he came with great reuerence to Dionisius, who knowing him, imbracing him, sayd, he was glad he had no woorse sick-nesse then that, and that hee was much indebted vnto him for honouring his Courts with his passime. So saluting all the companie, the Knight that concealed himselfe, suddenly depar-ted the presence, vpon occasion as shall hereafter bee declared. All the assembly greatly commended Parismus, beeing much delighted to beholde his vertuous behauiour, beeing indeede woorthie to be accounted the Prince of courtesie. The Queene then tolde him, she had beene his secret counsel keeper, and he humbly kissing her hand, thanked her, and being come to the place where the banket was prouided, Dionisius told them, he would leaue them to be welcommed by thy Queene and Lau-rana, whilest he went to accompanie his other guestes, which Parismus was very glad of, & Laurana both, who all this while had so surfetted with beholding his comly person, that the deep impression of loue was now fully sealed in her heart. But Pa-rismus not forgetting to salute ẏ saint he serued, with reuerence kist her, thanking her that she vouchsafed to take such paines, to prepare entertainment for such vndeseruing guestes, vsing

many other ſpeeches which delighted her to heare, and him to vtter, that they were ſo farre delighted one in anothers companie, that it was death to them to part, ſhe not knowing that his loue was grounded vpon ſuch firme reſolue, nor hee thinking ſhe would ſo kindly accept his proffered ſeruice. During the time of the banket, a ſimple iudging eye might diſcerne their loue by their lookes, that all the companie began to deeme that which afterward proued true. Euerie one with kinde ſalutations being parted to their ſeuerall lodgings, Pariſmus told Oriſtus, what kinde and vndeſerued fauour hee had receiued at Lauranaes handes, which Oriſtus was verie glad of, the verie recitall whereof, affected the Princes heart with an exceeding ioy.

Laurana making all the haſte ſhe could to be rid from the companie of Iſabella, and other Ladies that accompanied her, becauſe her heart was deſirous to meditate of her loue, went into her chamber, where beeing alone much troubled in her thoughts, ſhe vttered theſe ſpeeches. How vnhappie am I to be thus diſquieted with the ſight of Pariſmus, not knowing whether his wordes proceede of cuſtome or affection, I that was earſt at libertie, am now become captiue to mine owne affections, and inthralled to a ſtranger. What of that peraduenture he is in ỹ ſame mind I am, neither haue I any cauſe to doubt, but that his words proceed from ỹ good will he beareth me, and that the intent of his comming to my fathers court, was onely for my ſake, as he ſaith, might I be happily aſſured of the truth of theſe doubts, then would my diſquiet minde reſt highly contented: and vntill that time I ſhall but ſpende my time in endleſſe care, and beanimmeſt if his words proceeded from the depth of true meaning, then will he ſtill proſecute the ſuite hee hath begun: neither haue I any cauſe to ſuſpect his honorable meaning. Well, I will content my ſelfe ſo well as I can, and ſeeke ſome meanes whereby to be aſſured, and rid my penſiue heart of theſe doubts. Early the next morning, ſhe called Leda vnto her, ſaying: that ſhe had a ſecret to impart vnto her, that did con-

cerne

cerne her life and honour, and therefore willed her to be secret, telling her all that had passed betwixt Parismus and her: and how that vnlesse she might be certaine of his intent, she should but consume her selfe with care.

CHAP. IIII.

Howe *Parismus* by meanes of *Leda*, *Lauranaes* waiting Maide, came to the speech of the Princesse, and how they met in an Arbor in the Garden. And howe *Sicanius* descried the loue betwixt *Parismus*, and the Princesse *Laurana*, and fearing to be disappointed, declared the cause of his comming to the King, and what ensued thereon.

DIonisius was early vp as his custom was, to visit his guestes, and busie in entertayning them with all royaltie that might be, Parismus being as busy in his mind (more then anie knewe) got himselfe into the Garden, vnder the windowe of Lauranaes lodging, beeing frustrated of all other hope to see his beloued, where he had not long walked, but was soone espied of Laurana, who being delighted with his sight, called Leda, and willed her to make some excuse into the Garden, where hee was walking, to see if his comming into that place were for her sake, or no. Leda therefore taking a faire cloath in her hande, went into the Garden, as if shee intended to gather some hearbes, and had not seene him. When shee came neere the place where hee was sitting vnder an open Arbour, in deepe studie, hauing a sight of her, hee suddainely started, and knowing her to bee the seruaunt to Laurana, kindlie saluted her, saying: Fayre Damosell, quoth he, if I bee not deceyued, you are attendaunt on the Princesse Lauranae Syr, aunswered Leda, I am. I pray you (sayth hee) howe

fareth your Mistresse, for I am in doubt our last nights exercise disquieted her, which if I knew, I wold not hereafter attempt such boldnesse. Indeed (quoth Leda) I know not, but I heard my Lady much commend the Prince of Bohemia, to be a gallant knight, and that she was much beholding vnto him, and vsed many gracious words in his commendation. Do you not (quoth he) know Parismus, if you saw him? no sir, said Leda: I am the man, said he, & thou bringest me that comfort, by reporting that thy mistresse thinketh well of me, as if thou hadst saued my life, and I am to entreate a fauour at thy hands, which if thou grant, I shall rest bound vnto thee for the same. My lord (said Leda) I humbly desire you to commaund me, and I will both faithfully and secretly accomplish your request. Then this is my request, quoth he, that thou wouldest commend me vnto thy Ladie, and deliuer vnto her this paper, certifying her, that I haue thus boldly presumed to trouble her, being thereto compelled by her commanding courtesie, on which hope I fully rely for pardon: withall giuing her a rich Iewell, shee departed towards her mistresse, telling him that she would returne with an answere the next morning. Parismus being much quieted in minde with this hope of comfort, went into the great Hall, where he found the King and the rest of the Nobles, & hauing saluted them, he espied Sicanus, sonne to the king of Persia, betweene whom and his father the king of Bohemia, had beene long time continuall wars, but now lately apeace was concluded. This Sicanus was the knight that concealed himself, who the night before, seeing Parismus so much honoured, and beloued, could not indure to stay any longer, for that he enuied him as still an enemie. Parismus seeing him, & noting his last nights sudden departure, dissembling as though hee had not knowne him, spent the rest of that day in companie of Dionisius. Leda likewise being returned vnto her mistresse Laurana, told her al the speeches that Parismus had with her, and deliuered the letter he had sent: which when she had receiued, she went into her closet, & with great ioy opened the same, and found the contents to be these.

To

# of Parismus.

To the most vertuous

Princesse *Laurana*, *Parismus* wisheth *hearts content.*

MOst Honorable Princesse, I presume thus boldly to write vnto your vertuous selfe, thereby to ease my heart of the care wherewith it is perplexed, onely procured by your heauenly excellencies, that I here prostrate my selfe your thrall, desiring you of pittie to mittigate my martyrdome by your clemencie. I desire your gentle acceptaunce of my loue, which hath vowed constantly, to continue perfect to your selfe: which being grounded vpon the trueest foundation of sincere affection, is not to be blemished with any dishonor, I cannot protest but performe the part of a faithfull seruant, my true heart, shall not harbour vntruth, but I rest yours, to preserue or destroy. If your excellencie would admit, that I might come to speake with you, then would I giue yon further assurance of my fidelitie, which if you vouchsafe to grant, it shall be no way to your disparagement, and as from your selfe I first receiued my wound of disquiet, so let your clemencie salue my perplexed miserie. And thus committing with this poore paper my life, into your custodie, I cease.

Yours euer, or his owne neuer. P.

When Laurana had read this Letter, ſhe began to meditate with her ſelfe how ſhe ſhould accompliſh his requeſt, in ſuch ſort, that it might no way blemiſh her honour, nor giue him cauſe to ſuſpect that ſhe were light, to be ſo eaſily perſwaded, for ſhe eſteemed her credit more then her life, and his loue more then both: At laſt ſhee reſolued to anſwere his Letter, and giue directions to Leda how he ſhould come to talke with her, and no man priuie thereto but themſelues: and calling Leda, tolde her that ſhe ſhould deliuer the anſwer to the Princes Letter, and withall this meſſage, that if he would take the paines the next night, he ſhould finde her in the Arbour at the farther end of the Gardein, that was vnder her window, about midnight, vpon condition that her mayd Leda might be with her, and that he ſhould bring no man with him, for that hee might eaſily come thither without daunger. Leda being vp early, hyed her with all ſpeede to Pariſmus Chamber, where being come, ſhe deliuered the meſſage Laurana gaue her in charge, which reioyced Pariſmus to heare, and withall the anſwere to his Letter, which when he had receiued, at the firſt he was vnwilling to teare the ſeale that her ſweete hand had impreſſed: oft viewing the ſuperſcriptiõ, but hoping the contents within would bring more eaſe to his heart, then the outward view, he opened the ſame and read as followeth.

Laurana

Laurana ſaluteth the Noble Prince *Pariſmus*.

MY Lord, blame not a maydens raſh reply, neither do you impute any fault to my doubtful care. I was vnwilling to anſwer your Letter, yet the credit I repoſe in your vertues, makes me thus much digreſſe from my former reſolution, that I could not chuſe but congratulate your kindneſſe, I yeeld to your requeſt to ſpeake with me, preſuming that your princely mind cannot harbor any il meaning, and the rather, for that I find my heart yeelding without my conſent: therfore I commit my ſelfe vnto your curteſie, my honour being vnblemiſht, which I truſt you will not any way violate, ſo relying vpon your vertuous diſpoſition, and good opinion of my raſh attempt, I ceaſe.

Yours as ſhe may, *Laurana*.

Pariſmus was ſo rauiſht with this curteous replie, that he eſteemed himſelf the fortunateſt man liuing, a thouſand times kiſſing and reading thoſe ſweet lines, that in his fancie he neuer felt any ioy comparable to this his ſweet meditation, ſhewing Oriſtus the ſacred lines & ſweet meſſage Laurana had ſent, willing him to be readie to go with him to the place appointed, but vnſeene, leſt that the Princeſſe ſhould blame him for not fulfilling her commaund. Thus ſpending the day which he thought to be longer then three daies, he again returned to his chamber, eſteeming the time too long, and a thouſand times wiſhing the approach of the appointed houre. Laurana in the meane time, being not vnmindful of her promiſe, onely with Leda was gon down into ỹ garden, by a doore that opened out of her lodgings, where being come, Scintha was proud to giue light vnto her maieſticall preſence, and by the clearneſſe of her ſplendor, had any beheld her, ſhe might haue bene eſteemed to ſurpaſſe the comelineſſe of Diana, walking in her chaſte conceits.

Pariſmus

Pariſmus ſomewhat before the houre, was likewiſe gone forth in his night golwne, with his ſword vnder his arme, and comming to the gate he was wont to goe in at into the Gardeine, found it ſhut, and hauing no other meanes, he gotte ouer the wall, and was gotten into a ſecret place to entertain loue with a ſurfetting delight: but when he beheld his diuine Goddeſſe enter into the Arbour, his heart was ſo ſurpriſed with ioy, with her preſence, that at his comming to her, he could not vtter a word, but with great reuerence taking her tenderly by the ſoft hand, which he was afraide to touch without her leaue, at laſt he ſaid, Moſt vertuous Ladie, ſince it hath pleaſed you to grant me this exceeding fauour, I here vowe, that I will not ſpeake word, nor doo any thing that ſhall not accord with your minde. My Lord, ſaid Laurana, had I not preſumed vpon your vertue, I would not thus haue come hither. Which kinde ſpeech, ſo much imboldned Pariſmus, that he imbraced her in his armes and kiſt her, and ſitting downe togither, folded eache in the others armes. Pariſmus began to recount vnto her his loue, and how that his comming to Theſſaly, was only to doo her ſeruice, vowing neuer to depart if ſhe would not accept him for her poore ſeruant: with many other kind proteſtations proceeding from his vnfained affection, that Laurana being wounded with his intreaties, could not chuſe but accept of his loue, vttering theſe ſpeeches.

My Lord, for that I am perſwaded of the conſtancie of your loue, and for that you vouchſafe to profer ſuch kindneſſe to me, that haue not deſerued the ſame, I will manifeſt that which rather I ſhould conceale, for that you may ſuppoſe my yeelding ſo ſoone, might proceed of light bred affection: but my Lord, I aſſure you, that at ſuch time as I ſawe you comming firſt into this Court, my heart was then ſurpriſed, (procured as I think by the Deſtinies,) that euer ſince I haue vowed to reſt yours, aſſured to commaund, ſo that you no way pretend my wrong: and therefore committing all that is mine to giue into your hands, I here giue you aſſurance of truth, and true conſtant

loue.

loue. Thus they spent the night in kinde salutations and curteous imbracings, to the vnspeakable ioy and comfort of them both. Leda all this while walking about the garden, and carefully loking about her, espied a light in Oliuias Chamber, whereof she gaue those two Louers intelligence. Parismus thought that newes vnwelcome, whereby being compelled to depart, which was done with much heauinesse. Parismus desired to knew, when she would vouchsafe him her presence againe, which she told him should be at his appointment, for that she now was his to dispose of, so with many a sweet imbracing, they parted. Laurana going into her Chamber sad, in that she had so soone lost his company, and could not tell what misfortune might befall him, and glad in heart to recount and thinke of his passed promise. Parismus quickly got ouer the wall, and was soone safely come to his Chamber, where he recounted to Oristus his happie successe in loue, asking his counsell how he might procure Dionisius good liking, to effect the marriage betwixt them, which first he thought to motion himselfe, then he thought that Dionisius would not like thereof, without the consent of his father first had, and also might blame Laurana of vndutifulnesse, if he knew it were with her priuitie. Againe, he thought it best to send Oristus into Bohemia, to giue his Father knowledge thereof, and to intreate him to send Embassadours to that effect. Contrarily, he thought that in the meane time, some other of greater birth then himselfe, might demaund her in marriage of the King, and so haue the first grant, though he were sufficiently assured that Laurana would neuer yelde her consent. Being in this perpleritie, he could not resolue vpon any thing, but walking into the garden to ease his heart with some recreation, he met the King, with him were the King of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, and Sicanus, sonne to the king Persia, though vnknowne. The King for the more honourable entertainment of his guests, made one most royall banquet for all in generall, the Queene, and gallant traine of beautifull Ladies, were there likewise, which was not accustomed amongst

the rest: it fell so out, that Parismus was seated right opposite to the Princesse Laurana, which agreed to his hearts desire, whereby he had meanes to satisfie himselfe with beholding that inestimable Jewell, which as farre excelled all the rest of the Ladies, as the Sunne doth the Moone, or white his contrary: who with such comely modestie behaued her selfe, that her looks did rightly resemble a countenance full of milde vertuous pitie, able to rauish a multitude, being also not a litle glad, that she had occasion to bestow a kinde looke on her Parismus. Sicanus more narrowly marked Lauranaes behauiour then any other, because his comming was onely to request her in marriage of her father, and though both the young Princes were verie circumspect, yet Sicanus curious eye, found, or at least suspected, that there was some loue betwixt them, which they full little thought of, hauing their hearts busied with more pleasant meditations: and euer after that, Sicanus inwardly maliced Parismus in his heart.

Dinner being ended, the Knights spent some part of the afternoone in daunсing, which being ended, euery man betooke himselfe to what exercise liked him best. Parismus and Lord Remus, accompanied the Princesse Laurana, and the Ladie Isabella, to their lodgings, which made Sicanus to fret inwardly, to thinke that Parismus his onely enemy as he thought, had gotten such possession in Lauranaes loue, which might debarre him of his wished hope.

Parismus seeing Lord Remus talking to Isabella, saluted Laurana with these speeches: My deare Ladie, although I confesse my selfe farre vnworthie that kindnesse you haue alreadie graunted me, yet I humbly request one further fauour at your hands, which is, that you would vouchsafe to méete me to morrow night, in that happie place where I receiued the first assurance of your comfortable kindnesse, for my passions are so extreame, that my life would perish, were it not onely maintained by enioying your loue, where I would impart a secret to you, that now I haue no time no vtter.

My

My Lord said Laurana, you need not vse such intreaties to her that is not vnwilling, neither hath she power to deny your request. The Queen comming into the place where they were, caused Parismus with a heauie sigh to depart, and Lord Remus with him, betwixt whom, there began a firme league of friendship. Now Lord Remus bare great affection to the Ladie Isabella, and had oftentimes solicited his suite vnto her, which she in a manner yeelded vnto, which made Parismus the rather chuse him for his companion, by keeping him company, to haue the oftner accesse vnto Laurana. The King of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, and Sicanus, were walked into the Garden, where they were encountred by the king, vnto whom the king of Hungaria began to declare, how that the Prince of Sparta and himselfe had a matter to treate with his Maiestie, if hee would vouchsafe them audience, from the mightie king of Persia, who hauing a great desire to be allied to him, and hauing heard manifolde reportes of the vertuous Laurana, had sent them to intreats a marriage betwixt her and Sicanus his sonne and heire of Persia, who was there present with them, though vntil this time vnwilling to make himselfe knowne. Dionisius most kindly imbraced him, telling him, that he thought himself highly honored with his company, and that since it pleased his father to treat of alliance betwixt them, he would giue his consent willingly, so that he would first get his daughters good wil, whom hee would not willingly match contrary to her liking, promising to vse his commandement vnto her for performance thereof. For which Sicanus thanked him. Thus hauing spent the day in this and such like talke, supper was readie: which being ended, they betooke themselues to their lodgings.

CHAP. V.

How *Dioniſius* ſent for *Laurana*, and declared to her the the cauſe of *Sicanus* comming, which ſhe ſought occaſion to make knowne to *Pariſmus*, and how ſhe gaue him aſſurance of her loue.

Dioniſius early in the morning ſent a meſſenger, to will Laurana to come to him. Laurana marueiling at her Fathers ſuddaine ſending for her, ſuſpected that he had heard ſome newes of her loue to Pariſmus, otherwiſe ſhe could not tell what the cauſe might be, but making her ſelfe readie, preſently came to him: hauing reuerently done her dutie, he vſed theſe ſpeeches vnto her.

Laurana, my cheefeſt care is, to ſee thee married according to thy ſtate, which hath made me ſend for thee, to know whether thou haſt alreadie placed thy affection or no: otherwiſe there is come into this Country, a Knight of great eſtate and honourable parts, ſonne and heire to the King of Perſia, who concealed himſelfe vntill yeſternight, in whoſe behalfe the King of Hungaria, and the Prince of Sparta, are come from his Father to craue thee in marriage. Now if thou canſt fancie him, thou ſhalt highly honour thy ſelfe, haue an honorable husband, and reioyce my heart to ſee thee ſo well matched before my death, which will come verie ſhortly: I haue giuen my conſent, ſo it be with thy liking: for ſo dearly I loue thee, that I would as well haue thy fancie pleaſed, as my owne minde ſatisfied, therefore let me know thy minde.

Laurana anſwered, My dread Lord and Father, I humbly thanke you for the manifold benefits receiued by your fauour, being yet at libertie from all, knowing it my dutie to haue your conſent before I would preſume to match my ſelfe, truſting

sting that I shall so place my affection, as shall bee agreeable to your pleasure. Well, do so, then said her father, and this was the cause I sent for you. Laurana departed with a heauie heart, wishing that the time of Parismus comming were at hand, that she might impart this newes vnto him, which grieued her, and she knewe would not please him, resoluing with her selfe neuer to giue her consent. After dinner, Laurana by the comaundement of Oliua the Quéene, accompanied the Ladie Isabella, by meanes whereof, Sicanus had occasion to court her, whom he found of so milde behauiour, and yet so farre differing from his minde, that he sawe no likelihoode of attaining her loue. His importunate demaunds (which he builded vpon her fathers promise, and his owne hope of assurance) she answered so wisely and curteously, that his loue therby encreased, but his hope was no whit augmẽted, that seing such a vertuous resolution, or in a maner absolute deniall to his sute, he was perswaded Parismus was the onely man that hindered his loue, which the rather vexed him, because hee sawe his vertues of euerie man commended, and himselfe by the beauty of his excellẽt gifts disgraced, ỹ euer after he sought all meanes he could to worke his harme. And fearing that he shoulde bee frustrated of his expectation, began verie narrowly to prie into the behauiour of Laurana towards Parismus, that they coulde at no time talke, if he were in companie, but he would still bee attentiue to their spéeches, nor seldome were they at any time togither, but he would bee in their companie, dissembling a countenance of great friendship to Parismus, hauing the greater occasion to crosse their loues, because of the motion hee had made to Dionisius, and of the kings speech to Laurana. In this sort he continued his iealous behauiour, yet farre from the least hope of procuring Lauranaes fauour. The wished time of these two Princes appoynted meeting being come, Parismus secretly leaping the wall which parted him from his delight, found Leda all alone attending his comming, and asking her where her Mistresse was, she tolde him she stayed in her cham-

ber for him which ſhe thought to be the fitteſt place for their pri-
uate conference, for that ſhe was now fully aſſured of his ho-
nourable meaning, ſo directing him the way, he quickely found
Laurana, who was come to the ſtaires-head to meete him,
whom he kindly ſaluted, and ſhe as louingly welcomed him,
ſpending their time in ſweete greetings, but farre from anie
thought of vnchaſtneſſe, their imbracings being grounded vp-
on the moſt vertuous conditions that might bee: and ſit-
ting together vpon the beds ſide, Laurana taking Pariſmus
by the hand, the teares ſtanding in her eyes, tolde him all the
ſpeeches her father had vſed vnto her, and of Sicanus loue, re-
peating to him all that had paſſed betwixt thē, which extream-
ly greeued Pariſmus to heare, not that he doubted her change,
but for that hee was thereby diſappoynted of the firſt graunt
from Dioniſius, whom he was fully perſwaded would haue
giuen his conſent. Deare Ladie (ſaid Pariſmus) ſince theſe miſ-
chances are vnfortunately happened, I know not howe to re-
medie them: but it reſteth onely in your power, either by gran-
ting him loue, & ſo to deſtroy me, or ſtill continue your fauou-
rable kindnes towards me, and therby purchaſe diſpleaſure of
your parents, which would bee more greeuous vnto mee then
death. My Lord, replied Laurana, you need not vſe theſe ſpee-
ches, or any way trouble your mind, for I promiſe and proteſt,
that the loſſe or diſpleaſure of my friends, nor any other miſeris
or torment whatſoeuer, ſhall make me any way infringe that
promiſe I haue made to you, for your loue is more dearer vn-
to me then my life: but I deſire you to tell me how I may any
way worke your content, and I will do it. More ſhee would
haue ſpoken, but the Chriſtall teares that fell from her eyes,
and extreame hearts ſorrow, to ſee Pariſmus ſo ſad, ſtopt her
ſpeech, who likewiſe was drawne into ſuch admiration to think
of her kindneſſe, that he could vſe no words to comfort her, but
with his cheekes wiped away the wet teares that bedewed her
face, and beſtowed ſweete kiſſes on her corrall coloured lips. At
laſt he ſaid, deere Laurana, deere Laurana, I would deſire you,

not

not to thinke, that I any way call your loyaltie in question, but vsed those speeches only to assure you, that whatsoeuer pleaseth you, I count my greatest blisse: but since you vouchsafe to graunt me that fauour, to bee content to endure your parents displeasure for my sake, that am vnworthie of that kindnesse, I will hereafter so fully rest at your commaund, to do whatsoeuer lieth in my small power, that you shall say Parismus is not vnwilling, though vnable to be sufficiently thankfull. Thus thinking too much of their stolne time, spent about those vnpleasant newes, they began to vse wordes of more comfort, which were such as proceeded from the kindest friendship that might be. For so pleasantly sweete were their louely ioyes, and true hearted meanings, that it far surpassed the admirable kindnesse of Louers, but might be tearmed the true substance of perfect pleasure: wherein these two harmlesse soules continued the greatest part of the night, with such ioy, that had Sicanus, who most enuied Parismus, seene and beheld them, he would neuer haue attempted to part such kind friendship. Now the dismall houre of their parting being approached, by reason of the light that the Sunne began to giue into the Chamber, Parismus taking Laurana in his armes, drawing sweete breath from her lippes, told her, that now (to his greefe) he must leaue her to be courted by his enemie Sicanus, relating vnto her the long wars that had passed betwixt their fathers, and the late peace that was concluded, and how that he knew Sicanus at his first comming into Thessalie, desiring her to let him vnderstande such newes from her as did concerne their loue, which she promised him she would, and withal, that she would neuer yeeld to loue him that was an enemie to Parismus, but would hate her owne heart, if it shoulde but thinke a thought to wrong him. Thus a thousand times imbracing each other, they parted, he to his lodging, and she to her rest.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Howe *Sicanus* hired three Tartarians to murther *Parismus*, and how hee was taken vp by certaine outlawes, and had his life preserued. What sorrow *Laurana* made for his losse, and what befell at *Dionisius* Court.

THe next morning, Sicanus sought all the meanes he could to solicite his loue againe, but Laurana vsed the matter in such sort, that shee kept her chamber three or foure dayes, to the ende hee should haue no occasion to speake to her, which made him almost mad, that seeing himselfe frustrated of his desire that way, his minde being apt for any impression, beganne to deuise how he might either finde out the cause of Lauranaes straungenesse, or reuenge himselfe on Parismus, whom hee thought was the onely man that hindered him in his loue. And studying how to bring that about, he began to weigh how greatly Parismus was esteemed of Dionisius, and that his vertues made him so wel beloued of all, that to offer him abuse openly, euery one would condemne him, and thereby his honour should the more encrease, and hee himselfe be euill thought of by Dionisius, and contemned by Laurana, & yet nothing ỹ nearer his purposed determination. At length giuing his minde ouer vnto all wickednesse, and crueltie, he thought the best course he had, was to murther him by some treacherie: therefore calling vnto him three of his seruants being Tartarians, he vsed a long circumstance of kinde spæches vnto them, promising that if they would deuise some meanes howe to reuenge him on an enemie that had done him great iniurie, he would preferre them to great dignitie, when he returned into his owne Country, and in the meane time, he would giue them a thousand poundes amongest them, for their

their maintenance. These villaines being greedie of gaine and preferment, being poore and needie, sware that they would performe whatsoeuer he cõmanded them, so they might know the man. Sicanus therefore giuing them the mony, told them that it was Parismus, who had lately done him a monstrous iniurie: (at whose name the villaines began to stare one vpon an other, as though they had repented them of their promise) and that when as his custome was, he rode forth on hawking, they might waite opportunitie vntill he was alone, and then accomplish their intended murther, without suspition. These villaines beeing fullie bent vpon their intended mischiefe, beeing heathens, therfore the more easily drawne with the hope of reward to any trecherie, awaited their conuenient time, with vnmoueable resolution. Parismus being all that day in companie of the King and other nobles, hauing giuen his minde to quietnesse, for that he was fully assured of Lauranaes fauour, nothing doubting the treason of Sicanus, tolde Dionisius that he intended to go on hawking, desiring him to vouchsafe to see his falcon flie, which Dionisius promised to do, for that his hawke was esteemed the best of all other. Likewise Sicanus, the King of Hungaria, and the Prince of Sparta, would beare him compante. The nert morning verie earlie, King Dionisius, Parismus, and the rest of the companie, addressed themselues to that pastime, and hauing spent most part of the day, towardes the Euening, Parismus lost his Hawke, which hee loued exceedinglie well, beeing procured by a tempest that suddainlie arose, and thereby beeing wandered from the rest of the companie, chaunced to heare the noyse of her Belles, as hee thought, in the wood hard by, where he could not ride, and therefore alighted from his horse, and got in on foote, where hee was not entered farre, but those villaines that Sicanus had hired, hauing followed him all that day, and now thinking and finding this the fittest opportunitie to execute their purpose, were come into the wood, and hard at Parismus heeles, who espying them, loking with gastful coũtenances as he thought,

and with their weapons about them, (the villaines indeed being amazed with his very countenance) began to call to remembrance the late miſchance that Oſiris had receiued in the ſame place: but that thought was ſoone extinct, for that hee knewe them to bee Sicanus ſeruants: at laſt he aſked them if they had not ſeen his hawke, they anſwered not a word: but one of them ſtared about, as if he had heard her neere hand, which cauſed Pariſmus to looke diligently the ſame way. And in the meane time one of them drawing his ſworde, ſtrook Pariſmus ſo violently vpon the head, that he being bare headed, by reaſon of the heate, the blow hauing nothing to mittigate the force therof, ſo grieuouſly wounded him, that he fell to the earth: and before he could recouer himſelfe, and withall being diſfurniſhed of his weapon (for otherwiſe thoſe three could not haue withſtode his force) they had giuen him two or thee mortall wounds: and ſeeing that he was now not able to reſiſt them, they began to conſult what they ſhould do with his bodie. In the meane time, Pariſmus hauing gotten breath, began to intreat them to ſpare his life (for threates in ſuch a caſe would not auaile) promiſing to reward them with great kindneſſe, if they would not murther him: perſwading them withall, that thus their deed would be knowne, for that ſuch wickednelle is commonlie reuealed, and allwayes greeuouſly puniſhed, and he that had ſet them about that villainie, would allwayes hate them in his heart, although outwardly he might pretend a ſhew of friendſhip, telling them that he was a Prince, and able to preferre & pleaſure them, promiſing them that they ſhould not neede to feare Sicanus diſpleaſure, if they would ſaue his life, and all men would hate them for deſtroying him, & on the other ſide all men would commend them, for being ſo pitiful as to ſpare his life, that had neuer offended thē. Al theſe perſwaſions could nothing preuail, but without making him any anſwer, thruſt their ſwords into his body in diuers places, that now thinking him dead, they couered him with moſſe, & leaues, thinking that ſome wild beaſt would come and deuour him: his horſe they found tied without

the

the wood, but him they vnbridled, and let go, to auoid suspition: their owne weapons they sunke in the bottom of a deep poole of water, that was by the woods side, and so departed. While they were striuing with Parismus in this sort, it chãced ỳ there was a knight, as he seemed, in armor, that heard the noise, & hasting by geste so well as he could to the place, at last he came to the place where Parismus lay couered, and loking about, he could see no body, but might perceiue the earth trodẽ, & all to be smeared with blood, and the mosse torne vp, and remoued from his naturall place, that loking attentiuely, he sawe the lumpe of mosse & leaues, where vnder Parismus lay couered, which was the only preseruation of his life: for the mosse lying close about him, kept the aire from forth his wounds, otherwise he had perished. The knight remouing the leaues, found the body of the goodliest man that euer he beheld, most grieuously wounded, and gasping forth his latest breath of life, which so molified the knights heart, that he vsed all ỳ means he could to recouer him, but laboring in vaine to bring him to his senses, yet he might perceiue the breath to steal forth by litle & litle out of his mouth, that he was perswaded he was not past helpe, therefore taking Parismus in his armes, he conueied him vnto the place of his abode, which was within those woods: now you must vnderstãd that this knight was one of the cõpanie of those outlawes that kept in that wood, being driuen to liue in such obscure sort for feare of punishment, for diuerse outrages that they had cõmitted: and taking felicitie in that kind of life, cõtinued a great fraternitie amongst them, being the very same that had wounded Osiris one of Dionisius knights (as is before rehearsed) amõgst whom we wil leaue Parismus, to declare what hapned to Dionisius: who greatly maruelled that when the day was ended, Parismus was not returned, which made him & the rest (Sicanus excepted) diuerslỳ coniecture: most thinking that hee was gone astray, & being vnacquainted, might be gone to the palace not knowing which way to return to ỳ place where he left thẽ. Sicanus likewise seemed as carefull as the rest. At last by the

nights approach, they all departed towardes the Cittie: where when they were arriued, Dioniſius enquiring verie earneſtly for Pariſmus returne, could heare no newes therof. That hauing no other thought to be pacified withal, he was perſwaded that he might be gone ſo farre in ſearch of his Hawke, that hee could not attaine to the Cittie that night, and therefore might lodge by the way, and ſo come home the next morning. Thus with this hopefull perſwaſion, being perſwaded for the time, they betoke thēſelues to their reſt. Sicanus being gladded with the newes of Pariſmus want, called thoſe three actors of his moſt deſperate and wicked confederacie, vnto him, and inquired what they had done, who certified him of al their villainous exployt, being no way ſuſpected of any ſuch fact, to whom hee yelded many diſhonourable thankes, for ſo impious a deede. Thus all continued in good hope, vntill the next morning, which being come, and moſt of the day ſpent, there was no ſucceſſull newes of Pariſmus returne, but all his men were come, and no man but himſelfe alone miſſing that Dioniſius beeing therewith wonderfully greeued, and vexed in his minde, ſpeedily cauſed a hundred knights to make all diligent ſearch and inquirie that might bee, to heare of him, who were all moſt willing, bearing an inward loue to the yong prince aboue al the knights that euer arriued in Theſſaly. The Bohemian knights likewiſe made ſuch lamentation for their lord, that it was ſone blazed to the hearing of all the Court, and Cittie, that Pariſmus was not returned from hawking, which at laſt came to the hearing of Laurana: Who at the firſt newes therof, was ſo tormented in her thoughts, that ſhee could not containe her ſelfe from bewraying her loue by extreame complaints, as alſo by the manifolde queſtions and enquiries ſhee made, with whome hee went, howe long they myſt him, and where, when and howe they loſt his compaine: ſhewing an extraordinarie care of his welfare, that being driuen into a thouſand ſundrie doubts of his welfare, as alſo to thinke what ſhould become of him, ſhe could inioy no quiet nor cōtent: but her greateſt cōfort

was,

was, that she still hoped she should heare some newes of his return, by such knights as were gon in search of him: amongst whom were his owne knights; whose care she thought would be greater then any others for his preseruation.

Oristus likewise toke his want in such heauinesse, that he seemed to be out of his wittes by extreame sorrow. Sicanus hauing now accomplished the thing he purposed, vsed oftentimes to visite Laurana, and earnestly prosecuted his former suite, wherewith Laurana was so much greeued (to remember any other loue then Parismus, or to thinke that any other should offer Parismus that wrong) that she shewed her selfe so vertuously disdainfull to the Persians suite, and seemed so litle to regard his words and protestations, that he began to dispaire of obtaining her good will: yet he was still comforted in this, that he had her parents consent, which might be a mean to procure her liking: besides, he thought the greatnesse of his birth might be a great helpe to his furtherance.

Dionisius, Oliuia, and the rest, were diuersly greeued to thinke of Parismus losse, whom they all deemed to be fallen into some misaduenture, otherwise they could not imagine what might be the occasion of his staie, that the whole Court in generall was driuen into such sadnesse, that it seemed not like the same it was wont to be: especially the King and Queene toke it so heauily, that their ioy was wholly turned to sorrow, and their pleasant countenances into sad lookes: but yet all continued in good hope to heare some newes of him by the return of such as were gone in search of him, who most of them returned within some three or foure daies. Oristus being yet behinde, at last returned, hauing by diligent inquiry, found the steed whereon Parismus rode, who was taken vp some twentie miles distant from the place where these villaines had left him: this augmented their griefe, when they sawe all that went in search of him returned with no good newes, and Oristus the last of their hope, in steed of ioyfull tydings, bringing further cause of sorrow, in that they were fully assured by finding the horse

whereon he rode, and he by no meanes to be heard of, that he was fallen into the hands of ſuch as had murthered him, or by ſome miſaduenture might be deuoured by ſome wilde beaſt, that had ſeiſed on him vnawares, that in generall, all made ſuch ſorrow for the loſſe of ſo vertuous a Prince, that it was to be wondred at, that a man in ſo ſhort time of acquaintance, could behaue himſelfe ſo vertuouſly, as to be ſo well beloued of all: Laurana exempting her ſelf from all quiet, and baniſhing from her mind all mirth and ioy, withall, hearing the newes Oriſtus had brought, fell into ſuch an extreame paſſion of griefe, that for a good ſpace, ſhe continued as one wholly depriued of life, and notwithſtanding Leda and the reſt of her maides, vſed all the ſkill they had, yet could by no meanes bring her againe, that with wringing their hands, tearing their haire, and with greeuous acclamations, they made ſuch an outcrie, that the brunt thereof came to the hearing of the King and Queene, and all the reſt, by which occaſion, a new ſorrow began, farre aboue compare: by that time the King and Queene were come into her Chamber, the Princeſſe beganne ſomewhat to come to her ſelfe, when heauily lifting vp her eyes, with a greeuous ſigh looking vpon her father and mother, with ſuch a pittifull countenance (that they could not refraine from teares,) ſtill looking earneſtly about her, to ſee if Pariſmus were yet returned: at laſt being fully recouered, Dioniſius aſked her what might be the cauſe of this her ſuddaine ſickneſſe, and if it laye in his power to comfort her, ſhe might be fully aſſured he wold not deny her any thing. Laurana kneeling downe, thinking to haue ſpoken ſomewhat, was ſo ouercome with the remembrance of her deare friends want, and extreame ſorrow ſo fully poſſeſt her heart, that her ſpeech was turned into teares, which abundantly fell from her eyes, which draue the King and Queene into ſuch ſorrow, that their hearts could not indure to ſee her heauineſſe, and therefore left her with her maides. When all were departed and ſhe alone with Leda, ſhe began to lament in this manner.

Vnhappie

Vnhappie wretch that I am, to what a miserable staie am I brought, that haue lost my greatest comfort, and the only maintainer of my blisse, without whose comfortable presence, I neither can nor will enioy my vnfortunate life. Noble and most vertuous Prince, what is become of you? what misaduenture hath befallen you? what Tyrant could be so barbarous as to do you iniurie? what creature so inhumane, as to wish your harme? or what minde so malicious, as not to wish your good? Wo is me for the losse of my Parismus, heauinesse is my delight, care and sorrow shall be welcome to me, till my Parismus returne: O no, my heart giues me, he will neuer return, he is surely dead by some vntimely accident, or he would not thus long haue beene absent from me. My deare Parismus, would I were with you, whersoeuer you are, then would my heart be at quiet, then should I be happie, then should I be rid from feare, from griefe, care, sorrow, and paine, for in you onely is my comfort, ioy, pleasure, quiet, and delight. In these and such like plaints, she would haue continued still, but that Leda comforted her with all the perswasions that she could deuise, telling her that shee ought not to greeue so much, for that hee might safely returne againe, and that hee might absent himselfe for sundrie and speciall causes, not yet knowne to her: vsing many other deuises, to drawe her from that extremitie of sorrow, in which estate shee continually remained: but yet somewhat comforted with hope of his returne, being thereto perswaded by the speeches of Leda, who vsed the same onely to allwage her mistresse sorrow, though her selfe had no hope at all euer to see him againe.

Parismus being all this while amongst the Out-lawes, (who kept themselues in a Caue, that they had secretly and artificially made, vnder the side of a hill in the middest of the wood, where they could hardly bee founde by anye, and therefore there they thought themselues very secure:) which were the same that had wounded the knight Osiris, and had

with

with them Dina the virgin, in whoſe reſcue Oſiris was hurt: yet by Oſiris meanes ſhe was preſerued from the outrage that was intended to her: for thoſe Outlawes were without a captaine, and therefore thought themſelues equalls, which happened well for the virgin, for one of them that came forth with the noiſe of Oſiris and the others fight, tooke ſuch liking of her, that he reproued the others crueltie, telling him, that it were a villainous act to defloure a virgine that had not offended him, by whoſe perſwaſions he deſiſted from further crueltie, and carried the maiden to their caue, where ſhe was appointed to dreſſe ſuch prouiſion as they brought in, which ſhe willingly did, to defend her ſelfe from further iniurie. Pariſmus comely proportion, made him ſo well liked of all of them, who ſeemed to them to be a man of good account by his apparrell, and in time they thought might do them many pleaſures: therefore they commaunded this virgin to vſe all her ſkill and indeuours, to recouer him, and heale his wounds: who within two dayes by her diligent indeuour, had brought him to his ſences, that he began to ſpeake to them: which reioyced them to heare: who being thus well recouered, wondred into what place hee was brought, becauſe it was darke, and in a caue, hauing in his preſence a company of rude and ſhag-haired fellowes, and onely one woman, could not fully perſwade himſelfe but that he was metamorphoſed: but being of a manly courage, he boldly demaunded of them, how he came to that place, and what they were that had thus preſerued his life: At laſt he that had brought him thither told him, that walking into the wood, being directed by a noyſe that he heard, he found him couered with moſſe and leaues, almoſt paſt all hope of life, and pitying his diſtreſſe, he had brought him vnto that place, being all the habitation they had, for that they were ſuch as wanted wealth, and were driuen to take that courſe of life, to maintaine themſelues withall: and that hee was by the diligent paines of that virgine, brought vnto the good eſtate he was in, and that their purpoſe was, to elect him for their Captaine, for that they thought very

well

well of him.

Parismus thanked him, telling them withall, that he was a Trauailer and had lost his way in these woods, and meeting with some of their company (as he thought) was by them left in the case they found him, without any cause of offence that he had don them. Thus ceasing to commune any farther with them, he begunne to meditate how fortunately God had ordained him to be preserued by them, (that had destroyed many) to liue in hope to be reuenged on Sicanus, that had so dishonourably pretended his ruine: that seeing himselfe in good estate of recouery, he vsed all kinde meanes he could to purchase the good opinion of all those Outlawes whom hee durst not trust, because their mindes were addicted to villainy, but most of all, he maruailed why so bewtifull a Damesell should frequent their company: On a time when Parismus sawe all the Outlawes gone out of the Caue, and hee left alone with Dina, he enquired of her of whence she was, and why she liued there, hauing also marked her behauiour towardes them, he did wonder at her vertues, wherewith she refelled the wicked behauiour of those rude people. She told him that she was daughter vnto a Knight of the prouince of Salmatia, whome one of those Outlawes had violently taken forth of her fathers Orchard, in reuenge of a wrong he said her brother had done him: withall, she tolde him the whole manner of her comming thither. Whereby Parismus vnderstood, that she was the verie same in whose rescue Osiris was hurt.

By this time the Outlawes were come in, whereby the virgine left off her speech, bringing in with them good store of money, which they had taken from honest passengers. Parismus lying very weake, yet marked wel their behauiour, which made him marvell that men could be so inhumane, as by their owne reports they seemed to be, wishing himselfe with Laurana, who he thought would accuse him of disloyaltie, or that he had made choyse of some other: if she did not so misdoubt him, then the sorrowe hee thought shee endured for his losse, which

might ſome way come to her knowledge, ſo galled him to the heart, that his inward paſſions, would not ſuffer his outward phiſicke to do him any good, and the continuall care he was in, did much hinder his health: being likewiſe as much tormented with remembrance of the graunt that Dioniſius had made to Sicanus, concerning the marriage twixt him and Laurana, whom he thought might now be enforced to yeld her conſent, when ſhe was out of hope of recouering him: this griefe farre exceeded all the reſt, that all the whole company began to note his ſorrow, for he was ſcarce able to containe himſelfe within the bounds of reaſon. In theſe perplexities he continued by the ſpace of three moneths, in all which time, he could not fully recouer his health. Where we will leaue him to ſpeake of Dioniſius, who by tract of time, hauing ſomewhat mittigated the remembrance of Pariſmus want, (moſt of his Knights being departed home into Bohemia (Oriſtus onely excepted) who by no meanes could be drawne to leaue Theſſaly, becauſe there he had loſt his Lord) beganne to conferre about the marriage of Laurana, being often importuned by Sicanus, who cauſed the King of Hungaria, and the Prince of Sparta, to be earneſt ſolliciters in in his behalfe, at whoſe inſtance, Dioniſius promiſed to giue them anſwere the nert day: therefore ſending for Laurana, he demaunded of her how ſhe fancied Lord Sicanus, who was a moſt honourable Gentleman, and one euery way worthie to be beloued, telling her, that he had giuen his full conſent, eſpecially leſt it ſhould not with her vertue to ſeem ſtrange, or ſhew her ſelfe vndutifull. Laurana hearing hir fathers ſpeeches, being much amazed, ſtood ſtil and gaue no anſwer a good ſpace, at laſt, kneeling downe, ſhe began in this ſort: I moſt humbly intreate your Maieſtie, to vouchſafe to heare my words with patience, and not to impute any thing I ſhall declare at your highneſſe hands, to vndutifulneſſe: I cannot as yet fancie the Prince, though I confeſſe my ſelfe farre vnworthie the honour you proffer me, but haue preſumed (vpon your fauourable promiſe, not to marrie me to any without my liking,) to refuſe the

offer

offer Sicanus maketh, for that my fancie perswadeth me, he shal bring some sorrow to your highnesse, and all the rest of this Court and Country: as also for that I am unwilling to match with my better, but would intreate your Maiestie (if your highnesse will needs haue me marrie) rather to bestow me on some honourable Gentleman of my degree, but most of all, my desire is, to continue this my happie single life, wherin I intend (with your gratious liking) to spend the length of my daies.

Dionisius wondring to heare her answere, began to ware somewhat angrie with her, and tolde her, that it was his pleasure she should marrie with him, and he would haue it so. My deare Lord and Father, quoth she (because I am yours wholly to dispose of) I humbly craue, that I may haue a moneths respit to aduise my selfe, and then I will accomplish your demaund: which he graunted, and so left her. Laurana being alone, began to wey in what estate she was, and how to anoyd this iniurie she should do to her selfe, for her honorable promise past to Parismus, and to him for his loue, that she determined rather to destroy her selfe, then yeelde to marry him, whom she accounted her deare loues enemy: and with this resolution, went to her lodging.

Sicanus the next morning attended Dionisius answere, who told him, that his daughter had had giuen her consent, vpon condition he would graunt her a moneths respit to consider of her dutie therein: wherewithall hee was highly contented, being now fully assured (as he thought) of his desire, and began more boldly to visit Laurana, who litle esteemed his friendship, though she vsed him kindly, but farre from any shewe of loue, to the intent to breede no suspition in him, of that shee intended.

CHAP. VII.

How *Sicanus* treaſon was diſcouered, who ſuddainly fled into his Countrey, and how *Dionyſius* departed towards *Bohemia*, vnknowne to any, in the diſguiſe of a Palmer, and what ſorrow *Olinia* the Queen made for his abſence: who created Lord *Remus* Regent in the Kings abſence.

WHileſt theſe things were acting, it happened (contrary to Sicanus expectation, who now thought all thinges ſo buried in forgetfulneſſe, that his trecherie could by no meanes be reuealed) that the Tartarians which murthered Pariſmus, beganne to contend about the money Sicanus had giuen them, in ſo much, that one of them ſtroke the other ſuch a blow on the head, that he had well neare ſlaine him, and would haue ſtroke him againe, but that by chaunce Oniſius comming by, repraued the other that had ſtrooke his fellow, and defended him that was alreadie wounded, from further harme: and diuers other of Dioniſius knights comming together, they conueyed him that was hurt into a Chamber, and the other was caried before the King, to be examined vppon what occaſion he did ſtrike him: who anſwered Dioniſius, that he would not be examined of any but his owne Prince, which made Dioniſius the more earneſt to know the cauſe: therfore willed Lord Remus to intreat Sicanus to come vnto him, to end a doubt, which none but he could decide. Sicanus maruelling what the cauſe ſhould be, immediatly came, but ſeeing one of the Tartarians that he had hired to murther

Pariſmus,

Parismus standing before the king, began to feare (according to the guiltinesse of his conscience) that his treason was bewrayed: notwithstanding, he demaunded why he had so wounded his fellow, the villaine being amazed to see his maister so readie to examine him, and not rather to excuse him, could not readilie tell what to say, but in that little respit of deliberation, he answered, that he had done him wrong, and that was the cause he had stroke him: which wordes he uttered with great feare, staring on Sicanus, as if he should have instructed him what to say.) Dionisius noting Sicanus countenance, and the villaines answere, whom Sicanus would examine no further, began to misdoubt some former mischiefe had bred this contention, commanded the other Tartarian that was wounded to be brought before him, who feeling himselfe almost past estate of life, confest the cause why they fell out, and how that they had the money of Sicanus, for murthering Parismus, whose want was procured by their meanes. Sicanus standing by, and hearing his speech, suddenly drew his dagger and stabbed him, before he could utter any more of his treacherie. Which so amazed all the companie, that a good space they knew not what to say: at last Oristus (being filled with furie) boldly stept to Sicanus, and chalenged him as a villaine and traitor, for conspiring his maisters death, who being likewise moved with rage, stroke at Oristus, to have stabbed him likewise: but hee easily auoyded the blow, and with his fist stroke him with such violence, that the blood ran abundantly from his mouth, which his knights perceiuing, began to draw vpon Oristus, who had beene there slaine, but that many of Dionisius knights (dearly loving Parismus, and hearing the villaines confession) likewise drew, and assailed the Persian knights, so fiercely, that many of them were wounded, and Sicanus himselfe had there died, had hee not fled. And notwithstanding Dionisius laboured all that he could to pacifie this vproze, yet before he could do it, three of Sicanus knights were slaine, and the rest fled with there maister. After the tumult was appeased, Dionisius began to exa-

mine the matter more narrowly, and found by all circumſtances the Tartarian had ſaide true. Sicanus with greet hazarde of his life, hauing eſcaped out of the Court, with ſome fortie in his companie, beeing aſhamed (as knowing himſelfe guiltie of the fact,) with all the haſte that hee coulde, gotte to the harbour where his Shippe lay, and with all ſpeede hoyſed ſayle, not once taking his leaue of the King, which was a ſufficient perſwaſion to all, that Pariſmus by his meanes was murthered, the remembrances whereof began their ſorrow a freſh.

The king of Hungaria, and Prince of Sparta, being much aſhamed of Sicanus behauiour, in whoſe cempanie they came, deſired Dioniſius not to impute his impietie any way to their diſhonour, for that they woulde for euer abhorre him for that monſtrous act, and reſt readie to defende him, if euer hee ſhoulde ſtande in neede of their ayde, to reuenge this iniurie; who determined to ſtay ſtill with Dioniſius if they could, to driue out of his minde, the remembrance of this miſchaunce. Dioniſius beeing moſt extreamely ouercome with rage, and griefe, beganne to take the murther of Pariſmus with ſuch ſorrowe, that hee determined to ſpende the reſt of his dayes out of the companie of all men, and the next morning (giuing delay no ſcope to hinder his purpoſe) hauing diſguiſed himſelfe that hee coulde not bee knowne, in Palmers weedes, hee departed ſecretlie from the Court: and firſt tooke his courſe to trauaile into Bohemia, to heare whether Pariſmus father had knowledge of the death of his ſonne, or no. Dinner time beeing come. Dioniſius was wanting, which made the Queene maruaile, for that hee was not wont to be abſent, but thinking he was gone alone by himſelfe, to meditate, made no great inquirie: but after Dinner, going her ſelfe to ſeeke him, coulde by no meanes finde him, which made her make open inquirie, yet none coulde heare of him, that vppon the ſuddaine there beganne ſuch an vproare (when they had ſearched all the Pallace, Gardens, Orchardes, walkes,

walkes, and euerie place) such acclamations, such lamentations, and such outcries, that all seemed comfortlesse, yea, rather madde and lunatike: some running this way, some that way, euerie one carefull to doo his best, yet all to no effect, which both made the Queene, the King of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, and all the rest, in that miserable estate of misdoubt, that they neither could tell what to doo, nor what to coniecture of his absence, fearing least Sicanus had likewise by some villanie, procured his death. Diuerse knights went in search of him, but could not find him, and yet salue him, but knew him not: for they often met with him in Palmers disguise, and asked him for himselfe, which made him oftentimes in minde to returne, but yet his former determination continued firme.

These newes of Sicanus departure, and of Dionisius want, happened in two dayes, yet neither of them was come to the knowledge of Laurana, who absented her selfe from all companie, by reason of the extreame care shee endured for Parismus: Sicanus treason, and Parismus murther was concealed from her by Leda, who loued her dearely, and therefore would not suffer it to come to her hearing: but contrarie to Lauranaes thought, and Ledaes expectation, Oliuia the Queene came to her lodging, wringing her handes, and making great lamentation, and espying her sayd, O daughter, what shall betide vs, that villaine Sicanus, hauing murthered Parismus, hath likewise destroyed thy father. Laurana hearing her mothers speeches, stood as one amazed, not once stirring, speaking, or mouing her eie: at last thinking it was straunge newes to be true, said, deere mother, I trust these vnwelcom newes cannot be true, nor that your grace speaketh of proofe: whereupon the Queene told her all that had hapned to Parismus, by Sicanus procurement, wherewith Laurana (not being able to heare the rest that her mother would haue vttered) immediatelie fell downe amongst the ladies dead, who so indeuored to recouer her, but were not able to bring her to life againe,

by

by the ſpace of halfe an houre, which began a new ſorrowe amongſt them, ſhe ſeeming to be paſt all hope of recouerie: all being tired with extreame greefe, gaue their mindes no reſpite to cõſider of the aduerſitie they were in, but ſtill continued making ſuch lamentations, as the place ſeemed a deſolate habitation of ſorrow. Laurana at length comming to herſelfe, could not yet vtter a woorde, for the extremitie of care had ſuch full poſſeſſon in her heart, that ſhee could neither eaſe it by lamentation, nor teares, that all the whole companie were conſtrained to employ their beſt endeuours to remedie this preſent euill, the laſt of their hope: for if ſhee had periſhed, the heire of Theſſalie had beene loſt. Lorde Remus being a man of great wiſedome and gouernment, began to weigh the fickle eſtate of the people and Countrey, who hauing beene a long time ſubiect vnto peace, therefore were not able to indure the brunt of warre, and that it was likely Sicanus would ſeeke to reuenge himſelfe againſt them, and take if he could out of their hands the Princeſſe Laurana, heire apparant to the Crowne, and thereby get the kingdome into his poſſeſſon, which the Theſſalians coulde not endure: reuoluing theſe thoughts in his mind, he came to the Queene, & the reſt of the Nobles, and requeſted her and them togither, to haue ſome regard of their Countrey, and not to ſhew themſelues vnprouident to defend themſelues from further miſchiefe: whoſe counſell all liked well, eſpecialla Oliuia, who (with the conſent of the reſt of the peeres) made him Lord Regent of the Country. Vpon which charge committed to him, hee preſently gaue order for muſtring of men, and fortifying of Caſtles, and places of defence, appoynting Captaines and gouernours, vnder whoſe charge he committed thoſe places of defence, and within a ſhort ſpace brought all things to ſuch perfection, that the Countrey was well fortifyed, and able to reſiſt a great enemie.

The Queene being diuerſly tormented in thought, nowe was (by returne of ſuch as were gone in ſearch of the King) aſſertained,

assertained that he was no where within the bounds of Thessalie aliue, and therefore assuredlie thought he was dead which so inwardly tormented her, that shee gaue her selfe onely to mourning, not giuing her minde one minutes respit of quiet, in which estate for a time we will leaue her.

CHAP. VIII.

How *Parismus* in Palmers weedes found meanes to see the Princesse, vnto whom he would not discouer himselfe; hearing of *Dionisius* absence, and what befell to *Dionisius* in *Bohemia*.

AFter that Parismus had well recouered himselfe, being able to walke vppe and downe, hee was desirous to heare some newes from Dionisius Court, but could not deuise how to bring the same to effect: but thus fortunately it fell out, those outlawes were so farre in loue with him, that they with one consent intreated him, that he would vouchsafe to continue amongest them, and bee their captaine, for that they were without a guide, and thought so well of him, as that aboue all men they were desirous he would bee the man, which hee beganne to refuse, alledging, that hee being a straunger in that Countrey, and vnacquainted with their customes, was altogether vnfit, vsing manie reasons, as excuses: but considering with him himselfe, that it might much auaile him to his purpose, at their intreaties was contented, and so behaued himselfe, that within a verie short time, his woorde and counsaile was an Oracle amongest them, and by his wisedome hee kept them from doing much harme, and yet seemed in their fancie to further them greatlie.

Oftentimes he was in mind to go and make himſelfe knowne at the court, and ſo enioy his miſtreſſe ſight, which greeued him to want, but being diuerſly minded, at laſt this was his reſolution: he fitted himſelfe on a day in Palmers weedes, and diſguiſed himſelfe ſo artificially, that (by his diſguiſe and long ſickneſſe, which had ſomewhat altered his complexion) none could any way know him: telling the Outlawes that he was determined to ſee the Court, which he had heard was ſo famous, and that he would returne at night.

When he was ſomewhat neare the Cittie, he might ſee vpon a plaine hard by, great preparation of warre, which made him much maruaile, at laſt comming to the Kings Pallace, he got himſelfe vnto the place where Laurana euerie morning vſually at her comming from Chappell gaue her almes, and put himſelfe amongſt the reſt of the Palmers, and being taller then any of them, he was much noted of many, when the princeſſe came to giue her almes, (being in mourning attire) ſhe called them all vnto her, and beganne to demaund of whence they were, what Countries they had trauailed, and whether they had heard any newes of Dionyſius the King, who was miſſing: or whether they heard any in their trauaile, ſpeake of the dead bodie of the Prince, which by chance might be found, being murthered by Sicanus of Perſia: which words ſhe vttered with ſuch ſorrow, that the teares ranne abundantly downe her cheekes.

Parſonus being rauiſhed with the ſight of his precious Iewell, and ſeeing her weeping for his loſſe, and withall hearing from her mouth that heauie newes of Dionyſius want, could not (though he ſtriued to the vttermoſt of his power) refraine from letting fall a fewe teares, which Laurana perceiuing, and viewing him withall, began to feele a ſuddeine alteration in all her parts, that ſhe was not in quiet till ſhe had found meanes to commune with him: and giuing all the reſt their almes, they departed, but to him ſhe would giue nothing, to the intent he ſhould ſtaie, but he ſeeing the reſt gone, was departing with

them,

them, til Leda (being by her Mistresse commanded) called him backe, whome he verie well knewe, and being returned, Laurana demaunded of him, what was the cause that he wept when hee heard her speake of Dionisius losse, and Parismus death?

Parismus saide: Most vertuous Ladie, I wept not to heare Parismus named, but to heare of Dionisius losse, for Parismus I knowe is at this present living, and in good estate of health, with whome I had some talke within these three weekes, in the Countrey of Salmatia: which was the cause of my comming hither, being sent by him vnto a Ladie in this Court, whome I knowe not howe to speake withall, nor will not name to any.

Laurana hearing the Palmers words, blushed exceedingly, and withall, intreated him to tell out his newes, for that it might be, she was the partie Lord Parismus meant, for I am Laurana quoth she, whom Parismus did thinke well of, with that shee wept againe.

Parismus kneeling downe said, then to your highnesse I will doe my message, for vnto you I was sent. Lord Parismus, growing into some good liking of me, and hauing receiued my oath to be his faithfull messenger: willed me to giue your highnesse this Jewell, whereby you should be assured he was liuing, but constrained to absent himselfe, for causes that hereafter he will let you vnderstand, he desireth you to let him (though vnworthie) enioy but the leaste of your vertuous promises, and hee shall euer hereafter account himselfe to haue receiued his life and libertie from you.

Laurana seeing the Jewell which shee well knewe to be the same shee had before giuen him, and hearing the Palmer credibly report, that hee was in perfect health, and beeing fully assured of the truth of that message, by the certaine and firme protestations of the noble Parismus himselfe, in the disguise of a Palmer: shee was so

surprised with ioy, that she could not refraine from kissing the Iewell, saying: welcome sweete token from a faythfull friend: and calling Leda vnto her, tolde her the newes the Palmer had brought, reioycing with such vertuous kindnesse, that Parismus thought himselfe the happiest man liuing, to inioy the loue of so vertuous a Ladie. Laurana comming to him, tolde him, that shee was so much bound vnto him for bringing her those happie newes, that shee did not knowe which way sufficientlie to recompence him for his paines: and were it not (quoth she) but that I stande in some doubt hereof (as being too good to be true) I should rest in such happie content by thy newes, that no aduersitie whatsoeuer should cause my sorrow, but onely his absence, though my fathers losse doth nearly concerne my happinesse. The Palmer vsed such protestations, that Laurana could not chuse but beleeue him, as also by reason of the Iewell which she knew she had giuen Parismus. So taking a Iewell from forth her bosom, she gaue the same to him, which he willingly receiued, and kissing her hand departed. When he was out of sight, he began to meditate of the vertues of Laurana, and therein tooke such felicitie, that before he was aware he met with Orissus, who had beene walking solitarilie abroade, in such heauinesse, that it would haue caused any to pittie him. Parismus seeing him was in minde to haue reuealed himselfe vnto him onely: but being passed by him, hee could not chuse but turne and looke after him, his minde was touched with such kindnesse: but the remembraunce of Dionisius losse did so much greeue him, that wasting the time with those thoughts, vnawares in a heauie dumpe, hee was suddainlie arriued at the Caue, where hee was kindlie welcomed of of the Outlawes, who vsed such commendation of the Court, as it liked them to heare, and told vnto them how the king was missing, and no man could tell what was become of him, and that as he thought there was some preparation for warres, by the mustring of souldiers that he saw before the Citie.

When

When he was alone, he beganne to condemne himselfe of hard-heartednesse, that seeing the most vertuous Ladie liuing to mourne for his losse, yet he being safe and in her sight, would not make himselfe knowne to her, thereby to rid her from her griefe, but yet his comfort was great on the other side, that he sawe her loue so firme, being past all hope of euer seeing him againe, that he accounted himselfe farre vnworthie the fauour she shewed him, growing so farre in admiration of her constancie, that no thought was pleasant but the remembrance of her loue.

Dionisius as before is said, hauing met with many of his Knightes that went in search of him, was almost through remembrance of the sorrow he knew would arise by his absence, altered from his former determination, yet remembring Parismus murther, which he knew could not chuse but come to the knowledge of his old friend the King of Bohemia, whereby his honour might be called in question (of which he was iealous) he therfore resolutely determined to trauell thither, and hauing iourned many daies, he arriued in Bohemia, where lighting into company with an auncient Palmar of that Countrey, he enquired of him what were the newes at the Bohemian court: who taking Dionisius to be but a Palmer, tolde him that the newes was chiefly of the Prince Parismus, who being in the Court of Dionisius king of Thessalie, was there murthered, or by some other treason destroyed, but by whom, or howe, it it was not knowne: by meanes whereof there was such heauie lamentation in that Countrey, and especially in the Court, that he thought the like had neuer bene heard of in any place. Which report, caused Dionisius to grieue exceedingly, and was so much tormented in minde, that he resolued there to abide vnknowne to any, vntill he sawe how the King of Bohemia would disgest this griefe, and also to heare the general report would be giuen of him, for that hee did not reuenge the death of the Prince on Sicanus, when he had him in Thessaly: as also to see the euent of these stratagems: hauing good store of

mony and Jewels, he gate him a lodging in an auncient Burgomaiſters houſe, where for his money he was kindly vſed. His wonted cuſtome was, euery day to go to the Kings houſe, where he heard nothing to comfort him withall, but ſawe the King his old friend in moſt heauie plight for his ſonnes death, all the ioy he had, was that he heard all men notwithſtanding the death of their Prince, report verie honourably of him, that he continued (as he thought) ſecure, being not knowne, or of any ſuſpected, to be the man he was, but at the laſt, thus contrarily it hapned. The Burgomaiſter hauing diligently marked the behauiour of his gueſt, found him farre differing from all other Palmers, in perſon and qualities, and beſides, ſeeing the daily charge he was at, began to ſuſpect him, hauing ſuch ſtore of coyne to maintaine that charge, that when Dioniſius went to his lodging, he would liſten at his Chamber dore, to heare his ſpeeches, and marke his behauiour, where he oftentimes heard Dioniſius bewayling his eſtate in moſte heauie plaints, naming himſelfe, and oftentimes naming Panſinus, and on a time declared the ſame to a Noble man of the Kings Court: who comming ſecretly to the Burgomaiſters houſe, and hauing marked the Palmers behauiour, did ſuſpect him to be ſome ſpie, apprehended him, and cauſed him to be caſt in priſon without any examination: which made Dioniſius to wonder, fearing leſt he ſhuld be knowen, but yet he thought that could not be, therefore with patience he endured this impriſonment: where he continued in the moſt vildeſt place amongſt roagues and raſkalls, being exempt from the cleare light of the Sunne to comfort him withall, by the ſpace of ſome fiue daies, by reaſon that the noble man which laide him there, was gone about affaires of his owne, but at his returne, he certified the King of ſuch a ſuſpitious perſon that he had found. Wherefore Dioniſius was ſent for, who being examined told the king, that the occaſion of his comming into that Countrey, was to no ill intent, but if it liked him to heare him priuately, he would declare vnto him the whole intent of his comming. The King

hearing

hearing his speeches, commaunded all to depart, whereupon Dionisius disclosed himselfe. The King of Bohemia knowing him, being amazed at his straunge disguise, suddainly caught him in his armes and imbraced him with great kindnesse. Dionisius recounted vnto him the heauie losse of Parismus, and his owne suddain departure out of Thessalie, requesting him that he would ioyne with him against Sicanus, to reuenge the death of so noble a Prince: which the Bohemian King most willingly yelded vnto: so with many other speeches that passed betwixt them, let vs leaue Dionisius to be entertained by the King of Bohemia.

CHAP. IX.

How the King of *Persia* at his sonnes intreatie, brought a mightie armie of Persians into *Thessalie*, and how Lord *Remus* slew a multitude of them, at their landing. And how *Parismus* wanne Horse and Armour from a Knight of *Persia*.

As soone as Sicanus was returned into Persia, he fully resolued either to obtaine Laurana in marriage, or waste Thessalie with continuall warre, wherfore he came vnto his father and told him, that being in Dionisius Court, he was accused by two periured villaines, for the death of Parismus, sonne to the King of Bohemia: whereupon Dionisius hauing before promised him his daughter, both denied her vnto him, and also had he not escaped by flight, he had bene slaine in the presence of Dionisius, with three of his Knightes that were slaine in his rescue: and kneeling downe, most humbly intreated his father to graunt him a bande of Persians, to reuenge the disgrace and wrong he had receiued.

The

The King of Perſia, by his countenance bewrayed the inward fire of his heart, that without giuing any conſideration to the truth of his ſonnes report, he preſently vowed to redreſſe thoſe wrongs, or elſe bring perpetuall infamie to his poſteritie: and to that effect, commanded a mightie armie to be made in a readineſſe, which was ſo innumerable (hauing called all his contributories togither) that it was the mightieſt hoſte that euer went out of Perſia, and alſo prouided a mightie nauie of ſhips: which being ſome in a readineſſe, they with all the haſte that might be, hauing winde and weather at will, hoyſed ſayle, and made for the Countrey of Theſſaly. A poore Fiſherman of Theſſaly, that was abroad at ſea, hauing eſpied ſuch a mightie nauy of ſhips, with all ſpeed brought word to the Court to Olympia the Queene, who deſired Lord Remus to defend the Countrey by his vttermoſt indeuours, becauſe the truſt thereof was wholly committed to his charge: who hauing ſome doubt (as before is rehearſed of ſuch a miſchiefe) of a ſuddaine had gathered togither 60000. footemen, and twentie thouſand horſemen, being all expert ſouldiers, and got them to the Hauen ſecretly, where he knew the Perſians would land, who thinking to finde no repulſe, whereby they might land without contradiction, had ſet on ſhore ſome twenty thouſand Perſians, which Lord Remus and Oriſtus perceiuing, ſuddainly iſſued out vpon them, and ſlue the greateſt part of them, being diſordered, and thereby vnable to reſiſt the force of the Theſſalians comming vnawares: which when the King of Perſia ſawe, being full of rage and furie, violently thruſt all his ſhips into the harbour, and with all ſpeed landed the whole armie, in which time of landing, the Theſſalians had deſtroyed of the Perſians to the number of thirtie thouſand: that the colour of the waters were turned into purple, which ſo vexed the King of Perſia, and his ſonne Sicanus, that cauſing a trench to be made for the fortifying the place of their landing, without any further great impeach, they landed their whole armie: which was ſo huge, that the Lord Remus (though he were a man of inuincible cou-

rage,

rage and the Thessalians being but a handfull in respect of so mightie an hoste) began somewhat to discomfort themselues, and therefore returned to the Citie of Thebes, to defend that from the force of those Persians that were sufficiently prouoked to anger, by the slaughter the Thessalians had alreadie made amongst them, and fortified the same with all kinde of prouision, being inuincible, vnlesse it were destroyed with famine.

The Queene seeing her selfe thus distressed, yet shewed such magnanimious courage, that the like hath not beene seene in a woman, which proucked the hearts of all her subiects, to such resolution, that they resolued neuer to yeeld to the force of the Persians.

The King of Persia hauing landed his armie, beganne to march into the Countrey, where they could scarce finde victualls to suffice such a multitude: the Countrey being large and full of deserts, forrests, and wildernesses, but at last, they came to the plaines of Pharsaly, where in times past were the thundring warres of Cæsar & Pompey, being of such a huge length and breadth, that they are thought to exceede all plaines in the world for largenesse and bignesse: on the one side whereof, runneth the Riuer Peneus, which running downe from the foote of Olimpus, by meanes of the hilles bowing gently on both sides with woodie bottoms, maketh the Thessalians Tempe: where the Persians incamped themselues, towards the farther end therof, being distant not aboue twelue myles from the Citie of Thebes, whether they might easily march, and soone returne, and therefore fortified that place for their carriage. Immediately Sicanus, with a hundreth thousand Persians, made towards the Citie, which the watchmen perceiuing, fired their Beacons, but Lorde Remus and Orsius, gaue present commaundement, that there should be no signe or shewe made in the Citie, whereby the enemy might know that they had any knowledge of their comming. Where we will leaue them within the Citie, making all the preparation that might be, to with-

ſtand the enemy, and Sicanus at the walls begirting the ſame, to ſpeake of Parſinus, who all this while being in the Caue amongſt the Outlawes, ſtill deuiſed how he might haue further triall of Lauranaes conſtancie, and therefore determined ſtill to conceale himſelfe, vntill he might heare newes of Dionius returne, and alſo to know wherefore there was ſuch preparation for warres.

And on a day he could endure no longer from beholding his miſtreſſe, but diſguiſing himſelfe in his Palmers weeds, he wandred from the Caue towards the citie, with intent to haue ſene her giuing her wonted almes, whether he was no ſooner come, but he eſpied the band of Sicanus ſouldiers, which ſtroke ſuch an amazement into his mind, that he ſtood like one without ſence: being inraged with fury to ſee the Citie begirt wherein his deare Lady was, which ſtroke him ſo neare vnto the hart, that ſitting downe vpon a moſſy banke, he vttered theſe heauy plaints. Vnhappie wretch ý I am, vnto what a diſtreſſed eſtate am I brought, that by my miſdoubtful mind, haue ſo much wrõged the conſtanteſt virgin liuing, and thereby haue depriued my ſelfe of her ſight, which I might haue enioyed, but now by my owne folly, am ſhut from it by a multitude of enemies that ſeeke the deſtruction of my beloued: what ſufficient recompence may I make her for this my monſtrous ingratitude? or how may I without ſhame call her my beloued, when I haue ſhewen my ſelfe ſo ſtrange being in her ſweet ſight, and hearing the plaints ſhe made for my abſence, yet would not make my ſelf manifeſt vnto her? thereby to driue away ſuch paſſions, as I knew ſhee endureth for my ſake: well, ſince my vnluckie ſtarres haue allotted me this harde fortune, I will either recompence this wrong I haue done her, and purchaſe her libertie, by chaſing away theſe enemies which beſiege my beloued, or loſe my worthleſſe life in her defence. In this ſort he complained, vntill ſhat he was wearied with vttring ſuch heauy paſſions: at laſt ſtarting vp as one new raiſed from a traunce, he ranne with all haſt towards the Caue, purpoſing to get ſome armor and wea-

pon,

pon, wherewith to defend himselfe, and by the way, he met a knight all in black armor, being mounted vpon a gallant black Courser, being a goodly proportioned man, with all furniture readily appointed for warre, making speed towards the Citie, whom Parismus supposed to be one of their company that besieged Thebes, and therefore boldly comming to him he said: Stay I pray you Sir knight, and let a Palmer demand one question of thee. I may chuse said the knight, and so scornfully rode on. Wherwith Parismus was so inraged with furie, that catching vp a great stone, with all his might he flung it at this discurteous knight, and hit him with such violence on the backe, that it made the blood start out at his nose: the knight turning about, came backe towards Parismus, and alighting from his steed, pulled forth of his pocket a cord, wherewith he threatned to binde him, and so dragge him at his horse heeles: and laying hands on Parismus, (thinking easily to haue bound him, for that he toke him to be a Palmer) who contrary to the Persians expectation, stroke the knight such a blow on the face with his fist, that he staggered as one amazed, and therwith catching hold on his sword, told him, that vnlesse he would declare vnto him of whence he was, and what armie that was that besieged the Citie of Thebes, he should their die by his owne weapon: which words the Persian toke so disdainfully, being ashamed to be so ouermatched by a Pilgrim, that with his foote he stroke Parismus such a violent blow on the belly, that he with much paine could scarce stand, which caused him to strike the knight so vehemently with the pommell of his sword, that he fell downe halfe dead, and seeing himselfe in that estate, desired Parismus to be contented, and he would declare the whole truth vnto him. I am quoth he of Persia, my name is Toledo, belonging to ỳ king of Persia, & am now come in this country with my Lord the Persian king, and his son Sicanus, and his cõtributary kings, who are come hither to reuenge themselues on king Dionisius, who falsly accused Sicanus for murdering Parismus prince of Bohemia, who I think is run away frõ his

Court for ſome notorious fact he hath committed, and ſince they haue accuſed my Lorde for his death: as alſo he is come to fetch from hence, the Kings daughter by force of armes: and therefore my Lord is himſelfe now before the walles of the Citie with a hundreth thouſand armed Perſians, and the reſt of his forces haue incamped themſelues heere hard by on the plaines of Pharſalia.

Parſimus being moued into extreame choller, could not containe himſelfe, but his minde being ouercharged with furie, burſt forth into theſe ſpeeches: Traytor that thou art (quoth he) though vnknowne to any but thy ſelfe, behold Parſimus, whom thou haſt ſo falſly belyed, and whom that Traytor Sicanus did intend to murther, though I was reſerued by the almightie, to be the death of twentie thouſand Perſians: and ſince I ſee thy graceleſſe minde ſo farre from pietie, that in this extreame perill of thy death, thou wilt ſcandaliſe that honourable King, of whome thy baſe tongue is not worthie to ſpeake: thou art the firſt that ſhalt die by the hand of Parſimus, wherewith drawing out the ſword, he ſone ended his life. And pulling the armour from his dead corpes, armed himſelfe therewith, and mounting his Horſe, ſet his ſpeare in his reſt, and made towards the Citie.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

How *Pariſmus* ſlewe three of the Perſian Knights, in three ſeuerall Combats. And how the Perſians had taken him priſoner, if hee had not bene reſcued by the Knights of *Theſſalie*. All which was done in the ſight of the Queene and the Princeſſe *Laurana*.

When Pariſmus came to Sicanus Campe, he waued his ſpeare aboue his head, thereby challenging the Knightes in Sicanus company, wherewith one ſingling himſelfe from the army, came with his ſpeare readie couched againſt Pariſmus, who ſetting ſpurres to his Horſe, ranne at him with ſuch force, that his ſpeare paſſed quite through the Knights body, wherwith he fell downe dead: and catching with ſuch nimblenesſe (as it made the whole armie admire at him) the vanquiſhed knights ſpeare, he waued the ſame the ſecond time aboue his head, at the ſight whereof, an other Perſian Knight ranne at him, whom Pariſmus likewiſe ſo valiantly incountred, that he ouerthrew both horſe and man to the ground, in which fall, the knight burſt his legge, whereof he died.

Sicanus ſeeing two of his knights thus foyled, commaunded one Bruſter a mightie huge proportioned man, and eſteemed to be one of the beſt knights in Perſia, (except his two brethren) to encounter that knight, who comming forth on a mightie horſe, met Pariſmus with ſuch violence, that ſhiuering the ſpelles of their Launces into the aire, Pariſmus left one of his ſtirropes, and Bruſter late ſenceleſſe backward vppon his horſe rumpe, but with the ſpringing of the horſe, was raiſed into his ſaddle, and by that time he came to himſelfe, he ſawe Pariſmus flouriſhing his ſword, which made him drawe alſo, and

betwixt them, beganne ſo braue a combatte, that their Armour began to flie in peeces, and the blood by reaſon of their woundes iſſued out at many places: eſpecially from the Perſian knight, whome Pariſmus ſo fiercely aſſayled, that he braue him onely to warde ſuch blowes as Pariſmus lent him: which Pariſmus eſpying, taking the aduauntage, ſtroke a forcible blowe at his arme, and parted the ſame quite from his bodie.

The Perſian ſeeing himſelfe brought to that lewe eſtate, turned his Horſe and fledde towardes Sicanus Campe, which ſo amazed Sicanus, that hee thought the blacke knight (for ſo they called him) to bee ſome monſter in the ſhape of a man, ſent to torment them, who notwithſtanding theſe their combattes, ſeemed to be as freſh as he was in the beginning, ſtill attending if any durſt make any further combat.

The Queene of Theſſaly, Laurana, the young Queene of Hungaria, Lord Remus, Oriſtus, and Oſiris, hauing knowledge of the comming of theſe Perſians to the Citie, were gotten to the toppe of a Tower to behold their Camp, and at their firſt comming they beheld the arriuall of Pariſmus in the black armour, and the three noble combattes he had fought with the Perſian knights, which made them maruell greatly who that knight might be, that had ſo valiantly ſlaine three of their enemies. While they were in this meditation, Laurana hauing well markt the black knight, began to ſuppoſe that it might be Pariſmus, but againe, ſhe thought that was impoſſible, at laſt ſhee ſawe a great troupe of Knights aſſayle him all at once, which made her call and crie, helpe, helpe, her ſences being ſo farre drawne with feare and remembrance of Pariſmus, that ſhee neyther thought of the place where ſhe was, nor in whoſe company. Lorde Remus and Oriſtus, ſeeing this braue and worthie knight in ſuch diſtreſſe, iſſued foorth of the Cittie with twentie thouſande horſemen, and commaunded fortie thouſande of his beſt ſouldiers to come out an other way on the backe of the Perſians, vnder the conduct of another braue Noble man: but all this while the blacke

Knight

knight so bravely and couragiously defended himselfe, that before the Thessalians were come to his rescue, he had slaine aboue sortie Persians: but being vnable to strive with so manie, he was constrayned to loose his weapen. Contrarily Lorde Remus suddaine issuing out, so amazed the Persians, and made such slaughter amongest them, that they quickely set the blacke knight at libertie: who having recouered his horse, being cheared with the comfortable sight of Lorde Remus, and his trustie knight Onistus, with his sworde, made such hauocke amongest the Persians, that none durst abide his comming, but wheresoeuer he went, he made a large lane for the rest to followe him. The Persians by this time hauing ioyned all their forces together, thronged by such multitudes vpon the Thessalians, that they were constrayned somewhat to retire, but in their retreat, the blacke knight sent the ghosts of many Persians to hell, and behaued himselfe with such magnanimitie, that all the whole armie were amazed at his valour. By this time the Thessalian footmen assaulted the Persians on the other side, which draue them into such a feare, that thousands of them were determined to flie: but seeing no hope of safetie by flight, were so amazed, that their force was quite turned into cowardise, which the Thessalians perceiuing, assailed them with such furie, that they had destroied in a short space, a great number of them, that all the earth was stained with their blood. The blacke knight still followed his enemies with such furie, that (by the death of many Persians) he was gotten into the middest of the whole armie, where he found Sicanus incouraging his Souldiours, and knowing him by the richnesse of his armour, ran at him with such force, that with a mightie blowe hee brake him quite from his horse, and had not it bin for the two brethren of Brusor, who attended on him, he had beene troden to death. The black knight still rushing amongst the thickest of the Persians, came, where Onistus was vnhorsed, & assailed grieuously, who seeing him in y distresse, laid on his blows with such swiftnes, & furie,

furie, ſhat happie was he that could get him farthest from him: by which meanes Oriſtus recouered his horſe. Thus all the day the battell continued, to the terrour of the Perſians, comfort of the Theſſalians, and honour of the blacke Knight: who behaued himſelfe with ſuch magnanimitie, that both the Perſians and Theſſalians, admired his valore. Likewiſe the queen and Laurana, (who all this while beheld the battell) could not otherwiſe iudge, but the blacke Knight to be the moſt valiant Knight in the world.

Thus the day being ſpent, the Theſſalians ſounded retreat, which the Perſians were glad of, onely the black knight went away diſcontent, for that he thought he had not yet ſufficiently recompenſed his kinde loues fauours: but ſecretly conueyed himſelfe vnſeene of any) vnto the wood wherein was his Caue. Where we leaue him to be entertained of ỹ Outlawes, and to be cured of the woundes by the virgine that I ſpake of before.

Lord Remus and Oriſtus (hauing retired their men into the Citie) ſought for the blacke Knight, but could not find him, which made them maruell what ſhould become of him, whoſe behauiour had bene ſuch, as it made him knowne to all the whole armie: but ſeeing themſelues fruſtrated of ſeeing him, they gaue order for ſuch as were maymed, and hauing viewed their whole troupes, founde but a thouſande Theſſalians miſſing, and with great ioy went to the Pallace: where they were ioyfully receiued by the Queene and Laurana, and relating the whole circumſtance of their erploit, their chiefeſt talke was of the worthie fortitude of the blacke Knight.

Sicanus on the other ſide, ſeeing himſelfe ſo bruzed with the fall he receiued, and alſo his Perſians ſo weakened, and ſuch a multitude of them ſlaine, departed towards the Campe, on the plaines of Pharſalia, being not able to lodge before the Citties walles, by reaſon the ground was ſo wet with the blood of his Perſians, who lay vpon ſuch heapes: that had not the Theſſalians the next day conueyed their bodies into a deepe pitte,

the

the stench of them would haue annoyed the whole Citie.

CHAP. XI.

How the King of *Persia* remoued his Camp from the plains of *Pharsalia*, and besieged the Citie of *Thebes*. How *Dionisius*, the King of *Bohemia*, the Prince of *Sparta*, and the King of *Hungaria*, landed in *Thessalie*, with a mightie armie of souldiers. And what afterwards befell to *Parisмus* called the blacke Knight, and the battell fought betwixt the Persians and Thessalians.

THe King of Persia seeing his sonne thus foyled and so sore hurt, and such a number of his Persians slaine, and by so small a company of Thessalians (his men being three to one) was so inwardly vexed and inraged, that he gaue commandement to remoue all his forces vnto the citie, which was so innumerable, that within three or foure daies all the Citie was round begirt with souldiers. The King of Persia himselfe laie vpon a hill hard by the Cittie, in a Tent most richly and rarely contriued: and all the Tentes of his contributories round about him: which made such a shew, as though a whole multitude of nations had bene gathered together to destroy the whole earth: which when the Thessalians beheld, they conicctured, that vnlesse God should raise some extraordinary succour to aide them, it were impossible for them long to withstand this mightie force: but yet some hope they had in the King of Hungaria, and Prince of Sparta, who were gone into their countries to prepare souldiers to aid the Queen and Laurana, and the time of their promised return was almost come.

The King of Bohemia likewise hauing knowledge of the Persians being in Thessaly, being vrged with hope to re-

reuenge his sons death, mustred vp all his forces, & gathered out of them, a mightie bande of expert souldiers: who were most desirous to deale with the Persians, because of all nations, they hated them most: the one halfe marched vnder the conduct of Dionisius: and the other fiftie thousand, hee led himselfe: and hauing all things in a readinesse, within a short space, they arriued on the coaste of Thessalie. Dionisius by his spies, hauing knowledge where the Persian Campe laye, conueyed his men secretly into the woode, where Parismus Campe was: and the King of Bohemia, with his fiftie thousand, marched ouer the Playnes of Pharsalia; and incamped themselues neere vnto the Cittie, and hard by the Persians: but sone the King of Persia hadde knowledge of the King of Bohemia. The same day the Prince of Sparta hadde landed three score thousand men at armes, all vnder his owne conduct, and encamped on the other side of the Persians. The King of Hungaria likewise, with fiftie thousand souldiours, had pitched his Campe on the backe of the Persians: so that they were inuironed rounde with Bohemians, Hungarians, and Spartans, and before them, the Cittie. Which much amazed the Persians, but yet by reason of their multitudes, they thought themselues secure.

Oliua, Laurana and the Thessalian Lordes, seeing such a multitude of Souldiers encamped so neere to the Persian, thought them likewise, to bee enemies: and beeing much disquieted, sent out a messenger to enquire the truth thereof: who returning with ioye certified them, that onely the blewe Tents, were Persians, the red Tents, the Bohemians, the white Tents the Spartans, and the greene Tents the Hungarians forces: Which newes so comforted the Quæne, that she could not tell how to containe her selfe from exceeding reioycing, had not Dionisius beene wanting. Laurana especially hearing that Parismus Father was come to defend her, and reuenge his sonnes wrong, (whome all men thought to haue beene dead, continually prayed God and prayed for the preseruation

seruation of that worthy King, and oftentimes, her petitions proceeded from such kinde vertue, that togither with the remembrance of his kindenesse, her Fathers losse, and Parismus absence, the Christall teares ran with abundance downe her Crimson chækes, like droppes of Pearle: at last the Queen called one of her Gentlemen, to go with a message of thankes, vnto the Campes of her frendes, but Oristus desired that hee might be the messenger, whome the Queene well liked off: who departed out of the Cittie vnto the King of Bohemia, beeing his Lord, and kneeling downe did his message from the Quæne: the King knowing him, and withall remembring that he was the onely man, whome Parismus most estæmed, most kindely welcommed him, the teares for greefe trickling downe his white beard, and not able to speake one word with extreame care for the death of his sonne.

Oristus likewise was so mooued to see his King so vnde, that he could vse no wordes but sorrowfull sadnesse, and hauing saluted the King of Hungaria, and the Prince of Sparta, returned vnto the Quæne.

Dionisius had so secretly lodged his troupes in the woods, that the Persians had no knowledge of his beeing there, but would oftentimes disguise himselfe into his Pallmers wædes, and so beholde the Cittie, how it was incompassed with soudiers, which stroke such sorrowe to his heart, to see his Countrey ready to bee wasted, his subiects in distresse, his Quæne and daughter readie to bee surprised by the Enemies and such a multitude of bloodie minded Persians, vnto whom hee neuer did wrong, ready to destroy all things, that hee coulde not refraine from exclayming against fortuns and his owne destenies, that hadde allotted him such mischaunce, and hauing diligentlye viewed the Campe, hee espied the Tents of the Hungarian King, and of the Prince of Sparta, who had giuen him their faithfull promise to ayde him against the Persians: therefore hee was somewhat comforted with theyr presence.

At laſt he eſpied Oſiris comming towards the Citie, who had prepared in a readineſſe twelue thouſand Theſſalian horſmen, and had lodged them ſome twelue miles from the cittie, and knowing him to be a man of moſt rare curteſie, he ſaide vnto him, Worthie knight, might I be ſo bold as aſke this one queſtion, wherefore ſuch a multitude of ſouldiers haue begirt this citie?

Oſiris moſt curteouſly anſwered, father, thoſe with the blewe Tents are the Perſians, who without any iuſt quarrell are come to deſtroy this Countrey. Thoſe with the red Tents are vnder the King of Bohemia, come in reuenge of his ſonnes death againſt the Perſians. The greene and white Tents are the King of Hungaria and Prince of Sparta, who are come to aide the Theſſalians. Indeed we are but a handfull in reſpect of the Perſians, but the greateſt hope we haue, is in God, and we are alſo much comforted by the aide of a black knight (for ſo we call him, for that he is vnknowne) whoſe valour is able to diſcomfort a multitude of Perſians, who haue alreadie taſted of his inuincible force: for firſt he ſlewe three of the ſtouteſt Perſians in three ſingle combattes, and at laſt, he defended himſelfe againſt a multitude of them, that like cowards came running vpon him, but at laſt he was ayded by Lord Remus and Oriſtus, who ſeeing his perſon indaungered by ſo vnequall a company, iſſued out of the citie with their power (but before they could come to him, he had ſlaine fortie Perſians) at which time by the aſſiſtance of that worthie knight, there died of Perſians almoſt fiftie thouſand: amongſt the reſt, this blacke knight incountred Sicanus of Perſia, and at one blowe, ouerthrew both horſe and man, that had he not bene taken vp, he had then bene troden to death: but this is our care, that we know not what is become of him, for he priuily got himſelfe from forth of the field. Whileſt Oſiris was telling this newes vnto the Palmer, diuers were gathered about him to heare his talke, by which meanes the report of the blacke knight came to the knowledge of the king of Bohemia, the king of Hungaria, and the Prince

of

of Sparta, so that all the whole multitude were desirous to see that valiant knight. Dionisius hearing this newes, was so comforted therewith, that he went vnto his souldiers, and sent a messenger vnto the Bohemian king, that hee woulde haue conference with the king of Hungaria, and the Prince of Sparta, to giue a suddaine onset on the Persians (who were mightily inraged, when they heard that the king of Hungaria, and Prince of Sparta, were come agaynst them.) The Messenger returned answere, that they were determined to giue the onset the next morning. Parismus by this time had fully recouered his health: therefore being still desirous to reuenge himselfe on Sicanu, as also to be assured in what state his beloued Laurana was, thinking himselfe too slacke in performing his promised vowe, armed himselfe in the blacke armour, and hasted towardes the Citie: where he was no sooner come, but seeing such an alteration, he was so perplexed to see such a multitude of enemies, inconpassing the person of his beloued, that without any further aduise, he determined to assault the whole multitude, and so die amongst his enemies. At last calling to minde the former passed loue betwixt him and Laurana, hee thought it an vndutifull part to destroy himselfe whome shee so tenderly loued: and taking to himselfe a more staide resolution, he came into the Persians campe, and viewed the same, next, he espied the greene Tents, and thether he went: and comming to one of the souldiers, demaunded whose Tent that was, who tolde him, that it was the kings of Hungaria, and from thence he went vnto the white Tents, and asked of a souldier whose that was, who answered that it was the princes of Sparta: at last he espied the red Tents, which hee well knewe to be his fathers, which caused an extreame feare in him, least his father should be also come agaynst the Thessalians, and comming thither, he met with one of his fathers knights, of whom he demaunded the cause of the comming of the Bohemian king into Thessalie? The knight presently thought that he was the blacke knight, of whom such generall

commendation had beene giuen, and therefore tolde him the whole course of their comming, and withall, that the Hungarians, & Spartans, were on their sides: which newes so reuiued the blacke knight, that his ioy exceeded. The Persians all this while viewed the behauiour of the blacke knight, and likewise the knowledge of his comming, was come to the hearing of the whole field, which caused many thousãds to forsake their tents to behold him, which he no sooner behelp, but getting himself into the middest of the plain, which was betwixt the camps, and waiuing his speare aboue his crest, challenged the Persians, who beholding their terror come again to torment thẽ, stood staring on one another, at last one Brant a mightie strong knight, belonging to the Bosphore of Thrace, one of the cõtributories, buckled on his Armor, and mounting himselfe came out to meet the black knight, who no sooner espied him, but setting his spurs to his horse, encountred the Persian with such furie, that with the blow of his speare which hit him full in the sight of his bauer, & shiuering into small peeces, stroke into his braine, wherwith he tumbled frõ his horse dead, which the Persians seeing, none of them would come forth at that time, that the blacke knight departed greatly discontented, that hee could make no further proofe of his valour, leauing thousands praysing him, some commending his person, some his comlinesse, some his curtesie, & all his prowesse: and as he was going towards y caue, he espied the troupe of souldiers that lay hidden in those woods, which made him wonder greatly, but would not enquire of any, because he knew thẽ to be his subiects by their flags: so priuily getting into the caue, he declared to the outlawes what a multitude of souldiers were come into the countrey. Whilst he was in this discourse, one of the outlawes came in, and beganne to tell that there was an host of men in the wood, and withall, affirming that Dionisius the King was amongst them, which hee proued by so many likelyhoods, that Parismus could not chuse but beleeue him, being now stroken with such an inward ioy, that hee shewed himselfe so pleasant and merrie, that

the

the outlawes wondered at this sodain alteration, having neuer before in al the time of his being amongst them, seen him merie. Merie early the next morning, the Bohemians, Hungarians, & Spartans, by the sounde of a drumme which they heard within the Citie, had knowledge that al were in a readines therfore they marched all at once to the Persians, being halfe a mile asunder, vpõ a goodly plain, where they were no sooner met with their armies, but there began the cruellest fight that euer was seene, but all their force did nothing preuaile against the Persians (though they assailed them in three seuerall places) who kept themselues so strongly together (being fiue to one, that the Bohemians, Spartans, and Hungarians, had the worst. By this time the Thessalians were issued out of the Citie, and so furiously inuaded the Persians, that thousands of ghosts were sent to Elisium; the fight continued for the space of two houres, in all which time neyther partie had aduantage of other, but stil the Persians kept such a head, that the aduerse partie could not breake their ranks. Also by this time Dionisius was come neare the battell, which when the Persians saw, they could not tell what to think: likewise the Thessalians wõdered at the Hungarians & Spartãs, also fearing least they had bin Persians: at last Dionisius (being in his youth a most braue & gallant souldier) setting spurs to his horse, ran furiously against a Persian knight, and with his Launce stroke him through the body, wherwith his forces ioyned with the Bohemians, which somewhat discomforted the Persians, when began such shiuering of launces, clattering of Armour, sounding of Trumpets, noyse of Drums, neighing of horses, that all the Citie was filled with the noyse thereof: wherewith Olivia, Laurana, & the rest of the Thessalian Ladies, were come to the top of a tower to behold them at which very instant they espied the blacke knight comming with all speede towards the campe, who hearing the noyse of the battell, was come to saciate himselfe with the bloud of the Persians, rushing in amongest the thickest. The first that hee mette, hee

ran quite through the bodie, anothers head he cut off, that the Persians began to throng about him by multitudes, whose inuincible force they were not able to withstande: for hee layde such blowes vpon them, that hee that was next him, or within compasse of his sworde, died. The newes of his comming was soone knowne, which so encouraged those on the Thessalians parte, that euerie one was resolutely determined to die, or conquer. The blacke knight hauing continued an houre and more in this cruell fight, hauing slaughtered many of the Persians, waued his sworde about his head: which the Thessalian horsemen perceyuing, made a head after him, and by his valour distrakt the Persians, and was gotten into the midst of the Persian battaile, and with him the King of Hungaria. Orastus, and the Prince of Sparta, whom he verie well knewe, where thousands of the Persians died, by the vnconquerable force of these worthie knights. At last they foure encountred with foure of the contributaries, two of them being the brethren of Bruster, two of the valiantest knights that euer were in Persia, exceeding the ordinarie stature of men, the one named Brandor, the other named Ramon. The blacke knight encountred Brandor, the king of Hungaria encountred Ramon, and the Prince of Sparta, and Orastus, the other two: betweene whom began such a cruel battell, that the earth was all stained with the blood that issued from them. In this cruell maner they continued by the space of halfe an houre, wherewith the blacke knight was so inraged, seeing himselfe resisted by one Persian, that all his senses were turned into furie, that taking his sworde in both his handes, he stroke such a blowe at Brandor, that with the force thereof his sword brast, and the lesser ende thereof in the rebound, stroke his horse that hee fell downe vnder him, and Brandor fell downe from his horse as one dead: which the blacke knight espying, snatched his sword from him, and mounted Brandors horse, and girding his spurs into his sides, ran at Ramon with such furie, that had hee not auoided his blow, he had split him in peeces, and so he left him.

The

The Prince of Sparta, the king of Hungaria, and Oristus, still keeping togither. Thrise afteewardes did the blacke knight rescue Dionisius from the Persians: and thrise did he mount his father, hauing his horse slaine vnder him: such noble acts, and valiant exploits did hee there performe, that my dulled penne is not able to expresse the same, that the Persians lay slaughtered vpon heapes, and the earth was died into red with their blood. When it grewe towardes night, Osiris came in with his twentie thousand horses, which fresh supplie made such a slaughter amongest the Persians, that they were constrained to vse all their skill howe to defende, and not to offend, which gaue such encouragement to the Thessalian partie, that they seemed no more discomforted, then at the beginning. The blacke knight all this while raunged vppe and downe amongest the Persians, being driuen hither and thither with the throng of the souldiers: at last he came vnto the place where the Persian king was, who ranne at the blacke knight with his Speare, and burst the same, but the blacke knight would not strike at him, but bowed his bodie in reuerence of him which made him wonder: also he met with Sicanus, with whom he could not meete before, and being glad he had gotten a sight of him, hee determined nowe either to ende his life, or die himselfe in pursute thereof: therefore brandishing his Sworde, hee stroke at Sicanus with such furie, that hee made the fire start out of his eyes. Sicanus likewise gaue such a violent thrust at the blacke knight, that lighting neare the buckle of his Armour, it pearced into his side, wherewith the blacke knight being closed with Sicanus, caught holde of his Beuer with his left hande, and with the pummell of his Sworde stroke him so violently, that the buckles brast, and his Beuer and Helmet fell from his head, and the blowe hauing passage by the weakneste of his armor, bruised his face, that he fell from his horse, and had not Brardo and Ramon beene by, with other of the contributories, he had the seconde time dyed by the blacke knights handes,

which ſo inraged the blacke knight, that like a madde man hee furiouſlie flong vppe and downe, ſlaughtering infinite numbers of Perſians, deſtroying all that hee met, that his horſe and armour was all to be ſtayned with the Perſians blood, and would haue continued longer to the terrour of the Perſians, but that the day was ended, whereof the Perſians were glad, and ſounded retreate, hauing loſt ſo many of their men, that all the earth was couered with dead bodies. The Perſians hauing recouered their tents, in heauineſſe began to curſe the blacke knight, who had made ſuch ſlaughter, that all the armie was almoſt diſcomforted with the remembrance of him. Dionyſius becauſe it was night, conueyed his ſouldiours vnto the wood againe. The Bohemians, Hungarians, and Spartains, being gone to their tents, the Theſſalians to the Citie, & Oſmis backe to the place from whence he came: where I will leaue them, to ſpeake of the Queene, and Laurana, who all this while had viewed the whole campe, being amazed to ſee the ſlaughter that was made amongſt the Perſians, but eſpecially by the blacke knight: they alſo maruelled what force that ſhoulde be, that came frõ the wood, but moſt of all they wondered that the blacke knight concealed himſelfe: which made Laurana ſo deſirous to knowe, that ſhee ſent out a Page to marke his going from the campe, to tell him that ſhee entreated him to lodge within the Citie, that the Queene and ſhee might yeelde him ſome part of amendes for his kindneſſe, for comming to ayde them.

The Page diligently attending his buſineſſe, eſpied the blacke knight, haſting from the fielde, and calling vnto him, tolde him that the Princes Laurana had ſent vnto him, to requeſt him to lodge within the Citie, that they might ſhew ſome thankfulneſſe vnto him, for the paines he had taken to defende them. The blacke knight willed him to render all dutifull thanks vnto his Miſtres, whoſe requeſt he wold moſt willingly fulfill, but that he was bound to the contrarie by a ſolemne vowe, but within a ſhort time hee woulde moſt diligently

attend

attend her pleasure: for that he had dedicated his life to be spent in her defence, which he would not desist to hazard, whilest she had an enemie liuing: wherewith rewarding the Page verie bountifully, he departed: and by the way he began to consider, that if he should now manifest himselfe, all men would thinke that Sicanus had beene wrongfully accused, and his owne honour called in question: therefore he once more resolued not to manifest himselfe, vntill Sicanus had confest the fact that was layde to his charge, and with this resolution went to the Caus. Laurana expected the returne of her Page, with such desire, that shee could not bee quiet vntill hee was come, who deliuered his message according, as Parismus had willed him, which draue her into a thousand sundrie imaginations: one while shee thought that it was some straunge knight that sought her loue by his valour, an other while shee thought it was Parismus, but that cogitation was soone extinguished by a thousand doubts, that with extremitie of passion she burst forth into these laments. What terrour is this that I endure by want of my deere Parismus, who I can not suppose is liuing, because he is thus long absent, who, I knowe would not bee out of my companie, if hee might enioy the same: but my destenies by his want doo intende to worke my ouerthrowe, were I but assured he were liuing, then should my heart bee at quiet, for I know he would preserue his life for my sake: or were I but assured that hee were deade, then would I soone resolue to followe him, that my fainting Ghost might enioy his companine: knewe hee but howe dearely I loued him, then I ame sure that hee would soone returne, but hee hath heretofore mette with some false Creeled, and therefore hee absenteth himselfe, to make triall of my trueth, were I but sure that this were the onelie cause of his absence, then would I rest inquiet, but my luckleese stars boade me no such good fortune. And to my griefe I feare mee, hee poore soule is destroyed by the trecherie of that wicked homicide Sicanus, who is not contented

with his tragidie, but alſo ſeeketh my deſtruction. Well, with what patience I may, I will liue in hope once agayne, to ſee my Lord, for I do not doubt but the Palmers newes were true, or elſe how ſhould he come to poſſeſſe that Iewell, which my deare Pariſmus ſent mee? In theſe, and ſuch like complaints ſhee ſpent all that night, refuſing to be comforted, that the pure Chriſtall teares ranne from her eyes aboundantly, that it would haue forced a ſtonie heart to relent at her doleſull lamentation.

CHAP. XII.

Howe *Dioniſius* diſcouered himſelfe to the Queene, and of the ioy was made in the Citie, howe *Pariſmus* determining to ſee *Laurana* in his Palmers diſguiſe, lighted vpon a prettie adnenture, at the firſt daungerous, but in the ende pleaſant: and what battailes hee afterwardes fought with the Perſians.

DIoniſius verie earlie the nert day after the battell fought againſt the Perſians came marching with his troupes (of whom verie few were miſſing) towards the Citie, from whence he found the Perſians remoued further by halfe a mile: for they hauing viewed their forces, found them ſo much weakned, by the laſt dayes infinite ſlaughter, that they thought themſelues ſcarce able to reſiſt ſuch an other aſſault, and therfore began to intrench themſelues, by which meanes thoſe of the Theſſalian partie had free acceſſe to the Citie, and by the appointment of Dioniſius, al the ſouldiers were conueied into the ſame, euery band lodged ſeueraly by themſelues, all things being ordered for a ſudden aſſault (if need ſhould require.) The Bohemian king, requeſted the king of Hungaria, and prince of Sparta, to go with him to the pallace, to viſite the Queene, amongeſt whome was Dioniſius, not

yet

yet knowne to any but the Bohemian King, they marched in their armour with Drummes and Trumpets. The Queene hauing knowledge of their comming, came to meete them in mourning attire, and with her Laurana, and the Thessalian Ladies, the faire young Queene of Hungaria, and the Ladie Isabella (who had all this while remained with Olivia) and all the Thessalian Lords, shewing by their outward habit, their inward sorrow, for want of him that was amongst them: by this time they were met, and most kindly saluted each other, the Queene giuing them most hartie thankes for their friendship, and they protesting neuer to forsake her in time of neede. Olivia maruailed who that might be that concealed himselfe, which both Laurana and all the rest, diligently marked, and being drawne by that meanes into heauie cogitations of her lost Lord, she vttered these speeches: Most worthie King of Bohemia, I am sorie that the king of Thessaly is wanting, to giue honour to your simple entertainment, whose absence is most greeuous vnto vs, being our onely defence & comfort, by which meanes we cannot giue you such a ioyfull welcome, as we should if our sunne were not darkened, but are compelled by our plaints, to make you partakers of our woe: as also ỹ death of that noble Prince your valiant sonne (being vnfortunately acted in our Court) hath so ouerwhelmed vs with care, that you cannot expect ought from vs but sighs and mourning, that all the entertainment we can giue, is to bid you welcome to a feast of sorrow: wherwith she and the vertuous Laurana, shewing a countenance full of mild pitie, stood weeping and lamenting, that all the whole company were greeued to see their sorrow, which stroke such a deepe impression of pitie into Dionisius heart, that with the teares standing in his eyes, he vnbraced his helmet, and comming suddainly to Olivia, said, Deare Queene, behold one salue to cure your sorrow: the Queene and Laurana were so amazed, that they could not tell whether they might giue credit to their eyes or no, but at last with such vnspeakable ioy, Olivia imbraced him, that it delighted all to be-

her gone, began to reproue himſelfe of follie, that by his rathneſſe had depriued himſelfe of her ſight. By that time he had walked there a ſhort ſpace, Oriſtus came to tell him that the King expected his comming into the great Chamber, which cauſed him depart, giuing a ſadde looke to the windolw, as vnwilling to leaue the ſight therof, recounting to Oriſtus how fortunately he had beheld Laurana. By this time they were come to the King, who ſaluting Pariſmus, deſired his company to go viſit Oſiris, at their comming they found him very chearfull, which reioyced Dioniſius to ſee, and comming to him, told him, that he with the young Prince of Bohemia, was come to viſit him, and to be aſſured of the occaſion of his hurt. I yelde my humble thankes ſaid Oſiris, to your Highneſſe, and to that noble Prince, for the care you haue of my welfare, being ſorie that by my miſaduenture you haue bene at all diſquieted. But to ſatiſfie your Highneſſe herein, thus it was. The ſame day that your excellencie found me ſo wounded, I being vp ſomewhat early, walking at the nether ende of my Orchard, eſpied an armed Knight haling and pulling a bewtiful yong mayden, in moſt rude and diſcurteous maner, and notwithſtanding the manifold intreaties ſhe vſed, would not leaue his crueltie, but vſed theſe ſpeeches vnto her: contente thy ſelfe to be thus vſed at my hands, and take it for a fauour that I vſe thee not worſe: for the iniury thy brother hath done me, will I reuenge on thee. Why ſaide ſhee, it was not my offence; nor procured by my knowledge, he is a Knight and beareth armes, reuenge your ſelfe on him, and do not attempt to diſhonor me that am a mayden, but rather take my life, that thereby I may be rid from the ſhame you intend to my honor. May proud damſell quoth he, if thou thinkeſt the vſage I intend a ſhame, I will the rather do it to vere thee. I liſned ſo long as I could to heare their talke, and marking which way they tooke, I went in, and with all ſpeed I could, armed my ſelf and followed after them, but could not ouertake them before they were gotten into ỳ wood, where by ths cry of the damſell, I found him readie to accompliſh his villany,

villany, threatning most grieuously to torment her, if she did not yeeld vnto him. Traytor said I, what moueth thee to vse this Lady thus discurteously? It ill beseemeth a gentleman and a knight as thou seemest to be, to vse such rygor to a distressed virgin. Sir begone, said he againe, or I will quickly send thee against thy wil, and then tell thee my reason. Wherewith the mayden desired me, I would pittie her estate, telling me ỳ she was daughter vnto a knight, belonging to the King of Salmatia, and was by this knight violently taken forth of her fathers garden, none being by to aide her, and brought vnto that poore estate, by the crueltie of that wicked homicide, who ment to dishonor her, desiring me if I were a knight and not bent to be inhumane, that I would release her from his tyrannie. Wherewithall (his mind being puft with villainy) he ran vpon me, and I defended my self, we had not continued long, but there issued forth of the wood two other in armor, being as it seemed, of the firsts acquaintance, and violently running vpon me, not speaking one word, left me in that estate you found me, but when the two last came forth, the mayden fled away, and whether they found her againe or no I know not. This my soueraigne is the true occasion of my mischance. Parismus all this while stood very sadly musing, as having his mind more busied on his loue, then to listen to Osiris speech, being far inthralled to the beautie of Laurana, on whom he placed all his felicitie, till that Dionisius wakened him from his dumps with this speech. My Lord said he, how was it possible that these men should escape our hands we comming so neare, and besetting the wood presently vpon the noyse, and I maruell howe the damosell could escape vnseen, we hauing so nearly searched the wood throughout. My Lord (quoth he,) either they haue some priuie Caue wherein they conuey themselues, or I cannot thinke he w they should so secretly depart, not knowing that there was any at hand to rescue Osiris. Thus hauing conferred, and euery ones censure diuersly giuen, Dionisius said: My heart earnestly desireth to know how this is come to passe, and to find that poore distressed mayden.

CHAP. III.

How *Sicanus* ſon to the king of *Perſia*, the King and Queen of *Hungaria*, the Prince of *Sparta*, and the Ladie *Iſabella*, arriued at *Dionſius* Court, and how *Pariſmus* in a maske (accompanied by Lord *Remus*, and diuerſe other knights of *Theſſalie*) courted the Princeſſe *Laurana*, and how ſhe became enamoured of him.

When Dioniſius and Pariſmus had viſited Oſiris, and returned to the Court, they heard the ſound of meſt ſweete recording Muſicke, which made Dioniſius wonder, but it was ſœne certified him, that there was come to his Court diuerſe Ladies of great account, from forth of Hungaria, and Sparta in great mirth and royaltie, whom the Queene had entertained, not knowing what they were, becauſe they concealed themſelues, and that there were diuerſe knights hunting in the Foreſt, of red Deere, and intended that night to come to the Pallace, which made Dioniſius, both admire what theſe newe come gueſts ſhoulde bee, and ſtudie how to entertaine them on ſuch a ſodaine. Therefore leauing Pariſmus to bee accompanied with others of his nobles, hee gaue order for the intertaining that companie of ſtraungers. When Pariſmus was alone, he got himſelfe to his Chamber, and began to thinke that now there was ſuch a componie of ſtates that concealed themſelues cõming to the court, he being ſo infortunate, as not yet hauing made knowen his loue to Laurana, ſome of them might become his riuall, and make firſt ſute vnto her, and ſo be firſt accepted, and he diſappoynted of his chiefeſt felicitie: therefore hee determined that euening to vſe all poſſible meanes he might, to make knowne his affection, hauing ſpent moſt part of the afternoone in theſe

and

and such like meditations, hee was certified by Oristus, the straunge knights were come to the Court, and that he knewe them to bee Antenor, the young king of Hungaria, and the yong Queene, the kings sonne of Sparta named Turnus, and one yong knight that concealed himselfe, who seemed to bee the greatest personage in the companie, and that the Ladies that came before, were the Queene of Hungeria, Ladie Isabella, sister to the Prince of Sparta, and with them diuerse Ladies of account, which made Parismus muse what that vnknowne knight should be, and began to bee iealous of that, which as yet he had no likelihood himselfe to obtaine. Being thus troubled in minde, hee resolued that night by a maske to honour Dionisius his guests, thereby to winne occasion if it might possible be, to court his Mistresse. Therefore hee willed Oristus to make some of the yong Nobles of the Court acquainted with his intent, and so to certifie Dionisius that hee was scarce well, and desired to keepe his Chamber, which when Dionisius heard, he desired Oliuia to see that he wanted nothing, for hee was the onely guest hee esteemed. The Queene comming to Parismus Chamber to visit him, founde him verie busie with the other knights about their maske, who espying her, beganne to be somewhat abashed, saying: Most noble Queene, I desire your pardon, hauing taken mee thus on a sudden. I did certifie his highnesse that I was not well, to the intent to bring our maske vnlooked for. Noble prince replied the Queene, I am glad that you are in this good estate of health, and thus readie to honour vs with your vertuous exercises promising you to keep your intent secret to my self. And if you want any furtherance, that I can pleasure you withall, it shall be readie at your commaund, wherewith she departed to Laurana, telling that shee intended to make the newe come states a banquet, and therefore willed her to giue order to haue the same performed, which newes reioyced Laurana to heare, for that she hoped there to see the Prince of Bohemia, to whom she bare an inward loue and desire of acquaintance, so that ha-

sting all things to a readinesse, and adorning her selfe in most comely ornaments, she expected the wished time of their coming. When supper was ended, the Queene cõmanded a gentleman to inuite Dionisius, the king of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, and all the rest vnto a banket, in an exceeding stately Gallerie, where they were by the Queene most royally entertained, all in generall admiring the exceeding beautie, and comely statelinesse of the Princesse Laurana, that almost they fed thẽselues as much with her surpassing beautie, as with the dainties that were there prepared. Laurana on the other side, maruailed, that amongst all those knights she could not behold the prince of Bohemia, which draue her into manifold thoghts, only resting in hope to be afterwards assured of the truth. By that time the banket was ended, and all readie to depart, they were staied by the sound of most sweete musicke, which vnexpected noise, made Dionisius wonder: but to driue him frõ those thoughts, the maskers entred in this sort: first entred two torch-bearers, apparelled in white satten, beset with spangles of gold, after whom followed two Eunuches apparelled all in greene, playing on two instruments, then came Parismus attired all in Carnation satten, most richly beset with precious stones, that the glittering reflection thereof, with the light of the candles, did dazell the eies of ẏ beholders: next followed two other torch-bearers, ẏ Eunuches apparelled as the former, and playing on seuerall instruments, when came two knights apparelled in tawnie, most richly adorned: next them followed two other torch-bearers and eunuches, apparelled as the first: after whom followed two other knights apparelled in tawnie as the other: and last came two torch-bearers, and two eunuches, apparelled, and playing on seuerall instruments: after whome folowed Lord Remus, apparelled in Carnation like Parismus, but not in such gorgeous maner, altogither marching thrise about the Gallery, whiles their musick sounded, all the assembly well liked this maske, especially, Dionisius wondred of whence they were, for that he was altogither ignorant, nothing suspecting

king that they were of his owne Court, saying to the Prince of Sparta, there is a yong Prince in my Court, that is now sicke, otherwise I should thinke he had been chief amongst them: the eyes of the whole companie were busied with beholding their comely persons, and their ears delighted with the sweete sound of their musicke. Laurana aduisedly beheld those knights, thinking verily that Parismus was one in the companie: for shee knew not of the message he had sent the king her father. While she was in the midst of this meditation, Parismus came with great reuerence to take her by the hand to daunce, which shee courteously accepted: Lord Remus tooke the Princesse of Spartaes sister, Lord Oristus an other ladie of Sparta, and likewise the rest. The first measure being ended, Parismus reuerently saluted Laurana with these speeches. Most vertuous Princesse, pardon me for presuming to trouble your sacred eares with my speeches, for the vertue of your beautie hath ouermaistred my affections, and my poore life is deuoted to your seruice, desiring you to accept me for your poore seruant, though altogether vnworthy. And though the small triall you haue of my truth, may discourage you to credit me: yet notwithstanding my vnworthinesse, I desire you to imploy me any way, therby to trie how willing I will be to merite your fauor. Sir, quoth Laurana, I thank you for your kindnes, neither cã I blame your speeches, if your meaning be good. But as I am vnworthy to entertaine such a seruant, so would I not willingly trust him I know not, but hereafter when your disguise is banished, as I shall see good I will entertaine you. Noble Lady, said Parismus, I haue take this habit only, thereby to be so happy, as to make manifest my affection to deserue your fauor, that if you wil vouchsafe to conceiue aright of my good meaning, you would say, he that preferreth his seruice, woulde refuse to do it to any but to your most worthie selfe. Sir (qd. she) as I know you not, so I am ignorant of your meauing, and therefore count mee not vnmannerly to make no more estimation of your proferred curtesie. Parismus being readie to speake, the second measure sounded which being

being ended, Lord Remus began to parlie with Ladie Iſabella, ſiſter to the Prince of Sparta, Courteous Ladie, I being vnknowne, proffer my humble ſeruice vnto your ſelfe vnto whoſe perfections I am ſo wholy bound, that vnleſſe it pleaſeth you to accept of my loyaltie, I ſhall conſume my wearieſome dayes in ſorrow. Sir, quoth Iſabella, your vndeſerued kindneſſe I know not how to requite, and I would be ſorie that by my occaſion you ſhould be grieued, and I promiſe you as occaſion ſerueth, hereafter I will intertaine you. All this while Pariſmus was talking with Laurana vſing theſe ſpeeches: moſt worthie Princeſſe, becauſe I am diſguiſed, you may count my woordes to proceede, rather of courſe, then of true affection, but aſſure you, neuer did any with truer zeale vtter his fainting woordes, nor more abhorre vnfaithfulneſſe, then my ſelfe doth: being alſo vnknowne to you, you may thinke my boldneſſe to proceede of hope not to be knowne, but to acquaint you with my name, it is Pariſmus, who haue forſaken my Countrey, and friends, onely to ſerue your vertuous ſelfe, and do you ſeruice. But ſince my comming into your fathers Court, I could neuer be ſo happie vntill this happie houre, as to inioy your preſence, which is the onely comfort wheron my happineſſe dependeth, therefore vertuous Princeſſe, weigh my intent in the ballance of equitie, and let mee by your comfortable ſpeech bee reuiued. My noble Lord, replied Laurana, I heartily thanke you for taking ſo much paines for my ſake, being vnwoorthie thereof, and alſo vnable to bee ſufficiently thankfull vnto you for the ſame, and for that you ſay your happineſſe reſteth in my power, if I can any way worke your content, to the vttermoſt of my endeuour, I will do it. Pariſmus was ſo raviſhed with the heauenly voyce of Laurana, that hee could haue wiſht no other happineſſe, then to inioy her preſence, and was by her kinde and modeſt anſwer ſo much comforted, that he reſolued no miſerie or calamitie whatſoeuer, ſhould alter his affection. Laurana on the other ſide, whoſe minde was neuer before in thraldome, began nowe to bee ſo

farre

farre tied in the bonds of friendship, & good liking to Parismus, that she was altogither vnwilling to leaue his cõpanie: by this time the rest of the maskers hauing ended their spæches, the sound of the musicke made them remẽber their third measure, which being ended, Parismus kissing the Princesse hand with a heauie sigh, left her in the place where he found her, and bẽing ready to depart, Dionisius comming vnto them, said: Most courteous knights, I knowe not what intertainment to giue you, for that you are to me vnknowne, but request this at your handes, that you take a banquet my daughter hath prouided, which wordes caused Parismus to bee willing vnto, because it was the Princesse doing, whose presence was ỹ swæte preseruatiue of his life. Your Maiestie (answered Parismus) maketh vs so kinde a proffer, that we cannot (being bound at your commaund,) denie your request: so vnmasking himselfe, he came with great reuerence to Dionisius, who knowing him, imbracing him, sayd, he was glad he had no worse sick nesse then that, and that hee was much indebted vnto him for honouring his Courts with his pastime. So saluting all the companie, the Knight that concealed himselfe, suddenly departed the presence, vpon occasion as shall hereafter bee declared. All the assembly greatly commended Parismus, beeing much delighted to beholde his vertuous behauiour, bẽing indeede worthie to be accounted the Prince of courtesie. The Queene then tolde him, she had bẽene his secret counsel keeper, and he humbly kissing her hand, thanked her, and being come to the place where the banket was prouided, Dionisius told them, he would leaue them to be welcommed by thy Quẽne and Laurana, whilest he went to accompanie his other guestes, which Parismus was very glad of, & Laurana both, who all this while had so surfetted with beholding his comly person, that the deep impression of loue was now fully sealed in her heart. But Parismus not forgetting to salute ỹ saint he serued, with reuerence kist her, thanking her that she vouchsafed to take such paines, to prepare entertainment for such vndeseruing guestes, vsing

many other ſpeeches which delighted her to heare, and him to vtter, that they were ſo farre delighted one in anothers companie, that it was death to them to part, ſhe not knowing that his loue was grounded vpon ſuch firme reſolue, nor hee thinking ſhe would ſo kindly accept his proffered ſeruice. During the time of the banket, a ſimple iudging eye might diſcerne their loue by their lookes, that all the companie began to deeme that which afterward proued true. Euerie one with kinde ſalutations being parted to their ſeuerall lodgings, Pariſmus told Oriſtus, what kinde and vndeſerued fauour hee had receiued at Lauranaes handes, which Oriſtus was verie glad of, the verie recitall whereof, affected the Princes heart with an exceeding ioy.

Laurana making all the haſte ſhe could to be rid from the companie of Iſabella, and other Ladies that accompanied her, becauſe her heart was deſirous to meditate of her loue, went into her chamber, where being alone much troubled in her thoughts, ſhe vttered theſe ſpeeches. How vnhappie am I to be thus diſquieted with the ſight of Pariſmus, not knowing whether his wordes proceede of cuſtome or affection, I that was earſt at libertie, am now become captiue to mine owne affections, and inthralled to a ſtranger. What of that peraduenture he is in ỹ ſame mind I am, neither haue I any cauſe to doubt, but that his words proceed from ỹ good will he beareth me, and that the intent of his comming to my fathers court, was onely for my ſake, as he ſaith, might I be happily aſſured of the truth of theſe doubts, then would my diſquiet minde reſt highly contented: and vntill that time I ſhall but ſpende my time in endleſſe care, and beamin: ſeif his words proceeded from the depth of true meaning, then will he ſtill proſecute the ſuite hee hath begun: neither haue I any cauſe to ſuſpect his honorable meaning. Well, I will content my ſelfe ſo well as I can, and ſeeke ſome meanes whereby to be aſſured, and rid my penſiue heart of theſe doubts. Early the next morning, ſhe called Leda vnto her, ſaying that ſhe had a ſecret to impart vnto her, that did con-

cerne

ceme her life and honour, and therefore willed her to be ſecret, telling her all that had paſſed betwixt Pariſmus and her: and how that vnleſſe ſhe might be certaine of his intent, ſhe ſhould but conſume her ſelfe with care.

CHAP. IIII.

Howe *Pariſmus* by meanes of *Leda*, *Lauranaes* waiting Maide, came to the ſpeech of the Princeſſe, and how they met in an Arbor in the Garden. And howe *Sicanius* deſcried the loue betwixt *Pariſmus*, and the Princeſſe *Laurana*, and fearing to be diſappointed, declared the cauſe of his comming to the King, and what enſued thereon.

DIoniſius was early vp as his cuſtom was, to viſit his gueſtes, and buſie in entertayning them with all royaltie that might be, Pariſmus being as buſy in his mind (more then anie knewe) got himſelfe into the Garden, vnder the windowe of Lauranaes lodging, beeing fruſtrated of all other hope to ſee his beloued, where he had not long walked, but was ſoone eſpied of Laurana, who being delighted with his ſight, called Leda, and willed her to make ſome excuſe into the Garden, where hee was walking, to ſee if his comming into that place were for her ſake, or no. Leda therefore taking a faire cloath in her hande, went into the Garden, as if ſhee intended to gather ſome hearbes, and had not ſeene him. When ſhee came neere the place where hee was ſitting vnder an open Arbour, in deepe ſtudie, hauing a ſight of her, hee ſuddainely ſtarted, and knowing her to bee the ſeruaunt to Laurana, kindlie ſaluted her, ſaying: Faire Damoſell, quoth he, if I bee not deceyued, you are attendaunt on the Princeſſe Laurana? Yes, anſwered Leda, I am. I pray you (ſayth hee) howe

fareth your Mistresse, for I am in doubt our last nights exercise disquieted her, which if I knew, I wold not hereafter attempt such boldnesse. Indeed (quoth Leda) I know not, but I heard my Lady much commend the Prince of Bohemia, to be a gallant knight, and that she was much beholding vnto him, and vsed many gracious words in his commendation. Do you not (quoth he) know Parismus, if you saw him? no sir, said Leda: I am the man, said he, & thou bringest me that comfort, by reporting that thy mistresse thinketh well of me, as if thou hadst saued my life, and I am to entreate a fauour at thy hands, which if thou grant, I shall rest bound vnto thee for the same. My lord (said Leda) I humbly desire you to commaund me, and I will both faithfully and secretly accomplish your request. Then this is my request, quoth he, that thou wouldest commend me vnto thy Ladie, and deliuer vnto her this paper, certifying her, that I haue thus boldly presumed to trouble her, being therto compelled by her commanding courtesie, on which hope I fully relie for pardon: withall giuing her a rich Jewell, shee departed towards her mistresse, telling him that she would returne with an answere the next morning. Parismus being much quieted in minde with this hope of comfort, went into the great Hall, where he found the King and the rest of the Nobles, & hauing saluted them, he espied Sicanus, sonne to the king of Persia, betweene whom and his father the king of Bohemia, had beene long time continuall wars, but now lately apease was concluded. This Sicanus was the knight that concealed himself, who the night before, seeing Parismus so much honoured, and beloued, could not indure to stay any longer, for that he enuied him as still an enemie. Parismus seeing him, & noting his last nights sudden departure, dissembling as though hee had not knowne him, spent the rest of that day in companie of Dionisius. Leda likewise being returned vnto her mistresse Laurana, told her al the speeches that Parismus had with her, and deliuered the letter he had sent: which when she had receiued, she went into her closet, & with great ioy opened the same, and found the contents to be these.

To

To the moſt vertuous

Princeſſe *Laurana*, *Pariſmus* wiſheth *hearts content.*

MOſt Honorable Princeſſe, I preſume thus boldly to write vnto your vertuous ſelfe, thereby to eaſe my heart of the care wherewith it is perplexed, onely procured by your heauenly excellencies, that I here proſtrate my ſelfe your thrall, deſiring you of pittie to mittigate my martyrdome by your clemencie. I deſire your gentle acceptaunce of my loue, which hath vowed conſtantly, to continue perfect to your ſelfe: which being grounded vpon the trueſt foundation of ſincere affection, is not to be blemiſhed with any diſhonor, I cannot proteſt but performe the part of a faithfull ſeruant, my true heart, ſhall not harbour vntruth, but I reſt yours, to preſerue or deſtroy. If your excellencie would admit, that I might come to ſpeake with you, then would I giue yon further aſſurance of my fidelitie, which if you vouchſafe to grant, it ſhall be no way to your diſparagement, and as from your ſelfe I firſt receiued my wound of diſquiet, ſo let your clemencie ſalue my perplexed miſerie. And thus committing with this poore paper my life, into your cuſtodie, I ceaſe.

Yours euer, or his owne neuer. P.

When Laurana had read this Letter, ſhe began to meditate with her ſelfe how ſhe ſhould accompliſh his requeſt, in ſuch ſort, that it might no way blemiſh her honour, nor giue him cauſe to ſuſpect that ſhe were light, to be ſo eaſily perſwaded, for ſhe eſteemed her credit more then her life, and his loue more then both: At laſt ſhee reſolued to anſwere his Letter, and giue directions to Leda how he ſhould come to talke with her, and no man priuie thereto but themſelues: and calling Leda, tolde her that ſhe ſhould deliuer the anſwer to the Princes Letter, and withall this meſſage, that if he would take the paines the next night, he ſhould finde her in the Arbour at the farther end of the Gardein, that was vnder her window, about midnight, vpon condition that her mayd Leda might be with her, and that he ſhould bring no man with him, for that hee might eaſily come thither without daunger. Leda being vp early, hyed her with all ſpæde to Pariſmus Chamber, where being come, ſhe deliuered the meſſage Laurana gaue her in charge, which reioyced Pariſmus to heare, and withall the anſwere to his Letter, which when he had receiued, at the firſt he was vnwilling to teare the ſeale that her ſweete hand had impreſſed: oft viewing the ſuperſcriptiõ, but hoping the contents within would bring more eaſe to his heart, then the outward view, he opened the ſame and read as followeth.

Laurana

Laurana saluteth the Noble Prince *Parisмus*.

MY Lord, blame not a maydens rash reply, neither do you impute any fault to my doubtful care. I was vnwilling to answer your Letter, yet the credit I repose in your vertues, makes me thus much digresse from my former resolution, that I could not chuse but congratulate your kindnesse, I yeeld to your request to speake with me, presuming that your princely mind cannot harbor any il meaning, and the rather, for that I find my heart yeelding without my consent: therfore I commit my selfe vnto your curtesie, my honour being vnblemisht, which I trust you will not any way violate, so relying vpon your vertuous disposition, and good opinion of my rash attempt, I cease.

Yours as she may, *Laurana*.

Parisмus was so rauisht with this curteous replie, that he esteemed himself the fortunatest man liuing, a thousand times kissing and reading those sweet lines, that in his fancie he neuer felt any ioy comparable to this his sweet meditation, shewing Oristus the sacred lines & sweet message Laurana had sent, willing him to be readie to go with him to the place appointed, but vnseene, lest that the Princesse should blame him for not fulfilling her commaund. Thus spending the day which he thought to be longer then three daies, he again returned to his chamber, esteeming the time too long, and a thousand times wishing the approach of the appointed houre. Laurana in the meane time, being not vnmindful of her promise, onely with Leda was gon down into ỹ garden, by a doore that opened out of her lodgings, where being come, Scintha was proud to giue light vnto her maiesticall presence, and by the clearnesse of her splendor, had any beheld her, she might haue bene esteemed to surpasse the comelinesse of Diana, walking in her chaste conceits.

Parisмus

Pariſmus ſomewhat before the houre, was likewiſe gone forth in his night gowne, with his ſword vnder his arme, and comming to the gate he was wont to goe in at into the Gardeine, found it ſhut, and hauing no other meanes, he gotte ouer the wall, and was gotten into a ſecret place to entertain loue with a ſurſetting delight: but when he beheelde his diuine Goddeſſe enter into the Arbour, his heart was ſo ſurpriſed with ioy, with her preſence, that at his comming to her, he could not vtter a word, but with great reuerence taking her tenderly by the ſoft hand, which he was afraide to touch without her leaue, at laſt he ſaid, Moſt vertuous Ladie, ſince it hath pleaſed you to grant me this exceeding fauour, I here vowe, that I will not ſpeake word, nor doo any thing that ſhall not accord with your minde. My Lord, ſaid Laurana, had I not preſumed vpon your vertue, I would not thus haue come hither. Which kinde ſpæch, ſo much imboldned Pariſmus, that he imbraced her in his armes and kiſt her, and ſitting downe togither, folded eache in the others armes. Pariſmus began to recount vnto her his loue, and how that his comming to Theſſaly, was only to doo her ſeruice, vowing neuer to depart if ſhe would not accept him for her poore ſeruant: with many other kind proteſtations proceeding from his vnfained affection, that Laurana being wounded with his intreaties, could not chuſe but accept of his loue, vttering theſe ſpæches.

My Lord, for that I am perſwaded of the conſtancie of your loue, and for that you vouchſafe to proffer ſuch kindneſſe to me, that haue not deſerued the ſame, I will manifeſt that which rather I ſhould conceale, for that you may ſuppoſe my yeelding ſo ſoone, might proceed of light bred affection: but my Lord, I aſſure you, that at ſuch time as I ſawe you comming firſt into this Court, my heart was then ſurpriſed, (procured as I think by the Deſtinies,) that euer ſince I haue vowed to reſt yours, aſſured to commaund, ſo that you no way pretend my wrong: and therefore committing all that is mine to giue into your hands, I here giue you aſſurance of truth, and true conſtant

loue.

loue. Thus they spent the night in kinde salutations and curteous imbracings, to the vnspeakable ioy and comfort of them both. Leda all this while walking about the garden, and carefully loking about her, espied a light in Oliuias Chamber, whereof she gaue those two Louers intelligence. Parismus thought that newes vnwelcome, whereby being compelled to depart, which was done with much heauinesse. Parismus desired to know, when she would vouchsafe him her presence againe, which she told him should be at his appointment, for that she now was his to dispose of, so with many a sweet imbracing, they parted. Laurana going into her Chamber sad, in that she had so soone lost his company, and could not tell what misfortune might befall him, and glad in heart to recount and thinke of his passed promise. Parismus quickly got ouer the wall, and was soone safely come to his Chamber, where he recounted to Oristus his happie successe in loue, asking his counsell how he might procure Dionisius good liking, to effect the marriage betwixt them, which first he thought to motion himselfe, then he thought that Dionisius would not like thereof, without the consent of his father first had, and also might blame Laurana of vndutifulnesse, if he knew it were with her priuitie. Againe, he thought it best to send Oristus into Bohemia, to giue his Father knowledge thereof, and to intreate him to send Embassadours to that effect. Contrarily, he thought that in the meane time, some other of greater birth then himselfe, might demaund her in marriage of the King, and so haue the first grant, though he were sufficiently assured that Laurana would neuer yelde her consent. Being in this perpleritie, he could not resolue vpon any thing, but walking into the garden to ease his heart with some recreation, he met the King, with him were the King of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, and Sicanus, sonne to the king Persia, though vnknowne. The King for the more honourable entertainment of his guests, made one most royall banquet for all in generall, the Queene, and gallant traine of beautifull Ladies, were there likewise, which was not accustomed amongst

the rest: it fell so out, that Parismus was seated right opposite to the Princesse Laurana, which agreed to his hearts desire, whereby he had meanes to satisfie himselfe with beholding that inestimable Jewell, which as farre excelled all the rest of the Ladies, as the Sunne doth the Moone, or White his contrary: who with such comely modestie behaued her selfe, that her looks did rightly resemble a countenance full of milde vertuous pitie, able to rauish a multitude, being also not a litle glad, that she had occasion to bestow a kinde looke on her Parismus. Sicanus more narrowly marked Lauranaes behauiour then any other, because his comming was onely to request her in marriage of her father, and though both the young Princes were verie circumspect, yet Sicanus curious eye, found, or at least suspected, that there was some loue betwixt them, which they full little thought of, hauing their hearts busied with more pleasant meditations: and euer after that, Sicanus inwardly maliced Parismus in his heart.

Dinner being ended, the Knights spent some part of the afternoone in daunсing, which being ended, euery man betooke himselfe to what exercise liked him best. Parismus and Lord Remus, accompanied the Princesse Laurana, and the Ladie Isabella, to their lodgings, which made Sicanus to fret inwardly, to thinke that Parismus his onely enemy as he thought, had gotten such possession in Lauranaes loue, which might debarre him of his wished hope.

Parismus seeing Lord Remus talking to Isabella, saluted Laurana with these speeches: My deare Ladie, although I confesse my selfe farre vnworthie that kindnesse you haue alreadie graunted me, yet I humbly request one further fauour at your hands, which is, that you would vouchsafe to meete me to morrow night, in that happie place where I receiued the first assurance of your comfortable kindnesse, for my passions are so extreame, that my life would perish, were it not onely maintained by enioying your loue, where I would impart a secret to you, that now I haue no time no vtter.

My

My Lord said Laurana, you need not vse such intreaties to her that is not vnwilling, neither hath she power to deny your request. The Queen comming into the place where they were, caused Parismus with a heauie sigh to depart, and Lord Remus with him, betwixt whom, there began a firme league of friendship. Now Lord Remus bare great affection to the Ladie Isabella, and had oftentimes solicited his suite vnto her, which she in a manner yeelded vnto, which made Parismus the rather chuse him for his companion, by keeping him company, to haue the oftner accesse vnto Laurana. The King of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, and Sicanus, were walked into the Gardein, where they were encountred by the king, vnto whom the king of Hungaria began to declare, how that the Prince of Sparta and himselfe had a matter to treate with his Maiestie, if hee would vouchsafe them audience, from the mightie king of Persia, who hauing a great desire to be allied to him, and hauing heard manifolde reportes of the vertuous Laurana, had sent them to intreats a marriage betwixt her and Sicanus his sonne and heire of Persia, who was there present with them, though vntil this time vnwilling to make himselfe knowne. Dionisius most kindly imbraced him, telling him, that he thought himself highly honored with his company, and that since it pleased his father to treat of alliance betwixt them, he would giue his consent willingly, so that he would first get his daughters good wil, whom hee would not willingly match contrary to her liking, promising to vse his commandement vnto her for performance thereof. For which Sicanus thanked him. Thus hauing spent the day in this and such like talke, supper was readie: which being ended, they betooke themselues to their lodgings.

CHAP. V.

How *Dioniſius* ſent for *Laurana*, and declared to her the the cauſe of *Sicanus* comming, which ſhe ſought occaſion to make knowne to *Pariſmus*, and how ſhe gaue him aſſurance of her loue.

Dioniſius early in the morning ſent a meſſenger, to will Laurana to come to him. Laurana marueiling at her Fathers ſuddaine ſending for her, ſuſpected that he had heard ſome newes of her loue to Pariſmus, otherwiſe ſhe could not tell what the cauſe might be, but making her ſelfe readie, preſently came to him: hauing reuerently done her dutie, he vſed theſe ſpeeches vnto her.

Laurana, my cheefeſt care is, to ſee thee married according to thy ſtate, which hath made me ſend for thee, to know whether thou haſt alreadie placed thy affection or no: otherwiſe there is come into this Country, a Knight of great eſtate and honourable parts, ſonne and heire to the King of Perſia, who concealed himſelfe vntill yeſternight, in whoſe behalfe the King of Hungaria, and the Prince of Sparta, are come from his Father to craue thee in marriage. Now if thou canſt fancie him, thou ſhalt highly honour thy ſelfe, haue an honorable huſband, and reioyce my heart to ſee thee ſo well matched before my death, which will come verie ſhortly: I haue giuen my conſent, ſo it be with thy liking: for ſo dearly I loue thee, that I would as well haue thy fancie pleaſed, as my owne minde ſatisfied, therefore let me know thy minde.

Laurana anſwered, My dread Lord and Father, I humbly thanke you for the manifold benefits receiued by your fauour, being yet at libertie from all, knowing it my dutie to haue your conſent before I would preſume to match my ſelfe, truſting

king that I shall so place my affection, as shall bee agreeable to your pleasure. Well, do so, then said her father, and this was the cause I sent for you. Laurana departed with a heauie heart, wishing that the time of Parismus comming were at hand, that she might impart this newes vnto him, which grieued her, and she knewe would not please him, resoluing with her selfe neuer to giue her consent. After dinner, Laurana by the commaundement of Oliua the Quéene, accompanied the Ladie Isabella, by meanes whereof, Sicanus had occasion to court her, whom he found of so milde behauiour, and yet so farre differing from his minde, that he sawe no likelihoode of attaining her loue. His importunate demaunds (which he builded vpon her fathers promise, and his owne hope of assurance) she answered so wisely and curteously, that his loue therby encreased, but his hope was no whit augmẽted, that seeing such a vertuous resolution, or in a maner absolute deniall to his sute, he was perswaded Parismus was the onely man that hindered his loue, which the rather vexed him, because hee sawe his vertues of euerie man commended, and himselfe by the beauty of his excellẽt gifts disgraced, ỹ euer after he sought all means he could to worke his harme. And fearing that he shoulde bee frustrated of his expectation, began verie narrowly to prie into the behauiour of Laurana towards Parismus, that they coulde at no time talke, if he were in companie, but he would still bee attentiue to their speeches, nor seldome were they at any time together, but he would bee in their companie, dissembling a countenance of great friendship to Parismus, hauing the greater occasion to crosse their loues, because of the motion hee had made to Dionisius, and of the kings speech to Laurana. In this sort he continued his iealous behauiour, yet farre from the least hope of procuring Lauranaes fauour. The wished time of these two Princes appointed meeting being come, Parismus secretly leaping the wall which parted him from his delight, found Leda all alone attending his comming, and asking her where her Mistresse was, she tolde him she stayed in her cham-

ber for him which she thought to be the fittest place for their priuate conference, for that she was now fully assured of his honourable meaning, so directing him the way, he quickely found Laurana, who was come to the staires-head to meete him, whom he kindly saluted, and she as louingly welcomed him, spending their time in sweete greetings, but farre from anie thought of vnchastnesse, their imbracings being grounded vpon the most vertuous conditions that might bee: and sitting together vpon the beds side, Laurana taking Parismus by the hand, the teares standing in her eyes, tolde him all the speeches her father had vsed vnto her, and of Sicanus loue, repeating to him all that had passed betwixt thē, which extreamly greeued Parismus to heare, not that he doubted her change, but for that hee was thereby disappointed of the first graunt from Dionisius, whom he was fully perswaded would haue giuen his consent. Deare Ladie (said Parismus) since these mischances are vnfortunately happened, I know not howe to remedie them: but it resteth onely in your power, either by granting him loue, to destroy me, or still continue your fauourable kindnes towards me, and therby purchase displeasure of your parents, which would bee more greeuous vnto mee then death. My Lord, replied Laurana, you need not vse these speeches, or any way trouble your mind, for I promise and protest, that the losse or displeasure of my friends, nor any other miseris or torment whatsoeuer, shall make me any way infringe that promise I haue made to you, for your loue is more dearer vnto me then my life: but I desire you to tell me how I may any way worke your content, and I will do it. More shee would haue spoken, but the Christall teares that fell from her eyes, and extreame hearts sorrow, to see Parismus so sad, stopt her speech, who likewise was drawne into such admiration to think of her kindnesse, that he could vse no words to comfort her, but with his cheekes wiped away the wet teares that bedewed her face, and bestowed sweete kisses on her corrall coloured lips. At last he said, deere Laurana, deere Laurana, I would desire you,

not

not to thinke, that I any way call your loyaltie in question, but vsed those speeches only to assure you, that whatsoeuer pleaseth you, I count my greatest blisse: but since you vouchsafe to graunt me that fauour, to bee content to endure your parents displeasure for my sake, that am vnworthie of that kindnesse, I will hereafter so fully rest at your commaund, to do whatsoeuer lieth in my small power, that you shall say Parismus is not vnwilling, though vnable to be sufficiently thankfull. Thus thinking too much of their stolne time, spent about those vnpleasant newes, they began to vse wordes of more comfort, which were such as proceeded from the kindest friendship that might be. For so pleasantly swéete were their louely ioyes, and true hearted meanings, that it far surpassed the admrable kindnesse of Louers, but might be tearmed the true substance of perfect pleasure: wherein these two harmlesse soules continued the greatest part of the night, with such ioy, that had Sicanus, who most enuied Parismus, séene and beheld them, he would neuer haue attempted to part such kind friendship. Now the dismall houre of their parting being approached, by reason of the light that the Sunne began to giue into the Chamber, Parismus taking Laurana in his armes, drawing swéete breath from her lippes, told her, that now (to his grefe) he must leaue her to be courted by his enemie Sicanus, relating vnto her the long wars that had passed betwixt their fathers, and the late peace that was concluded, and how that he knew Sicanus at his first comming into Thessalie, desiring her to let him vnderstande such newes from her as did concerne their loue, which she promised him she would, and withal, that she would neuer yéeld to loue him that was an enemie to Parismus, but would hate her owne heart, if it shoulde but thinke a thought to wrong him. Thus a thousand times imbracing each other, they parted, he to his lodging, and she to her rest.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

How *Sicanus* hired three Tartarians to murther *Parismus*, and how hee was taken vp by certaine outlawes, and had his life preserued. What sorrow *Laurana* made for his losse, and what befell at *Dionisius* Court.

THe next morning, Sicanus sought all the meanes he could to solicite his loue againe, but Laurana vsed the matter in such sort, that shee kept her chamber three or foure dayes, to the ende hee should haue no occasion to speake to her; which made him almost mad, that seeing himselfe frustrated of his desire that way, his minde being apt for any impression, beganne to deuise how he might either finde out the cause of Lauranaes straungenesse, or reuenge himselfe on Parismus, whom hee thought was the onely man that hindered him in his loue. And studying how to bring that about, he began to weigh how greatly Parismus was esteemed of Dionisius, and that his vertues made him so wel beloued of all, that to offer him abuse openly, euery one would condemne him, and thereby his honour should the more encrease, and hee himselfe be euill thought of by Dionisius, and contemned by Laurana, & yet nothing ỹ nearer his purposed determination. At length giuing his minde ouer vnto all wickednesse, and cruelties, he thought the best course he had, was to murther him by some treachorie: therefore calling vnto him three of his seruants being Tartarians, he vsed a long circumstance of kinde speeches vnto them, promising that if they would deuise some meanes howe to reuenge him on an enemie that had done him great iniurie, he would preferre them to great dignitie, when he returned into his owne Country, and in the meane time, he would giue them a thousand poundes amongest them, for their

their maintenance. These villaines being grēedie of gaine and preferment, being poore and nēedie, sware that they would performe whatsoeuer he cōmanded them, so they might know the man. Sicanus therefore giuing them the mony, told them that it was Parismus, who had lately done him a monstrous iniurie: (at whose name the villaines began to stare one vpon an other, as though they had repented them of their promise) and that when as his custome was, he rode forth on hawking, they might waite opportunitie vntill he was alone, and then accomplish their intended murther, without suspition. These villaines beeing fullie bent vpon their intended mischiefe, beeing heathens, therfore the more easily drawne with the hope of reward to any trecherie, awaited their conuenient time, with vnmoueable resolution. Parismus being all that day in companie of the King and other nobles, hauing giuen his minde to quietnesse, for that he was fully assured of Lauranaes fauour, nothing doubting the treason of Sicanus, tolde Dionisius that he intended to go on hawking, desiring him to vouchsafe to see his falcon flie, which Dionisius promised to do, for that his hawke was estēemed the best of all other. Likewise Sicanus, the King of Hungaria, and the Prince of Sparta, would beare him compante. The nert morning verie earlie, King Dionisius, Parismus, and the rest of the companie, addressed themselues to that pastime, and hauing spent most part of the day, towardes the Euening, Parismus lost his Hawke, which hee loued ercēdinglie well, beeing procured by a tempest that suddainlie arose, and thereby beeing wandered from the rest of the companie, chaunced to heare the noyse of her Belles, as hee thought, in the wood hard by, where he could not ride, and therefore alighted from his horse, and got in on foote, where hee was not entered farre, but those villaines that Sicanus had hired, hauing followed him all that day, and now thinking and finding this the fittest opportunitie to execute their purpose, were come into the wood, and hard at Parismus heeles, who espying them, looking with gastful coūtenances as he thought,

and with their weapons about them, (the villaines indeed being amazed with his very countenace) began to call to remembrance the late miſchance that Oſiris had receiued in the ſame place: but that thought was ſone extinct, for that hee knewe them to bee Sicanus ſeruants: at laſt he aſked them if they had not ſeen his hawke, they anſwered not a woꝛd: but one of them ſtared about, as if he had heard her nére hand, which cauſed Pariſmus to loke diligently the ſame way. And in the meane time one of them dꝛawing his ſwoꝛde, ſtrook Pariſmus ſo violently vpon the head, that he being bare headed, by reaſon of the heate, the blow hauing nothing to mittigate the foꝛce therof, ſo grieuouſly wounded him, that he fell to the earth: and befoꝛe he could recouer himſelfe, and withall being diſfurniſhed of his weapon (foꝛ otherwiſe thoſe thꝛée could not haue withſtode his foꝛce) they had giuen him two oꝛ thée moꝛtall wounds: and ſéeing that he was now not able to reſiſt them, they began to conſult what they ſhould do with his bodie. In the meane time, Pariſmus hauing gotten bꝛeath, began to intreat them to ſpare his life (foꝛ thꝛeates in ſuch a caſe would not auaile) pꝛomiſing to reward them with great kindneſſe, if they would not murther him: perſwading them withall, that thus their déed would be knowne, foꝛ that ſuch wickedneſſe is commonlie reuealed, and alwayes gꝛæuouſly puniſhed, and he that had ſet them about that villainie, would alwayes hate them in his heart, although outwardly he might pꝛetend a ſhew of friendſhip, telling them that he was a Pꝛince, and able to pꝛeferre & pleaſure them, pꝛomiſing them that they ſhould not néede to feare Sicanus diſpleaſure, if they would ſaue his life, and all men would hate them foꝛ deſtroying him, & on the other ſide all men would commend them, foꝛ being ſo pitiful as to ſpare his life, that had neuer offended thē. Al theſe perſwaſions could nothing pꝛeuail, but without making him any anſwer, thꝛuſt their ſwoꝛds into his body in diuers places, that now thinking him dead, they couered him with moſſe, & leaues, thinking that ſome wild beaſt would come and deuour him: his hoꝛſe they found tied without

the

the wood, but him they vnbridled, and let go, to auoid suspition: their owne weapons they sunke in the bottom of a deep pole of water, that was by the woods side, and so departed. While they were striuing with Parismus in this sort, it chãced ỳ there was a knight, as he seemed, in armor, that heard the noise, & hasting by gesse so well as he could to the place, at last he came to the place where Parismus lay couered, and looking about, he could see no body, but might perceiue the earth trodē, & all to be smeared with blood, and the mosse torne vp, and remoued from his naturall place, that looking attentiuely, he sawe the lumpe of mosse & leaues, wherevnder Parismus lay couered, which was the only preseruation of his life: for the mosse lying close about him, kept the aire from forth his wounds, otherwise he had perished. The knight remouing the leaues, found the body of the goodliest man that euer he beheld, most grieuously wounded, and gasping forth his latest breath of life, which so molified the knights heart, that he vsed all ỳ means he could to recouer him, but laboring in vaine to bring him to his senses, yet he might perceiue the breath to steal forth by litle & litle out of his mouth, that he was perswaded he was not past helpe, therefore taking Parismus in his armes, he conueied him vnto the place of his abode, which was within those woods: now you must vnderstãd that this knight was one of the cõpanie of those outlawes that kept in that wood, being driuen to liue in such obscure sort for feare of punishment, for diuerse outrages that they had cõmitted: and taking felicitie in that kind of life, cõtinued a great fraternitie amongst them, being the very same that had wounded Osiris one of Dionisius knights (as is before rehearsed) amõgst whom we wil leaue Parismus, to declare what hapned to Dionisius: who greatly maruelled that when the day was ended, Parismus was not returned, which made him & the rest (Sicanus excepted) diuerslỳ coniecture: most thinking that hee was gone astray, & being vnacquainted, might be gone to the palace not knowing which way to return to ỳ place where he left thē. Sicanus likewise seemed as carefull as the rest. At last by the

nights approach, they all departed towardes the Cittie: where when they were arriued, Dioniſius enquiring verie earneſtly for Pariſmus returne, could heare no newes therof. That hauing no other thought to be pacified withal, he was perſwaded that he might be gone ſo farre in ſearch of his Hawke, that hee could not attaine to the Cittie that night, and therefore might lodge by the way, and ſo come home the next morning. Thus with this hopefull perſwaſion, being perſwaded for the time, they betooke thēſelues to their reſt. Sicanus being gladded with the newes of Pariſmus want, called thoſe three actors of his moſt deſperate and wicked confederacie, vnto him, and inquired what they had done, who certified him of al their villainous exployt, being no way ſuſpected of any ſuch fact, to whom hée yelded many diſhonourable thankes, for ſo impious a déede. Thus all continued in good hope, vntill the next morning, which being come, and moſt of the day ſpent, there was no ſucceſſull newes of Pariſmus returne, but all his men were come, and no man but himſelfe alone miſſing that Dioniſius béeing therewith wonderfully grieued, and vexed in his minde, ſpéedily cauſed a hundred knights to make all diligent ſearch and inquirie that might bée, to heare of him, who were all moſt willing, bearing an inward loue to the yong prince aboue al the knights that euer arriued in Theſſaly. The Bohemian knights likewiſe made ſuch lamentation for their lord, that it was ſoone blazed to the hearing of all the Court, and Cittie, that Pariſmus was not returned from hawking, which at laſt came to the hearing of Laurana: Who at the firſt newes therof, was ſo tormented in her thoughts, that ſhee could not containe her ſelfe from bewraying her loue by extreame complaints, as alſo by the manifolde queſtions and enquiries ſhée made, with whome hée went, howe long they miſt him, and where, when and howe they loſt his compaine: ſhewing an extraordinarie care of his welfare, that being driuen into a thouſand ſundrie doubts of his welfare, as alſo to thinke what ſhould become of him, ſhe could inioy no quiet nor cōtent: but her greateſt cōfort

was,

was, that she still hoped she should heare some newes of his return, by such Knights as were gon in search of him: amongst whom were his owne Knights: whose care she thought would be greater then any others for his preseruation.

Oristus likewise tooke his want in such heauinesse, that he seemed to be out of his wittes by extreame sorrow. Sicanus hauing now accomplished the thing he purposed, vsed oftentimes to visite Laurana, and earnestly prosecuted his former suite, wherewith Laurana was so much greeued (to remember any other loue then Parismus, or to thinke that any other should offer Parismus that wrong) that she shewed her selfe so vertuously disdainfull to the Persians suite, and seemed so litle to regard his words and protestations, that he began to dispaire of obtaining her good will: yet he was still comforted in this, that he had her parents consent, which might be a mean to procure her liking: besides, he thought the greatnesse of his birth might be a great helpe to his furtherance.

Dionisius, Oliuia, and the rest, were diuersly greeued to thinke of Parismus losse, whom they all deemed to be fallen into some misaduenture, otherwise they could not imagine what might be the occasion of his staie, that the whole Court in generall was driuen into such sadnesse, that it seemed not like the same it was wont to be: especially the King and Queene tooke it so heauily, that their ioy was wholly turned to sorrow, and their pleasant countenances into sad lookes: but yet all continued in good hope to heare some newes of him by the return of such as were gone in search of him, who most of them returned within some three or foure daies. Oristus being yet behinde, at last returned, hauing by diligent inquiry, found the steed whereon Parismus rode, who was taken vp some twentie miles distant from the place where these villaines had left him: this augmented their griefe, when they saw all that went in search of him returned with no good newes, and Oristus the last of their hope, in steed of ioyfull tydings, bringing further cause of sorrow, in that they were fully assured by finding the horse

whereon he rode, and he by no meanes to be heard of, that he was fallen into the hands of ſuch as had murthered him, or by ſome miſaduenture might be deuoured by ſome wilde beaſt, that had ſeiſed on him vnawares, that in general, all made ſuch ſorrow for the loſſe of ſo vertuous a Prince, that it was to be wondred at, that a man in ſo ſhort time of acquaintance, could behaue himſelfe ſo vertuouſly, as to be ſo well beloued of all: Laurana exempting her ſelf from all quiet, and baniſhing from her mind all mirth and ioy, withall, hearing the newes Oriſtus had brought, fell into ſuch an extreame paſſion of griefe, that for a good ſpace, ſhe continued as one wholly depriued of life, and notwithſtanding Leda and the reſt of her maides, vſed all the ſkill they had, yet could by no meanes bring her againe, that with wringing their hands, tearing their haire, and with greeuous acclamations, they made ſuch an outcrie, that the bruite thereof came to the hearing of the King and Queene, and all the reſt, by which occaſion, a new ſorrow began, farre aboue compare: by that time the King and Queene were come into her Chamber, the Princeſſe beganne ſomewhat to come to her ſelfe, when heauily lifting vp her eyes, with a greeuous ſigh looking vpon her father and mother, with ſuch a pittifull countenance (that they could not refraine from teares,) ſtill looking earneſtly about her, to ſee if Pariſmus were yet returned: at laſt being fully recouered, Dioniſius aſked her what might be the cauſe of this her ſuddaine ſickneſſe, and if it laye in his power to comfort her, ſhe might be fully aſſured he wold not deny her any thing. Laurana kneeling downe, thinking to haue ſpoken ſomewhat, was ſo ouercome with the remembrance of her deare friends want, and extreame ſorrow ſo fully poſſeſt her heart, that her ſpeech was turned into teares, which abundantly fell from her eyes, which draue the King and Queene into ſuch ſorrow, that their hearts could not indure to ſee her heauineſſe, and therefore left her with her maides. When all were departed and ſhe alone with Leda, ſhe began to lament in this manner.

Vnhappie

Vnhappie wretch that I am, to what a miserable staie am I brought, that haue lost my greatest comfort, and the only maintainer of my blisse, without whose comfortable presence, I neither can nor will enioy my vnfortunate life. Noble and most vertuous Prince, what is become of you? what misaduenture hath befallen you? what Tyrant could be so barbarous as to do you iniurie? what creature so inhumane, as to wish your harme? or what minde so malicious, as not to wish your good? Wo is me for the losse of my Parismus, heauinesse is my delight, care and sorrow shall be welcome to me, till my Parismus returne: O no, my heart giues me, he will neuer return, he is surely dead by some vntimely accident, or he would not thus long haue beene absent from me. My deare Parismus, would I were with you, whersoeuer you are, then would my heart be at quiet, then should I be happie, then should I be rid from feare, from griefe, care, sorrow, and paine, for in you onely is my comfort, ioy, pleasure, quiet, and delight. In these and such like plaints, she would haue continued still, but that Leda comforted her with all the perswasions that she could deuise, telling her that shée ought not to greeue so much, for that hée might safely returne againe, and that hée might absent himselfe for sundrie and speciall causes, not yet knowne to her: vsing many other deuises, to drawe her from that extremitie of sorrow, in which estate shée continually remained: but yet somewhat comforted with hope of his returne, being thereto perswaded by the speeches of Leda, who vsed the same onely to allwage her mistresse sorrow, though her selfe had no hope at all euer to see him againe.

Parismus being all this while amongst the Out-lawes, (who kept themselues in a Caue, that they had secretly and artificially made, vnder the side of a hill in the middest of the wood, where they could hardly bee founde by anye, and therefore there they thought themselues very secure:) which were the same that had wounded the knight Osiris, and had

with

with them Dina the virgin, in whoſe reſcue Oſiris was hurt: yet by Oſiris meanes ſhe was preſerued from the outrage that was intended to her: for thoſe Outlawes were without a captaine, and therefore thought themſelues equalls, which happened well for the virgin, for one of them that came forth with the noiſe of Oſiris and the others fight, tooke ſuch liking of her, that he reproued the others crueltie, telling him, that it were a villainous act to defloure a virgine that had not offended him, by whoſe perſwaſions he deſiſted from further crueltie, and carried the maiden to their caue, where ſhe was appointed to dreſſe ſuch proviſion as they brought in, which ſhe willingly did, to defend her ſelfe from further iniurie. Pariſmus comely proportion, made him ſo well liked of all of them, who ſeemed to them to be a man of good account by his apparrell, and in time they thought might do them many pleaſures: therefore they commaunded this virgin to vſe all her ſkill and indeuours, to recouer him, and heale his wounds: who within two dayes by her diligent indeuour, had brought him to his ſences, that he began to ſpeake to them: which reioyced them to heare: who being thus well recouered, wondred into what place hee was brought, becauſe it was darke, and in a caue, hauing in his preſence a company of rude and ſhag-haired fellowes, and onely one woman, could not fully perſwade himſelfe but that he was metamorphoſed: but being of a manly courage, he boldly demaunded of them, how he came to that place, and what they were that had thus preſerued his life: At laſt he that had brought him thither told him, that walking into the wood, being directed by a noyſe that he heard, he found him couered with moſſe and leaues, almoſt paſt all hope of life, and pitying his diſtreſſe, he had brought him vnto that place, being all the habitation they had, for that they were ſuch as wanted wealth, and were driuen to take that courſe of life, to maintaine themſelues withall: and that hee was by the diligent paines of that virgine, brought vnto the good eſtate he was in, and that their purpoſe was, to elect him for their Captaine, for that they thought very

well

well of him.

Parismus thanked him, telling them withall, that he was a Trauailer and had lost his way in those woods, and meeting with some of their company (as he thought) was by them left in the case they found him, without any cause of offence that he had don them. Thus ceasing to commune any farther with them, he beganne to meditate how fortunately God had ordained him to be preserued by them, (that had destroyed many) to liue in hope to be reuenged on Sicanus, that had so dishonourably pretended his ruine: that seeing himselfe in good estate of recouery, he vsed all kinde meanes he could to purchase the good opinion of all those Outlawes whom hee durst not trust, because their mindes were addicted to villainy, but most of all, he maruailed why so beautifull a Damosell should frequent their company: On a time when Parismus sawe all the Outlawes gone out of the Caue, and hee left alone with Dina, he enquired of her of whence she was, and why she liued there, hauing also marked her behauiour towardes them, he did wonder at her vertues, wherewith she refelled the wicked behauiour of those rude people. She told him that she was daughter vnto a Knight of the prouince of Salmatia, whome one of those Outlawes had violently taken forth of her fathers Orchard, in reuenge of a wrong he said her brother had done him: withall, she tolde him the whole manner of her comming thither. Whereby Parismus vnderstood, that she was the verie same in whose rescue Osiris was hurt.

By this time the Outlawes were come in, whereby the virgine left off her speech, bringing in with them good store of money, which they had taken from honest passengers. Parismus lying very weake, yet marked wel their behauiour, which made him marvell that men could be so inhumane, as by their owne reports they seemed to be, wishing himselfe with Laurana, who he thought would accuse him of disloyaltie, or that he had made choyse of some other: if she did not so misdoubt him, then the sorrowe hee thought shee endured for his losse, which

might some way come to her knowledge, so galled him to the heart, that his inward passions, would not suffer his outward phisicke to do him any good, and the continuall care he was in, did much hinder his health: being likewise as much tormented with remembrance of the graunt that Dionisius had made to Sicanus, concerning the marriage twixt him and Laurana, whom he thought might now be enforced to yald her consent, when she was out of hope of recouering him: this griefe farre exceeded all the rest, that all the whole company began to note his sorrow, for he was scarce able to containe himselfe within the bounds of reason. In these perplexities he continued by the space of three moneths, in all which time, he could not fully recouer his health. Where we will leaue him to speake of Dionisius, who by tract of time, hauing somewhat mittigated the remembrance of Parisinus want, (most of his knights being departed home into Bohemia (Oristus only excepted) who by no means could be drawne to leaue Thessaly, because there he had lost his Lord) beganne to conferre about the marriage of Laurana, being often importuned by Sicanus, who caused the King of Hungaria, and the Prince of Sparta, to be earnest solliciters in in his behalfe, at whose instance, Dionisius promised to giue them answere the next day: therefore sending for Laurana, he demaunded of her how she fancied Lord Sicanus, who was a most honourable Gentleman, and one euery way worthie to be beloued, telling her, that he had giuen his full consent, either for it stood not with her vertue to seem strange, or shew her selfe vndutifull. Laurana hearing hir fathers speeches, being much amazed, stood stil and gaue no answer a good space, at last, kneeling downe, she began in this sort: I most humbly intreate your Maiestie, to vouchsafe to heare my words with patience, and not to impute any thing I shall declare at your highnesse hands, to vndutifulnesse: I cannot as yet fancie the Prince, though I confesse my selfe farre vnworthie the honour you proffer me, but haue presumed (vpon your fauourable promise, not to marrie me to any without my liking,) to refuse the

offer

offer Sicanus maketh, for that my fancie perswadeth me, he shal bring some sorrow to your highnesse, and all the rest of this Court and Country: as also for that I am vnwilling to match with my better, but would intreate your Maiestie (if your highnesse will néeds haue me marrie) rather to bestow me on some honourable Gentleman of my degree, but most of all, my desire is, to continue this my happie single life, wherin I intend (with your gratious liking) to spend the length of my daies.

Dionisius wondring to heare her answere, began to waxe somewhat angrie with her, and tolde her, that it was his pleasure she should marrie with him, and he would haue it so. My deare Lord and Father, quoth she (because I am yours wholly to dispose of) I humbly craue, that I may haue a moneths respit to aduise my selfe, and then I will accomplish your demaund: which he graunted, and so left her. Laurana being alone, began to wey in what estate she was, and how to auoyd this iniurie she should do to her selfe, for her honorable promise past to Parismus, and to him for his loue, that she determined rather to destroy her selfe, then yeelde to marry him, whom she accounted her deare loues enemy: and with this resolution, went to her lodging.

Sicanus the next morning attended Dionisius answere, who told him, that his daughter had had giuen her consent, vpon condition he would graunt her a moneths respit to consider of her dutie therein: wherewithall hee was highly contented, being now fully assured (as he thought) of his desire, and began more boldly to visit Laurana, who litle esteemed his friendship, though she vsed him kindly, but farre from any shewe of loue, to the intent to breede no suspition in him, of that shee intended.

CHAP. VII.

How *Sicanus* treaſon was diſcouered, who ſuddainly fled into his Countrey, and how *Dioniſius* departed towards *Bohemia*, vnknowne to any, in the diſguiſe of a Palmer, and what ſorrow *Olimia* the Queen made for his abſence: who created Lord *Remus* Regent in the Kings abſence.

WHileſt theſe things were acting, it happened (contrary to Sicanus expectation, who now thought all thinges ſo buried in forgetfulneſſe, that his trecherie could by no meanes be reuealed) that the Tartarians which murthered Pariſmus, beganne to contend about the money Sicanus had giuen them, in ſo much, that one of them ſtroke the other ſuch a blow on the head, that he had welneare ſlaine him, and would haue ſtroke him againe, but that by chaunce Oriſius comming by, repressed the other that had ſtroke his fellow, and defended him that was alreadie wounded, from further harme: and diuers other of Dioniſius knights comming together, they conueyed him that was hurt into a Chamber, and the other was caried before the King, to be examined vppon what occaſion he did ſtrike him: who anſwered Dioniſius, that he would not be examined of any but his owne Prince, which made Dioniſius the more earneſt to know the cauſe: therfore willed Lord Remus to intreat Sicanus to come vnto him, to end a doubt, which none but he could decide. Sicanus maruelling what the cauſe ſhould be, immediatly came, but ſeeing one of the Tartarians that he had hired to murther

Pariſmus,

Parismus standing before the king, began to feare (according to the guiltinesse of his conscience) that his treason was bewrayed: notwithstanding, he demaunded why he had so wounded his fellow, the villaine being amazed to see his maister so readie to examine him, and not rather to excuse him, could not readilie tell what to say, but in that litle respit of deliberation, he answered, that he had done him wrong, and that was the cause he had stroke him: which wordes he uttered with great feare, staring on Sicanus, as if he should have instructed him what to say.) Dionisius noting Sicanus countenance, and the villaines answere, whom Sicanus would examine no further, began to misdoubt some former mischiefe had bred this contention, commanded the other Tartarian that was wounded to be brought before him, who feeling himselfe almost past estate of life, confest the cause why they fell out, and how that they had the money of Sicanus, for murthering Parismus, whose want was procured by their meanes. Sicanus standing by, and hearing his speech, suddenly drew his dagger and stabbed him, before he could utter any more of his treacherie. Which so amazed all the companie, that a good space they knew not what to say: at last Oristus (being filled with furie) boldly stept to Sicanus, and chalenged him as a villaine and traitor, for conspiring his maisters death, who being likewise moued with rage, stroke at Oristus, to have stabbed him likewise: but hee easily auoyded the blow, and with his fist stroke him with such violence, that the blood ran abundantly from his mouth, which his knights perceiuing, began to draw vpon Oristus, who had beene there slaine, but that many of Dionisius knights (deerly loving Parismus, and hearing the villaines confession) likewise drew, and assailed the Persian knights, so fiercely, that many of them were wounded, and Sicanus himselfe had there died, had hee not fled. And notwithstanding Dionisius laboured all that he could to pacifie this vprore, yet before he could do it, three of Sicanus knights were slaine, and the rest fled with there maister. After the tumult was appeased, Dionisius began to exa-

mine the matter more narrowly, and found by all circumſtances the Tartarian had ſaide true. Sicanus with great hazarde of his life, hauing eſcaped out of the Court, with ſome fortie in his companie, beeing aſhamed (as knowing himſelfe guiltie of the fact,) with all the haſte that hee coulde, gotte to the harbour where his ſhippe lay, and with all ſpæde hoyſed ſayle, not once taking his leaue of the King, which was a ſufficient perſwaſion to all, that Pariſmus by his meanes was murthered, the remembrances whereof began their ſorrow afreſh.

The king of Hungaria, and Prince of Sparta, being much aſhamed of Sicanus behauiour, in whoſe companie they came, deſired Dioniſius not to impute his impietie any way to their diſhonour, for that they woulde for euer abhorre him for that monſtrous act, and reſt readie to defende him, if euer hee ſhoulde ſtande in næde of their ayde, to reuenge this iniurie: who determined to ſtay ſtill with Dioniſius if they coulo, to driue out of his minde, the remembrance of this miſchaunce. Dioniſius beeing moſt extreamely ouercome with rage, and griefe, beganne to take the murther of Pariſmus with ſuch ſorrowe, that hee determined to ſpende the reſt of his dayes out of the companie of all men, and the next morning (giuing delay no ſcope to hinder his purpoſe) hauing diſguiſed himſelfe that hee coulde not bee knowne, in Palmers weedes, hee departed ſecretlie from the Court: and firſt tooke his courſe to trauaile into Bohemia, to heare whether Pariſmus father had knowledge of the death of his ſonne, or no. Dinner time beeing come. Dioniſius was wanting, which made the Quéene maruaile, for that hee was not wont to be abſent, but thinking he was gone alone by himſelfe, to meditate, made no great inquirie: but after Dinner, going her ſelfe to ſeeke him, coulde by no meanes finde him, which made her make open inquirie, yet none coulde heare of him, that vppon the ſuddaine there beganne ſuch an vproare (when they had ſearched all the Pallace, Gardens, Orchardes,

walkes,

walkes, and euerie place) such acclamations, such lamentations, and such outcries, that all seemed comfortlesse, yea, rather madde and lunatike: some running this way, some that way, euerie one carefull to doo his best, yet all to no effect, which both made the Queene, the King of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, and all the rest, in that miserable estate of misdoubt, that they neither could tell what to doo, nor what to conjecture of his absence, fearing least Sicanus had likewise by some villainie, procured his death. Diuerse knights went in search of him, but could not find him, and yet sawe him, but knew him not: for they often met with him in Palmers disguise, and asked him for himselfe, which made him oftentimes in minde to returne, but yet his former determination continued firme.

These newes of Sicanus departure, and of Dionisius want, happened in two dayes, yet neither of them was come to the knowledge of Laurana, who absented her selfe from all company, by reason of the extreame care shee endured for Parismus: Sicanus treason, and Parismus murther was concealed from her by Leda, who loued her dearely, and therefore would not suffer it to come to her hearing: but contrarie to Lauranaes thought, and Ledaes expectation, Olivia the Queene came to her lodging, wringing her handes, and making great lamentation, and espying her sayd, O daughter, what shall betide vs, that villaine Sicanus, hauing murthered Parismus, hath likewise destroyed thy father. Laurana hearing her mothers speaches, stood as one amazed, not once stirring, speaking, or mouing her eie: at last thinking it was straunge newes to be true, said, deere mother, I trust these vnwelcom newes cannot be true, nor that your grace speaketh of proofe: whereupon the Queene told her all that had hapned to Parismus, by Sicanus procurement, wherewith Laurana (not being able to beare the rest that her mother woulde haue vttered) immediatelie fell downe amongst the ladies dead, who so indeuored to recouer her, but were not able to bring her to life againe,

by

by the ſpace of halfe an houre, which began a new ſorrowe amongſt them, ſhe ſeeming to be paſt all hope of recouerie: all being tired with extreame greefe, gaue their mindes no reſpite to conſider of the aduerſitie they were in, but ſtill continued making ſuch lamentations, as the place ſeemed a deſolate habitation of ſorrow. Laurana at length comming to herſelfe, could not yet vtter a woorde, for the extremitie of care had ſuch full poſſeſſion in her heart, that ſhee could neither eaſe it by lamentation, nor teares, that all the whole companie were conſtrained to employ their beſt endeuours to remedie this preſent euill, the laſt of their hope: for if ſhee had periſhed, the heire of Theſſalie had beene loſt. Lorde Remus being a man of great wiſedome and gouernment, began to weigh the fickle eſtate of the people and Countrey, who hauing beene a long time ſubiect vnto peace, therefore were not able to indure the brunt of warre, and that it was likely Sicanus would ſeeke to reuenge himſelfe againſt them, and take if he could out of their hands the Princeſſe Laurana, heire apparant to the Crowne, and thereby get the kingdome into his poſſeſſion, which the Theſſalians coulde not endure: reuoluing theſe thoughts in his mind, he came to the Queene, & the reſt of the Nobles, and requeſted her and them togither, to haue ſome regard of their Countrey, and not to ſhew themſelues vnprouident to defend themſelues from further miſchiefe: whoſe counſell all liked well, eſpeciallā Olivia, who (with the conſent of the reſt of the peeres) made him Lord Regent of the Country. Vpon which charge committed to him, hee preſently gaue order for muſtring of men, and fortifying of Caſtles, and places of defence, appointing Captaines and gouernours, vnder whoſe charge he committed thoſe places of defence, and within a ſhort ſpace brought all things to ſuch perfection, that the Countrey was well fortified, and able to reſiſt a great enemie.

The Queene being diuerſly tormented in thought, now he was (by returne of ſuch as were gone in ſearch of the King) aſſertained,

assertained that he was no where within the bounds of Thessalie aliue, and therefore assuredlie thought he was dead which so inwardly tormented her, that shee gaue her selfe onely to mourning, not giuing her minde one minutes respit of quiet, in which estate for a time we will leaue her.

CHAP. VIII.

How *Parismus* in Palmers weedes found meanes to see the Princesse, vnto whom he would not discouer himselfe; hearing of *Dionisius* absence, and what befell to *Dionisius* in *Bohemia*.

AFter that Parismus had well recouered himselfe, being able to walke vppe and downe, hee was desirous to heare some newes from Dionisius Court, but could not deuise how to bring the same to effect: but thus fortunately it fell out, those outlawes were so farre in loue with him, that they with one consent intreated him, that he would vouchsafe to continue amongest them, and bee their captaine, for that they were without a guide, and thought so well of him, as that aboue all men they were desirous he would bee the man, which hee beganne to refuse, alledging, that hee being a straunger in that Countrey, and vnacquainted with their customes, was altogether vnfit, vsing manie reasons, as excuses: but considering with him himselfe, that it might much auaile him to his purpose, at their intreaties was contented, and so behaued himselfe, that within a verie short time, his woorde and counsaile was an Oracle amongest them, and by his wisedome hee kept them from doing much harme, and yet seemed in their fancie to further them greatlie.

Oftentimes he was in mind to go and make himselfe knowne at the court, and so enioy his mistresse sight, which greeued him to want, but being diuersly minded, at last this was his resolution: he fitted himselfe on a day in Palmers weedes, and disguised himselfe so artificially, that (by his disguise and long sicknesse, which had somewhat altered his complexion) none could any way know him: telling the Outlawes that he was determined to see the Court, which he had heard was so famous, and that he would returne at night.

When he was somewhat neare the Cittie, he might see vpon a plaine hard by, great preparation of warre, which made him much maruaile, at last comming to the Kings Pallace, he got himselfe vnto the place where Laurana euerie morning vsually at her comming from Chappell gaue her almes, and put himselfe amongst the rest of the Palmers, and being taller then any of them, he was much noted of many, when the princesse came to giue her almes, (being in mourning attire) she called them all vnto her, and beganne to demaund of whence they were, what Countries they had trauailed, and whether they had heard any newes of Dionisius the King, who was missing: or whether they heard any in their trauaile, speake of the dead bodie of the Prince, which by chance might be found, being murthered by Sicanus of Persia: which words she vttered with such sorrow, that the teares ranne abundantly downe her cheekes.

Parisanus being rauished with the sight of his precious Iewell, and seeing her weeping for his losse, and withall hearing from her mouth that heauie newes of Dionisius want, could not (though he striued to the vttermost of his power) refraine from letting fall a fewe teares, which Laurana perceiuing, and noting him withall, began to feele a suddeine alteration in all her parts, that she was not in quiet till she had found meanes to commune with him: and giuing all the rest their almes, they departed, but to him she would giue nothing, to the intent he should stay, but he seeing the rest gone, was departing with them,

them, til Leda (being by her Mistresse commanded) called him backe, whome he verie well knewe, and being returned, Laurana demaunded of him, what was the cause that he wept when hee heard her speake of Dionisius losse, and Parismus death?

Parismus saide: Most vertuous Ladie, I wept not to heare Parismus named, but to heare of Dionisius losse, for Parismus I knowe is at this present living, and in good estate of health, with whome I had some talke within these three weekes, in the Countrey of Salmatia: which was the cause of my comming hither, being sent by him vnto a Ladie in this Court, whome I knowe not howe to speake withall, nor will not name to any.

Laurana hearing the Palmers words, blushed exceedingly, and with all, intreated him to tell out his newes, for that it might be, she was the partie Lord Parismus meant, for I am Laurana quoth she, whom Parismus did thinke well of, with that shee wept againe.

Parismus kneeling downe said, then to your highnesse I will doe my message, for vnto you I was sent. Lord Parismus, growing into some good liking of me, and hauing receiued my oath to be his faithfull messenger: willed me to giue your highnesse this Jewell, whereby you should be assured he was liuing, but constrained to absent himselfe, for causes that hereafter he will let you vnderstand, he desireth you to let him (though vnwoorthie) enioy but the leasse of your vertuous promises, and hee shall euer hereafter account himselfe to haue receiued his life and libertie from you.

Laurana seeing the Jewell which shee well knewe to be the same shee had before giuen him, and hearing the Palmer credibly report, that hee was in perfect health, and being fully assured of the truth of that message, by the certaine and firme protestations of the molle Noble Parismus himselfe, in the disguise of a Palmer: shee was so

surprised with ioy, that she could not refraine from kissing the Iewell, saying: welcome sweete token from a faythfull friend: and calling Leda vnto her, tolde her the newes the Palmer had brought, reioycing with such vertuous kindnesse, that Parismus thought himselfe the happiest man liuing, to inioy the loue of so vertuous a Ladie. Laurana comming to him, tolde him, that shee was so much bound vnto him for bringing her those happie newes, that shee did not knowe which way sufficientlie to recompence him for his paines: and were it not (quoth she) but that I stande in some doubt hereof (as being too good to be true) I should rest in such happie content by thy newes, that no aduersitie whatsoeuer should cause my sorrow, but onely his absence, though my fathers losse both nearly concerne my happinesse. The Palmer vsed such protestations, that Laurana could not chuse but beleeue him, as also by reason of the Iewell which she knew she had giuen Parismus. So taking a Iewell from forth her bosom, she gaue the same to him, which he willingly receiued, and kissing her hand departed. When he was out of sight, he began to meditate of the vertues of Laurana, and therein tooke such felicitie, that before he was aware he met with Orisius, who had beene walking solitarilie abroade, in such heauinesse, that it would haue caused any to pittie him. Parismus seeing him was in minde to haue reuealed himselfe vnto him onely: but being passed by him, hee could not chuse but turne and looke after him, his minde was touched with such kindnesse: but the remembraunce of Dionisius losse did so much greeue him, that walking the time with those thoughts, vnawares in a heauie dumpe, hee was suddainlie arriued at the Caue, where hee was kindlie welcomed of of the Outlawes, who vsed such commendation of the Court, as it liked them to heare, and told vnto them how the king was missing, and no man could tell what was become of him, and that as he thought there was some preparation for warres, by the musstring of souldiers that he saw before the Citie.

When

When he was alone, he beganne to condemne himselfe of hard-heartednesse, that seeing the most vertuous Ladie liuing to mourne for his losse, yet he being safe and in her sight, would not make himselfe knowne to her, thereby to rid her from her griefe, but yet his comfort was great on the other side, that he sawe her loue so firme, being past all hope of euer seeing him againe, that he accounted himselfe farre vnworthie the fauour she shewed him, growing so farre in admiration of her constancie, that no thought was pleasant but the remembrance of her loue.

Dionisius as before is said, hauing met with many of his Knightes that went in search of him, was almost through remembrance of the sorrow he knew would arise by his absence, altered from his former determination, yet remembring Parismus murther, which he knew could not chuse but come to the knowledge of his old friend the King of Bohemia, whereby his honour might be called in question (of which he was iealous) he therfore resolutely determined to trauell thither, and hauing iourned many daies, he arriued in Bohemia, where lighting into company with an auncient Palmar of that Countrey, he enquired of him what were the newes at the Bohemian court? who taking Dionisius to be but a Palmer, tolde him that the newes was chiefly of the Prince Parismus, who being in the Court of Dionisius king of Thessalie, was there murthered, or by some other treason destroyed, but by whom, or howe, it it was not knowne: by meanes whereof there was such heauie lamentation in that Countrey, and especially in the Court, that he thought the like had neuer bene heard of in any place. Which report, caused Dionisius to greeue exceedingly, and was so much tormented in minde, that he resolued there to abide vnknowne to any, vntill he sawe how the King of Bohemia would disgest this griefe, and also to heare the general report would be giuen of him, for that hee did not reuenge the death of the Prince on Sicanus, when he had him in Thessaly: as also to see the euent of these stratagems: hauing good store of

mony and Jewels, he gate him a lodging in an auncient Burgomaisters house, where for his money he was kindly vsed. His wonted custome was, euery day to go to the Kings house, where he heard nothing to comfort him withall, but sawe the King his old friend in most heauie plight for his sonnes death, all the ioy he had, was that he heard all men notwithstanding the death of their Prince, report verie honourably of him, that he continued (as he thought) secure, being not knowne, or of any suspected, to be the man he was, but at the last, thus contrarily it hapned. The Burgomaister hauing diligently marked the behauiour of his guest, found him farre differing from all other Palmers, in person and qualities, and besides, seeing the daily charge he was at, began to suspect him, hauing such store of coyne to maintaine that charge, that when Dionisius went to his lodging, he would listen at his Chamber dore, to heare his speeches, and marke his behauiour, where he oftentimes heard Dionisius bewayling his estate in meete heauie plaints, naming himselfe, and oftentimes naming Pansmus, and on a time declared the same to a Noble man of the Kings Court: who comming secretly to the Burgomaisters house, and hauing marked the Palmers behauiour, did suspect him to be some spie, apprehended him, and caused him to be cast in prison without any examination: which made Dionisius to wonder, fearing lest he should be knowne, but yet he thought that could not be, therefore with patience he endured this imprisonment: where he continued in the most vildest place amongst roagues and raskalls, being exempt from the cleare light of the Sunne to comfort him withall, by the space of some fiue daies, by reason that the noble man which laide him there, was gone about affaires of his owne, but at his returne, he certified the King of such a suspitious person that he had found. Wherefore Dionisius was sent for, who being examined told the king, that the occasion of his comming into the Countrey, was to no ill intent, but if it liked him to heare him priuately, he would declare vnto him the whole intent of his comming. The King

hearing

hearing his speeches, commaunded all to depart, whereupon Dionisius disclosed himselfe. The King of Bohemia knowing him, being amazed at his straunge disguise, suddainly caught him in his armes and imbraced him with great kindnesse. Dionisius recounted vnto him the heauie losse of Parismus, and his owne suddain departure out of Thessalie, requesting him that he would ioyne with him against Sicanus, to reuenge the death of so noble a Prince: which the Bohemian King most willingly yelded vnto: so with many other speeches that passed betwixt them, let vs leaue Dionisius to be entertained by the King of Bohemia.

CHAP. IX.

How the King of *Persia* at his sonnes intreatie, brought a mightie armie of Persians into *Thessalie*, and how Lord *Remus* slew a multitude of them, at their landing. And how *Parismus* wanne Horse and Armour from a Knight of *Persia*.

AS soone as Sicanus was returned into Persia, he fully resolued either to obtaine Laurana in marriage, or waste Thessalie with continuall warre, wherfore he came vnto his father and told him, that being in Dionisius Court, he was accused by two periured villaines, for the death of Parismus, sonne to the King of Bohemia: whereupon Dionisius hauing before promised him his daughter, both denied her vnto him, and also had he not escaped by flight, he had bene slaine in the presence of Dionisius, with three of his Knightes that were slaine in his rescue: and kneeling downe, most humbly intreated his father to graunt him a bande of Persians, to reuenge the disgrace and wrong he had receiued.

The

The King of Perſia, by his countenance bewrayed the inward fire of his heart, that without giuing any conſideration to the truth of his ſonnes report, he preſently vowed to redreſſe thoſe wrongs, or elſe bring perpetuall infamie to his poſteritie: and to that effect, commanded a mightie armie to be made in a readineſſe, which was ſo innumerable (hauing called all his contributories togither) that it was the mightieſt hoſte that euer went out of Perſia, and alſo prouided a mightie nauie of ſhips: which being ſone in a readineſſe, they with all the haſte that might be, hauing winde and weather at will, hoyſed ſayle, and made for the Countrey of Theſſaly. A poore Fiſherman of Theſſaly, that was abroad at ſea, hauing eſpied ſuch a mightie nauy of ſhips, with all ſpeed brought word to the Court to Olympia the Queene, who deſired Lord Remus to defend the Countrey by his vttermoſt indeuours, becauſe the truſt thereof was wholly committed to his charge: who hauing ſome doubt (as before is rehearſed of ſuch a miſchiefe) of a ſuddaine had gathered togither 60000. footemen, and twentie thouſand horſemen, being all expert ſouldiers, and got them to the Hauen ſecretly, where he knew the Perſians would land, who thinking to finde no repulſe, whereby they might land without contradiction, had ſet on ſhore ſome twenty thouſand Perſians, which Lord Remus and Oriſtus perceiuing, ſuddainly iſſued out vpon them, and ſlue the greateſt part of them, being diſordered, and thereby vnable to reſiſt the force of the Theſſalians comming vnawares: which when the King of Perſia ſawe, being full of rage and furie, violently thruſt all his ſhips into the harbour, and with all ſpeed landed the whole armie, in which time of landing, the Theſſalians had deſtroyed of the Perſians to the number of thirtie thouſand: that the colour of the waters were turned into purple, which ſo vexed the King of Perſia, and his ſonne Sicanus, that cauſing a trench to be made for the fortifying the place of their landing, without any further great impeach, they landed their whole armie: which was ſo huge, that the Lord Remus (though he were a man of inuincible cou-

rage,

rage and the Thessalians being but a handfull in respect of so mightie an hoste) began somewhat to discomfort themselues, and therefore returned to the Citie of Thebes, to defend that from the force of those Persians that were sufficiently prouoked to anger, by the slaughter the Thessalians had alreadie made amongst them, and fortified the same with all kinde of prouision, being inuincible, vnlesse it were destroyed with famine.

The Queene seeing her selfe thus distressed, yet shewed such magnanimious courage, that the like hath not beene seene in a woman, which proucked the hearts of all her subiects, to such resolution, that they resolued neuer to yeeld to the force of the Persians.

The King of Persia hauing landed his armie, beganne to march into the Countrey, where they could scarce finde victualls to suffice such a multitude: the Countrey being large and full of deserts, forrests, and wildernesses, but at last, they came to the plaines of Pharsaly, where in times past were the thundring warres of Cæsar & Pompey, being of such a huge length and breadth, that they are thought to exceede all plaines in the world for largenesse and bignesse: on the one side whereof, runneth the Riuer Peneus, which running downe from the foote of Olimpus, by meanes of the hilles bowing gently on both sides with woodie bottoms, maketh the Thessalians Tempe: where the Persians incamped themselues, towards the farther end therof, being distant not aboue twelue myles from the Citie of Thebes, whether they might easily march, and soone returne, and therefore fortified that place for their carriage. Immediately Sicanus, with a hundreth thousand Persians, made towards the Citie, which the watchmen perceiuing, fired their Beacons, but Lorde Remus and Orillus, gaue present commaundement, that there should be no signe or showe made in the Citie, whereby the enemy might know that they had any knowledge of their comming. Where we will leaue them within the Citie, making all the preparation that might be, to with-

ſtand the enemy, and Sicanus at the walls begirting the ſame, to ſpeake of Paniſinus, who all this while being in the Caue amongſt the Outlawes, ſtill deuiſed how he might haue further triall of Lauranaes conſtancie, and therefore determined ſtill to conceale himſelfe, vntill he might heare newes of Dionifius returne, and alſo to knew wherefore there was ſuch preparation for warres.

And on a day he could endure no longer from beholding his miſtreſſe, but diſguiſing himſelfe in his Palmers weeds, he wandred from the Caue towards the citie, with intent to haue ſæne her giuing her wonted almes, whether he was no ſooner come, but he eſpied the band of Sicanus ſouldiers, which ſtroke ſuch an amazement into his mind, that he ſtood like one without ſence: being inraged with fury to ſee the Citie begirt wherein his deare Lady was, which ſtroke him ſo neare vnto the hart, that ſitting downe vpon a moſſy banke, he vttered theſe heauy plaints. Vnhappie wretch I am, vnto what a diſtreſſed eſtate am I brought, that by my miſdoubtful mind, haue ſo much wronged the conſtanteſt virgin liuing, and thereby haue depriued my ſelfe of her ſight, which I might haue enioyed, but now by my owne folly, am ſhut from it by a multitude of enemies that ſeeke the deſtruction of my beloued: what ſufficient recompence may I make her for this my monſtrous ingratitude? or how may I without ſhame call her my beloued, when I haue ſhewen my ſelfe ſo ſtrange, being in her ſweet ſight, and hearing the plaints ſhe made for my abſence, yet would not make my ſelf manifeſt vnto her? thereby to driue away ſuch paſſions, as I know ſhee endureth for my ſake: well, ſince my vnluckie ſtarres haue allotted me this harde fortune, I will either recompence this wrong I haue done her, and purchaſe her libertie, by chaſing away theſe enemies which beſiege my beloued, or loſe my worthleſſe life in her defence. In this ſort he complained, vntill that he was wearied with vttring ſuch heauy paſſions: at laſt ſtarting vp as one new raiſed from a traunce, he ranne with all haſt towards the Caue, purpoſing to get ſome armor and weapon,

pon, wherewith to defend himselfe, and by the way, he met a knight all in black armor, being mounted vpon a gallant black Courser, being a goodly proportioned man, with all furniture readily appointed for warre, making speed towards the Citie, whom Parismus supposed to be one of their company that besieged Thebes, and therefore boldly comming to him he said: Stay I pray you Sir knight, and let a Palmer demand one question of thee. I may chuse said the knight, and so scornfully rode on. Wherwith Parismus was so inraged with furie, that catching vp a great stone, with all his might he flung it at this discurteous knight, and hit him with such violence on the backe, that it made the blood start out at his nose: the knight turning about, came backe towards Parismus, and alighting from his steed, pulled forth of his pocket a cord, wherewith he threatned to binde him, and so dragge him at his horse heeles: and laying hands on Parismus, (thinking easily to haue bound him, for that he tooke him to be a Palmer) who contrary to the Persians expectation, stroke the knight such a blow on the face with his fist, that he staggered as one amazed, and therwith catching hold on his sword, told him, that vnlesse he would declare vnto him of whence he was, and what armie that was that besieged the Citie of Thebes, he should their die by his owne weapon: which words the Persian tooke so disdainfully, being ashamed to be so ouermatched by a Pilgrim, that with his foote he stroke Parismus such a violent blow on the belly, that he with much paine could scarce stand, which caused him to strike the knight so vehemently with the pommell of his sword, that he fell downe halfe dead, and seeing himselfe in that estate, desired Parismus to be contented, and he would declare the whole truth vnto him. I am quoth he of Persia, my name is Toledo, belonging to ỹ king of Persia, & am now come in this country with my Lord the Persian king, and his son Sicanus, and his cõtributary kings, who are come hither to reuenge themselues on king Dionisius, who falsly accused Sicanus for murdering Parismus prince of Bohemia, who I think is run away frõ his

Court for some notorious fact he hath committed, and since they haue accused my Lorde for his death: as also he is come to fetch from hence, the Kings daughter by force of armes: and therefore my Lord is himselfe now before the walles of the Citie with a hundreth thousand armed Persians, and the rest of his forces haue incamped themselues heere hard by on the plaines of Pharsalia.

Parismus being moued into extreame choller, could not containe himselfe, but his minde being ouercharged with furie, burst forth into these speeches: Traytor that thou art (quoth he) though vnknowne to any but thy selfe, behold Parismus, whom thou hast so falsly belyed, and whom that Traytor Sicanus did intend to murther, though I was reserued by the almightie, to be the death of twentie thousand Persians: and since I see thy graceless minde so farre from pietie, that in this extreame perill of thy death, thou wilt scandalise that honourable King, of whome thy base tongue is not worthie to speake: thou art the first that shalt die by the hand of Parismus, wherewith drawing out the sword, he soone ended his life. And pulling the armour from his dead corpes, armed himselfe therewith, and mounting his Horse, set his speare in his rest, and made towards the Citie.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

How *Parismus* slewe three of the Persian Knights, in three seuerall Combats. And how the Persians had taken him prisoner, if hee had not bene rescued by the Knights of *Thessalie*. All which was done in the sight of the Queene and the Princesse *Laurana*.

WHen Parismus came to Sicanus Campe, he waued his speare aboue his head, thereby challenging the Knightes in Sicanus company, wherewith one singling himselfe from the army, came with his speare readie coucht against Parismus, who setting spurres to his Horse, ranne at him with such force, that his speare passed quite through the Knights body, wherewith he fell downe dead: and catching with such nimblenesse (as it made the whole armie admire at him) the vanquished knights speare, he waued the same the second time aboue his head, at the sight whereof, an other Persian Knight ranne at him, whom Parismus likewise so valiantly incountred, that he ouerthrew both horse and man to the ground, in which fall, the knight burst his legge, whereof he died.

Sicanus seeing two of his knights thus foyled, commaunded one Bruster a mightie huge proportioned man, and esteemed to be one of the best knights in Persia, (except his two brethren) to encounter that knight, who comming forth on a mightie horse, met Parismus with such violence, that shiuering the spelles of their Launces into the aire, Parismus left one of his stirropes, and Bruster late senceles backward vppon his horse rumpe, but with the springing of the horse, was raised into his saddle, and by that time he came to himselfe, he saw Parismus flourishing his sword, which made him drawe also, and

betwixt them, beganne ſo braue a combatte, that their Armour began to flie in peeces, and the blood by reaſon of their woundes iſſued out at many places: eſpecially from the Perſian knight, whome Pariſmus ſo fiercely aſſayled, that he draue him onely towards ſuch blowes as Pariſmus lent him: which Pariſmus eſpying, taking the aduauntage, ſtroke a forcible blowe at his arme, and parted the ſame quite from his bodie.

The Perſian ſeeing himſelfe brought to that leaue eſtate, turned his Horſe and fledde towardes Sicanus Campe, which ſo amazed Sicanus, that hee thought the blacke knight (for ſo they called him) to bee ſome monſter in the ſhape of a man, ſent to torment them, who notwithſtanding theſe their combattes, ſeemed to be as freſh as he was in the beginning, ſtill attending if any durſt make any further combat.

The Queene of Theſſaly, Laurana, the young Queene of Hungaria, Lord Remus, Oriſtus, and Oſiris, hauing knowledge of the comming of theſe Perſians to the Citie, were gotten to the toppe of a Tower to behold their Camp, and at their firſt comming they beheld the arriuall of Pariſmus in the black armour, and the three noble combattes he had fought with the Perſian knights, which made them maruell greatly who that knight might be, that had ſo valiantly ſlaine three of their enemies. While they were in this meditation, Laurana hauing well markt the black knight, began to ſuppoſe that it might be Pariſmus, but againe, ſhe thought that was impoſſible, at laſt ſhee ſawe a great troupe of Knights aſſayle him all at once, which made her call and crie, helpe, helpe, her ſences being ſo farre drawne with feare and remembrance of Pariſmus, that ſhee neyther thought of the place where ſhe was, nor in whoſe company. Lorde Remus and Oriſtus, ſeeing this braue and worthie knight in ſuch diſtreſſe, iſſued forth of the Cittie with twentie thouſande horſemen, and commaunded fortie thouſande of his beſt ſouldiers to come out an other way on the backe of the Perſians, vnder the conduct of another braue Noble man: but all this while the blacke

knight

knight so bravely and courageously defended himselfe, that before the Thessalians were come to his rescue, he had slaine aboue fortie Persians: but being vnable to strive with so manie, he was constrayned to loose his weapen. Contrarily Lorde Remus suddaine issuing out, so amazed the Persians, and made such slaughter amongest them, that they quickely set the blacke knight at libertie: who having recouered his horse, being cheared with the comfortable sight of Lorde Remus, and his trustie knight Onistus, with his Sworde, made such hauocke amongest the Persians, that none durst abide his comming, but wheresoeuer he went, he made a large lane for the rest to followe him. The Persians by this time hauing ioyned all their forces together, thronged by such multitudes vpon the Thessalians, that they were constrayned somewhat to retire, but in their retreat, the blacke knight sent the ghosts of many Persians to hell, and behaued himselfe with such magnanimitie, that all the whole armie were amazed at his valour. By this time the Thessalian footmen assaulted the Persians on the other side, which draue them into such a feare, that thousands of them were determined to flie: but seeing no hope of safetie by flight, were so amazed, that their force was quite turned into cowardise, which the Thessalians perceiuing, assailed them with such furie, that they had destroied in a short space, a great number of them, that all the earth was stained with their blood. The blacke knight still followed his enemies with such furie, that (by the death of many Persians) he was gotten into the middest of the whole armie, where he found Sicanus incouraging his Souldiours, and knowing him by the richnesse of his armour, ran at him with such force, that with a mightie blowe hee beate him quite from his horse, and had not it bin for the two brethren of Brustor, who attended on him, he had beene troden to death. The black knight still rushing amongst the thickest of the Persians, came, where Onistus was vnhorsed, & assailed grieuously, who seeing him in y distresse, laid on his blowes with such swiftnes, & furie,

furie, that happie was he that could get him farthest from him: by which meanes Oristus recouered his horse. Thus all the day the battell continued, to the terrour of the Persians, comfort of the Thessalians, and honour of the blacke Knight: who behaued himselfe with such magnanimitie, that both the Persians and Thessalians, admired his valore. Likewise the queen and Laurana, (who all this while beheld the battell) could not otherwise iudge, but the blacke Knight to be the most valiant Knight in the world.

Thus the day being spent, the Thessalians sounded retreat, which the Persians were glad of, onely the black knight went away discontent, for that he thought he had not yet sufficiently recompenced his kinde lones fauours: but secretly conueyed himselfe vnseene of any) vnto the wood wherein was his Caue. Where we leaue him to be entertained of ỹ Outlawes, and to be cured of the woundes by the virgine that I spake of before.

Lord Remus and Oristus (hauing retired their men into the Citie) sought for the blacke Knight, but could not find him, which made them maruell what should become of him, whose behauiour had bene such, as it made him knowne to all the whole armie: but seeing themselues frustrated of seeing him, they gaue order for such as were maymed, and hauing viewed their whole troupes, founde but a thousande Thessalians missing, and with great ioy went to the Pallace: where they were ioyfully receiued by the Queene and Laurana, and relating the whole circumstance of their erploit, their chiefest talke was of the worthie fortitude of the blacke Knight.

Sicanus on the other side, seeing himselfe so buzed with the fall he receiued, and also his Persians so weakened, and such a multitude of them slaine, departed towards the Campe, on the plaines of Pharsalia, being not able to lodge before the Citie walles, by reason the ground was so wet with the blood of his Persians, who lay vpon such heapes: that had not the Thessalians the next day conueyed their bodies into a deepe pitte,

the

the stench of them would haue annoyed the whole Citie.

CHAP. XI.

How the King of *Persia* remoued his Camp from the plains of *Pharsalia*, and besieged the Citie of *Thebes*. How *Dionisius*, the King of *Bohemia*, the Prince of *Sparta*, and the King of *Hungaria*, landed in *Thessalie*, with a mightie armie of souldiers. And what afterwards befell to *Parismus* called the blacke Knight, and the battell fought betwixt the Persians and Thessalians.

THe King of Persia seeing his sonne thus foyled and so sore hurt, and such a number of his Persians slaine, and by so small a company of Thessalians (his men being three to one) was so inwardly vexed and inraged, that he gaue commandement to remoue all his forces vnto the citie, which was so innumerable, that within three or foure daies all the Citie was round begirt with souldiers. The King of Persia himselfe laie vpon a hill hard by the Cittie, in a Tent most richly and rarely contriued: and all the Tentes of his contributories round about him: which made such a shew, as though a whole multitude of nations had bene gathered togither to destroy the whole earth: which when the Thessalians beheld, they coniectured, that vnlesse God should raise some extraordinary succour to aide them, it were impossible for them long to withstand this mightie force: but yet some hope they had in the King of Hungaria, and Prince of Sparta, who were gone into their countries to prepare souldiers to aid the Queen and Laurana, and the time of their promised return was almost come.

The King of Bohemia likewise hauing knowledge of the Persians being in Thessaly, being vrged with hope to re-

uenge his sons death, mustred vp all his forces, & gathered out of them, a mightie bande of expert souldiers: who were most desirous to deale with the Persians, because of all nations, they hated them most: the one halfe marched vnder the conduct of Dionisius: and the other fiftie thousand, hee led himselfe: and hauing all things in a readinesse, within a short space, they arriued on the coaste of Thessalie. Dionisius by his spies, hauing knowledge where the Persian Campe laye, conueyed his men secretly into the woode, where Parismus Campe was: and the King of Bohemia, with his fiftie thousand, marched ouer the Playnes of Pharsalia; and incamped themselues neere vnto the Cittie, and hard by the Persians: but sone the King of Persia hadde knowledge of the King of Bohemia. The same day the Prince of Sparta hadde landed three score thousand men at armes, all vnder his owne conduct, and encamped on the other side of the Persians. The King of Hungaria likewise, with fiftie thousand souldiours, had pitched his Campe on the backe of the Persians: so that they were inuironed rounde with Bohemians, Hungarians, and Spartans, and before them, the Cittie. Which much amazed the Persians, but yet by reason of their multitudes, they thought themselues secure.

Oliuia, Laurana and the Thessalian Lordes, seeing such a multitude of Souldiers encamped so neere to the Persian, thought them likewise, to bee enemies: and beeing much disquieted, sent out a messenger to enquire the truth thereof: who returning with ioye certified them, that onely the blewe Tents, were Persians, the red Tents, the Bohemians, the white Tents the Spartans, and the greene Tents the Hungarians forces: Which newes so comforted the Quæne, that she could not tell how to containe her selfe from exceeding reioycing, had not Dionisius beene wanting. Laurana especially hearing that Parismus Father was come to defend her, and reuenge his sonnes wrong, (whome all men thought to haue beene dead, continually prayed God and prayed for the preseruation

seruation of that worthy King, and oftentimes, her petitions proceeded from such kinde vertue, that togither with the remembrance of his kindenesse, her Fathers losse, and Parismus absence, the Christall teares ran with aboundance downe her Crimson cheekes, like droppes of Pearle: at last the Queen called one of her Gentlemen, to go with a message of thankes, vnto the Campes of her freendes, but Oristus desired that hee might be the messenger, whome the Queene well liked off: who departed out of the Cittie vnto the King of Bohemia, beeing his Lord, and kneeling downe did his message from the Queene: the King knowing him, and withall remembring that he was the onely man, whome Parismus most esteemed, most kindely welcommed him, the teares for greefe trickling downe his white beard, and not able to speake one word with extreame care for the death of his sonne.

Oristus likewise was so moued to see his King so kinde, that he could vse no wordes but sorrowfull sadnesse, and hauing saluted the King of Hungaria, and the Prince of Sparta, returned vnto the Queene.

Dionisius had so secretly lodged his troupes in the woods, that the Persians had no knowledge of his beeing there, but would oftentimes disguise himselfe into his Pallmers weedes, and so beholde the Cittie, how it was incompassed with souldiers, which stroke such sorrowe to his heart, to see his Countrey ready to bee wasted, his subiects in distresse, his Queene and daughter readie to bee surprised by the Enemies and such a multitude of bloodie minded Persians, vnto whom hee neuer did wrong, ready to destroy all things, that hee coulde not refraine from exclayming against fortune and his owne destenies, that hadde allotted him such mischaunce, and hauing diligentlye viewed the Campe, hee espied the Tents of the Hungarian King, and of the Prince of Sparta, who had giuen him their faithfull promise to ayde him against the Persians: therefore hee was somewhat comforted with theyr presence.

At laſt he eſpied Oſiris comming towards the Citie, who had prepared in a readineſſe twelue thouſand Theſſalian horſmen, and had lodged them ſome twelue miles from the cittie, and knowing him to be a man of moſt rare curteſie, he ſaide vnto him, Worthie knight, might I be ſo bold as aſke this one queſtion, wherefore ſuch a multitude of ſouldiers haue begirt this citie?

Oſiris moſt curteouſly anſwered, father, thoſe with the blewe Tents are the Perſians, who without any iuſt quarrell are come to deſtroy this Countrey. Thoſe with the red Tents are vnder the King of Bohemia, come in reuenge of his ſonnes death againſt the Perſians. The greene and white Tents are the King of Hungaria and Prince of Sparta, who are come to aide the Theſſalians. Indeed we are but a handfull in reſpect of the Perſians, but the greateſt hope we haue, is in God, and we are alſo much comforted by the aide of a black knight (for ſo we call him, for that he is vnknowne) whoſe valour is able to diſcomfort a multitude of Perſians, who haue alreadie taſted of his inuincible force: for firſt he ſlewe three of the ſtouteſt Perſians in three ſingle combattes, and at laſt, he defended himſelfe againſt a multitude of them, that like cowards came running vpon him, but at laſt he was ayded by Lord Remus and Oriſtus, who ſeing his perſon indaungered by ſo vnequall a company, iſſued out of the citie with their power (but before they could come to him, he had ſlaine fortie Perſians) at which time by the aſſiſtance of that worthie knight, there died of Perſians almoſt fiftie thouſand: amongſt the reſt, this blacke knight incountred Sicanus of Perſia, and at one blowe, ouerthrew both horſe and man, that had he not bene taken vp, he had then bene troden to death: but this is our care, that we know not what is become of him, for he priuily got himſelfe from forth of the field. Whileſt Oſiris was telling this newes vnto the Palmer, diuers were gathered about him to heare his talke, by which meanes the report of the blacke knight came to the knowledge of the king of Bohemia, the king of Hungaria, and the Prince

of

of Sparta, so that all the whole multitude were desirous to see that valiant knight. Dionisius hearing this newes, was so comforted therewith, that he went vnto his souldiers, and sent a messenger vnto the Bohemian king, that hee woulde haue conference with the king of Hungaria, and the Prince of Sparta, to giue a suddaine onset on the Persians (who were mightily inraged, when they heard that the king of Hungaria, and Prince of Sparta, were come againſt them.) The Messenger returned answere, that they were determined to giue the onset the next morning. Parismus by this time had fully recouered his health: therefore being still desirous to reuenge himselfe on Sicania, as also to be assured in what state his beloued Laurana was, thinking himselfe too slacke in performing his promised vowe, armed himselfe in the blacke armour, and hasted towardes the Citie: where he was no sooner come, but seeing such an alteration, he was so perplexed to see such a multitude of enemies, inconpassing the person of his beloued, that without any further aduise, he determined to assault the whole multitude, and so die amongst his enemies. At last calling to minde the former passed loue betwixt him and Laurana, hee thought it an vndutifull part to destroy himselfe whome shee so tenderly loued: and taking to himselfe a more staide resolution, he came into the Persians campe, and viewed the same, next, he espied the greene Tents, and thether he went: and comming to one of the souldiers, demaunded whose Tent that was, who tolde him, that it was the kings of Hungaria, and from thence he went vnto the white Tents, and asked of a souldier whose that was, who answered that it was the princes of Sparta: at last he espied the red Tents, which hee well knewe to be his fathers, which caused an extreame feare in him, least his father should be also come againſt the Thessalians, and comming thither, he met with one of his fathers knights, of whom he demaunded the cause of the comming of the Bohemian king into Thessalie? The knight presently thought that he was the blacke knight, of whom such generall

commendation had beene giuen, and therefore tolde him the whole course of their comming, and withall, that the Hungarians, & Spartans, were on their sides: which newes so reuiued the blacke Knight, that his ioy exceeded. The Persians all this while viewed the behauiour of the blacke knight, and likewise the knowledge of his comming, was come to the hearing of the whole field, which caused many thousãds to forsake their tents to behold him, which he no sooner beheld, but getting himselfe into the middest of the plain, which was betwixt the camps, and waiuing his speare aboue his crest, challenged the Persians, who beholding their terror come again to torment thẽ, stood staring on one another, at last one Brant a mightie strong knight, belonging to the Bosphore of Thrace, one of the cõtributaries, buckled on his Armor, and mounting himselfe came out to meet the black knight, who no sooner espied him, but setting his spurs to his horse, encountred the Persian with such furie, that with the blow of his speare which hit him full in the sight of his baner, & shiuering into small peeces, stroke into his brain, wherwith he tumbled frõ his horse dead, which the Persians seeing, none of them would come forth at that time, that the blacke Knight departed greatly discontented, that hee could make no further proofe of his valour, leauing thousands praysing him, some commending his person, some his comlinesse, some his curtesie, & all his prowesse: and as he was going towards y caue, he espied the troupe of souldiers that lay hidden in those woods, which made him wonder greatly, but would not enquire of any, because he knew thẽ to be his subiects by their flags: so priuily getting into the caue, he declared to the outlawes what a multitude of souldiers were come into the countrey. Whilst he was in this discourse, one of the outlawes came in, and beganne to tell that there was an host of men in the wood, and withall, affirming that Dionisius the King was amongst them, which hee proued by so many likelyhoods, that Parismus could not chuse but beleeue him, being now stroken with such an inward ioy, that hee shewed himselfe so pleasant and merrie, that

the

the outlawes wondered at this sodain alteration, hauing neuer before in al the time of his being amongst them, seen him merie. Merie early the next morning, the Bohemians, Hungarians, & Spartans, by the sounde of a drumme which they heard within the Citie, had knowledge that al were in a readines, therfore they marched all at once to the Persians, being halfe a mile asunder, vpõ a goodly plain, where they were no sooner met with their armies, but there began the cruellest fight that euer was seene, but all their force did nothing preuaile against the Persians (though they assailed them in three seuerall places) who kept themselues so strongly together (being fiue to one, that the Bohemians, Spartans, and Hungarians, had the worst. By this time the Thessalians were issued out of the Citie, and so furiously inuaded the Persians, that thousands of ghosts were sent to Elisium: the fight continued for the space of two houres, in all which time neyther partie had aduantage of other, but stil the Persians kept such a head, that the aduerse partie could not breake their ranks. Also by this time Dionisius was come neare the battell, which when the Persians saw, they could not tell what to think: likewise the Thessalians wõdered at the Hungarians & Spartãs, also fearing least they had bin Persians: at last Dionisius (being in his youth a most braue & gallant souldier) setting spurs to his horse, ran furiously against a Persian knight, and with his Launce stroke him through the body, wherwith his forces ioyned with the Bohemians, which somewhat discomforted the Persians, when began such shimering of launces, clattering of Armour, sounding of Trumpets, noyse of Drums, neighing of horses, that all the Citie was filled with the noyse thereof: wherewith Olivia, Laurana, & the rest of the Thessalian Ladies, were come to the top of a tower to behold them at which very instant they espied the blacke knight comming with all speede towards the campe, who hearing the noyse of the battell, was come to saciate himselfe with the blood of the Persians, rushing in amongest the thickest. The first that hee mette, hee

ranne

ran quite through the bodie, anothers head he cut off, that the Persians began to throng about him by multitudes, whose invincible force they were not able to withstande: for hee layde such blowes vpon them, that hée that was next him, or within compasse of his swoorde, died. The newes of his comming was soone knowne, which so encouraged those on the Thessalians parte, that euerie one was resolutely determined to die, or conquer. The blacke knight hauing continued an houre and more in this cruell fight, hauing slaughtered many of the Persians, waued his swoorde about his head: which the Thessalian horsemen perceyuing, made a head after him, and by his valour disrankt the Persians, and was gotten into the midst of the Persian battaile, and with him the King of Hungaria. Oristus, and the Prince of Sparta, whom he verie well knewe, where thousands of the Persians died, by the vnconquerable force of these worthie knights. At last they foure encountred with foure of the contributaries, two of them being the brethren of Bruster, two of the valiantest knights that euer were in Persia, exceeding the ordinarie stature of men, the one named Brandor, the other named Ramon. The blacke knight encountred Brandor, the king of Hungaria encountred Ramon, and the Prince of Sparta, and Oristus, the other two: betweene whom began such a cruel battell, that the earth was all stained with the blood that issued from them. In this cruell maner they continued by the space of halfe an houre, wherewith the blacke knight was so inraged, seeing himselfe resisted by one Persian, that all his senses were turned into furie, that taking his swoorde in both his handes, he stroke such a blowe at Brandor, that with the force thereof his swoord brast, and the lesser ende thereof in the rebound, strooke his horse that hee fell downe vnder him, and Brandor fell downe from his horse as one dead: which the blacke knight espying, snatched his swoord from him, and mounted Brandors horse, and girding his spurs into his sides, ran at Ramon with such furie, that had hee not auoided his blow, he had split him in peeces, and so he left him.

The

The Prince of Sparta, the king of Hungaria, and Oristus, still keeping togither. Thrise afteewardes did the blacke knight rescue Dionisius from the Persians: and thrise did he mount his father, hauing his horse slaine vnder him: such noble acts, and valiant exploits did hee there performe, that my dulled penne is not able to expresse the same, that the Persians lay slaughtered vpon heapes, and the earth was died into red with their blood. When it grewe towardes night, Osiris came in with his twentie thousand horses, which fresh supplie made such a slaughter amongest the Persians, that they were constrained to vse all their skill howe to defende, and not to offend, which gaue such encouragement to the Thessalian partie, that they seemed no more discomforted, then at the beginning. The blacke knight all this while raunged vppe and downe amongest the Persians, being driuen hither and thither with the throng of the souldiers: at last he came vnto the place where the Persian king was, who ranne at the blacke knight with his Speare, and burst the same, but the blacke knight would not strike at him, but bowed his bodie in reuerence of him which made him wonder: also he met with Sicanus, with whom he could not meete before, and being glad he had gotten a sight of him, hee determined nowe either to ende his life, or die himselfe in pursute thereof: therefore brandishing his Sworde, hee stroke at Sicanus with such furie, that hee made the fire start out of his eyes. Sicanus likewise gaue such a violent thrust at the blacke knight, that lighting neare the buckle of his Armour, it pearced into his side, wherewith the blacke knight being closed with Sicanus, caught holde of his Beuer with his left hande, and with the pummell of his Sworde stroke him so violently, that the buckles brast, and his Beuer and Helmet fell from his head, and the blowe hauing passage by the weakneste of his armor, bruised his face, that he fell from his horse, and had not Brandon and Ramon beene by, with other of the contributories, he had the seconde time dyed by the blacke knights handes,

which ſo inraged the blacke knight, that like a madde man hee furiouſlie flong vppe and downe, ſlaughtering infinite numbers of Perſians, deſtroying all that hee met, that his horſe and armour was all to be ſtayned with the Perſians blood, and would haue continued longer to the terrour of the Perſians, but that the day was ended, whereof the Perſians were glad, and ſounded retreate, hauing loſt ſo many of their men, that all the earth was couered with dead bodies. The Perſians hauing recouered their tents, in heauineſſe began to curſe the blacke knight, who had made ſuch ſlaughter, that all the armie was almoſt diſcomforted with the remembrance of him. Dionyſius becauſe it was night, conueyed his ſouldiours vnto the wood againe. The Bohemians, Hungarians, and Spartains, being gone to their tents, the Theſſalians to the Citie, & Oſiris backe to the place from whence he came: where I will leaue them, to ſpeake of the Queene, and Laurana, who all this while had viewed the whole campe, being amazed to ſee the ſlaughter that was made amongſt the Perſians, but eſpecially by the blacke knight: they alſo maruelled what force that ſhoulde be, that came frõ the wood, but moſt of all they wondered that the blacke knight concealed himſelfe: which made Laurana ſo deſirous to knowe, that ſhee ſent out a Page to marke his going from the campe, to tell him that ſhee entreated him to lodge within the Cittie, that the Queene and ſhee might yeelde him ſome part of amendes for his kindneſſe, for comming to ayde them.

The Page diligently attending his buſineſſe, eſpied the blacke knight, haſting from the fielde, and calling vnto him, tolde him that the Princes Laurana had ſent vnto him, to requeſt him to lodge within the Citie, that they might ſhew ſome thankfulneſſe vnto him, for the paines he had taken to defende them. The blacke knight willed him to render all dutifull thanks vnto his Miſtres, whoſe requeſt he wold moſt willingly fulfill, but that he was bound to the contrarie by a ſolemne vowe, but within a ſhort time hee woulde moſt diligentlie

attend

attend her pleasure: for that he had dedicated his life to be spent in her defence, which he would not desist to hazard, whilest she had an enemie liuing: wherewith rewarding the Page verie bountifully, he departed: and by the way he began to consider, that if he should now manifest himselfe, all men would thinke that Sicanus had beene wrongfully accused, and his owne honour called in question: therefore he once more resolued not to manifest himselfe, vntill Sicanus had confest the fact that was layde to his charge, and with this resolution went to the Caus. Laurana expected the returne of her Page, with such desire, that shee could not bee quiet vntill hee was come, who deliuered his message according, as Parismus had willed him, which draue her into a thousand sundrie imaginations: one while shee thought that it was some straunge knight that sought her loue by his valour, an other while shee thought it was Parismus, but that cogitation was soone extinguished by a thousand doubts, that with extremitie of passion she burst forth into these laments. What terrour is this that I endure by want of my deere Parismus, who I can not suppose is liuing, because he is thus long absent, who, I knowe woulde not bee out of my companie, if hee might enioy the same: but my destenies by his want doo intende to worke my ouerthrowe, were I but assured he were liuing, then should my heart bee at quiet, for I know he would preserue his life for my sake: or were I but assured that hee were deade, then woulde I soone resolue to followe him, that my fainting Ghost might enioy his companine: knewe hee but howe dearely I loued him, then I ame sure that hee woulde soone returne, but hee hath heretofore mette with some false Cressed, and therefore hee absenteth himselfe, to make triall of my trueth, were I but sure that this were the onelie cause of his absence, then would I rest inquiet, but my luckliesse stars boade me no such good fortune. And to my griefe I feare mee, hee poore soule is destroyed by the trecherie of that wicked homicide Sicanus, who is not contented

with his tragidie, but alſo ſeeketh my deſtruction. Well, with what patience I may, I will liue in hope once agayne, to ſee my Lord, for I do not doubt but the Palmers newes were true, or elſe how ſhould he come to poſſeſſe that Jewell, which my deere Pariſmus ſent mee? In theſe, and ſuch like complaints ſhee ſpent all that night, refuſing to be comforted, that the pure Chriſtall teares ranne from her eyes aboundantly, that it would haue forced a ſtonie heart to relent at her doleſull lamentation.

CHAP. XII.

Howe *Dioniſius* diſcouered himſelfe to the Queene, and of the ioy was made in the Citie, howe *Pariſmus* determining to ſee *Laurana* in his Palmers diſguiſe, lighted vpon a prettie adnenture, at the firſt daungerous, but in the ende pleaſant: and what battailes hee afterwardes fought with the Perſians.

DIoniſius verie earlie the nert day after the battell fought againſt the Perſians, came marching with his troupes (of whom verie few were miſſing) towards the Citie, from whence he found the Perſians remoued further by halfe a mile: for they hauing viewed their forces, found them ſo much weakned, by the laſt dayes infinite ſlaughter, that they thought themſelues ſcarce able to reſiſt ſuch an other aſſault, and therfore began to intrench themſelues, by which meanes thoſe of the Theſſalian partie had free acceſſe to the Citie, and by the appointment of Dioniſius, al the ſouldiers were conueied into the ſame, euery band lodged ſeueraly by themſelues, all things being ordered for a ſudden aſſault (if need ſhould require.) The Bohemian king, requeſted the king of Hungaria, and prince of Sparta, to go with him to the pallace, to viſite the Queene, amongeſt whome was Dioniſius, not

yet

yet knowne to any but the Bohemian King, they marched in their armour with Drummes and Trumpets. The Quéene hauing knowledge of their comming, came to méete them in mourning attire, and with her Laurana, and the Thessalian Ladies, the faire young Quéene of Hungaria, and the Ladie Isabella (who had all this while remained with Oliuia) and all the Thessalian Lords, shewing by their outward habit, their inward sorrow, for want of him that was amongst them: by this time they were met, and most kindly saluted each other, the Quéene giuing them most hartie thankes for their friendship, and they protesting neuer to forsake her in time of néede. Oliuia maruailed who that might be that concealed himselfe, which both Laurana and all the rest, diligently marked, and being drawne by that meanes into heauie cogitations of her lost Lord, she vttered these speeches: Most worthie King of Bohemia, I am sorie that the king of Thessaly is wanting, to giue honour to your simple entertainment, whose absence is most grieuous vnto vs, being our onely defence & comfort, by which meanes we cannot giue you such a ioyfull welcome, as we should if our sunne were not darkened, but are compelled by our plaints, to make you partakers of our woe: as also ỳ death of that noble Prince your valiant sonne (being vnfortunately acted in our Court) hath so ouerwhelmed vs with care, that you cannot expect ought from vs but sighs and mourning, that all the entertainment we can giue, is to bid you welcome to a feast of sorrow: wherwith she and the vertuous Laurana, shewing a countenance full of mild pitie, stood weeping and lamenting, that all the whole company were grieued to see their sorrow, which stroke such a deepe impression of pitie into Dionisius heart, that with the teares standing in his eyes, he vnbraced his helmet, and comming suddainly to Oliuia, said. Deare Quéene, behold one salue to cure your sorrow: the Quéene and Laurana were so amazed, that they could not tell whether they might giue credit to their eyes or no, but at last with such vnspeakable ioy, Oliuia imbraced him, that it delighted all to be-

hold their kinde reioycings.

Laurana kneeling downe did her humble dutie, and Dioniſius ſeeing her kneeling, and with blubred cheeks as he thought bewailing his abſence, moſt louingly toke her vp and kiſſed her, which he had neuer before done, ſince ſhe was a childe: which ſo raniſhed Lauranaes paſſionate heart, that her ioy for his returne, and griefe for Pariſmus want, might be compared to two mightie forces ſtriuing to ouermaiſter each other. The Lords of Theſſaly, were ſo reuiued with the preſence of their King, that twentie thouſand hoſtes of Perſians could not dant their vndanted hearts, ſuch mirth and reioycing was throughout the whole Cittie, that for euer after they continually kept that as a holy and feſtiuall day: ſo exceeding was the Citizens ioy, that the belles rung, the Drummes and Trumpets ſounded, and they made bone-fires and tryumphes throughout the whole Citie: the noyſe whereof, made the Perſians wonder, and aſtoniſhed, to ſee them in ſuch mirth, and ſo litle to regarde their forces, which doubts were ſoone ended by the newes of Dioniſius returne, whom we leaue now in his owne Court in great ioy, welcomming the ſtraungers, and himſelfe welcommed by his ſubiects.

Pariſmus the ſame day was come out of his Caue in Palmers weedes, becauſe he knew he ſhould not haue occaſion to vſe his armes, and comming to the Citie, he founde the Perſians diſlodged, and all the reſt within the walles, and hearing the ioy that was made, he maruailed what ſhould be the cauſe, and eaſily got into the Citie (becauſe vnder that habit he was not miſtruſted) and ſoone had knowledge of Dioniſius his re-returne, which he had heard of before. He begamne then to thinke with himſelfe: how vnkinde am I that will not maniſeſt my ſelfe vnto my deare and vertuous Laurana, who I know endureth much ſorrow for my ſake? ſhe will keepe my being aliue, ſecret from all men, and why then may I not comfort her and my ſelfe, by hauing ſome priuate conference with her? And with this reſolution he went vnto the Palace, and

there

there walked vp and downe, not hauing a sight of Laurana, nor Leda her maide, all the day, nor possibly knowing how to come to giue her knowledge of his being there without suspition. Thus he staied vntill it beganne to be darke, and hauing no other meanes, he lept ouer a mightie high stone wall into the Gardeine, where diuerse times hee had enioyed the sweete presence of his beloued: and there hid himselfe in a little groue that was by Art made for pleasure, whereunto seldome anie came, in which groue he was constrained to staie most part of the night, by reason that the King of Bohemia and the rest, lodged in the Pallace, it was verie late before all were at rest. Yet neuertheless, when there was none to hinder him, he was without any hope to see his Mistresse, and all things being silent, he espied a light burning in her window, vnder which he got himselfe so neare as hee could, and to his comfort heard Laurana sing this song to her Lute.

Lauranaes Song.

WHat carefull brest ere bid such bitter throbbes,
As vex my mind with sorrowes pinchings smart:
Which wast my life with watry eye swolne sobs,
And breed sad cares that sticke full neare my heart.

Sorrow's my foode, and griefe my whole delight,
Care fills my heart, sad thoughts possesse my minde:
Each obiect sweet, that countervewes my sight,
Soone turnes to sower, all pleasure proues vnkinde.

The cheerfull day, renewes my endlesse cryes,
And Phœbus beames, are shadowed with my teares:
The silent night, that lendeth rest to eyes,
Yeelds me no ease, but hearts consuming care.

Thus

Thus am I rackt, nor reſt to ſmart can finde,
The ſmalleſt time, to paine yeelds no reliefe:
No fortune ſweete, will my ill fate vnbinde,
But worſe to worſe, and care I adde to griefe.

My Loue is loſt, by diſmall luckleſſe fate,
My chiefeſt ioy, hath felt the ſting of death:
The bad ſuruiue, to worke me more debate,
And vertue ſweet, can draw no longer breath.

Fraude conquereth Fame, and vertu's thrall to vice,
Faith ſtands exilde, and treaſon rules in place:
The good proues bad, and truſt, as brittle yce,
Inconſtant deeds, do conſtant loue deface.

My Sunne ſhines dim, and darkened by deſpight,
Spight ſuckes my blood, yet ſueth for my loue:
Valour lyes thrall, diſpoyled of his might,
Vaine Flattery, doth conſtancie remoue.

Baſe-minded Luſt, hath Loyaltie betraide,
Falſe Trecherie, doth ſue and ſeeke for grace:
Fraude by his force, hath Honeſtie diſmaide,
And forced wrong, doth right with might diſplace.

All this and more, by proofe I finde too true,
By hard miſchance and abſence of my Knight:
Whoſe luckleſſe death, my ſorrowing ſobbes renue,
Whoſe preſence pure, did breed my ſweete delight.

He valour was, whom fraude hath brought to death,
He honour was, where vertue ſhinde moſt cleare:
In his kinde breſt true loyaltie drew breath,
Fame in his lookes, and glorie did appeare.

Hope ſpeakes me faire, and tels me fame doth liue,
Which addes more doubts vnto my troubled head:
The Iewell ſweet the Palmer did me giue,
Breeds firme beliefe that valour is not dead.

My friendly foe, that ſueth for my grace,
Hath hemd me in, with ſtrict beſiege of warre,
And ſeekes by force, my vertue to deface,
And from my ſoule all comfort doth debarre.

Had I my Loue, here folded in mine armes,
Or might I once enioy his pleaſing ſight:
I would him guard, from force of Perſian harmes,
And loue ſhould quell, fraile fortunes cankred ſpight.

But diſmall woes, expell ſuch blisfull ioyes,
My luckleſſe ſtarres, ſuch pleaſures do detaine:
Carking diſtreſſe, and ſorrowes me annoyes,
No eaſe to care, nor end I finde in paine.

Thus am I toſt, with endleſſe miſerie,
Care is my bed, exceeding paine my reſt:
Sorrow's my ſleepe, my eaſe aduerſitie,
And thouſand griefes, ſtill tumble in my head.

Affliction giues me foode, diſpaire reliefe,
Daunger hems me in, death ſtandeth ſtill in ſight:
Each day and night, each thing renues my griefe,
And griſly warre, my ſences doth affright.

What reſteth then for me to put in vre,
But welcome cares, in abſence of my friend:
Who for my ſake, ſuch torments doth endure,
As hath or will, ſoone bring his life to end.

Pariſmus hearing the contents of this heauenly harmony, and knowing the voice to be the vertuous Lauranaes, was ſo contentedly pleaſed with the ſame, that his ſpirits were drawn into a diuine contemplation of her perfections, wherein he continued a great ſpace, at length, when he heard that ſweets delighting harmony to ceaſe, he caſt vp his eye to the windowe to ſee if hee coulde haue a ſight of his beloued through the Glaſſe, whereof he was diſappointed, by reaſon the candle was ſuddainly extinct, which draue him into into ſundrie cogitations, how hee might giue any inſtance vnto her of his being there, but ſawe no poſſible meanes, being a thouſand times in minde to knocke at the ſtaire doore that came into that garden, from which hee was diſcouraged by as many contrarie doubtes, leaſt he ſhoulde put her in ſome ſuddaine feare, by ſuch vnwonted noyſe: Againe hee knewe not who might bee in her companie, which might bee a meanes to bring her name in queſtion, if he ſhould be ſeene there. Whilſt he continued in theſe doubtfull thoughts, the night was farre ſpent, and the cleare day begã to appeare, which draue him into another ſtudy which way to get out of that place againe, for he was loth to lie there all the next day, and ſo by miſfortune be diſcouered. At laſt being driuen to take any ſhift for currant, he got to the top of the backe wall, which incompaſſed the Pallace, and thought that was the beſt way to eſcape without ſuſpition, for if hee hadde attempted to haue gone backe by the ſame waye hee came in, hee coulde by no meanes eſcape vneſpied, ſo aduenturouſlie leaping from the wall, by miſfortune (the ſame beeing farre higher then hee thought) he had a greeuous fall, and by the noyſe awaked two mightie fierce Maſtifes, which were kept for to defende that place, where a Riche Cittizen continuallye layde great ſtore of Marchaundize, which no ſoner eſpyed him falne, but they ranne vppon him with open mouth (the dogges in *Theſſalie* beeing ſo ſtrong and fierce by nature that they feare not to encounter the mightieſt Lyons) which draue

Pariſmus

Parismus to his vttermost shifts, hauing no weapon to defend himselfe withall, but a little pocket dagger, drewe backe vnto the corner of the walle, by which meanes the Dogges could not come behinde him, that with ease he slewe them both, and hauing escaped this daunger, being bitten in diuers places before he could kil them, he knocked at the marchants doore, thinking to make some excuse to passe by that way, through which he must needs goe, for there was no other way for him to get out: the marchants daughter hearing one knocke, loked out at the windowe, and taking Parismus for an other, came running downe to the doore, and kindly taking him in, locked the doore againe, and being in the darke entrie clasping her tenarmes about his necke, Sweete friend (quoth she) how could you escape the Dogges, that you ventured to come in on this side of the house, but as I wonder, so I am gladde you haue escaped them, and moste louingly kissed him a hundreth times.

Parismus maruailed at this kindnesse, and willingly dissembled as if he had bene the man shee toke him to be: for her tender and kinde imbracings were sufficient inticements to procure his consent. That night shee had appointed a young Gentleman (vnto whom shee bore affection without the consent of her parents) to come to her, and with the ioy of his comming, shee mads no doubt howe hee could come in on that side, whiche caused him to vse the like kinde salutation to her: reioycing in his minde, to see howe suddainly hee was fallen into such a sweete labyrinth of loue, hauing so lately escaped a mischiefe.

The marchaunts daughter thinking verily it had beene her accustomed friende, vsed all courteous and most kinde welcomes that might be, with wonderfull protestations of her loue, being such indeed, as proceeded from deep grounded affection, which made Parismus vse the like curteous imbracings, and thankfull gratulations, finding by her speeches and by many other lykelihoods, that shee was none of the basest,

but might be of better parentage then he take her to be, which ſomewhat intiſed his minde to a wandring delight in her kindneſſe, that he determines with her to taſte what loue was. By that time they had continued their kindneſſe a good ſpace, ſhee deſired him to come vp into her Chamber, whither ſhe ledde him in the darke, ſhe poore ſoule hauing no other intent but chaſte and vertuous, and nothing ſuſpecting him to be a ſtranger, which Pariſmus well perceiued by her behauiour. Aſſoone as they were come thither, ſhe kindly deſired him to ſit downe on the beddes ſide, whileſt ſhe went to light a candle, as well to be delighted with beholding his perſon, as otherwiſe. Shee was no ſooner gone, but Pariſmus ſecretly ſtepped to the doore, with purpoſe to beholde if her bewtie and perſon were agreeable to her other conditions, and ſawe her to be a moſt gallant and bewtifull Damoſell, which ſight ſo intiſed his minde, that aſſoone as ſhe was comming to him with the candle, he blewe the ſame out, and tolde her that a light fitted not at that time, for it might be a meanes to bewray their ſecret meeting, which ſhe allowed for a ſufficient excuſe: wherewith Pariſmus began to entertaine her with ſuch kinde dalliance as earſt ſhe neuer taſted, kindly requiting his behauiour, yet had no power to reſiſt: at which time (to both their delights) he depriued her of the Jewell ſhe was vnwilling to loſe, but with his pithie perſwaſions yeelded vnto: he vſing ſuch a ſweet attractiue vertue as was able to conquer the chaſteſt. Pariſmus reaped ſuch ſweete content from this virgins pure delightfull bodie, that he was altogither vnwilling to leaue her pleaſant imbracings, but at laſt, remembring his eſtate, told her that he would worke ſuch meanes for ſauegard of her honour, as ſhe ſhould well like of, ſhe poore ſoule with weeping eyes and hartie ſighes, badde him adieu. Kindly kiſſing at the parting, he gaue her a rich Jewell, which he deſired her to weare for his ſake, and tooke from her finger a Ring, which he promiſed he would euerlaſtingly weare as her fauour. Aſſoone as he was forth of doores, comes the appointed Louer, who hauing ſtaied ſomewhat long, feared

ſome

some displeasure, but yet knockt, which made Violetta (for so was she called) open the doore again, maruelling that he should be so soone returned: but he at his comming saluted her, with a fresh salutation, and kissed her, excusing himselfe for his long tariance, which draue her into such a perpleritie, that she could not tell what to say, nor what to think: at last she said, what need you vse such excuses, when you were so lately with me? Deare loue (quoth hee) account you it so lately, when (I protest) I thought these three dayes since I sawe you, to bee longer then three yeeres: by which speeches she perceiued that another had ouerheard their appointment, and by that meanes deceiued her, which made her grow so much in loathing of her present suter, that euer after she shunned his companie, and bent her minde wholie to meditate how to knowe him that had reapt her loue, vowing neuer to loue any but him, and resoluing neuer to inioy any quiet, vntill she had knowledge what he was. Parismus was no sooner come foorth of the Marchants doores, reioycing at his last pleasant banquet: but presently hee hasted to his Cane, where he found the Outlawes sadly expecting his returne, of whom beeing kindly welcomed, he betooke himselfe to his rest, and cõtented meditations of the marchants daughter, that had the remembrance of Lauanaes vertues, somewhat restrained his affection, hee had fallne to a lose and dissolute conceite. But calling to mind her perfections, and his vnconstant act, hee tormented himselfe with greefe that he had done her that wrong: but yet it troubled his minde the lesse, because hee knewe it was not reuealed to any but to himselfe, and likewise somewhat it vrged his minde of vngratitude, if he should altogither forsake Violetta, from whom hee had taken the best Iewell she had: in which diuersitie of thoughts he spent that mornings repose. The king of Persia calling his contributaries togither, by the aduice of all, concluded to send into Persia for more forces, as also to request diuerse of his alliaunce, to ayd him, in reuenge of such iniurious wrongs, as he alledged. he and his sonne Sicanus had sustained at Dionisius handes

This meſſage being ſo ſecretly diſpatched, that the Theſſalians had no knowledge thereof, by which meanes they continued in great ſecuritie and ioy for the great victorie, they with the ayde of the blacke knight, had made againſt the Perſians: yea ſo ſecure would they haue beene (had not the remembrance of Pariſmus death ſomewhat calmed their exceeding ioy) that the Perſians might many times haue ſurpriſed them, but the blacke knight was ſtill ſuch a lette vnto them, that their enemies could attempt nothing but he would diſcouer it, by which meanes the Theſſalanians hadde knowledge thereof. Many dayes continued the Perſians before the walles of Thebes, neuer giuing any aſſault, nor once comming forth of their trenches, which cauſed the Theſſalians to count them halfe vanquiſhed. During which time Pariſmus (knowne by the name of the blacke knight) did fight many braue combats with the Perſians, by which meanes the Court of Dioniſius was filled with the reſounding ecchos of exceeding praiſes made in commendation of his prowes and vnconquered chiualrie, but moſt of all they wondered at his ſtrangeneſſe to be knowne, and the rather, for that none could learne where hee made his abode, knowing that it could not bee farre from the Citie. The Perſian meſſenger made ſuch expedition in performing his meſſage, that in ſhort ſpace there were gathered together of ſundrie nations, another mightie Armie: firſt came the King of Natolia beeing nearely allied to the Perſian, with a great armie of Natolians, the king of Libia, with thirtie thouſand Libians, and the King Licia with fortie thouſande men at armes, and of Phrigia twentie thouſand, and to repaire the decayed campe of the King of Perſia, came fiftie thouſand. This laſt armie ſoone landed in Theſſaly, and pitched their tents on the plaine of Pharſalia, of whoſe approach both the Perſians and Theſſalians hadde knowledge, to the comfort of the one, and to the diſcomfort and terror of the other, by meanes whereof the Theſſalians beeing before in mirth, beganne to ware carefull of their eſtate, and therefore ſent

twentie

twentie thousand horsemen out of the Cittie, to theende, that at all times they might succour them with a fresh supplie, for that they knewe they should neede all the helpe they could possibly make, who beeing abroade, soone toke such order, that the Persians in theyr rodes could scarcely finde any cattell or other victuals.

These newe forces beeing all ioyned together with the Persians, beset the Citie anewe with trenches and fortifications, that there could none passe in nor out, which caused Dionisius and the Bohemian king, to consider that there was not prouision inough within the Cittie for such a number of souldiours for one moneth, making account that it was the onely course, either valiantly to driue backe the enemie, dignominiously to abide theyr mercie, and therefore determined the next day to issue out vppon them, which they in policie did, not with hope to vanquish such an Armie, but to lette the Persians knowe, that they were not discouraged with theyr huge multitudes, which purpose of theyrs was thus furthered by the blacke knight, who earlie in the next morning hadde buckled on his Armour, and was come before the Tentes of the Persians, and espying such a multitude of newe-come Souldiours, that hadde united theyr forces to the Persians, by enquirie, he soone learned who they were, and therefore resolued to vse his woonted manner of challenge, which when the Persian king beheelde, hee related vnto the king of Natolia, what valiant acts the blacke knight hadde doone, entering so farre in commendation of him, that the king of Licia standing by, beeing of a haughtie and proude disposition, began to disdaine to heare him so highly commended, thinking himselfe able to conquer and ouercome any, for hee was esteemed one of the best knightes in the worlde. Which made him replie vnto the king of Persia, that hee would soone prooue that there was no knight in Thessalie, able to combatte the king of Licia, therefore arming himselfe

hee

he went forth to meete the blacke knight, who no ſooner ſawe him, but he ſet ſpurres to his horſe, and ran at him with ſuch force, that he ouerthrew both horſe and man to the ground: the King of Licia ſeeing himſelfe thus foyled, ſoone got vp and drewe his ſworde, but the blacke knight diſdaining to cope any further with him, whom he had alreadie conquered, turned his horſe, and rode from him, which ſo vexed the king of Licia, being enraged to ſee his owne ſhame, and with anguiſh of the bruiſe he receyued in the fall, that would haue murthered himſelfe, but that his knights hindered him.

CHAP. XIII.

Howe *Pariſmus* met with *Polipus* of *Phrygia*, and knowing the deuiſe in his armour, refuſed to combate with him: and how a peace with certaine conditions was concluded, betwixt the king of *Perſia* and *Theſſalie*.

PAriſmus beeing readie for the next encounter, there was in the Tents of Phrigia two knights, eſteemed the onely men in the world for valour, one whereof had before time ſerued the Perſian king, in his warres againſt Bohemia, whoſe name was Polipus, the other named Zoylus, whoſe match or equall in armes he had neuer met withall, being withall ſo vnmercifull and tyrannous, that by his treacherie in fight, he had ſubdued many thouſand knights in his trauels. This Polipus was deſirous to trie his force againſt the blacke knight, and ſoone mounted himſelfe, being a moſt gallant proportioned, & comely knight. The blacke knight being ſtill ready for any incounter, met Polipus with ſuch force, that both their ſtaues were ſhiuered in peeces, the blacke knight not once mouing in his Saddle, but Polipus with the force of his blow loſt one of his ſtirrops. The

blacke

blacke knight, not once mouing in his saddle, but Polipus with the force of the blow lost one of his stirreps, the blacke knight hauing drawne his sword, readie to combat Polipus, espied vppon his Armour the deuise of three falcons, and sodainely put vp his sword againe, which when Polipus perceiuing, he marualled thereat, & asked him the combat, the blacke knight said, pardon me worthy sir, for I am bound not to combat any that weareth that armour, and without any more wordes departed. Polipus wondering thereat, at last remembred, that when he was with the Persian King, besieging Bohemia, he made a couenant with Parismus, neuer to combat any, that had the deuise of the branch of Roses vpon his armor, which was Parismus armor, & Parismus likewise promised him the like, therfore he thought that the black Knight was either Parismus himself, or some knight whō Parismus had boūd by the like oath. The occasion of which vow passed betwixt Parismus & Polipus, was growne through the exceeding loue and kindnes that had passed betwixt them from their youth, being brought vp together in the vniuersitie. Wherfore Polipus studying what he might be, and reioycing that he had so worthie a knight to his friend, rode back to the Persians tent, who stood gazing to see the euent of his combatte, but marualled that they parted so friendly. Polipus being returned, tolde the Kings of Persia and Natolia, that hee refused the combat, the reason was as hee thought, the blacke Knight knewe him, otherwise hee knewe not what might bee the cause. Dionisius, the King of Bohemia, Oliua, Laurana, and the rest, all this while wondered at the blacke Knights behauiour, but most of all to see him parte so friendly with the Phrigian Knight. Whilst they were in this admiration, they beheld the most valiant Zoylus readie to encounter the blacke Knight, the Persians nowe thinking to see the blacke Knights downefall, for that Zoylus hadde vowed neuer to parte vntill hee had destroyed him: with whome the blacke Knight mette with such aduantage, that maugre

the force of Zoylus he ouerthrew him to the ground, and himself had lost both his stirrops. Zoylus soone recouered his horse, and with furious rage they both mette with their swoords drawne, when began a most terrible and cruell battell, that all that beheld the same, were amazed at the valour of both the knights, in which cruell maner they continued for two houres space, both being greeuously hurt, but neither wearie nor willing to leaue off: at last the blacke knight seemed wearie, and onely warded the furious strokes that Zoylus gaue him, Zoylus thinking indeede, that he had fainted, layde on such blowes with such swiftnesse and force, that all the whole companie of the beholders deemed the blacke Knight almoste vanquished. Zoylus still pursued him with forcible blowes, and the blacke Knight still warded: so long they continued in this manner, that the Phrygian beganne to waxe wearie, and also to suspect the blacke knights policie, therefore staying his hande, hee sayde: Knight, I giue thee leaue to aske pardon for thy life, or else bee sure thou art but dead.

The blacke knight casting his eyes towardes the Bower, where his beloued Laurana stoode beholding the combatte, and waiuing his swoorde most courageiously about his head, answered: No dastarde Phrygian, (quoth hee,) I scorne thy proffer: with which woordes hee so freshly assaulted the Phrygian, that in short space hee draue him to deuise how to saue his life: for he had mangled and cut his bodie in manie places, that his Steede was all coloured with the blood that ranne from his woundes, which caused the Phrygian to thrust at the blacke Knight, with such force and furie, that hee wounded him most greeuously on the left side, which wounde, and withall the remembraunce the blacke knight had, who beheld the combatte, caused him with both his handes to strike such a deadly blowe at the Phrygian, that lighting full on his Beuer, the force and vigour thereof, both vnbuckled

vnbuckled the saue, and the sword cut off his right eare, and wounded him in the face that he fell on his Horse necke senceles, the blacke Knight stroke another blowe at him with such a maine force, that had not the Phrigians Horse started with sight of the sworde comming, he had there parted his head from his shoulders, and the Horse raune about the fielde, at last the Phrigian begaune to recouer himselfe, and looking about him, espied Parismus with his sword put vp, and himselfe without weapon, that what with shame and furie, he was almost madde.

These Combattants were no sooner parted, but the Thessalian horsemen by a priuie watch word from out the Cittie, rushed vppon the Persians, who expected no such matter, and had their mindes otherwise busied, that before they could defende themselues, the Thessalians had made a great slaughter amongst them, which the blacke Knight perceiuing, though he were grieuously wounded, made such hauocke amongst the Persians, that all men deemed him rather to be a diuell then a mortall creature, with whom Polipus met, but would not once offer to offend him.

Dionisius, the Bohemian King, the King of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, Lord Remus, Osiris, and Oristus, likewise issued out vpon the Persian Forces, in seuerall troupes, which so amazed the Natolians, Phrigians, and the rest, that they marualled whence the Thessalians could haue such aide, but their comming amongst them on such a suddaine, made such a mightie slaughter, that by that time the daye was ended, they had slaine of the Persians fiftie thousand, which caused them euer after to bee more circumspect and wary. All the souldiers being retired into their places, the black Knight likewise withdrew himselfe towardes the wood, Polipus hauing all this day verie diligently followed him, being almost come vnto the woods side, set spurres to his horse and ouertooke the blacke Knight, who espying him, staied his coming, and knowing him to be the knight with whom he had

combatted that day, by the three falcons on his Armour, most kindely saluted him, and demaunded the cause of his comming to him. Most worthie Knight (quoth hee) my humble suite vnto you, is, that you would vouchsafe mee the fauour, as to lette mee vnderstand the cause you refused the combatte with me this day. Gentle knight (quoth Parismus) you must needes pardon mee for that, vntill I knowe whether you are the woorthie Polipus of Phrigia, whome I iudge you to bee by those Armes. Indeede (quoth hee) I am the same Polipus, and the cheefest cause of my comming vnto you, is, to bee acquainted with you, though vnworthie, for that I know you could not come to the knowledge of me, but by the vertuous Parismus, who is now dead, in whose defence if you beare armes, I will with you, doo my endeauour to reuenge his death against mine own country, for that I am thereto bound. Worthy knight (quoth he) if you will vouchsafe to take such simple entertainment as my poore lodging doth afford, I will make knowne vnto you your whole desire, which Polipus willingly accepted, & being come to ỹ caue, Polipus marualled to see so worthie a knight liue in such an obscure place, but being come in, he was soone vnarmed, and then Parismus knewe him to be his friend, and taking him by the hand, led him aside, & then made himselfe knowne vnto him, whereat Polipus wondered, & with exceeding ioy, most louingly embraced him, & after supper was ended (which was prouided by the outlawes and cleanely dreſt by the damsell) Parismus declared vnto him the whole circumstance of his tragedie, wherewith Polipus was so inwardly vexed, to heare of Sicanus falshood, that hee vowed for euer to remaine his professed Enemie, they continued in the caue all that night, the one recounting vnto the other their forepassed friendship, at last it was concluded betwixt them, that Polipus should still continue there, and therfore prouided him other Armour, that thereby hee might not be knowne. It was some three weekes space before Parismus could recouer his wounds,

during

during which time the Thessalians had receiued much damage by their enimies, growing into feare of famin, for that they? victualls began to wax scant, their courage being likewise somewhat abated, for that they saw not the black Knight in all that time, come into the fielde, as his wonted manner was: therefore they concluded by a generall consent, to Parley with the King of Persia, and appointed Lord Remus to be the messenger: who comming to the Persian King, tolde him, that Dionisius King of Thessalie, did desire to parly with his highnesse, whome he knew not ý he had any way offended. Whose message, the Persian King kindely accepted, and vppon his Kinglie promise protested to continue a truce for ý day, appointing the place of meeting, to bee on the greene before the west gate of the Citie: whether hee came with the Kings that were with him, and Sicanus his sonne: whither also Dionisius, and the King of Bohemia, and the rest of the potentates, on the Thessalian partie, likewise came. Many things, being alleaged on both sides, the one in accusation of Sicanus, the other in defence of his innocencie, at last by consent of all, a peace was concluded for twentie daies, and on the twentieth daye it was concluded, that this controuersie should be decided by battaile, the conditions were these. That if Dionisius coulde not bring three Knights, to combat with three of the Persians, that then hee shoulde acknowledge himselfe subiect to the Persian King, and also should deliuer vnto Sicanus, his daughter Laurana to be at his disposition, and Sicanus to enioye the Crowne after his death, and if the Thessalians shoulde conquer the Persian knights, then immediatelye the Persian should remoue his forces, and Sicanus should acknowledge the truth of the fact, vpon which conditions the peace was concluded, and firmely ratified, by the generall othes, of the kings of Persia, and Thessalia. During which time of peace, Parismus and Polipus would vsually come abroade, both armed in white armour, with plumes of white feathers, and white shields gallantly attired, and behold the Persians and Thessa-

lians

liants continually, euery day combatting, for tryall of their manhood, but still the Phrigian Zoylus, & the two Parisians, Brandor and Ramon, bore away the victorie, that the Thessalians would no more encounter them: which drove Dionisius into such a deep studie, what knights to prouide against the appointed day of combat, all together dispairing of the blacke knight, for that hee hadde not beene seene a long time amongst them, and also for that Oristus and Osiris were so grieuously hurt, that it was impossible for them to recouer their health by the time appoynted. Parismus hearing of this conclusion, told Polipus, that if he would accompanie him to be one of Lauranaes Champions, he should be for euer bounde to requite that curtesie, which gentle request Polipus kindly accepted. The third, that Parismus hadde appoynted, was one of the outlawes that preserued his life, whose valour exceeded most of the knights in Thessaly, though he endured some secret disgraces.

Laurana maruailed that during the time of these warres (being so famous, as they could not chuse but bee spread through most part of the world) she could heare no newes of Parismus, iudging him nowe for a truth to be dead, for otherwise shee thought it could not be, for she knew if the least report of those wars were but come to his hearing, hee would returne to aid her from Sicanus, whō she so much abhorred, that it was a griefe to her to heare him named: with all, remembring in what perill, both her father, her countrey, & her selfe, were brought by his tiranny, & that this miserie exceeding all the rest, was now fallen vpon her, that she must finde champions to defend her, or else she must be thrall to him, which was more grieuous vnto her then tenne thousand deaths, the remembrance of which extremities, caused her to burst forth into these exclamations. Most vnhappie and accursed wretch that I am, howe can I sufficiently exclaime against my hard destinies, that haue brought mee in daunger of him I mortally hate, whose verie name is odious in my hearing, who by his trecherie hath robbed mee of my hearts delight, and continually

mually workes my endlesse torment, had my vnluckie starres allotted me to some vntimelie death, or otherwise wrought my miserie, then could I haue indured this martirdome with patience, and quietly haue suffered the extreamest calamitie, but my euill destenie farre exceedeth all miserie, and hath shut mee from all hope of comfort in this my affliction, by the death of my vertuous Lord, and deere friende Parismus, whose ghost is busied with diuine contemplatios, and not tormented as I am with temporall vexations. I would willingly follow him to Elizium, there to attaine the fruition of his heauenly company, but my destinies likewise haue allotted mee a cowards heart, not daring to execute my will vppon my selfe: my froward minde likewise dissuadeth me by many impossible persuasions, that in this extremitie, I knowe not whose aide to implore: my Parismus is deade, my Fathers Knights mangled for my sake, and all things so contrarie to good successe, that vnlesse I be deliuered from this tyrant Sicanus, by some admirable and strange meanes, I must of necessitie fall into his loathsome power, whose serpentine breath doth infect my heart with deadly fear. With these and such like exclamations, Laurana tormented her selfe continually: At last the appointed day of Combat was come, against which time (by the appointment of Dionisius) there were statelie scaffolds erected for the beholders, one for the King of Persia, at the one ende, and the other for Dionisius and the Thessalian Peeres.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIIII.

How *Pariſmus*, and *Polipus*, and one of the outlawes, ſent *Dina* the virgin to the Court at *Thebes* with a meſſage, and how they fought a battel againſt three of the Perſians according to the peace concluded. And how *Sicanus* refuſed to performe the condition of the peace, wherupon *Pariſmus* vnknowne, challenged him the Combat.

THe night before the combattants ſhuld meete, Pariſmus with the counſell of Polipus Attired Dina the virgin like a forreſt nimphe, in moſt rich apparell, and ſent her vnto the Courte of Dioniſius with theſe Verſes written.

In time of neede do not diſpaire:
diſtreſſed wrong ſhall conqueſt haue:
Though yet vnknowne, the Knight is by,
that gainſt thy foes doth combat craue.
Treaſons reward is open ſhame,
the loſt, from death may be preſerued:
With patience beare thy croſſed ſtate,
this Knights good, will hath truſt deſerued

The damſell being inſtructed of Pariſmus what ſhe ſhould do, made all haſte vnto the Pallace, where ſhe was no ſooner come, but ſhe was conducted into the great Hall, where was Dioniſius, Oliuia, the King of Bohemia, and the King of Hungaria, with his faire Queene Armida, the Prince of Sparta, and the Lady Iſabella his ſiſter, with a number of other Lordes, and gallant Ladies. Who beholding the damſell marualed with what meſſage ſhee came, who beeing before

the

the king, humblie reuerencing her selfe vpon her knée, tolde him, that shee had a message to deliuer vnto the Princesse Laurana, who beeing sent for, the Damosell presented vnto her a scutchion, wherein was portrayted a knight wounded by three slaues, and a discription howe they couered his bodie as deade, with Mosse, and vnderneath, how the same knight was founde by another knight, and carried to a Caue, which was done in most exquisite manner. Laurana hauing a while viewed the same, and read the verses written vnderneath, deliuered the same vnto the King: who hauing likewise read the verses, most kindely thanked the Damosell for her paines, referring the aunswere to his daughter, who willed the Damosell to signifie vnto the Knight that sent her, that she did most willingly accept him for her Champion, willing her to deliuer vnto him a rich imbroydred scarffe, which shee requested hee would weare for her sake. The Damosell hauing receyued her message, and rich reward, departed. Assone as shee was gone, all the Court was comforted by this Message, and prepared to attyre themselues in their stateliest robes the next day, the more to discourage the enemie. The Damosell sone returned to Parismus, and deliuered the message Laurana had sent him, and the scarfe which shée requested him to weare as her fauour, which he kist and rekist, because it came from the most vertuous mistresse of his affection.

The next day, the Thessalian King, the King, of Bohemia, the King of Hungaria, and the rest seated themselues on the scaffolde, likewise Olivia the Quéene, the Quéene of Hungaria, and the beautifull Laurana, whose splendor so darkened the beautie of the rest, that shee appeared like golden Scinthia amongst the twinkling Starres, the crimson colour shining so fresh in her christal chéekes, and as clarret wine and milke mixt together, beeing so comely, fayre, so vertuous and chaste, so courteous and constant, so milde and mercifull, as shee was no way to bee

equalled, and yet bearing a minde ſo farre from pride, that ſhee diſdained not the meaneſt perſon in Theſſaly, whoſe royall perſonage ſeemed an ornament to all the whole aſſemblie. The king of Perſia, the Natolian King, the king of Licia and Libia were ſeated on one ſcaffold, and nert vnder them the Perſian contributories, which when the Theſſalians beheld, they ſuppoſed one part of the worlde was come to deſtroy them. The Perſian knights came into the liſts, the firſt beeing the valiant Zoylus, attyred all in redde, with moſt rich capariſons of beaten golde, with a plume of redde feathers beſpangled with Golde, nert came the valiant Brandor, and Ramon, attired in moſt rich colours of blewe, nothing differing, becauſe they were Brethren, who gallantly mannaged theyr ſteedes with ſuch feature, that one would haue iudged, three comlier knights could not haue beene founde, and raunging three or foure times about the liſtes, but ſeeing no enemie aproching, they ſtared and gazed as if they thought ſcorne to ſtaye the Theſſalians comming, but ſtare, gaze, and ſtay they might, for the Theſſalian Champions came not an houre after that, which draue Dioniſius into ſuch an agonie, that hee could haue torne his haire from his head, fearing leaſt the meſſage the damſell brought, might bee deuiſed by the Perſians to delude him withall, that hee and all the reſt were driuen into ſuch an extaſie, that they ſate like men amazed, not knowing howe or which way to ſaue themſelues from dishonour. Laurana likewiſe ſeeing her expectation croſſed, and doubting nowe the worſt, waxed faint with inward greefe, and the liuely redde beganne to vade out of her cheekes, that ſhee had fallen from the place where ſhee ſate, hadde ſhee not beene reuiued with a ſodaine ſhout the people made, who eſpied the three Champions come gallopiug along the plaines, which ſo reuiued the rebated hearts of the Theſſalians, that they ſeemed like men newly rayſed from death to life. This ſodaine reioycing somewhat daunted

the

the Persians, because they were before perswaded they should haue the conquest without battell, and also they feared least the blacke knight might be one of them that were the combattants. By this time Parismus, Polipus, and the Outlaw were come to the lists, their armour being siluered all ouer, their apparrell, plumes, and steedes, all white, their staues, caparisons, and furniture all alike, nothing differing in all their ornaments, but that Parismus wore on his right arme, the scarfe Laurana had sent him, and Pollipus in his crest a fresh branch of bloomed Palme, and hauing in most gallant manner marched twise or thrise about the lists, they came back to their races end, and there attended to know Dionisius pleasure.

Parismus still hauing his eyes seated on the vertuous Laurana, at last Dionisius came downe from his seate of State, and kindly saluted him, telling them since it was their pleasure so much to honour him, as to become his Combattants, hee would (if it pleased God to graunt them the victorie) not bee vnmindfull of their courtesie, nor vngratefull for their paines.

No sooner was Dionisius seated againe, but the trumpet beganne to summon these Champions to the battell, Parismus, loking backe vppon Laurana (as if from thence he had fetcht his beeing) waued his launce aboue his head, and the Champions mette with such furie, that shiuering their Launces into a thousande peeces, they passed by without any harme at all, then drawing their Swordes, Parismus encountred Zoylus, Polipus Brandor, and the Outlawe Ramon, betweene whome beganne a most terrible and cruell battell, that in short space their armour flew in peeces, and the bloud ran downe aboundantly, on either partie, in which most cruell fight they continued by the space of two houres, neither partie seeming to yeelde. At last Parismus beeing inraged at the valour of his enemie, and knowing that it was now

no time of dalliance, becauſe hee ſawe the outlawe beginne to faint, aſſayled the valiant Zoylus ſo fiercely, that he could ſcarcely withſtand his furie, and ſome had dyed by the vnconquered arme of Pariſmus, but that the Outlawe had receyued ſuch a wound by the hand of Ramon, that he fel downe dead vnder his horſe, which ſomewhat refreſhed Zoylus, for that Ramon taking the aduauntage, alſo aſſailed Pariſmus, which draue him to his vttermoſt ſhifts. At laſt he eſpied a peece of armour broken from Ramons arme, in which place hee gaue him ſuch a wound, that hee let his horſe reynes fall, and his ſteede beeing at libertie, beganne to wander diſorderly about the liſts. Zoylus in the meane time, beeing well refreſhed with this ayde of Ramon, ſtroke ſuch a forcible blowe at Pariſmus, that it pearced his armour, on his left arme, and lighted ſo full on his Thigh, that hee was greeuouſlie wounded, which blow, turned Pariſmus ſences into that extreame furie, that with all his force, ſtriking with both his handes at Zoylus, hee ſmote him on the head with ſuch furie, that he fell downe from his horſe: at which blow, all the whole fielde ſhowted, and Pariſmus ſworde burſt.

During which time, the other two Champions continued their combatte moſt brauely, but greatlie to the diſaduauntage of Brandor, who was a mightie, ſtrong, and bigge boned knight, and ſtroke his blowes with ſuch force, that had not Polipus nimblie auoyded them, hee could not haue indured his ſight. At laſt Polipus hauing eſpyed aduauntage, thruſt at Brandor with ſuch might, that the ſworde lighting full on a broken place in his armour, ranne quite thorow his bodie, and he fell downe dead: by which time, Ramon had recouered his ſences, and ſeeing Pariſmus to haue vanquiſhed Zoylus, aſſayled him (weaponleſſe as he was) and wounded him in two or three places, but ſome Pariſmus got within him, & claſped him in his arms, & with main force threw him forth of his ſaddle, and in the fall, burſt his ſhoulder, wherof he died: wherwith ỹ whole aſſembly gaue ſuch another ſhout

that

that the earth seemed to shake with theyr voices: presently the whole states on the *Thessalian* partie, conducted the combattants, with all solemnitie, vnto a most rich pauillion erected for the same purpose: where they were no soner arriued, but Dionisius most louingly embraced them in his armes, and with infinit courtesies, thanked them for their paines, desiring them to vnarme themselues, that his Phisitions might search their wounds, which they refused to do, vntil the conditions and couenants of the combat were performed by the King of Persia: who hearing their iust request (could not in that honourable assembly, so much dishonour himselfe, as to breake his word) presently gaue order that all his forces shoulde bee dismist. And also calling Sicanus vnto him, commaunded him vppon the dutie and reuerence he bare to him, to confesse indeed whether he, or any by is procurement, had slaine Parisмus. My Lord, and Father (quoth he) by the reuerence I owe to your Maiestie and the rest of the Kings in this Assemblie, I am constrained to refraine from vttering what I would, but vnder your honourable corrections, I denounce him for a villaine, and a Traytor, that accuseth me for Parisмus murder. In the like reuerence, to this most honourable assemblie (quoth Parisмus) I returne that villaine and Traitor to thy selfe, Sicanus, for that thou liest, for thou hyredst three of thy Tartarians with promises of great preferment, who the same day that Parisмus was missing, murdered him treacherously in the woode hereby, my selfe founde his bodie, and heere I stand to proue against thee, that like a villaine and a Traytor thou didst this deede: in whose behalfe, I dare thee to the combat, and for that thou thinkest Parisмus hath no frendes to maintaine his quarrell, I charge thee as thou art a Knight, and honourest armes, not to refuse this combat: which challenge Sicanus in a great rage excepted, and presently went to arme himselfe, thinking that he might easily be ouercome, for that hee was already greeuously wounded. Did what Dionisius, and the King of Bohemia could, Parisмus still demaunded the com-

bat, whoſe conſtancie and reſolution, they marualled at, and the whole aſſembly were ſo deſirous of his conqueſt, that with applaudes and commendations, they extolled his honourable reſolution. And Laurana ſeeing her Champion readie to vndertake a freſh battell, came to him, and with hartie thankes for his honourable paines taken in her behalfe, deſired him to deſiſt from that Combat, for that it might much endaunger his perſon. Pariſmus lighting from his horſe, reuerently kiſſed her hand, the verie touch whereof, reuiued his ſpirits with ioy, and tolde her, that if it were her pleaſure Pariſmus wronges ſhould go vnreuenged, he would ſoone deſiſt, otherwiſe being vowed her poore Knight, he would either at that inſtant make Sicanus confeſſe his treaſon, or ſpend his latteſt breath in purſute of that quarrell: and therefore he moſt humbly craued her pardon.

Laurana with a curious eye marked him whileſt that hee talked with her, and though he were much altered, and changed his voyce as cunningly as might be, yet ſhee deemed it like the voyce of her deare Pariſmus, which ſhee was the rather induced vnto, for that ſhee ſawe a Ring on his finger that ſhe had before giuen to Pariſmus, which draue her into ſuch an agonie betweene hope and diſpaire, that had not her father and many others bene by, ſhee had there reſolued her ſelfe of that doubt: wherewith, and with the ſight of the blood that iſſued out of his woundes, ſhee endured ſuch an inward affliction and torment of minde, that her ſences were ouermaiſtred with a pittifull regard of his eſtate. But preſently came Sicanus mounted on his Courſer, ſo Pariſmus humbly taking his leaue of Laurana, mounted his ſteede, and comming toward Sicanus, beganne to vnbuckle his white armour, which was ſo artificially made, that it was but a caſe to his armour vnderneath, which was no ſoner off, but he was preſently knowne to be the blacke Knight, that had fought ſo valiantly in the behalfe of Theſſaly, and had ſlaine in ſeuerall Combats an incredible number of Perſians, which

ſo

ſo daunted the hearts of the Perſians, that they allotted him the conqueſt, before euer that hee beganne the Combat.

The blacke knight at the firſt encounter, burſt two of the Combattants ribbes, and in ſhort time, with forcible blowes, beate him from his Horſe, and allighted to haue parted his head from his ſhoulders, but the King of Perſia ſeeing his ſonne in that perill, ranne to the place, and deſired the blacke knight to ſpare his life, which hee obtained, and vnlacing his Helmet to giue him breath, founde that it was not Sicanus, but another knight that hee had hyred in his ſtéede, for that himſelfe durſt not méete ſo valiant a knight hand to hand: which Pariſmus ſeeing, in a great rage, woulde haue ſlaine him, but hee was diſſwaded by Polipus. This cowardly Jeſt was ſo odious, that euer after Sicanus was accounted the moſt recreant knight liuing, but being of a ſhameleſſe diſpoſition, he nothing regarded the ſame.

CHAP. XV.

How *Pariſmus* and *Polipus*, were conducted to the Court in tryumphant manner, and how *Pariſmus* diſcouered himſelfe. And of the ioy *Laurana* made for his returne. And how *Oriſtus* was the occaſion of his owne death.

THe blacke knight hauing ended this combat to his vnſpeakeable commendation, was with Pollipus in moſte braue and tryumphant manner conducted vnto the Pallace, with the noyſe of Drummes, Trumpettes, and ringing of Belles, by the Kings of Theſſalie and Bohemia, and

and by the Perſian kings, who ſo well liked the black knights behauiour, that they reſolued to ſtay ſome dayes there, as well to be acquainted with this valiant knight, as alſo to do him all the honour they could, though by his valour they had loſt the victorie. The ſtrætes where they paſſed, were by the Citizens ſtrowed with flowers, the windowes, & dwrs, and houſe tops, were filled with aboundance of people, (that they ſeemed like ſtages) that came to behold theſe conquerors. Some preſented them with garlands of Bayes, in token of victorie, ſome with roſes, ſome with gifts, ſome with commendation, euerie one with exceeding prayſes of their valour, that it were a tedious toyle to rehearſe the manifolde honours that were done them as they paſſed along the ſtrætes: and as they paſſed by the Marchants houſe, where Pariſmus had lately eſcaped the danger of the dogs, he eſpied Violetta ſtanding in her fathers dwre, attended by three or foure maides, verie neately apparrelled, who preſented Pariſmus with a moſt rich embroidered ſcarfe, ſo artificially wrought, that it excelled all the moſt curious workes in Theſſaly: wherein ſhee had moſt exquiſitely drawne out the whole manner of Pariſmus aduenture with her in her fathers houſe, which gift hee moſt kindly accepted, being by that time hee had vewed the ſame, come to the Pallace, where they were welcommed by the Queene and her Daughter Laurana, with ſounds of muſicke and exceeding ioy: after the Queene had vſed ſome ſpeeches, Laurana moſt heartily thanked, him that he vouchſafed to be her Champion, but her countenance bewraied her inward care, and her ſadde behauiour, her mournefull thoughts, her minde being drawne to the extremeſt limits of reſpit, hadde giuen ouer it ſelfe to the moſt bitter pangs of ſorrowfull meditations, that Pariſmus maruailed to ſee her conſtant reſolution, that could be altered by no meanes of ioy, nor once forgette him that had beene ſo long miſſing. Dioniſius likewiſe welcommed thither the king of Perſia, and the reſt of the kings in his companie, whoſe royall entertainment was maruailouſly liked and commended

of

of all. The Champions (according as the custome was) were seated at a table ordained for the same purpose, with great state, and Dionisius and the king of Bohemia came vnto them (as the manner was with them) to disarme them for their more honourable entertainment. But Parismus seeing his Father comming to do an office of dutie to him, rose from his seate, and kneeling downe requested a bone at his hands, the King of Bohemia, seeing him kneele, willed him to aske what hee would, my lord said he, my sute is, that you wold forgiue Parismus enemies, the king of Bohemia (little thinking that would haue beene his request) wondred what reason he had to aske pardon for his sonnes enemies, and said vnto him. Sir knight I would gladly knowe why you aske pardon for them that haue murdered my sonne. My Lord aunswered hee, because Parismus is liuing, wherewith he pulled of his Helmet and the King his father knew him, and caught him in his armes with such exceeding ioye, that the teares ran downe his white beard in aboundance.

Dionisius and Oliuia likewise espying him: embraced him, with a thousand heartie welcomes, and the whole Court was filled with exceeding ioy for his returne. The king of Persia and all the rest of his partie likewise, came vnto him, and desired him to remit all discontent, that had passed betwixt them, for that now they did repent them of the iniurie they had done to him, the like honour was done to the Phrigian Polipus, all admiring the wonderfull vertues of Parismus: and recounting the famous acts he had done, seemed to be rauished in minde with ioy that it was he, that had so honourablie defended himselfe against all knights that did combat with him. Presently, they were all seated at a most royall feast: Where Parismus before the king of Persia, and all the kings present rehearsed the whole truth of Sicanus conspiracie against him, and how he was preserued, and how that he had liued euer since in the caue amongst the outlawes, and how he came by the blacke armor, which discourse did so much disgrace Sicanus, and extoll his

owne commendations, that euery one reioyced at his good fortune, and contemned Sicanus falshood. Parismus hauing ended his discourse, maruailed that hee could not see Laurana to welcome him, but shee being nothing delighted with any newes, but of his returne, and nothing at all thinking hee had beene her Champion all that while, absented her self from their company, for that her facies were otherwise busied, & had withdrawne her self to her chamber, onely accompanied with Leda her maide. Dionisius seeing that Laurana was not there, willed one of his gentlemen in the hearing of Parismus to signifie vnto her, ỹ her champion staied for her welcome, Parismus hearing his speeches, desired him the fauor that he might go & visit her himselfe, wherwith Dionisius was wel contented, & he and Polipus with him being vnarmed, went to Lauranaes lodging, which they found fast shut, but Parismus longing to behold her perfections, whereby his life was maintained, knockt at ỹ doore, and Leda came & opened the same, who seeing him, was so surprised with ioy, that she ran in again without speaking a word, and told her Mistresse that Parismus was at the doore. At which word, Laurana started, saying: I pray thee do not torment me, with these newes of ioye, for I knowe they cannot be true, for full often thou hast kindely deceiued my expectation. Deere mistresse said she, beleeue me it is most true, & againe ran to the doore, telling Parismus that her mistresse would be very glad to see him.

Parismus entred the Chamber, and with such fervencie delighted himselfe to behold her presence, that his wits were rauished with a heauen of ioye, and Laurana hauing espied him, was so surprised with vertuous amazement to behold his person, that the teares ran from her eyes, and her heart lept in her breast. Who being met, most louingly kist each other, so much surfetting with delight each of others presence, that their speeche was turned into a delightfull embracing of heartie content: not to be expressed: Which being ended: Laurana came to Pollipus and welcommed him, with so sweete a kisse, that had

had she not béene the beloued of Parisмus, he would haue vowed himselfe her continuall seruant. At last Laurana being rauished with beholding her déere Parisмus, taking him by the hand: vttered these words. Most vertuous Prince, your presence and preseruation, hath brought vnto me, that content, that I am not able to expresse: your welcome, is a maidens humble and heartie thankes for your paines taken in my behalfe, which is all the reward that I can make you: I acknowledge my selfe so farre bounde vnto your vertues, as I shall endeuour during my life, to requite your kindenesse to my power. I account my selfe to haue receiued my life at your hands, the preseruation of my Parents, and welfare of my Countrey, that all that may be ascribed vnto happinesse, is mine onely by your vertuous power, that I protest, wherein so euer I may be in any degrée, thankefull vnto you, I héere offer to be readie at your disposition. I had entertained sorrowe but you haue banished the same from my heart, & brought me that happie content, that I account my selfe so farre indebted vnto you for the same, as I shal neuer be able to requite, which words she sealed vpon his lips, with a many kisses.

Parisмus answered, my déere Lady, whatsoeuer I haue done I account as nothing, in respect of that my willing heart would haue attempted for your sake, and my deserts nothing worthy the thankes you render to me for the same, béeing so farre bounde to you in the bonds of perfect dutie, as I account my life and all that I haue, vnworthy to be spent, in recompence of the least of your fauors, humblie thanking you for retaining so good opinion of my vnworthinesse. Laurana knowing that her father and the King of Bohemia, staied for Parisмus returne, with a ioyfull countenance accompanyed them downe into the Hall, and béeing come to the King: My Lord and father quoth shee, I desire your Maiestie, that these worthie knights maye bee committed to my charge, to haue theyr woundes cured, which they haue receiued in my behalfe.

Daughter ſaid Dioniſius, I commend the regarde thou haſt of theyr health, and commit them into thy handes, beeing a charge of high account, prayeing thee to vſe them in the kindeſt ſort, for they haue worthily deſerued to bee well eſteemed, and my Lorde Pariſmus (quoth hee) ſince it is my Daughters requeſt, I hope you are contented to bee her gueſt, my Lorde ſaid Pariſmus, elſe I ſhoulde ſhewe my ſelfe much ingrateful.

Laurana preſently cõducted them vnto two moſt rich adorned chambers, which ſhe had moſt lumptuouſly bewtified with iewels, & coſtly furnitures, wrought of the moſt richeſt worke in the world, all of greene and crimſon ſattin, bordred with Gold, and azure, his bed was framed moſt curiouſly, ſtanding in manner of a Pauillion, the poſtes that bare it, were of Iuorie beſet with rubies, the cardes of greene ſilke, the couer of the rich Arabian ſilke, beſet with Pearle, the curtaines of the ſame, the Chambers adorned with moſt beutifull Pictures to delight the eye, the ſtatelineſſe of this lodging ſeemed in richneſſe nothing inferiour to the monument of Manſolus, beeing one of the worldes wonders, they hadde not there remained long, admyring the beutie of the place, but there eares were delighted with the ſounde of moſt pleaſant muſicke, vnto which hauing a while liſtened, Laurana deſired Pariſmus to accept of this for his lodging, telling him, that Polipus lodging was likewiſe adioyning vnto his, that at theyr pleaſures, they might enioye eache others companie, whether Polipus was honourable directed.

Pariſmus moſt kindely thanked her, whoſe heart was exceedingly delighted, with beholding her beautie, the kings phiſitions were by this time come, which cauſed Laurana with a kind farewel, to bid Pariſmus adieu, for that night, whoſe heart begã to wax ſad at her departure, ỹ phiſitians had ſon dreſt his wounds, which were many, but none mortall, & being wearied with this daies exerciſe, theſe two worthy knights willingly gaue themſelues

themselues to rest, where for that night we leaue them. Orisius hearing that Parismus his Lorde was returned, beeing then in the extreemest danger of his life, by reason his wounds were fresh, coulde by no meanes bee perswaded but that hee would go to see him, and therefore the nert morning verie early, without the knowledge of any, stole downe, to go to his maisters lodging, being weake and feeble but he receiued a fall which made a rupture of his woundes in such extreame sort, that they fell againe to fresh bleeding, but hauing a strong heart, he againe recouered his feete, and with much adoe got to Parismus lodging, by which time the Physician that attended him myst him, and suspecting the truth, followed him by the tract of blood, to the Princes Chamber, where maugre the skill of all the Kings Physicians, his blood could not be staunched, that there he died in his Lordes armes, whose death stroke such a passionate sadnesse to Parismus heart, that in manie dayes hee could not banish the remembraunce thereof out of his minde. This newes was soone come to the knowledge of the king of Bohemia, and all the rest, who generally lamented his death, for that he was a knight of good and honourable qualities. Parismus continued many dayes in this heauenly Paradice, where he wanted nothing that might bring comfort to his disquiet heart, beeing so diligently tended by the vertuous Laurana, that hee had fullie recouered his health: During which time he often inioyed the Princesse presence, and recounted vnto her the whole truth of that hee had passed since his departure from the court, (onelye leauing out the Marchants Daughter) which reioyced kinde Laurana to heare: with kinde kisses, blaming him for that he would not make himselfe knowne to her in his Palmers weedes, with many other kinde conferences.

CHAP. XVI.

Of *Sicanus* death. Howe *Pariſmus* wedded the Princeſſe *Laurana*, and of a generall triumph that was holde for ſeuen dayes.

MAny dayes continued the King of Perſia, with the reſt of the kinges of his partie, in Dioniſius Court, in which time manie were intrapped in the ſnares of Lauranaes beautie, which was ſuch, as would dazzell the eyes of the beholders, and aſtoniſh the hearts of no ſimple iudgements, with a diuine conceite, that the King of Natolia was determined to require her in marriage, of her father, had hee not bene kept backe by Sicanus, who cauſed his father the Perſian King, earneſtlie to ſolicite Dioniſius to that effect: whoſe aunſwere was, that his promiſe relyed vpon his Daughters choyſe, though indeede hee neuer meant ſhee ſhould marrie the Perſian, for that his behauiour and treacherie had made him hated and odious in all mens ſight.

Pariſmus nowe likewiſe determined to worke both his owne and Lauranaes contentment: and therfore on a time walking verie ſolitarilie in the kings Garden, ſtudying howe to moue his fathers good will to this match, in the middeſt of his dumpes, hee was encountred by the Princeſſe Laurana, who onely attended by Leda, was come downe to take the ayre, who awaking Pariſmus from his dumpes, with a courteous greeting vttered theſe ſpeeches. My deare Pariſmus, (quoth ſhée) may I be ſo bolde as beare you companie in this your ſolitarineſſe, or woulde you but vouchſafe to impart the cauſe of your ſadneſſe vnto mée, that I might bee partaker of your ſorowe, then ſhould you ſone perceyue that whatſoeuer

soeuer can procure your disquiet, shal likewise purchase my discontent: Parismus most reuerently taking her by the hande, sayde: Most vertuous Ladie, I acknowledge my selfe so farre bounde vnto you for manie worthie fauours vndeseruedlie bestowed vppon mee, that I knowe not which way to yeelde you sufficient thankes for the least of them, much lesse to requite them, and if I shoulde denie to fulfill your request herein, vnto whome I am perpetuallye bounde, I shoulde shewe my selfe altogither voyde of manners: therefore knowe moste vertuous Ladie, that my supposed discontentment, was a pleasaunt and delightfull meditation. And calling to remembraunce your manifolde vertues, and vndeserued fauourable assuraunce you haue giuen mee of your affection, that I was nowe determining to speake to the King my father to request, a consummation of our happinesse at the King your fathers handes, so it stande with your good liking. My Lorde (sayde Laurana) I wholie commit the matter to your wisdome, whome I am bounde to obey, by the choise I haue made of you to bee my Lorde and husband, therefore I desire you to vse that prerogatiue ouer me, that by right belongeth vnto you. In these and such like kinde conferences they continued talking in the Garden, to both theyr vnspeakeable ioyes, beeing so vnited in the bonds of perfect amitie, that it was impossible to remoeue theyr setled friendshippe. But Dinner time beeing come, they departed to theyr seuerall wayes, beeing both highlie contented with the others faithfull promise.

Parismus no sooner found opportunitie, but he made his loue to Laurana knowne to his father, who was glad of his sonnes vertuous choise, and promised him to motion the same to Dionisius, which he presently did by this occasion. As hee was walking alone, he was incountred by Dionisius, and Olivia the Queene, not accompanied by anie: and hauing kindelie saluted eache other, Dionisius beganne to talke of the worthinesse of Parismus, and telling him

that

that he eſteemed him the moſt fortunate man liuing, to be the father of ſo vertuous a child, entering ſo farre into commendation of him, that the King of Bohemia thought hee could haue no fitter time to motion the marriage then that, and therefore anſwered. My Lord, I thanke you for entring into ſuch good liking of my ſonne, whom I cannot diſcommend, for that hee hath well deſerued honor, but I haue an humble ſute vnto you and the Queene here preſent, in his behalfe, which if you will vouchſafe to graunt, both he and I ſhall be bound vnto you for the ſame. Dioniſius and Oliua earneſtly requeſted him to manifeſt the ſame, my ſonne (ſaith hee) intreated me to requeſt your honourable fauour, to contract a marriage betwixt him and your moſt vertuous daughter, vnto whom hee hath wholly dedicated his affectiõs, that I am now become an humble ſuter in this behalfe. Dioniſius and the Queene hearing his requeſt, were ſo exceeding gladde thereof (beeing the onelie thing they deſired) that taking the King of Bohemia by the hand, they told him they were highly contented it ſhould be ſo. Thus all things falling out to their contentments, they parted for that time, Dioniſius the next day aſſembled all his counſell and noble men together, and there motioned this contract vnto them, who moſt willingly conſented thereto, by meanes whereof the newes of this marriage was ſoone publiſhed, that it came to the hearing of Sicanus, who being inraged with greefe and ſhame, abandoned the companie of all knights, and in ſhort time grew to ſuch a deſperate conceit of his impaired honour, that with greefe thereof he dyed, which brought ſome heauineſſe to the king of Perſia and the reſt: but his death was ſoone forgotten, for that his father eſteemed him not worthie the name and eſtimation of a king, and had lately growne into great diſlike of him, and altogether fauoured his next ſonne Lennilus who farre excelled his brother Sicanus in vertuous qualities. The ſolemniſation of Pariſmus marriage was appointed to beginne within fortie dayes, to the vnſpeakeable ioy of Theſſaly, but eſpecially of the two young Princes. in

which

which time Dionisius sent messengers to invite thither many Kings and Potentates, by meanes whereof, the fame of these nuptialls was spredde in most places of the worlde, and many hundreth knightes determined to mete there to do honour to Dionisius, whose vertues by report, had bene made knowne vnto them. To this marriage came the famous Emperour of Constantinople with many other worthie knights. The Emperours sonne of Greece named Siches, with many valiant knights, Ptolomie the kings sonne of Egipt, the king of Frize, famous for Chiualrie, and the most famous Champion of the world, Guido of Thrace: with many others too tedious to rehearse, who all vpon the appointed day, were roially entertained by Dionisius.

Parisnus and Laurana were with all solemnitie brought vnto the Temple of Diana, where the rights were performed with admirable pompe, the bridegroome being accompanied with aboue eight kings, and the bride being ledde by two Emperours, and attended by Queenes and many Ladies of great account: the rights and solemnities being performed with such dignitie, that it excelled the statelinesse of Hecuba, Queene of Troy.

Thus all things being ended for that day, the night approched, most part whereof, was spent in Maskes and many other courtly pastimes, needlesse to rehearse: and at last, the bride was conducted to her Bride-chamber by the Queene of Hungaria, and the Queene of Sparta. Where we leaue her to her exceeding content, to entertaine her beloued Parisnus. who behaued himselfe so kindly that night, that Laurana's fortresse of virginitie was battered downe, and he had the sealing of that sweete Fort and spotlesse puritie, and of a vertuous virgine she became a chaste wife, and that night he made her the happie mother of a goodly boy, as shall hereafter be declared.

Dionisius for the more royall entertainment of the states there assembled, caused a most stately Mist to be erected on a goodly greene before the Pallace gate, the stages being most

cunningly made, by expert workemen, and proclaimed a tryumphe to be holde there for seauen daies, against all commers. The first dayes tryumph, the Prince of Sparta and his knights holde, as chiefe challengers, who appeared before the whole assemblie of states, who were seated vppon the Scaffolds, in such royall manner, that the glory of them seemed to excell the stately pompe of the mightie monarch Allexander. Amongst the rest, Laurana was seated in a Chayre of state, crowned with an emperiall Diademe: as Ladie of the Reuels, who had prepared seuerall giftes for the conquerours, shining like golden Phaebus, and her eyes twinkling like two bright shining starres, that her beautie made the whole assemblie of straunge Knights admire her excellencie. The Prince of Sparta had his Tents pitcht, at the first entring into the listes, being white as milke, shewing his single estate, on the toppe whereof, was artificially framed a golden sunne, which with his splendour beutified the listes. This daies tryumph was performed by the prince of Sparta, and his knights, with exceeding valour, himselfe hauing vnhorsed aboue fortie Knights of straunge Countries, and had giuen to him by the Bride a paire of siluer Gloues, made by the cunningest workman in the world.

Thus in great royaltie, to the exceeding pleasure of the beholders, was the first day spent, till the darke euening caused the Knights to giue oner, and betake themselues to theyr nights repose.

Earlie the next morning the Knights were summoned to the listes by the sounde of trumpets, the chiefe Champion for that day, was Lord Remus of Thessaly: richlie mounted vppon a Thessalian steede of yron graye, his Tent pitcht neere vnto the other, being of the colour of the raine bowe, on the top whereof was artificially framed a swift running heart, whereby the countrey of Thessaly was famous: before him, went fowre Pages richly attyred, carrying foure seuerall scutchions: on the first, was portraited his Mistresse picture: on

the

the second, three siluer doues, signifying his innocencie, far frō vaine ostentation: on the third, a bleeding hart: and on the last, a man seeming desperate: who behaued himselfe with no lesse valor, then the Prince of Sparta, to the great ioye of his Lady Isabella. The third day the worthy knight Pollipus was chief challenger, who had his tent richly pitcht ouer against ỹ stage, being of the colour of blood, on the top whereof, stoode a Lyon, Rampant, his steede furnished with costly abilaments of beaten Golde, his armour after the Phrigian manner whose matchlesse chiualrie vnhorsed that daye an hundred knights, and won the prise from all the knights that encountred him. The fourth day, Lord Osiris of Thessaly, was chiefe challenger, whose tent was pitcht in manner of a hollowe tree, from whence he issued, so artificially ouer spread with Mosse, that hee seemed to bee nothing but a lump thereof, running vppe and downe the Fielde, but so honourablie hee behaued himselfe, that hee was allotted that dayes conquest.

The fift day Prince Lemulus sonne to the King of Persia, was chiefe challenger, whose tent, was of the colour of the Skie, his abilaments being of the colour of Azure, beset with starres of Golde, who behaued himselfe with great honour, most part of that day: but at last he was encountred by the valiant king of Frize, by whom he was vnhorsed, by reason that his Steed stumbled, and so the conquest returned to the aduerse partie. The King of Frize vnhorsed afterwardes manie worthie Knights, to his exceeding commendation.

The sixt day the King of Frize was Challenger ouer the aduerse partie, who had not continued long, but he was vnhorsed by the king of Libia, who most part of that daye bare away the prize, vntill he was encountred by Guido of Thrace and by him vnhorsed: Guido for that day bare awaye the Prize, hauing vnhorsed many hundred knights, and was likely to atchiue the chiefest honour of the Tournament. The seuenth day, Guido of Thrace came with great triumphe into the Listes, hauing his tent pitcht in full viewe of the whole

assembly, being of the colour of the brightest gold, supported by four Elephants, himselfe mounted vpon a sable coloured steed, most richly hehung with abilaments of beaten golde, who behaued himselfe most part of that day to the shame of the Thessalian and Persian knights, that the whole assembly admired his valiantnesse. Which Pollipus seeing, notwithstanding his dayes tryumph was past, yet he armed himselfe, and encountred Guido most brauely. The first cariere they met and broke their staues onely: likewise they had some fiue or sixe courses more, in which maugre all the force Guido vsed, he could not once moue or disaduantage Pollipus. Pollipus likewise was extreamely vexed, that he could not vnhorse Guido, that each of them being sufficiently stirred to wrath, addressed themselues for an other encounter, when they met with such furie, that they were both vnhorsed, which Guido seeing, forgetting where he was, and disdaining to be incountred by Pollipus any longer, drew his sword, and Pollipus did the like, when they began to Combat, which Dionisius espying, commaunded his Heralds to part them, and being both mounted again, readie to make farther triall for the victorie. The Iudges considering the mischiefe that might arise (for that there beganne to be a tumult in the field) sought to appease the Champions, and dissuade them to giue ouer, and so let the honour of those tryumphes rest, to both of them, which Guido in a great disdaine refused, without hearing what answere Pollipus would make.

Laurana by the aduise of Parisinus, sent a messenger to Pollipus, to request him for her sake, to giue Guido leaue to ende that daies challenge, for that he himself had sufficiently shewne his knightly chiualry, withall, she sent him one of her gleues. Whose command Pollipus presently obeyed, being a knight of exceeding curtesie, whereby he wan more honour then Guido could atchiue by the conquest. The rest of that day, Guido vnhorsed many knightes, and was lyke to carrie away the honour of the tryumph, maugre all the knightes that

afterwards

afterwards encountred him, which greeued Parismus to beholde. Withall noting his pride, he secretly stole from the stage, and presently armed himselfe in armor which he had caused to be made of purpose, seeming to be old, towne and rustie, but yet as good proofe as might bee, beeing made of the purest Lidian steel, his abiliments and furniture, seemed to be such as had lien vp vnused seuen winters, and all to bee eaten with Moathes, his steede he made to trot like a countrey Cart-horse, and his plume was of russet feathers: & accompanied with some thirtie of his knights, attired like rude Country fellowes, with bats and staues on their necks, and in a maner in the midst of the Thracians victories, hee entreth suddainlie and rudely into the lists, seeming indeed to be a very naturall Country peasant, elected by a companie of rude fellowes to make passime, and being espied of the people, hee was welcomed with exceeding showts and laughters, that now the eyes of all the beholders were bent vpon him: being come to the lists, he offred to run, but Guido disdained to cope with one so base, to whom Parismus knights came and told him, that their maister came to runne with none but himselfe, and therefore hee shoulde either breake a Launce, or else they woulde beate him out of the field. Wherewith Guido (with a scornefull laughter) tooke a staffe and ranne at this rusticke knight, who notwithanding his outwarde show, encountred Guido so valiantly, that had he not beene an approued good knight, hee had measured his length on the ground, which so vexed the Thracian, that he ranne the seconde time, thinking then verilie to ouerthrowe him: but it fell out contrarie to his expectation, for hee coulde not with all his power moue this Countrey champion in his sadole: but at the third course, he was himselfe vnhorsed, with such violence, that both horse and man lay tumbling on the ground. Guido hauing receiued this exceeding foyle, in a great rage departed the field, and none of the contarie partie encountred this knight, but they were foyled and ouerthrowne, that at last there was none woulde runne against him

him any more: which he perceiuing, lighted from his horſe, and went vp the ſcaffold where the Bride ſate, and rudly offered to haue killed her, but ſhe courteouſlie repraued his boldneſſe, with that all beganne to laugh at his rude behauiour, and ſome beganne to thruſt him backe: at laſt hee diſcouered himſelfe, and Laurana knowing him, wondred to ſee him armed. Thus the whole honour of the triumph redounded to Pariſmus, as moſt worthie of the ſame, whoſe behauiour was ſo highly commended, that all men applauded this his laſt deuiſe: and Guido knowing him, was not greatly diſcontented to be foyled by ſo worthie a knight, by this time the nightes blacke mantell began to ouerſpread the whole earth, that Dioniſius with the reſt of the kings, conducting Laurana in triumphant maner, haſted to the Pallace, where after ſupper was ended, they continued a good part of the night in daunсing, and other courtly paſtimes, their intertainment beeing ſo honourable, that they all admired the exceeding royaltie of Dioniſius Court: where they afterwardes continued many dayes, ſpending the time in many heriocall exerciſes.

CHAP. XVII.

Howe *Pariſmus* rewarded the Outlawes that preſerued his life. Howe *Pollipus* was in loue with *Violetta*: and howe *Violetta* forſooke her fathers houſe in the diſguiſe of a page, and was entertained of *Pariſmus*, and of the care *Pollipus* tooke for her abſence.

LOng time the Outlawes continued in great penſifenelle, for the want of their Captaine, much maruelling what ſhould be become of him, and the other two that went with him: but at laſt they were eaſed of that care, for Pariſmus remembring the benefite hee had receyued by their

their meanes, desired Dionisius to remitte theyr offences, who willingly graunted his request, and therefore Parismus sent for them, who hauing knowledge that hee was the man whom they had preserued, willingly came, and at his hands receiued their pardon, with large and bountifull rewards. The Damosell likewise came amongst them, whom Parismus caused to bee worthily vsed, reporting verie honourably of her vertues. The Emperours and Kings of Persia and Natolia, being present at the comming of these outlawes, greatly prayed Parismus for the honourable care hee hadde of these poore people. Amongst the number of Knights there assembled, the Father of the Damosell chaunced to bee present, who verie diligently beheld his daughter, but knew her not, for that shee was mightily altered: but at last, hearing Dionisius make recitall of her tragedie, and howe that Osiris was hurt in her rescue, by circumstance, comparing the time of her departure with the same, knewe her to bee his owne Daughter, and in the presence of them all, with weeping eyes for ioy, embraced her, and she with great delight was glad of his presence. Parismus euer after vsed her father most kindly, and much esteemed her, for that she had taken great paines to cure his wounds.

During the time of Parismus abode in the countrey of Thessaly (after that the two Emperours of Constantinople, and Greece were departed, with the rest of the knights that came to the solemnization of his wedding, and likewise the King of Persia, and the rest of the famous Potentates on his partie hadde solemnely taken theyr leaue, Pollipus excepted) the chiefest Gouernours of the Citti e of Thæbes inuited their King and Queen, the King of Bohemia, the two new married Princes, the Prince of Sparta, and the King of Hungaria and his Queen, the Lady Isabella, Lord Remus, Polipus, & many other knights, vnto a solempne feast which they prepared in their great Hal called the counsellhouse: whose gentle courtesie was kindly accepted, and at the appoynted day they all

went

went thither in great royaltie, where they were ſo heartily welcommed, and ſo honourably entertained by the Cittizens, as it were a tedious toyle to rehearſe. Such pageants, ſuch delightfull ſhewes, ſuch muſicke, and ſuch generall triumphing and reioycing, ſuch giftes and commendations, giuen to the two yong Princes, as the like was neuer preſented to any Prince by his ſubiects before in thoſe regions. Amongſt the reſt of the Citizens, the father of Violetta (the Damoſell whome Pariſmus had kindly deceiued, as before is mentioned) was one of the cheefeſt that had ordained this banket, with whome likewiſe was his daughter, whom aſſoone as Pariſmus eſpied, a ruddie bluſh beganne to ouerſpread his Cheekes, being touched with the remembrance of the iniurie he had done her. The Damoſell Violetta behaued her ſelfe with ſuch modeſtie in this princely aſſembly, that ſhe was generally noted, and well liked of al. Inſomuch that Laurana hauing preciſely viewed hir comlineſſe, beganne greatly to commend her vnto the Queene her mother, who eſpying occaſion, called Violetta vnto her, demaunding of her whoſe daughter ſhee was, who humbly reuerencing her ſelfe vpon her knees, anſwered that ſhe was the daughter of Sinior Andrugio a Citizen. Whilſt ſhe kneeled before the Queen, Polipus tooke ſuch view of her perfections, that he was ſodainely ſtroken with Cupids firie dart of loue, and beganne vehemently to affect her beautie and perſon, that his heart was intangled in the intricate labyrinth of her perfections, but ſeeing her depart, he thought therewith his vitall ſpirits had begunne to decay, and with a heauie ſigh he breathed out his longing deſire to be acquainted with her. Pariſmus likewiſe ſtood in a ſtudie, deuiſing how he might make ſome amends to Violetta, and therefore ſeeing her talking with the Queene and Laurana, hee came vnto them, and aſked what Damoſell that was that talked with them, my Lorde quoth Laurana, it is a Marchants Daughter, whoſe behauiour ſo well pleaſeth mee, that I could wiſh her to ſpende her time in ſome honourable place to her preferment. Quoth he, if

you

you please, I will speake to her father, that shee might attend your selfe: wherewith he came to Pollipus, who stode like one with a flea in his eare, and desired him to enquire which was the Father of that Damsell, and that he would request him to come to speake with him. Pollipus being glad of such an opportunitie soone found out Violetta, and greeting her with a a kinde kisse, tolde her, that he was sent by the Prince Parismus to intreate her father to come and speake with him. She tolde him, that her father was hard by, and that she would presently let him understand his pleasure: who having knowledge thereof, immedialely went vnto the Prince, who vsed such intreaties that (although very vnwillingly) he yeelded to his request, and comming backe, tolde his daughter to what effect he was sent for, which she was glad off, though outwardlie she made a shewe of vnwillingnesse. Pollipus having vnderstode the cause why Parismus sent for her father, (Parismus loving him so dearely, that he would not conceale any thing from him) reuealed vnto Parismus the loue he bare to Violetta, who promised to further him in what he coulde: by this time, the banquet was ended, and the King departed to the Pallace with great ioy and exceeding tryumphe, and soone tooke order to haue Violetta sent for, but her father seeing the messengers come, begã to take such sorrow at their departure, that it would haue melted a heart of steele into teares, to heare his cõplaints, that the messengers pittying the sorrowes, olde Andrugio made, returned without her: which draue Pollipus to such an extasie of desperate sorrowe, that hee seemed altogither impatient to endure her want, but seeing no other furtheraunce to his loue, he often repaired to old Andrugios house, and manifested his suite vnto her, who vsed him most kindly, but stil delaied his suite with such excuses, ỳ he was therby fur ther intrapped in the snares of loue, and yet nothing the nearer of obteining his suite.

At last, it was concluded betwixt Parismus and him, that Parismus should accompanie him in some disguise, and make himselfe knowne to none but Violetta, thereby the soner to

procure her good liking to Pollipus, which he was the more willing to do, for that he thought vppon manifeſting himſelfe vnto her, ſhee would not denie Pollipus requeſt, and therefore finding a conuenient time, they went to olde Andrugioes houſe, where they were kindly vſed of Andrugio and his Daughter Violetta, who welcommed theſe more kindly, then euer ſhe had doone Pollipus comming alone, being thereunto drawne by an inward forwardneſſe which ſhee felt, contrary to her former diſpoſition, where they had not long continued but Pariſmus found opportunity to greete Violetta in this ſort: Faire damoſell quoth hee, I am come vnto you as an humble petitioner in the behalfe of my friend Polipus, whoſe loue is ſuch and ſo feruent towardes your ſelfe, that vnleſſe you pittie him, and yeeld ſome comfort to his care, you will bee the death of the worthieſt knight liuing, therefore I deſire you that I may bee the happie Oracle, to declare vnto him his happy fortune, pronounced from your ſacred lips. Violetta all this while ſtood as one amazed, feeling ſuch an exceeding throbbing at her heart, that ſhee could not well tell what to anſwere, at laſt, beeing touched with remembring of his loue that had reapt the fruits of her virginitie, ſhe replyed in this ſort: Gentle knight quoth ſhee, I would not willingly bee any mans death if I could otherwiſe chooſe, but to graunt to this ſute I cannot, without dooing another as great wrong as might bee: for ſo it is, I haue alreadie placed my affections, & haue already vowed neuer to alter them, whilſt life doth laſt in me, which ſodain & reſolute reply of hers Pariſmus much commēded, yet vſed many perſwaſions in the behalfe of Polipus, & began to demand of her to whom ſhe had vowed her loue, vſing many intreaties, ỹ at laſt ſhe ſaid it was but a folly to aſke ỹ queſtion, for that ſhe was reſolutely determined not to declare who it was. Said Pariſmus, what would you ſay if I name the man, wherewith Violetta bluſhed exceedingly: & Pariſmus puld out of his boſome the ſcarfe which ſhe had before giuen him. Quoth he, beheld in this ſcarfe your ſelfe

haue

haue set downe a description of your loues first comming vnto you, which was the Prince of Bohemia himselfe, vnto whom you presented this, who leaping downe the Pallace wall, slew your fathers dogs, & what kindnesse he receiued at your hands your self know best, & since it is impossible to obtain any recompence at his hands (being wedded to the Princesse Laurana) let Polipus, who in Chiualrie is inferiour to none, be the man that shall possesse the second roome in your good liking. Violetta hearing him make so true a rehearsall of her aduenture, and to affirme by many reasons ý it was Parismus, was stroke with such a sodaine feare & shame to heare her secrets disclosed, that she was ready to swound with greefe, & kneeling down with the teares standing in hir eies, began to intreate him not to reueale the same to any, for she was fully resolued not to loue any but him, although it were Parismus: and although it were impossible to attain any fauor or recompence at his hands. I will not (quoth he) reueale it to any, for none but Parismus knoweth thereof, who is heere present with thee, wherewith hee most louingly tooke her in his armes and kist her, shee yet being in some doubt that it was not hee, at last Parismus made himselfe knowne vnto her, and by such priuie tokens, as shee assuredly knew it was hee, which so reioyced her heart, that shee humbly vppon her knees intreated him to pardon her boldnesse, and vowed neuer to loue any but himselfe: which protestation so greeued him, that he beganne to perswade her not to wrong her selfe so much, for that hee was no way to breake his wedlock vowes to pleasure hir. My deare Lord quoth she, if I had a thousand liues, and euerie life tenne thousande times dearer then this my life, I would most willingly spende them in meditating on the first fruites of your kindnesse vnto mee: hee seeing her firme resolue, could not tell what other perswasions to vse, to alter her resolution, but passing some time with her in priuate talke till hee saw Polipus expected with heauie sighs, his happie or vnhappie newes: therefore he departed and came vnto him,

telling him, that there was ſome hope of obtaining her loue, vpon which comfortable ſpeech Polipus ſtill earneſtly proſecuted his ſute vnto Violetta, who hearing that Pariſmus was departing towards his owne countrey, determined to venter her life and credit to go with him, and therefore fitted her ſelfe in Pages apparrell, which ſo well became her, that ſhe ſeemed to be the artificialleſt workmanſhippe that euer nature had framed, her ſute being greene Satten, her buſkins of the fineſt Spaniſh lether, faſtned to her daintie legge with Chriſtall buttons, her haire wreathed with a carnatian Ribbin, and all things elſe ſo neate and ſo comelie vppon her delacate body, that ſhee was moſt comely to beholde, and in this ſort apparelled, ſhee ſecretly ſtole from her Fathers houſe, and ſoone gat to the Pallace, where although there was generall ſearch made by Andrugios meanes, (who ſoone miſt her, and the report of her loſſe came to Pariſmus hearing) yet ſhee was not in that habite any way ſuſpected, where ſhee continued many dayes together, in which time ſhee laboured by all meanes to bee entertayned by Pariſmus. And on a time eſpying him with Laurana, walking priuately in the Garden, on a ſodaine ſhee came towardes them, who beholding her comely ſhape and delicate complection, deemed her to be rather a diuine then a mortall creature, who being come neare them, Pariſmus demaunded whoſe Page hee was, My Lorde ſayde Violetta, as yet I haue no maiſter, but I would gladly bee entertayned: quoth hee then, would you attende on Laurana and my ſelfe, if it pleaſe her to like you: I am (quoth ſhee) in all humble dutie readie at your command.

Many queſtions Laurana aſked the Boy (as ſhee ſuppoſed) demaunding his name, his Countrey, and parentage. Violetta anſwered, my name is Adonius, my countrey Greece, and my parents all dead, and the fame of the nobleneſſe of this Court, made me trauaile into this Countrey with the Emperour, with determination to gette my

ſelfe

selfe some good seruice, which you haue vouchsafed me, & herein my dutie, and indeuour, shall be such, as I trust you shall hereafter well like of, which speeches poore Violetta vttered, with so pretie a grace, that they both toke great delight in her behauiour, whome now wee will call by the name of Adonius.

CHAP. XVIII.

How Parisмus and Laurana with diuers in their companie, departed from *Thessalia*, and how they were disperſed frō the King of *Bohemia*, and set vpon by Pirates, whom they vanquiſhed.

ALl this time Parisмus with Laurana continued in such bliſfull estate of contented loue, still daily encreasing in honour and affectionate kindenesse, as though the one could not liue without the others presence, hee still growing into greater fauour (if greater might bee) in the Thessalians hearts, that when the day of his departure was come, the Cittizens of Thæbes with mournefull hearts, and watrie eyes, bewailed the same, all being sad and heauie, no instrument of musick, nor signe of ioye, nor sound of reioycing beeing heard, as though they? departure were a signe of some ominous euent to insue.

Laurana with many a salt teare, bad her countrey men Adieu, and poore Violetta, seeing her Father stand at his doore as it were comfortlesse, vttered such passionate lamentations, that were beyond compare.

The two Princes being conducted by Dionisius and Oliuia the King and Queene of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, and the Lady Isabella, and most of the Thessalian peeres, vnto the Hauen where they should take shipping, there parting, being

in such heauie sort, and with such aboundance of teares, that Parismus vttered these speeches. Most noble Princes, these sad teares which you shed at our departure, sheweth your vnwillingnesse to leaue vs, whose company you shal not long wãt for your daughter Laurana and my selfe will very shortly returne againe, that she may be a comfort vnto your aged yeares therefore I humblie desire you to cease your greefe. Dionisius said: Most noble yong Prince, our greefe must needes be great, to lose the company of such assured frendes as your noble father and your selfe, haue shewne your selues to be, therefore for our last farewell wee pray, that the gods woulde prosper you in this your iourney.

Laurana hauing receiued their blessings, with most heauie harts they committed these two Princes vnto the seas, who hoysing sayle with speede, launched into the mayne, where they were soone out of sight, and Dionisius and the Queene, sadly returned vnto the Cittie of Thæbes.

The King of Bohemia had not sailed aboue two daies space in great hope, soone to recouer the coast of Bohemia, but the windes began to blowe, and the seas to rage and swell, and such an exceeding tempest arose, as though the heauens and earth, had conspired their vtter ouerthrowe, that their shippes were disseuered, and the marriners expected nothing but present death: that Parismus, Laurana, and Pollipus were disseuered from the rest of the companie, and they all in dispaire, euer to see them againe. The crueltie of this tempest, continued for the space of three daies, in such raging and extreame sort, that the marriners were compelled to cut their sailes & heaue their Maskes ouerboord, and by the violence of the winde were driuen past their knowledge, but when the storme ceased, the marriners kenned a farre of, an Iland, and with such prouision as they had stered thither amaine.

Parismus being glad that they had so well escaped the furie of the seas, with most comfortable speeches reuiued the fearefull spirit of the Princesse Laurana, from her sadnesse in this sort.

Deare

Dære Laurana, since the destenies haue allotted vs this mischaunce to be thus disasterly seuered from our companie, and driuen into an vnknowne place, comfort your selfe in these extremities with hope of better successe, for I do not doubt but we shall well recouer the companie of my Lord and Father, who by these bitter misfortunes, is seuered from vs, but I trust the seale will not be so vnmercifull, as to drench his aged yeares in theyr spacious gulfes, my dære Laurana wers you safelie on shoare, then would my heart bée at rest. Many other spæches hée vsed to comfort her in her sadnesse, who was the more comfortable for that she was in his companie: they had not long continued in this good hope of recouering land, but they espied a ship making towards them with all spæde, who bæing come nære to them, they knew him to bée a Pyrate, who presently began to bourde the ship wherein Parismus was, but the marriners resisted them, wherewith began a fearefull battell. Parismus bæing vnder hatches, soone armed himselfe, and made such a slaughter among the Pyrates (most of his owne men being slaine) that he with the helpe of Pollipus, had soone destroyed the greatest multitude of them, and the rest yelded vnto their mercie.

Afterward they bourded the Pyrates (who were belonging to Andramart of Tartaria the Scythian Pyrate, that had filled the whole world, with the report of his tyrannie) and beleeuing them vppon such protestations and oathes, as the villaines made, they conueied such riches, iewels, and prouisions as they had, abourde the Pyrates ship, for that theyr owne was shrewdly wether beaten. And likewise hauing shifted Laurana, Leda, and Adonius, into the same, suncke their owne, and placed such fewe mariners as they had left aliue, for gouernors ouer the Pyrats, they made towards the Iland which they saw before them, and soone landed, determining there to refresh themselues. Where they founde the countrey waste and desolate, without any inhabitant, yet well replenished with wild Dære, and fowle, of which they got good store.

Parismus

Pariſmus demaunded of the Pyrates if they knew that Iland, who tolde him, that they gaue it the name of the Deſolate Iland, for that they neuer ſawe any liuing creature there: but they told him that there was a bewtifull Caſtle that ſtood vpon the toppe of a mightie Rock, in the middeſt of the Iland, inhabited as they thought by ſome Diuels, for that many of their fellowes had oftentimes gone thither, but none of them euer returned, but they neuer ſawe any creature in any place of the Iland beſides: though there were many goodly Townes not inhabited. Which ſtraunge newes made them wonder: ſome two dayes they cõtinued vpon the coaſt of this deſolate Iland. And on a time, Pariſmus and Polipus, only attended by Adonius, ſtraied from their ſhip to kill Veniſon, leauing Laurana aboord, little miſtruſting any trecherie, and truſting too much to his owne men. But the Pirattes hauing awayted ſuch a conuenient time, by pollicie conueyed moſt of the Bohemian Marriners vnder Hatches, ſauing ſome two or three whome they eaſily ouercame, and faſt bolted downe the ſame, and before the Knights were returned from killing their Veniſon, they had hoyſed ſayle, and were launched quite out of ſight: they vnder boord not yet knowing that they were ſo betrayed.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

How *Parismus*, *Pollipus*, and *Adonius* the Page, going a shore in the Desolate Iland, were betraied by the Pirates. And how *Laurana* was conueyed to the Castle of Rockes, vnder the custodie of the Tyrant *Andromart*.

SO soone as Parismus and Pollipus had sufficiently stored themselues with freshe victualls, they returned towards the shippe, which they founde launched and gone, which Parismus seeing, and missing his beloued Laurana (now too late suspecting the Pirates trecherie) fell into such an extreame rage of sorrowe and vexation against his owne carelesnesse, that he tare his haire, stamped on the earth, cursed the day and houre of his birth, and was so farre ouermaistred with the extremitie of vexation, that he fared like a man extreamely madde or frantick, oftentimes being in minde to leape into the Sea and drowne himselfe, and oftentimes attempting to destroy himselfe, that all these vnsupportable passions concurring togither, so ouercame his sences, that he fell into a dead traunce.

POore Adonius seeing his Lord in this extreame case, vsed all the skill that was possible, to recouer him to his sences, that seeing nothing to auaile, hee beganne to make such wofull lamentation, as would haue made the stonie Rockes relent at his pittifull exclamation, where Violetta continued rubbing his pale cheekes with her soft hande, a thousand times kissing his colde lippes, and washing the same with salt teares, that Pollipus seeing his friend in that sort raging against Fortune, and hearing the grieuous lamentations the poore Page made, (full little suspecting who it was) by viewing their infirmities, most prudently gouerned himselfe, and did what

he

he could with paine Adonius to recouer him, but their labour was in vaine: then hee beganne to meditate on this affliction, thinking that if he ſhould rage ſo exceſſiuely as Pariſmus did, he ſhould be no whit the nearer any hope of remedie, but ſhould thereby giue incouragement and example to him to continue in that ſorrow, which was beyond the compaſſe of compare.

But ſeeing Pariſmus come to himſelfe, looking like one ouermaiſtred with care, and ſtaring vppon him like a madde man, fearing that this ſuddaine griefe had altered his wittes, vttered theſe ſpeeches. Moſt noble Prince, ſince it is allotted vnto you to be thus croſſed in your happineſſe, I beſeech you beare the ſame patiently, and remit this extreame care which ſo ouermaiſtreth your vertues, that their ſplendor cannot ſhine in ſuch perfect ſort as wontedly they haue don: What can helpleſſe griefe auaile you? what can care herein pleaſure you? or what can this diſtemperature ſorrow helpe you in the recouerie of your loſt friend? then do not ſhew your ſelfe ſo inconſiderate, to deſtroy your ſences in this ſort, but let vs conſult which way to recouer them, for theſe ſorrowes, and tenne thouſand times as many, cannot any way pleaſure you. It ill beſeems your honour in this ſort to caſt your ſelfe downe, but rather with quietneſſe beare your afflictions, and with wiſedome deuiſe how to eaſe you of this griefe. Pollipus ſpake theſe words with ſuch feruencie, that it made Pariſmus ſomewhat remember himſelf, that riſing from the earth (beholding his poore Page kneeling by him with blubbred cheekes, ſorrowing to ſee his ſorrow) he vttered theſe ſpeeches. How can I containe my ſelfe within the compaſſe of reaſon, when my loſſe exceedeth the bounds of reaſon? how can I with patience beare this affliction, when my loſſe is ſuch as all the worldes wealth cannot counteruaile? How ſhould wiſedome beare ſway in me, when ſhe was my onely wiſedome, and with her precious ſelfe, all that was mine is parted from me? Why ſhould I not torment my ſelfe, when through my ſelfe ſhe is periſhed? Why ſhould I not rage, ſorrow,

row, and lament her losse, procured by my negligence? Accursed Traytor that I was, that left my deare Laurana, yea the most vertuous Ladie liuing vpon the earth, so slightly in the custodie of barbarous people. What will she say of me, but that I regarded her not? how may she condemne me of inhumanitie, that haue suffered her thus to be taken from me? Can there be any limits giuen to this my sorrow? Can I euer recompence this extreame wrong I haue done her? Is there any hope that I shall euer see her again? No Polipus, no. What know I how these villaines will vse her? what can I tell whither they will conuey her? Or what knowe I the griefe shee will endure? This, this, torments my heart, that I am past all hope euer to see her againe. How then can I allwage my griefe, but rather increase the same? what sufficient torment can I inflict vppon my cankred careless heart, that left her in their custodie, and by that meanes haue lost the fruition of her diuine presence, whereby my life was maintained?

No, no, Pollipus, my sorrowes are such as can no way be salued, therefore it were but in vaine to perswade my selfe that there is any hope left to redeem this my losse & lost friend: Here you see we are left in an vnfrequented place, inuironed rounde with the Sea, and no meanes to escape a miserable death by famishment, vpon this accursed land, that was ordained to be my graue, then Pollipus, what counsaile haue you left to comfort vs withall? Or how can you thinke well of him, by whose meanes you are brought to this hazard of your life? My Lord answered Pollipus, let vs doo the best we can to get forth of this solitarie place, which once attained, there is no doubt we might in continuance of trauaile, meete with some that can giue vs knowledge of whence those Pirattes were, the which if wee can finde out, then shall we some heare what is become of Laurana, in the meane time, with patience let vs endure the search for her diligently, for I vowe, that if shee be any where to be found, I will neuer desist trauaile, vntill I can come to heare some happie

tydings of her abode: which ſpeeches of this worthie Knight, ſo reuiued Pariſmus, that he altogither abandoned that effeminate kinde of griefe and lamentation, but with a mind puft full of inward ſorrow, he kindly thanked Pollipus, and with this reſolute determination, theſe two worthie knights vnarmed ſauing onely their ſwords, hauing no company but onely their Page, beganne to trauaile along the coaſt ſide, to ſee if happily they could finde any ſhipping that might lye vppon thoſe coaſtes. In which trauaile we will leaue them for a ſpace to ſpeake of the king of Bohemia.

Aſſoone as the ſtorme was ended, the King of Bohemia miſſing the ſhip wherein Pariſmus was, beganne to take the ſame moſt grieuouſly, fully aſſuring himſelfe that they were periſhed, but himſelf was driuen vnto the confines of Phrigia, where he peaceably ſoiourned, vntill he had fraughted his ſhippes with all things needfull, and within ſhort ſpace landed in Bohemia: where he gaue himſelfe to a ſolitarie and auſtere life: and ſuch ſorrow and lamentation was generally made for the loſſe of their Prince, as is not to be deſcribed. Likewiſe the newes thereof was ſoone conueyed to Dioniſius Court, where the ſorrow they made, was ſuch as the like was neuer heard of in any age.

The Tartarians ioyfull of their bootie, made all the haſte they could towards their Countrey, not any vnder hatches for a good ſpace, miſdoubting their captiuitie, the Princeſſe her ſelfe being fallen into a ſweete and ſilent ſleepe. Leda being with her, maruelled why Pariſmus ſtaied ſo long, and ſeeing her miſtreſſe faſt a ſleepe, ſtole out of the Cabin, and found the Marriners all careleſly quaffing: and leauing them, ſhe would haue gone vp aboue hatches, for that her heart could not be at quiet, but finding them faſt ſhutte, ſhee called aloud to the Marriners to come open the ſame: but they likewiſe finding the ſame faſt bolted, ſoone perceiued the Shippe was vnderſayle and they betrayed, that being deſperate, what with ſhame and griefe, there beganne a very great mutinie

amongſt

amongst them, that most of them were slaine in this rage, not knowing almost what they did, and the rest that survived desperately murthered themselues: which Leda beholding, assuredly perswaded herselfe they were betrayed, and with abundance of teares went to her mistresse againe, who still was asleepe, but at last awaked, and seeing Leda weeping, her heart beganne to faile her, and demaunding the cause of Leda, shee could not answere a worde, wherewith Laurana was driuen into such an extreame passion of feare, that all here ioynts began to tremble and shake, her colour went and came: but at last, what with intreaties, and threatnings, shee caused Leda to declare the circumstaunce of their woe. Laurana no sooner heard Leda say that they were betraied to the Tartarians, and that the mariners had in a mutinie slaine one another, but there she fell downe dead, that do what Leda could, shee was not able to recouer her to her sences in a good space: but at last her breath began to make passage through the sweete conduit of her throte, and shee lifted vp her eyes, loking with such a ghastly and pitifull countenaunce vpon Leda, that she was almost afraide to beholde her. Then Laurana began to teare and spoile her golden tresses, and disheuelled her precious haire, and rent her costly garments from her precious bodie, wringing her handes, beating her breasts, and knocking her precious head againſt the boords, that had not Leda with all her might hindered her, she had there destroyed her selfe. In this sorowfull sort, she on the one side continued her lamentations, and Leda on the other side wept her till, that the conduits of their eyes were dried vp, and not able to shed another teare, and her heart was sore with throbbing, and she desperately, and with a constant resolution, attended the comming of those villaines that had betrayed her, who knowing themselues to be past the reach of the two knights, began to lift vp the hatches, and called to those that were below, but none made answere, which caused one of them to go downe, and found all the Bohemians lie murthered, and with that ioyfull tidings came vp to his

fellowes. One that was the chiefe, and captaine ouer the reſt, allotting euerie one his ſeuerall office, went down to ſee where Laurana was, whom he found (as is ſaid) making ſuch mone, that himſelfe (notwithſtanding his barbarous diſpoſition) could not refraine from pitying her griefe: and in that caſe without ſpeaking a worde he left her, and returned againe within two houres, thinking by that time ſhe would haue ceaſed her complaints: but ſhe not giuing her thoughts any reſpite of conſideration, but onely to thinke on Pariſmus, ſtill continued her ſorrowes, altogether refuſing to be comforted by any perſwaſions, and for two dayes ſpace, vtterly abſtained from all kind of ſuſtenance, by meanes wherof ſhe was brought to extreame hazarde and perill of her life, which cauſed Leda to vtter theſe perſwaſions. Dere Miſtreſſe quoth ſhe, if you would vouchſafe to heare me ſpeake, then I would not doubt but to eaſe your heart of ſome of the care you ſo impatiently endure. You know that my Lord Pariſmus, Polipus, and Adonius, are yet liuing, and no doubt in good eſtate, but only for ẏ loſſe of you, for whoſe ſake my Lord Pariſmus will preſerue his life: why ſhoulde you then deſtroy your ſelf that he ſo much tendereth, and not rather vſe all poſſible meanes to preſerue your ſelfe, vntill you can by ſome meanes heare of him? for there is no doubt that he will ſearch moſt part of ẏ world but he wil find you, & by his valour make the place where he cõmeth, ſpeak of his worthineſſe, that I doo not doubt but it will by ſome accident or other come to your hearing: then were it vain for you by deſtroying your ſelf, to deſtroy him likewiſe, whereas otherwiſe you may happilie meet, to both your exceeding comforts: your vertues haue the the power to rule ſtranngers affections, let them then reſtrain you from doing your ſelfe harme. What will Pariſmus think? and what thinke you will be his greefe, when he hath trauailed manie Countreys, and indured many thouſande perils in ſearch of you, and in the end findeth that you haue fullie made away your ſelfe, and were the onely cauſe of his ſorrowe? I beſeech you deare Miſtreſſe, conſider of theſe things aright,

and

and weigh the estate that we are in, and then I do not doubt but your wisedome will consider, that it is better for you to preserue your selfe for his sake, then by destroying your selfe, be guiltie both of your owne death, and his too. With these forcible perswasions, Laurana beganne somewhat to pacifie her selfe, and with a setled resolution, determined to indure what miserie soeuer she should light vpon: and therfore began to conferre with Leda about their hard hap, & miserable estate, which draue her to her very wits end to thinke of. But in the midst of this thoughts came in the captain, who beholding Lauranaes maiesticall countenance, and exceeding beautie, was so amazed therwith, as he codemned himselfe of villanie to haue procured so diuine a creatures discõtent. Laurana seeing him stand gazing vpõ her, began boldly to demand of him what he wold haue, he hũbly kneeling, told her that he had prouided her dinner, if she pleased to tast therof, which she willingly consented vnto, & began considerably to recall her former sences, but yet so inwardly sorrowfull, as it was a rare vertue in her, so suddenly to ouermaister her intemperate griefe, & yet still remain so ful of griefe, that the very substãce of her sences was perfect sorow. By this time the pirats had safely landed their ship in the Iland, where their maister Andramart was, which was incompassed with such mightie rocks of stone, that it was impassible, but only one way, in which way a few were of power sufficient to keepe out a whole army of men, & soone they conueyd Laurana, and Leda to the castel, where they presented her (with such iewels as they had with her) to Andramart, who (being a mã of a most proud and hautie disposition, and maiestically seated in an imperial seat) was so rauished at the first view of Lauranaes beawty, that he stood aduisedly beholding her: at last he came to her to haue imbrast her tender body in his rough arms, but she abhorring him, thrust him frõ her with a disdainfull scorne, wherewith he began to fawn vpõ her, like as a dog wil do on his master, whẽ he hath bin newly beaten, & began to make shewes to them of great welcome, and kindly brought them to stately & gorgeous

chambers,

chambers moſt richly furniſhed, and ſone all things needefull were there preſented vnto her, by ſuch women as were in the Caſtell. Laurana ſeing her ſelfe thus kindly vſed, and not euill intreated was therewith ſomewhat reconforted, and vſed her ſelfe according to the condition of the time and place, and kindly accepted all their courteſies: but the lone which Andramart made vnto her ſeemed ſo hatefull in her eies, that it was worſe vnto her then a thouſand deaths, to indure his ſight. The night being come, and after they had ſupped (being ſerued in moſt ſtately maner, and with moſt coſtly and delicate cates) ſhe with Leda her maide (who lodged with her) betoke themſelues to their reſt, where ſhe could by no meanes giue one minutes reſpit to her ſorrowes by ſleepe, but vttered moſt heauie plaints and lamentations bewailing the loſſe of her deere Lord, that the verie walles ſeemed to grone forth the Ecchoes of her complaints, in which ſort ſhe continued moſt part of the night. Early the next morning ſhe was ſaluted by Andramart, who could giue his minde no reſt nor quiet, but in her companie, and his lone was ſo exceeding towardes her, that he could not do anie thing that was offenſiue vnto her. In this miſerable kinde of happie eſtate Laurana continued by the ſpace of a moneth, in which time ſhee had knowledge of a number of priſoners that this tyrant kept within the caſtell, by the grieuous cries they made, ſome for want of food, ſome with paine of tortures, that hee inflicted vpon them, being himſelfe hated of all men, and therefore he hated all mankind, but ſuch whoſe minds accorded to his wickednelle. Laurana in this time vſed herſelfe ſo, that ſhe ſtill deferred his importunate ſute, and had him ſo tied in the ſnares of loue, that what ſhe commanded, he would preſently execute: but ſo odious was his loue vnto her heauie hart, that ſhe was oftentimes readie to ſwound, with the remembrance thereof: but ſtill by the counſell of Leda, ſhe held it the beſt courſe to keepe themſelues in his fauour, vntill they coulde by ſome meanes eſcape out of his cruell handes, where we will leaue poore Laurana in this comfortleſſe place, amongeſt rude

and

and vnciuill people by night, and by day, her musicke being the dismal noise of pittiful cries of poore prisoners, & clogd with the lothsome loue of Andramart, without hope how to escape from that miserable place of bondage, where you may iudge the sorrow she indured was such as no tongue is able to expresse.

CHAP. XX.

The miserable trauaile *Parismus* indured in the desolate Iland, and how he was succoured by *Antiochus*, and afterwards how they were inprisoned in the inchanted castell by the Inchantresse *Bellona*.

PArismus trauelled manie dayes along the coasts of the desolate Iland, their food being wild fruit that grewe vpon Trees, and their drinke the cleare fountaine water, their lodging the hard and cold earth: in which trauaile they ouerpast manie goodly auncient townes, but altogither vnpeopled, the houses being for the most part, stored with many rich and costly ornaments, which caused these two knights greatly to maruaile, and desire to know the cause thereof, and remembring what the Pirats had tolde them, that in a stately castell, scituate in the midst of the country, it was likely there were some that inhabited, they determined next to trauell thither: for they saw no hope howe to get from that Iland, being growne very weake by reason of their faint food, and hard lodging, which trauell poore Adonius most willingly endured, thinking all paine a pleasure in his maisters companie, vnto whom he behaued himselfe with such tender care, that Parismus would oftentimes extol and commend him to Polipvs. For when Parismus at any time slept, he would couer his face with his thinnest garment, & made a pillow of the rest for his head, & oftentimes driue from his mind many heauy

thoughts by his ſweete ſongs, that Pariſmus thought he could neuer haue indured that tedious iourney with patience, if Adonius had bin absent. These worthy knights hauing continued a long while in this their solitary walk, took their iourney by gesse towards the midst of the country, in which trauel they continued some three weekes, in which time they were often in danger of drowning by reason of many deceitful quicksands, & often like to be famisht for want of sustenance, & often in danger to be deuoured by wild beasts, ỳ were abundantly in this country, & yet neuertheles they were nothing ỳ neer er, their wished expectation. At last Pariſmus & Polipus begã vtterly to despaire of euer accõplishing the means of getting frõ that vnfrequẽted place, & they trauelled all a whole day & a night, ouer a mightie plaine, where there was neither water to staunch their thirst, nor fruit to asswage their hunger. Early in the morning, they espied a mighty wood, where they thought (although there were no other cõfort) yet there they should find fruit: but being come thither, their expectation was frustrated, for there was nothing but thornes and briers, & so thicke, that they could by no means enter ỳ same, that there they surely expected nought but famishment. And Pariſmus, what with extremitie of hunger, griefe for the losse of Laurana, and lastly for Pollipus & Adonius sake, sat him downe vnder a mightie oake, & with a heauy heart vttered these plaints. How vnfortunate am I aboue all men to be driuẽ to this exegent of miserable calamitie, ỳ by my ill fortune haue betraid the most chast, vertuous, & beautiful lady liuing, into the hands of tirants, to her endlesse griefe, and by my means haue brought these my friends in danger of a lamẽtable death by famishmẽt. Had all these bin proper to my self, then wold I in despite of my croked destnies haue indured thẽ, then should not they complaine, then should my vertuous Laurana haue bin in the pleasant court of Dionisius, whose teares at my departure, did prognosticate my vnluckie successe: in this extremitie what hope is left for my comfort? how may Laurana curse my vnfortunate destines? how may Dionisius accuse me of dishonor, for

loſing his daughter: how may Phrygia condemne me for the loſſe of the worthy Pollipus: and how may I ſufficiently recõpence al the wrongs? Diſpair ſhal attend my ſteps, & ſorow ſhal be my food: affliction ſhal be my cõpanion, & care my reſt: the day will I ſpend in teares, and the night in grones: let the heauens poure down their vengeances on my head, & the earth worke my ſorow: for I the moſt vnfortunate of al men, haue deſerued the greateſt punihment that euer was inflicted vpon man. In that veration of minde continued Pariſmus, and poore Adonius lay weeping at his feete, almoſt dead for want of food. Polipus he went vp and downe, raging inwardly in his minde, his heart beeing ſo full fraught with griefe, that his eyes were ſwolne with extreame veration. All the while that theſe woorthie knights had continued in this ſimpathie of ſorow, there was an aged Hermit had beheld their complaints, and vnderſtanding by their behauiour, that they were ſome diſtreſſed ſtrangers, pitied their paſſions, and came towards thẽ, being al three laid vnder the oake togither lamenting, and ſaluted them with theſe kind ſpeeches. Woorthie knights (ſaid the Hermit) for that I ſee you are ſtrãgers, & diſtreſſed, if my poore Cel may any way eaſe you, and ſuch ſimple vittailes as the ſame yeelds, refreſh you, or my ſelfe, or councel may any way pleaſure you, I deſire you to go with me thither, and you ſhall be welcom. Pariſmus beholding this aged man vtter ſuch kind ſpeeches, as one raviſhed with ioy, roſe from the ground, and kindly with thankes told him, that he willingly accepted his profered curteſie: for curteous old man (qd. he) you could neuer haue come in a time of more need, for we are now giuen ouer to deſpair, therfore we may ſay happy olde man, you ſhall do vs a friendly deed, which we wil thankfully accept, and willingly requite, if it lieth in our powers: then I pray you (quoth he) go with me, for I perceiue your bodies are wearied with trauell, & your hearts tired with griefe: ſo they ioyfully went to his Cell, being glad of this comfort, & in little ſpace attained thither, which was in a large caue vnder ỹ earth, moſt ſecretly cõtriued: where they were ſone wel

refreſhed with wine and veniſon, which this olde man had alwaies ready. After that they had wel ſatiſfied their hunger with this good cheere, the olde man requeſted to knowe of whence they were, and by what miſchaunce they were arriued on that vnhappie Iland. Pariſmus tolde him that he was ſonne to the King of Bohemia, and that his companion was a knight of Phrygia, rehearſing vnto him all their whole miſaduenture, and the loſſe of Laurana, vttering the ſame in ſuch doleful wiſe, that the olde Hermit could not refraine from griefe. By that time Pariſmus had ended his tragicall diſcourſe, it waxed darke, and therefore the olde Hermet brought them vnto their lodging, which was the ſame bed whereon he layd himſelf (there being no other) on which Pariſmus was very vnwilling to lie, thereby to diſplace this good old man: but by ẏ manifolde intreaties of the Hermit, he yeelded, & ſone addreſſed himſelfe to go to the ſame, deſiring Polipus to be his bedfelow, and for that Adonius was ſomwhat ſickly, they laid him in ẏ midſt betwixt thẽ, for that he had done them many pleaſures in their trauel. Pariſmus being ſo far in loue with him, as he wold haue ventered his owne life for to do him good. Pore Adonius with blulhing cheeks put off his apparell, & ſeemed to be abaſhed whẽ he was in his ſhirt, & tẽderly lept into the bed betwixt theſe two worthy knights, who litle ſuſpected that it was Violetta, where the poore ſoule lay cloſe at Pariſmus back, ẏ very ſweet touch of whoſe body ſeemed to rauiſh her with ioy: and on the other ſide not acquainted with ſuch bedfellowes, ſhe ſeemed (as it were) metamorphoſed, with a kind of delightfull feare: but had Polipus knowne it had bin his deere Violetta, he would haue more kindly regarded his bedfellow, who ſeemed to ſtart if Polipus did but ſtirre. Thus they all toke their reſt for that night, the two knights only being glad of this quiet repoſe after their lõg trauell: & Adonius hauing in his heart a thouſand delights of ioy by touching Pariſmus ſweete bodie, early in the morning Adonius was vp, being afraid to vncouer her delicate body, but with ſpeed ſone araid himſelf, & had ſo neatly prouided al things

againſt

against these two knights should rise, that both of them admired his behauiour, hauing prouided most holsome bathes for their feete, which did them much ease, for that they were sore bruised with trauaile. The good old Hermit seeing these worthy Knights readie to take their leaue (for that they were vnwilling to stay to trouble him) requested them that they wold stay with him some daies, and refresh themselues. Good father (sayd Parismus) if we be not troublesome vnto you, then wil we stay, and bring our selues further into your debts: not so woorthie Knights (quoth he) for I know not how you wil get from out of this countrey, vnlesse you wil stay some time with me, for I assure you that there is no meanes but one, which must be achined with much hazard of your liues, which many haue attempted, yet neuer any could effect. I pray you good father said hee, let vs be so much beholding vnto you, as to know the meanes, for were it neuer so daungerous, I will most willingly vndertake the same, seeing there is no other meanes to escape, for I greatly desire to know what is become of the vertuous Laurana: wherewith the Hermit began in this manner. Most woorthie prince (quoth he) I now begin to rehearse a Historie of the most vildest traytor liuing on the earth, whose name is Druball, sometime a subiect of mine, but now my superiour: for know woorthie knights, my name is Antiochus, sometime the vnhappie ruler of this Iland. This Druball some time serued me, vnto whom I committed my secrets, as the mã I most trusted, who in time grew so proude, that vnder colour of my fauour, he would commit many bad actions, that he was much hated amongst my noble men, & my subiects began to accuse me as accessary vnto his euil facts, & for that I was so blinded with his flatteries, they began flatly to rebell, and being reproued for his misdemeanour be my eldest sonne, hee offered in my presence to haue slain him, which made him so odious, that by the importunities of my nobles I banisht him my court & country, which he tok in such disdainful sort, ỹ euer after he deuised to do me mischiefe, & ioyned himself to Bellona my greatest enemy,

which dwelt in an neighboring Iland, the moſt wickedeſt hag liuing vpon the face of the whole earth, vſing witchcrafts, ſorceries, & inchauntments, to further their purpoſe againſt mee: and came into this my country, hauing many friēds, firſt won many of my ſubiects hearts, and afterwards made open wars againſt me, & by their ſtrength put me to flight. When hauing gotten my Crowne, they impriſoned my Queen, and two ſons and a daughter which I had liuing, but notwithſtanding, they could neuer quietly enioy the gouernment, but were oftentimes diſturbed by my ſubiects, who vtterly refuſed to liue vnder his tyranny, for that hee daily grew more odious amongſt them, that by continuall warre his countrey was almoſt waſted, and by the Counſell of that wicked hagge Bellona, hee with his confederates betooke themſelues vnto a mountaine heere hard by, and there fortified themſelues, and by witchcraft framed an inuincible caſtle, from whence they continually iſſued forth and vanquiſhed and ſlew moſt of my noble men, the reſt remaining now in their cuſtodie, in moſt miſerable ſeruitude. But not contented with this crueltie, they were ſo much giuen to diuelliſh furie, that they deſtroyed all this whole countrey, not ſuffering man, woman, nor childe to liue, neither can any creature land heere, but by their ſorceries they will deſtroy them. In which kind of crueltie they haue continued many yeares: my ſelfe haue ſecretly beene hidden in this place, from whoſe hands I haue bin preſerued al this time by diuine operations, and by the vertue of a Iewell that was giuen me by an olde artſman of Tartaria. The Caſtle wherein they remayne is diſtant from hence ſome three miles, being the goodlieſt thing to the outwarde ſhewe that euer eye beholde, where Druball and Bellona without dreade, liue in great mirth, continually tormenting my Queene and poore Children with extreame torments. Nowe moſt worthie Knights (quoth he) vnleſſe you can by ſome meanes ouercome theſe furies, there is no other hope to eſcape from hence, for long you cannot remaine, but they will knowe of

your

your beeing heere, for all passēgers do vtterly shun this place as a hatefull and ominous coast. They hauing heard this hermits strange discourse, wondred at the crueltie of Bellona, and were confounded in their thoughts with the daunger they should endure ts conquer their inchauntments, that suddainly they could not tell what to determine off: but craving pardon of Antiochus for their rude behauior towards him, whom before they knew not, most lowingly saluting him, Parisмus said that he woulde the next morning without delaye trauaile thitherwards: My Lord (quoth Pollipus) were I sure to abide a thousand deaths, I would beare you companie, for I wold not now lose your sight, nor abstaine any hazarde for your sake.

The next morning they were earlie vp: determining to leaue Adonius with Antiochus in his Caue, but notwithstāding all their perswasions, hee would not staie, but what with teares and humble intreaties, he obteyned Parisмus consent: who was vnwilling to haue him goe, least he might be hurt in this attempt. Antiochus conducted them vntill they were within sight of the Castle, but then left them, returning to his Cell, Inuocating and praying after his manner, for their good successe.

When they had well viewed the Castle, which was beautifully seated on a strong Rocke, incompassed with a mightie huge deepe lake, they sought round about the same, but coulde finde no passage thereto; hauing neither bridge nor other way to goe on foote. At last they heard a little Bell ring within the castle, which was by the watch, by the sounde thereof, giuing warning to those that were appointed to keepe the same: vpō which noise, they saw a boat with six armed knights in it, cōming towards them, assoone as they were landed Parisмus demanded of thē who was lord of ỹ castle, one of ỹ knights answered, come w̄ vs quoth he, & thou shalt sone see: wherwith they began to lay hold on them. Stay said Parisмus, lette mee

aske

aſke you one queſtion: ſay on, ſaid one of them. Is the Lord of this caſtle amongſt you, ſaid he? no ſaid the other, I would hee were (quoth Pariſmus) for I vow were he here, I would haue his traitours head, before he returned: wherwith Polipus and he drew theyr ſwords (being otherwiſe vnarmed) and ſo valiantly aſſayled thoſe fiue Knights, that they were all ſlain within a ſhort ſpace, they themſelues hauing verie little damage or hurt. The ferrie men ſeeing theyr fiue Champions lie weltring in theyr purple goare, ranne towardes theyr boate, but Adonius ſeeing his Maiſter and Polipus had ſlaine theyr enemies, was before gotten downe into the ſame, and ſeeing the Rulers comming towardes him, and Pariſmus and Polipus purſuing them, thruſt the ſame paſt theyr reach, by which meanes they hadde ſoone taken theſe ſlaues, and putte them to death, who by no meanes would manifeſt any thing of the ſecrets of the Caſtle.

But Pariſmus comming to Adonius, moſt kindly embraced him, and with exceeding prayſes extolled his wiſedome in performing this exployt, to Polipus, who admired to ſee ſo great wiſedome in ſo young yeares, but his wit and wiſedome was ſuch, that hadde they knowne the partie, they would haue more admired his vertue.

By meanes of this Boate, they had paſſage vnto the other ſide of the riuer, where they were no ſooner landed, but they heard ſuch a hideous noyſe within the Caſtle, ſuch thundering and rattling in the ſkyes, that it woulde haue amazed the ſtouteſt Champions in the worlde: but they were nothing abaſhed thereat, ſauing Adonius ſtoode quaking and ſhaking with extreame feare, when iſſued out of the Caſtle two mightie huge proportioned monſters, ſeeming rather to bee Diuelles then naturall men, who aſſayled theſe two worthie Knights with ſuch furie, that hadde they not nimbly auoyded theyr blowes, they hadde at that very inſtant periſhed, who

proſecuted

prosecuted their stroakes with such fierrencsse, that the verie earth seemed to shake therewith, and what with labour and rage, that they could not offend those knights, they were so hotte (the Sunne being then at the highest) that their eyes were dazeled with sweate that fell from their browes, which aduantage these Champions sone espied, and with their swordes (hauing gotten within compasse of their mightie Paces) sone ended their wretched liues, who gaue such groanes, that all the Castle rung with the noyse thereof: which crie, so amazed Druball and Bellona, (being then at their pleasure) that they came hastily running to beholde these two worthie Knightes, who were then entering the Castle, and no sooner come into the inner Court, but they beheld the most excellent bewtie of the Castle, being the most gorgious and stately buildings that euer they had seene: where they had not long staied, but they beheelde Bellona comming towardes them, whome they thought to haue beene some Queene inclosed in that Castle, for that shee was crowned with an Imperiall Diademe: who with her sorceries so bewitched their sences, that immediately they fell into a dead and sounde sleepe: presently shee commaunded them to bee conueyed into a strong prison, and there fettered them with Irons.

At such time as they awaked, they were exceedingly amazed to see themselues in that manner imprisoned: and Parisмus was so inraged with extreame sorrow, that he tare his haire, rent his garments, rayled on his misfortune, cursed his Destinies, and vexed his owne heart with extreame passions of sorrow, that his speech was turned into bitter sighes, and his sences forgot their former vertues, and he was so desperately sadde, that no griefe might be compared to that hee endured.

Pollipus on the other side, continued his wonted manner of enduring affliction, which was presently to studie howe to ridde himselfe and his friende from the same, which might

be accounted the rareſt vertue that euer was in knight, he only ſtudied for his releaſe, and neuer raged nor railed againſt himſelfe, nor otherwayes diſtempered his ſences, but ouercame his inwarde ſorrowes (which were exceeding) with ſuch patience, that Pariſmus woulde highlie extoll him for the ſame: and poore Violetta, wondered at his gouernment, as a moſt rare vertue, which ſhee neuer beheelde in any but himſelfe: which made her oftentimes accuſe her ſelfe of vnkindneſſe, that ſhee had ſo vngently refuſed ſo courteous a knights loue, which verie thought touched her ſo neare the quicke, that ſhee was otentimes in minde to yeeld to loue him, and beganne afterwardes to affect his vertuous qualities exceedinglie. They continued in that darke Dungeon all that night, ſo laden with Chaines, and Irons, that they coulde not one helpe the other, without ſuſtenaunce, nor able to take anie reſt, with the care they indured, at the pittifull grones and cries of a number of poore diſtreſſed people, which were impriſoned hard by them, that it ſeemed more terrible to Violetta, then death it ſelfe. But they were ſtill comforted by Pollipus, who hearing the ſorrowe poore Adonius made, and ſeeing the heauineſſe of Pariſmus, vttered theſe comfortable ſpeeches. My Lord, do not diſcomfort your ſelfe, neither bee diſcouraged, or ſo much as diſquieted with theſe croſſes, for I do not doubt but in ſhort ſpace wee ſhall free our ſelues of theſe bandes, and therefore beare the loſſe of Laurana with more patience then you haue done: what though ſhee be in the handes of Pirates, and villaines? Aſſure your ſelfe there is none ſo barbarous, or inhumane, as will once offer to iniurie her. And were it not for the care ſhe hath taken for your abſence, I durſt aſſure my ſelfe ſhee is in good health: and for your owne ſafetie or ours, you needo not preſume your ſelfe ſo extreamelie, as it ſeemeth to mee you do, for that is not ſo greatlie to bee feared, as wee nede anie cary to deſpaire: for bee but followe my counſaile in this, to conſume theſe petie miſeries for a while, and regarde

ſhort

them as if they were not, and you shall see by that meanes, wee shall sooner come by freedome, then by effeminate lamentation, which will make our enemies reioyce at our affliction, and not pittie vs. Deare friend (quoth Parismus) your comfortable speeches were of force to reuiue a dying heart, but so great greefe attainteth my minde for the losse of Laurana, that felt you but the griefe of such a sweete friendes absence, and feare neuer to see her againe, you would say that I did not greeue sufficientlie. My Lorde (replied Pollipus) I haue often made triall of your vertues, which maketh me the bolder to trie your patience: I confesse that the losse of such a friend as Laurana is, can not bee sufficiently lamented, for my selfe doo feele such sorrowe for the losse of my deere Violetta, that my heart endures that torment my tongue is not able to expresse, which maketh me silent in my greefes, for that I woulde not put you in remembrance of yours by mine: for my Violetta is as deare to mee as tenne thousand liues, if I had them, and I doe not doubt but one day I shall see her vertuous beautie, for whose sake my heart will neuer bee at rest: the remembraunce whereof restraineth me from manie desperate attemptes, that otherwise I woulde inflict vppon my selfe, that haue not deserued the loue of so vertuous a damosell.

But why do I vtter these speeches when shee is not by to heare them, and little regardeth the torments I indure by her vnkindnesse? But I beseech you comfort your selfe in these afflictions, for a comfortable heart is now necessarie: wherewith the water appeared in his eyes, and poore Violetta hearing his speeches, so much pittied his sighes and sadnesse, that for verie kindnesse shee wept for companie, and resolued to graunt his suite, which had well deserued to bee beloued: but the loue she bare to Parismus, so altered and changed her thoughts, that she could not determine what to do: at last she began to consider, that in louing Parismus, she did wrong

to Laurana in ſome degree, and that ſhee might no whit alter her true friendſhip to him, being onely vertuous, and yet accept Pollipus offer, and yeeld him loue for good will. In theſe and a thouſand ſuch like thoghts, ſhe ſpent the night, and the knights continued buſie, bethinking themſelues how to worke their deliuerie.

Early the next morning, (faſt bound in Irons) they were brought by a company of ragged hunger-ſtarued fellowes, into a goodly Hall, moſt richly furniſhed with ſtately hangings, at the vpper ende whereof, ſatte Druball and Bellona, before whome they were no ſooner come, but Druball with a tyrannous looke, demaunded of whence they were, and what was the cauſe they had ſo euill intreated and ſlaine his ſeruants.

Pariſmus ſo much diſdained to bee examined by ſo baſe a villaine, that he could not for extreame anguiſh of minde ſpeak, nor could he (would he) haue anſwered him: but Pollipus ſtepping forwards, anſwered, we are ſtraungers that haue ſuffered ſhipwracke, and were vnluckily caſt vpon this hatefull Iland, made ſo, by thy trecheries, where we haue bene often in daunger of famiſhment, and comming to this Caſtle, thy ſeruants offered vs violence, and we haue rewarded them, and thou like a Tyrant haſt vniuſtly impriſoned vs, not vſing vs as all knights ſhould be vſed, and not by valour, but by ſorceries, haſt brought vs into thy ſubiection, which if not our ſelues, the heauens will reuenge. Which words he vttered with ſuch a diſdainfull countenance, that the Tyrant was amazed at his reſolution, and tolde him, that he would ſome abate his haughtie minde, commaunding them to priſon againe.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXI.

How *Bellona* the Inchauntreſſe, fell in loue with *Pollipus*, by which meanes, hee releaſed himſelfe and *Pariſmus* out of priſon: and finiſhed the Inchauntment. And how afterward *Antiochus* was reſtored to his kingdome. And how *Adonius* the Page fell ſicke, and was preſerued by *Pollipus*.

BEllona all this while toke ſuch viewe of their perſonages, that ſhe thought them the goodlieſt men that euer ſhe beheld, and at that inſtant, vowed either to obtaine their loues by faire meanes, or inflict ſuch torments vppon them, that they ſhould yéeld by force to her luſt: wherefore ſhe ſecretly commaunded her ſeruants to loade them with more Irons, which they performed, where theſe two worthie knights laie by the ſpace of a weeke in the moſt cruelleſt torment that might be: their food being bread and water, their bedde the hard and colde earth, in a moſt loathſome ſtinking priſon. Which paine they patiently endured, but were both ſo grœued for poore Adonius, that their hearts were almoſt readie to burſt with griefe, who continually (notwithſtanding his weakeneſſe) ſeemed to be of great comfort. But being all his life time tenderly broght vp, he began to wax very ſick with il ſauours, and hard fare, in this loathſome priſon, that they thought he would haue at that inſtant ended his life: but Pollipus, what with deuiſes and force, wrong himſelf from the place where he was faſtened, and made ſuch meanes (notwithſtanding his heauie Irons) that he came to poore Adonius, and vnlooſed many of the boltes and Irons from his weake bodie, and continually made him ſit on his lappe (being all the meanes he had to comfort him withall,) that he poore ſoule being almoſt dead with lying on the colde grounde, felt great comfort by

Polipus warme bodie: which kindneſſe poore Violetta ſo kindly accepted, that euer after ſhe began to loue him moſt entirely, and remembring an impoſſibilitie of enioying Pariſmus, her affections were ſetled on the worthie Pollipus, thinking that ſince he was ſo kinde to her being taken as a Page, hee would be much more kinde if he knewe her to be Violetta. Euery day they were serued by a rude vnciuill slaue, in ſuch ſort, that it would haue made daintie fare loathſome to bee ſo handeled, which Bellona did vppon pretence, firſt to vſe them hardly, and then by better vſage to drawe them to a good opinion of her gentleneſſe, for on a time ſhee came to viſite theſe priſoners, being no wayes drawne thereto by a vertuous inclination, but of a moſt vnchaſte and beaſtlike diſpoſition, and colourably ſeemed to reprooue the Jaylor that hee had vſed them ſo hardly, commaunding him to remoue them into a more delightſome place, where they had verie ſoft bedding, good aire, and farre better dyet, which kindneſſe of hers, they both commended. In which place they remained many dayes: during which time, Pollipus and Adonius were bed-fellowes, he ſtill little knowing whom it was he ſo tenderly regarded, for by reaſon that he was ſickly (Pollipus being drawne thereto by a vertuous inclination proceeding from milde pittie) would oftentimes folde him in his armes, and ſo kindly cheriſh him, that by his meanes poore Violetta had recouered her former health: which imbracements of Pollipus, at the firſt ſeemed ſtraunge to her, but in continuance, ſhe tooke ſuch vertuous delight in his ſweete company, that his preſence was her whole delight, and thoſe kindneſſes did ſo much reioyce her heart, (by the knowledge of her owne eſtate, and remembrance that ſhee was vnknowne) that ſhe was a thouſand times in minde to reueale her ſelfe to him, when ſhe laie folded in his armes: (he hauing not the leaſt thought that ſhe was a woman,) and a thouſand times that determination was croſſed by cõtrary thoghts, that her ioy ſeemed without compare, had it not beene for remembring of the eſtate they remained in, but her heart was

ſo

so cheared with these delights, that by her pleasant deuises she would driue many sadde thoughts from the vnchearfull hearts of these imprisoned Champions. Which so greatly admired their Pages vertues, that they were both drawne into an exceeding loue of his quallities.

Bellona had all this while (by remembring the comely proportions of her two new come prisoners,) kindled such sparkes of immodest loue within her loathsome breast) that the burthen thereof was intollerable to her to endure, and therefore arming her selfe with an vnshamefaste countenance, shee resolued either speedily to worke her owne content, by enioying one or both of their persons to satisfie her appetite, or to worke their endlesse torment, and her owne death, which diuellish resolution, toke such deepe rote in her impure heart, that she presently came vnto the place where these two knightes were, and with a fawning countenance saluted them: being attired as she thought most gorgiously to delight their eyes, but so vnseemely she became those rich attires, that it would haue altered a deepe grounded affection to extreame disdaine, to beholde rich attire on so vnseemly a carkasse.

Parismus nothing regarded her: but Pollipus aduisedly marked her behauiour, and his fancie iumpt rightly on her disease, that at the very first, he rightly conceited this her amorous passion. Assoon as she was entred, & had saluted them, she began to enquire of Pollipus (for that he seemed to be the cheerfullest) of what country they were, and how they arriued in that castle. Pollipus told her, that they were knights of Phrigia, that trauelled towards Tartaria, but by a mightie tempest they were driuen vpon that Iland, where their ship and men were all cast away but themselues and their litle Page, being thereby driuen to trauel, and by chance lighted on that Castle, intending to try if they could get passage into Tartaria, for that the Country was no where else inhabited, & since our arriuall worthy Lady, your selfe knowe, what miseries we haue indured, being inflicted vpon vs by no diuines y haue giuen to y Lord of this castle

to vnloose

therefore faire Lady, if there be any vertuous pittie in you, grant our releasment from this bondage, which can no way benifit you: we are such, as neuer intended your harme any way: but by necessitie were compelled to this place, which hath proued so miserable. Bellona being tickled with this flattering speech of Pollipus, (which seemed to agree with her disposition) made him this answer. Worthy knight (quoth shee) if it lie in my power, to release you, I would most willingly do it, for such good will I beare you, and such pittie I take of your hard vsage that I haue caused you to be remoued frō the miserable prison wherein you were before, and haue both bettered your lodging and your dyet, and would do all that you wishe, or venter my life in pursute thereof, if you would condiscend to stay with me in this countrey: for worthy knight, though it ill beseemes my sex to begin the motions of loue, and shewe their beloued, the depth of their affection, yet (for that peradventure your inclination is not so bent) I here both offer you freedome, & what else you will require: so that you will yeelde to loue mee. For at the first view of your person my heart so surfetted with delight of beholding your perfections, that euer since, I haue inioyed no quiet, but onely the hope to inioye my desired wish: therefore gentle knight, resolue me of my doubt, and grant this my suite, and thereby ease your selfe of further paine, and set these your freendes at libertie.

Pollipus hearing her speeches, thought it the best course to glose with her, and therefore answered. Most worthie Lady, this your request, is daungerous for me to performe, for if the Lord of this Castle, should any way heare thereof, then would he inflict a miserable death vppon mee (as he might well do,) and also my heart is oppressed with a heauie passion of feare, least these your kinde speeches should proceede of no good will, but onely to trie mee withall, and thereby bring me in daunger, being already surprised with loue of your vertues, which are such as might content a farre better man then my selfe. Bellona hearing his kinde speeches and hauing primly receiued

ued

ued a sweet kisse of him, neither Parismus nor Adonius seeing the same, was nowe indeede fettered in the snares of loue, whereas before shee intended nothing but lust, and therefore resolued to obtaine his loue, and to worke the downefall of Druball, thereby to possesse the same, without any let or impediment, and therefore with oathes, protestations, teares, and vnfained vowes, shee gaue him assurance of her loue, which was so kindled in her adulterous brest, that shee would haue hazarded a thousand liues to possesse the same, and taking her leaue of Polipus shee went out of the Prison, by a priuate key which shee had alwayes about her, promising him to returne thither about midnight, when hee should haue full assurance of her loue. Parismus marualled what communication hadde passed betweene Bellona and Polipus, but seeing him vnwilling to vnfolde the same, would demaunde no further of him. Violetta likewise wondered why hee would not reueale the same, that her heart was oppressed with such a sodaine doubt, that shee could not refraine from teares, and getting into a corner secretly by her selfe, begaune to studie what might be the cause of theyr long talke, fearing least Polipus heart might bee drawne by her inchauntments, to some inconuenience, or altered by some diuilish deuise which shee might vse: likewise shee beganne to call his loyaltie in question, which shee thought was the truth indeede, because hee would not reueale it, for that shee thought some amarous conference had passed betweene them, which thought could by no meanes passe from her minde, but continued still in her carefull brest, wherewith shee was much greeued, and so continued all that night, but when she sawe that Bellona came about the appoynted time to Polipus, shee poore soule, lay in her vnquiet bedde, tormented with infinite cares and greefes, that shee all bewet the place where she lay with her salt teares. Bellona and Polipus departed together out of the roome, for she had made Druball sleep with a somniferous spel, she had infused vpō his body, that

a mightie vollye of cannon shot could not haue awaked him, and she beeing greedy of the swéete delights of venerie, hasted to the lodging where Polipus was, who expected her comming, and takie him by the hand, fast locking the doore, & conducted him with amarous spæches into a most goodly Garden, where Flora in her summer weeds was comelie dect, and from thence vnto a most gallant Summer house, so richly adorned with precious ornaments, that it made Polipus admire, & had his paramour so wel liked him as that delightsome arbor, he wold haue wisht no other felicitie: where they were no sooner come, but kindly (though far from any good intent) he embraced Bellona in his armes, who was therwith so greatly pleased, that she vsed many thousand protestations of the loue she bore him, & that it was such as she had yet neuer professed to any, vowing that in requital of his kindnes she wold do any thing, yea, though it were to destroy Drubail & that Castle, which consisted in her power. Which words of hers well pleased Polipus, who hearing her say the power of that Castle wholly consisted in her, had that he would haue, & hauing his full libertie, framed an embracemẽt of kindnes, and with al his might caught hir by the cursed head, and with main force wrong a two hir neck, wherwith she gaue many a grieuous greane, & there arose such a mighty tempest in the garden, as though legions of infernall spirits had arriued there, which hideous noyse almost amazed the valiant Knight, that with all the hast he could, gat out of the garden, and by that time Phœbus beganne to beautifie the earth with his splendor, hee was safely come vnto the place where Parismus was, and by the key Bellona had (which he had taken vp, as being carefull thereof) she entred in and lockt the doore again, but the noble minded Parismus marking his gastly looks, being somewhat affrighted, would not question with him, and poore Adonius was somewhat comforted with his presence, but otherwise wonderfully perplexed in thought. As soone as he was in, hee walked vppe and downe sadly a good space, by which time came the Jaylor with their breakfast, whome

Polipus

Pollipus presently caught hold on, and with manie threats, compelled the villaine to vnloose all the fetters from Parismus and Adonius, which when hee had done, he tooke vp a bolt of Iron, and beate out his braines, and locking fast the doore, came to Parismus and tolde him the whole truth that had passed betweene him and Bellona, which when he had declared, Parismus with a thousand kind imbracings, extolled that worthie acte, and poore Adonius was so inwardly vexed with greefe, to thinke of the iniurie shee hadde done him by her iealous thoughts, that she began to weepe afresh, and renew her former kind of sorrow, which she vsed against him, in accusation of her self. These two knights, thought it not good in this time of neede to vse delay, but finding the bunch of Keyes the Jaylor carried about him, & fitting themselues with such weapons as the place yelded (being the longest bolts of iron) issued out of that place into the Court, where they sawe no creature stirring, at length they espied two or three of Druballes seruants, who no sooner saw these two knights, but with open exclamations they ranne towardes Druball, and they with all the haste they could, followed them, and at the very enterance in at a doore, slewe two of them, and the third yelded himselfe, promising if they would saue his life, he would direct them to the place where Druball was, and also helpe them to Armour. Vppon which condition, hee brought them into a mightie large roome, where they beheld many braue and rich Armours, being the armour of such knights as were imprisoned and destroyed in that castle, and befitted themselues with the best they could chuse, for they knewe they shoulde haue occasion to vse the same, and by that time they were armed, they heard a great noyse and muttering of people for Druballes sommiferous spell was ended, and hee missing Bellona, and hearing the cryes of his seruants, fearing some treason, caused his Larum Bell to be rung, and presently there were gathered to him a hundred of his seruaunts. With which noyse, these knights wel armed, came out into the court, whō Druball

no ſoner eſpied, but he cauſed his men to aſſault them, thinking becauſe they were but two he ſhuld eaſily ouercome thē, but the firſt that offered to lay hāds on Pariſmus, had his arme parted from his body, & hee ran about the court: anothers leg was by Polipus lopt off, & he compelled to lie and tumble on the earth, ſome loſt their heades, ſome had their bodies pearced quite through by ỹ vnconquerable hands of theſe worthy knights, & happie was hee that came not within compaſſe of their weapons, that by that time the ſunne was mounted to the higheſt zodiake, the greateſt part of Druballes ſeruants lay weltring in their bloud, and theſe valiant knights ſtill continued their maſſacre amongſt them, that the reſt ſeeing themſelues alſo likely to periſh by the machleſſe chiualrie of theſe Champions, with a generall conſent caſt away their weapons, and yelded to their mercie, which when Druball ſawe, beeing of a traiterous diſpoſition, ranne at Pariſmus with all the force hee hadde, thinking either deſperately to kill him, or die himſelfe, but Polipus with a quicke eye marking his intent, ſtroke him ſo mightie a blowe vppon the head, that he ranne ſtaggering vp and downe, and by the commandement of Pariſmus, his owne men had taken away his weapon, whome Pariſmus cauſed to bee layde in the moſt vildeſt priſon in the Caſtle, which ſo vexed Druball, that there hee grewe to ſuch a deſperate rage, that hee would haue ſlayne himſelfe, but that hee was in the hope ſtill to bee releeued by Bellona. Moſt parte of his ſeruaunts they likewiſe committed to ſafe cuſtodie, and beeing more at quiet, demaunded if Antiochus Queene, and his two ſonnes and Daughter were liuing, who tolde him that they were liuing in wonderfull poore and miſerable eſtate. Wherefore by the direction of one of Drubals ſeruaunts, they were brought vnto the priſon, where they were no ſoner come, but they heard the moſt greeuouſeſt grones, cryes, and lamentations, that euer eare heard, and being entred, they beheld a number of priſoners, in the moſt greeuous and pitifulleſt manner,

lying

lying on the earth, that their hearts were wonderously grieued to behold the same: Amongst the rest, they beheld an auncient woman fettered and chained vnto a poste, and right opposite against her, a comelie yong maiden, chained in many chaines, their apparell being all torne from their bodies sauing some little that shadowed their middle parts, whome the seruaunt told him, was the Queene and her daughter, and two that lay chained with their backs togither, were Antiochus sonnes. Parismus, and Pollipus commanded them to fetch some apparell to couer their bodies. In the meane time they began to commune with the Queene: who was much ashamed at her nakednesse, but seeing some comfort in they⁊ lookes, tolde them that shee was sometimes Queene of that countrey, bnt had long continued imprisoned in that sort by the trecherie of Druball.

Parismus told her, that now the time of her deliuerie from that bondage was come, which so reioyced the poore Queene, that with a cheerefull countenaunce, she smiled on her daughter, the messenger being returned, Parismus couered ỹ quenes bodie with rich apparrell, and with his owne hands losed her bands: Pollipus did the like to Freneta her daughter, and all the rest of the prisoners were set at libertie: Parismus and Pollipus led the Queene and Freneta, vnto conuenient lodgings, being scarce able to stand, they were growne so feeble, where they had all things conuenient ministred vnto them, by Adonius, who was most willing to vndertake that office, and there left them whilest they toke order to release the rest of the Prisoners, from their miserie, which were a great number, amõgst whom, were many knights of strange countries, that they admired the crueltie of the tyrant Druball, which exceeded the compasse of reason. Afterwardes they viewed the whole Castle, where they beheld in sundrie places, the dead carkasses of Thousands of men, women, and children, consumed to Ashes, for assone as the tyrants had satisfied their appetites in sundry abhominable sorts with them, they burnt their bodies. At last

they came vnto the mayne Caſtle (whereinto the ſeruaunts of Druball told them, they neuer ſawe any to enter) which they found faſt ſhut, and aſſaied by all meanes they could to open the ſame, but theyr labour was in vaine, which cauſed them to maruaile what might be the cauſe thereof. But they were no ſoner departed (determining to goe ſee where Bellona lay dead) but immediatelie the windes began to blowe with ſuch vehemencie, that with much a do they coulde ſtand vpright: wherewith ſuch thunderings, and tempeſts began to ariſe, ỹ al the whole rock ſhake wheron ỹ caſtle ſtood, & the buildings quaked, in ſuch manner, that ſuch as were within compaſſe of the walles, ran forth into the open court, and the tower whereinto Pariſinus and Pollipus would haue entred, ſeemed to turne into a mightie flame, frõ whẽce came ſuch a ſmoake, as darkned the whole place where they ſtode, ỹ they could not ſee one an other. In which ſort, it continued a good ſpace, when preſentlie the ſmoake vaniſhed away, and the Tower and buildings of the Caſtle were neuer after that any more ſeene: which ſo amazed the worthie Knights, that with the fearefulneſſe thereof, they ſtood like men agaſt: Neither was ỹ body of Bellona any where to be found, for the terme & date of her inchantments, then take end. The riuer ouer which they had paſſed, was not to be ſeene, nor any other goodlie thing, that before ſeemed moſt admirable for beautie. Wherefore Pariſinus cõmanded a tent to be pitcht for their habitation, being no other there to be had. Druball being (as before I ſaid) in priſon, hearing this noiſe, and ſeeing the darkeneſſe that ouerſpred the caſtle, ſome knew, (for Bellona had reported the ſecret thereof vnto him before) that Bellona was dead: he by that meanes, deſperately without any hope of aide, beate out his owne braines againſt the ſtone walles, and his body being found in that ſort murdred, Pariſinus commanded to be caſt as a pray to the beaſtes of the Fielde for that he was not worthie of buriall. After which, the two Knights came to the Queene, who was in the tent, accompanied by her two ſonnes & daughter, who by Adonius

good

good tendance were well strengthned, & they no sooner saw the come in, but with a thousand commendations, they began to applaude their magnanimious vertues, that had wrought the downfall of those two wicked tyrants, ỳ had long time kept thē in thraldome, yēlding vnto them so many heartie thanks, that Parismus requested thē not to vse such ceremonious thanks to them ỳ were altogither vnworthie there of, & began to demand of ỳ quēn, whether the king of ỳ Ilād, were liuing or no: wherwith she told him, that he was slain in a battaile by Druball, many yeares since, the remembrance of whose death, caused the teares to trickle downe her cheekes, in aboundance. Weep not dēere quēene (quoth Parismus) for things past recouerie are no way to be lamented, but (quoth he) this cōfort is yet remaining, ỳ Antiochus is liuing, & in good health, for since our comming into this countrey, we haue bin preserued frō famishmēt by his courteous meanes, & to morrow (so please it you) my dēere frēend Pollipus, & my self, will conduct you vnto the place of his abode. At which words, ỳ quēene, her daughter, and two sonnes, were so reuiued w̄ exceēding ioy (assuredly beleeuing his words) that with many thanks & courtesies, they prostrated themselues before these worthie knights, that had euerie way brought them happie newes: where many other spaches passed betwixt thē, till by the nights approach, they all betoke themselues to their rest within those tents, where all things were orderly prouided by Druballs seruants: & they quietly rested vntill the next morning, Adonius still being Pollipus bedfellow, who was now growne into such admiration of his splēdant vertues, ỳ she resolued rather to die a thousand deathes, then to lose one iot of his loue, which by many infallible tokēs she knew to be so loyall, ỳ no thought of change wold take roote in his constant heart: and indeede so it was.

For Pollipus was so feruently affectioned to her loue, that although hee knewe not what was become of her, and at his last, being in her Fathers house, had from her selfe receiued a flatte deniall, yet hee determined (after that

Parismus

Parismus had againe recouered Laurana) to spend the rest of his daies in search of her, who was more prime to his actions, then he was aware of.

The next morning Parismus earlie came to visit the Queene, where after some salutations, they departed towards the caue, where olde Antiochus was, who hearing no newes of these knights, was fullie perswaded, that they were imprisoned by Druball, as many had beene before, and therefore was now out of all hope of hearing any good newes by their returne, and gaue himselfe to his former austere kinde of life: and being in the midst of a sorrowfull meditation, he suddainly beheld Parismus, and Pollipus within his Caue, comming totowards him, whom at ẏ first he knew not. By reason whereof, he was attainted with such a deadly feare, as if he had beene attached by his enemie Druball, but with more attentiue aspect, beholding these knights, he knew them, and with great ioy reioyced at their prosperous returne. My Lord (quoth Parismus) we haue by the diuine prouidence, and ẏ vertue of the worthie Pollipus, destroyed that wicked Druball, and the inchauntresse Bellona: whilest they continued this talke, the Queene and her Children (being guided by Adonius) entred the Caue, who no sooner saw her Lord Antiochus, but presentlie she knewe the forme of his countenance, though much altered by age, and vppon her knee saluted him, who kindely tooke her vp, requiring to know why she vsed such reuerence to him: Parismus seeing that he knew her not, told him that it was his Queenes children, came to visit him. Wherewith Antiochus with a thousand kisses, and embracings welcommed them, that it delighted the knights to behold their exceeding ioye, in which salutations, they continued to their mutuall comforts a good space, and at last departed towards their tents. In which iourney Parismus vnfolded the whole manner of their aduenture, and how by the wisedome of Pollipus, they attained the conquest of that hellish castle, where they cõtinued some daies, spending the time in great ioy. After they; troubles in the Inchaunted

chaunted Castle were ended, Parismus began to renue the remembrance of his lost Laurana, (by seeing the ioy these parted friends enioyed by their happie meeting) that he could not be quiet, but began to conferre with Pollipus how to get shipping to goe in search of his beloued Princesse. Therefore they came both vnto olde Antiochus, to aske his aduise therein, who told them, that since it was their desire to depart, he would vse all the meanes he could to purchase their content, and therefore went towards the sea side, where stood a goodly Towne, being sometimes the chiefest of that Countrey, and there determined to make his abode, and to seeke traffique amongst other nations, as in times past, where the King dwelt many dayes, hauing some two hundred to inhabit the same Citie, being such as were seruants to Druball, and prisoners in the castle, where he caused his flagges of truce to be hung out, which was a token vnto such as passed by, that there they might safely arriue without daunger. In this place Parismus and Pollipus remained in good hope to get passage many dayes. Where we will for a season leaue them, to declare what happened to Laurana.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXII.

How *Andramart* finding no hope of *Lauranaes* fauour, committed her to the cuſtodie of *Adamaſia* his ſiſter. How *Laurana* was deliuered of a goodly Boy, and named him *Pariſmenos*. The miſerable life *Laurana* indured, and how *Pariſmenos* Nurſe ſaued him from death, which was intended by *Adamaſia*.

LAurana all this while remained in the Iland of Rockes, kindly intreated (as is before rehearſed) by Andramart, who was ſurpriſed with ſuch deſire to obtaine her fauour, that it was a griefe to him at any time to ſee her ſad, and on a time he came vnto her (being in her Chamber, accompanied by Leda her maide) and hauing obtained her conſent, vttered theſe ſpeeches. Moſt bewtifull Ladie (ſaid he) I beſeech you ſhew ſome fauour vnto poore Andramart) who languiſheth with deſire of your loue, you ſee that now you are in my power, and it were but folly for you to ſeem ſo ſcornfull, and ſo ſlightly to regard my proffered loue, wheras I might (if I pleaſed) inflict ſome greeuous puniſhment vppon you, thereby to compell your conſent, but you likewiſe ſee that my mind is not bent to any ſuch crueltie, but I haue euer ſince your arriuall humbly ſued, & intreated your friendſhip, which I eſteem more dear then my life. Here ſhal you abide in great quiet and pleaſure, not ſubiect vnto any, but ſhall be chiefe Gouernour of this Caſtle, my ſelf, and all that is mine. Diuine Lady, if you wil graunt me loue, Ile haue you clad in coſtly robes and damaſke veſtures, imboſt with diamonds, and the richeſt burniſht gold, perfumed with Camfire Biſſe, and Sirrian ſweete perfumes, a hundreth virgins clad in purple, ſhall daily attend thy perſon, as many ſweete recording Inſtruments ſhall bring thy ſences to their quiet ſleepe. Thy foode ſhall be the precious

delicates

delicates of the world, thy drinke more costly then Nectar and Ambrosia: my selfe will be obedient at thy call, and all my seruants shall bowe at thy command. If all this will not purchase thy sweet content: I wil prepare a sumptuous Chariot made of the purest gold, wherein thou shalt be drawne by Kings, along the pleasant fields of this Countrey, whereas the euening aire shall breath a coolenesse, farre more sweeter then Ambergreece, vpon thy crimson cheeks, and make thy splendant beutie shine like the purple Pallace of Hiperion, when he leaues Aurora blushing in her bedde, whereby all creatures shall admire thy excellencie. All this, and tenne thousand times more, will I performe, to delight your vertuous selfe withall, but if all this will not suffise, then shall I spend my daies in endlesse sorrow, and your selfe purchase thereby your owne discontent. Therefore sweete Lady, let me receiue some comfortable answer to mittigate these my sorrowes. Laurana hauing heard his speeches, was so surprised with a vertuous disdain to hear his flattering, that she was resolued not to answere him at all, but at last she replied in this sort. It is in vaine Tyrant (quoth she) for thee to think to purchase any loue at my hands by thy flatteries, therefore desist thy sute, which is as odious vnto me as thyself, which thinkest because by trechery I am brought into thy cruel hands, I wil yeeld to thy allurements: no Tyrant, no, inflict what punishment thou canst vpon me, I wil neuer yeeld to shew thee any fauour, that deseruest to be hated of all men: besides, thou seest my estate vnfit to listen to the allurements of loue, therefore if thou hast any vertue in thee, (as thou shewest thy self to haue none,) shew that thou louest me, by desisting to trouble me any more with the harsh sound of thy odious intisements: wherwith she turned from him, and he in a monstrous rage departed the chamber. Afterward comming vnto a sister which he had with him, named Adamasia, he began to vnfold vnto her the sum of his affectiõ to Laurana, and how disdainfully she had vsed him, requesting her counsel to further him therin: who being an euil disposed creature, and rather readie to intice him to euil, thẽ to

diſſwade him from the ſame, ſhe promiſed him, that if ſhe might haue the cuſtodie of Laurana, ſhee would not doubt but ſone to bring her to conſent vnto his deſire, which Andramart was in ſome doubt to ſuffer, for that he was loth any ſhould haue the keeping of her but himſelfe. But at laſt being intiſed by hope of obtaining her good will, gaue his conſent, and the wicked Adamaſia had the charge of the moſt vertuous Laurana, vnto whom ſhe vnfolded the cauſe of her comming, vſing many perſwaſions to Laurana, to conſent to loue Andramart, telling her that ſhe was vnwiſe to refuſe the good will of him that was ſo mightie a man. Laurana ſeeing a worſe plague then euer ſhe before endured, to be now befallen her, by being troubled with ſuch an impudent ſolliciter, was ſo ouercome with ſorrow and griefe, that this laſt veration ſeemed more grieuous then all that euer ſhe endured: and would giue no anſwer vnto her impudent ſollicitings: by which meanes Adramaſia was fruſtrated of all hope to obtain her liking, but many daies ſhe vſed the vertuous Laurana very kindly, & ſeemed ſo loth to offend her, that ſhe would not in long time after motion any thing in the behalf of her brother, which the wicked hag did, only to feele the diſpoſitiõ of the vertuous Laurana: and alſo perceiuing that ſhe was great with child, told Andramart that it was to no effect to deale any further in their ſute, vntill ſhe were deliuered. Wherefore with all diligence they miniſtred all things neceſſary, and the time of her deliuery being come, ſhe was inriched with a goodly boy, whom ſhe named Pariſmenos, whom Andramart cauſed to be nurſed, and moſt delicatly brought vp many daies in that Caſtle. After a fewe daies Andramart grew ſo impatient in his loue, that with many intreaties, he requeſted Adamaſia, either ſpeedily to worke his content (by obtaining Lauranas liking) or elſe he told her ſhe ſhuld ſone ſee his death, for without the ſame, it was impoſſible for him to liue. Wherewith Adamaſia began to ſettle her ſelfe to the taſke ſhe had vndertaken, and finding (as ſhe thought) a conuenient time when Laurana was alone, ſhe began to feele her minde in this ſort.

Vertuous

Vertuous Ladie (quoth she) I haue long diligently marked the dolefull plaints you secretly vtter, which maketh me muse, that you hauing no cause at al, shuld spend your daies in such heauy sort, wheras you might if you pleased, inioy such happy delights as many thousand ladies wold with for. You are here in a happie place in my opinion, where nothing is wanting that might procure your content, where no iniurie is offered you, that vnlesse you endure some secret greefe, I know not what to coniecture of your discontent, & the loue of Andramart in my iudgement faire Lady, would bring you that happie content, that yet you neuer enioyed the like, who in all respects beareth such an intire affection to your selfe, that whatsoeuer he hath or can cōmand, resteth wholly at your disposition. But if it be so that you haue some friend already, vnto whom you are any way tied in the bands of loue, & for him you indure this penfiuenes, that by some mischance is perished, then let the famous Andramart possesse the second rome in your gentle heart, and let me be the messenger to carrie these happie tidings, to ease his torment. Laurana hauing heard this cunning insinuation of Adamasia, wel vnderstood her meaning, & therfore told her that her greefes were best knowne to her selfe, which she determined not to reueale: and as for Andramart, she told her she esteemed his loue worse then his hatred, & that she had rather indure the greatest force of his malice, then the loathsome profers of his loue, and therfore willed her not to prosecute any further her vnwelcommed sute, which should make her lesse welcome vnto her companie. Adamasia hearing Lauranas resolute answere, was so kindled into anger with the same, and being of a proude disposition, could not refraine from vttering her inward rancor, but replyed as followeth. Proude Lady (quoth she) know that Andramart more fauoring thee then thou deseruest, hath appointed me to intreate thy fauor, but thou disdainfully reiectest his profered courtesie, and makest scorne of my speeches, which I cannot indure, for thou shalt well know that I am thy better, and I tell thee that thou shalt yeeld vnto his iust sute, or repent

the time that euer thou wert so coy, therfore let me haue thy answere to morrow, which is the vttermost respit that I wil giue thee. Auaunt foule hag (quoth Laurana) my answere thou shalt now receiue: ỳ for thy detested sake I wil neuer yeeld vnto his sute. Which words so inraged ỳ rude Adamasia, that cõming to Laurana she stroke hir such a blow on the face, that the bloud ran aboundantly from hir mouth, wherwith she departed, & left Laurana in that sort bleeding, with hir bloud mingling her christall teares, which in aboundance ran from her eies. This hag was so inraged with the sharp answer of Laurana, that presẽtly she came to Andramart, & told him that there was no dealing with her in gentle sort, rehearsing how disdainfully she refused, al the proffers & sutes she could make, vsing such perswasions, that Andramart cõsented to be wholly ordered by her, nothing regarding what she intended, so he might haue his desire. Adamasia therefore purposing to bring her businesse to effect, first caused Leda to bee imprisoned, and restrained from her mistresses presence, which was an insupportable greefe to her. Next shee caused young Parismenos with his nurse, to bee kept from his Mothers knowledge, and such thinges as Laurana had before inioyed for her vse, were nowe quite kept from her, and her diet scanted, being serued of such as ill agreed with her stomacke. Laurana seeing her selfe thus vsed, began to feare some harder measure, which very shortly fel out true: for Adamasia longing to execute her cruelty vpon the vertuous Lady, came vnto her, & asked whether as yet shee would condiscend to yeeld hir loue to Andramart: for (said she) it is now no dallying, for I will eyther purchase his content by thy consent, or else worke thy sorrow. Laurana would make her no answere at all, but with silence heard her talke, raile, stampe, and rage, in such extreame sort, that she thought she wold with fury at that instant haue run mad: for Lauranas silence inraged her more, then the sharpest answere she could haue giuẽ would haue done, that in an extreame rage she lockt the chãber dore, & departed presently, deuising how to torment her. And chosing

vnto

vnto her two olde women, fitte to execute any euill action, hauing instructed them what they should doo, sent them to her, where they were no sooner come, but they beheld her sitting vpon the ground, hauing elected the darkest place in the chamber, as fitting to her mournful disposition, with her cheekes besmeared with old dryed teares and fresh drops, resembling the purest christall pearles, ready to fall, leaning her arme vpon hir knee, and her head vpon her hand, her haire being carelesly attired, and al her ornaments so deuisedly hanging (but yet so delightfull to behold) that the old hagges could not deuise how to find any occasion to execute theyr intent, but were so abashed at her countenance, that they were often times in minde to returne, without once offering to trouble her. Laurana seeing thē stand gazing vpon her, rose from the place where she sate, and demanded what they would haue, whom they answered not: but she suspecting that they were sent by Adamasia, for no good intent, beganne to vtter these speeches. Feare not quoth shee, to execute the wil of hir that sent you, who seeketh for that at my hands she shall neuer obtain, it is not al the torment she can deuise, shall cause me alter my vow, for I am resolutely determined to indure them, and death too, if it be her will to giue it me. Cruell fortune hath wrought my sorrow, & inflicted greater punishment vpon me then she can deuise, by the losse of my deare Lord and husband, whō I know not what fortune keepeth thus long from redeeming his poore Laurana, nor in to what place of the world he is, wandred in search of me, that in all this time I can heare no tydings of his happie arrival. But why do I wish his comming hither, when there is no meanes to escape death, if he once fall into the handes of these tyrants? Worthie and vertuous Lord, al happines attend his royall person, and shield him from harme, and all woe and sorrow belong to me. Come furies, come, execute your will, or returne to the cruell beldam that sent you, & tel her that Laurana scorneth to intreate any fauour at her hands. She had no sooner ended her speeches, but they began to vntrip her delicate body, & disrobed her of all

her

her ornaments saving her white smocke, which they vnfolded downe to her tender waste, and scourged her with whips, vntill the pure purple blood began to trickle downe her precious bodie, which torment she indured so patiently, as it was a most rare vertue in her so quietly to endure greefe, in defence of her honour. And having executed their cruelties in most extreame sort, left her alone, who covered her bleeding bodie (which was such a lamentable spectacle to beholde, that had Andramart seene her distressed estate, he would haue runne mad with extreame furie) and gaue her selfe to continuall sorrow, expecting more hard vsage: for she knew, vnlesse she would yeeld her bodie to be imbraced by the hatefull Andramart, she should endure many other torments, which shee would not in any wise yeeld vnto, though she endured ten thousand deathes. The next day comes to her againe Adamasia, whose countenance bewrayed the guiltinesse of her conscience, and demaunded whether as yet she would giue answere to her demaund. Laurana was so inwardly tormented, to heare any more motions that tended the breach of her loyaltie, that she would not indure the thought thereof, and knowing that this wicked fury would continue a long circumstance of odious perswasions, she interrupted her with this answer. Wicked woman (quoth she) thinkest thou by thy cruell vsage to purchase my dishonour? No, were I so intended, for thy sake I would reuoke my disposition, and tell that tyrant Andramart, that he shall sooner see my bodie torne into a thousand peeces by his detested cruelties, then yeeld to his beastly desire. Execute thy rage, and practise all the diuelish deuises thy hatefull heart can inuent, they shall no whit feare me: for thy damned selfe, thy hoarse voyse, and abhominable sute, are as deadly poyson to my sences, and the thought of them so odious, that do what thou canst, I will neuer condiscend to the least thought of graunting thy request: therefore trouble me no more with thy serpentlike hissing forth of hellish protestations, for my soule hath vowed in despite of all thy cruelties, and vttermost deuises of detested tyrannie, to

giue

giue thée no other answer. Proude disdainefull trull (quoth Adamasia) I sée thou art willing to worke thine own sorrow, being some stragling mate, or base borne huswife, that art not worthie the loue of Andramart, and thinkest to escape my hands, by thy resolute replies, and denialls. No: know foolish contemner of thine owne good, that nothing shal satisfie me but thy consent, which thou wilt yéelde I feare me, when it will bée too late. The downefall of thy self, thy sonne, & all that is thine, shall not appeale my furie, but thy consent to loue Andramart: and since thou wilt by no intreaties be perswaded, al this, and more will I inflict vpon thy proude heart, that so wilfullie denieth his request, and therefore eyther spéedilie yéelde thy vnworthie fancie to attend his liking, or resolue to behold the tragedy of thy infant.

With which wordes she departed, and left Laurana so terrified with her spéeches, that her sences were ouercome with feare, and she fared like one without sence: but reuiuing her selfe from that heauie dumpe, with a bundance of teares shee bedewed her Crimson cheekes, and in silent sorrowe spent her time, still expecting the heauie newes of Parismenos tragedie which within fewe daies, the wicked tyrannous Adamasia effected in this sort. She caused the nurse that kept Parismenos to bring him to his mother with this message, that vnlesse shée would in all respects fulfill the request that Andramart hadde made, she must presently destroy him before her face: who hearing the nurse vtter that dismall doome of her sonne, shee fell into a deadlie sounde, in which sort, she continued a good space, in which time the nurse was departed with yong Parismenos which when Laurana perceiued, she began to vtter many heauie plaints, that the very walles séemed to pittie her distresse, but being diuersly tormented with feare, to thinke what was become of her yong sonne, shé got to the windowe, and there beheld Adamasia with the nurse readie to strangle the infant before her face: but the nurse pittying the infant, who lokt with such a smiling countenance, that the cruell tigers would haue

spared his life) vppon her knées with a boundance of teares intreated the hard hearted Adamasia to spare his life, who was no way guiltie of his mothers offence: but all the intreaties she could vse nothing auailed: but she taking the infant from the nurse, addressed her selfe to execute her cruell intent. Which Laurana espying, being therewith terrified, called aloude from the window vnto her, and desired her to heare her speake, before thee spilt the innocent blond of her yong sonne, which caused Adamasia to stay, but still shee continued like a furious Lioneſſe, standing readie to deuour her pray, and Laurana from forth her window vttered these speeches. If thou wert euer borne of a woman, bee not so inhumane as to destroy that harmeleſſe infant which is of no power to worke thy discontent: wherein hath it offended thee, or howe hath it any way deserued such an vntimely death? what will it profite thee at all, to see his destruction? it is I that haue offended thee: it is I that may appeale thy cruell minde: it is my blond that may satisfie thy deuouring appetite: then inflict thy wrath on my head, reuenge thy selfe on mee, that here offer my selfe willingly to destruction. What mercileſſe creature would bee so tyrannous as to destroy an harmeleſſe innocent, when they haue in they? power a fitter subiect to appeale they? ire? Cruell Adamasia, or lette me call thée gentle cruell woman: lette my plaints moue thy heart from acting that cruell déede: lette my humble teares, and remembrance of a mothers loue to her childe, reuoke thy cruell doome: let my paines and intreaties so much pricke thy flintie breaſt, as to cause thy heart relent, and stay thy hand from that mercileſſe déede. Heere I am that haue offended, why wilt thou not then reuenge thy selfe on me, that may satisfie thy wille and spare that tender babe, whose death will make thee so odious, that the verie earth will refuse to beare thy hatefull body, the sunne will send noysome vapours to poyson thy soule, the ayre will infect thy intrailes, and the verie soules will worke thy downefall. Remember that his life may bee a meanes

to

to alter my minde, but his death will harden my heart so much, that it will bee for euer impossible for thee to attaine the thing thou seekest at my handes. Then bee not so cruell as to spill the bloud of that sillie lambe, that is not yet readie for the slaughter. Adamasia hearing the conclusion of Lauranas speeches, perceiuing that they shewed some likelihood that shee would change her inclination (wherein shee was deceiued) deliuered Parismenos againe to his nurse, with many oathes protesting, that if Laurana did not the next day graunt her request, hee shoulde surely die. Laurana was somewhat comforted, by this little truce shee hadde gotten for Parismenos life, but still rested in such care and perplexitie of greefe, that she was in the most wofullest estate of miserie that euer any Ladie was in, her sences beeing so stuffed with aboundance of sorrow, that she could neyther resolue what to doo, nor once studie how to auoyde these intollerable mischieues. The nurse hauing receiued the yong Parismenos, with great ioy departed to her place of aboade, where shee was no sooner come, but shee beganne presently to deuise, howe to saue the sweete babe from death, for although shee was a straunger to Laurana, a woman of a rude and barbarous nation, and altogether voyde of ciuilitie, yet by the diuine operation, shee was so farre in loue with the sweete countenance of the yong infant, and shee toke such delight to educate so gallant a childe, that she determined either to saue him from Adamasias cruelitie, or thereby worke her owne destruction: therefore in the middest of the darke night, when all things were at silence, shee stole from the castle with Parismenos, and by that time it was day, shee was trauailed some twentie miles from the same, where she gat into a wood, and there made such prouision, that she carefully brought vp Parismenos, as conueniently as was possible to doo, in that vnfrequented place, of whom wee will speake more hereafter.

The next morning Adamasia came again to Lauranas chãber,

demaunding the accompliſhment of her requeſt, who by that time had ſufficiently determined what to do: and weighing the diſtreſſed eſtate ſhee was in, conſidering that if ſhee ſhould condiſcend to loue Andramart, ſhe ſhould both diſrobe her ſelf of chaſtitie, and do a moſt monſtrous iniurie to the noble Pariſmus, ſhee reſolued rather to ſée the deſtruction of her ſonne, and endure death. And therefore tolde Adamaſia, if nothing but her diſhonour would content her minde, ſhee might do all as pleaſed her, for ſhe was reſolued neuer to yeilde to violate her chaſtitie, but yet moſt humblie intreated the hard hearted hagge, to ſpare her ſonnes life, vſing ſuch manifold reaſons, that it would haue pearced ỹ hart of the cruelleſt tyrant liuing: but Adamaſia was rather inflamed to fury, then any way mollified with her gentle intreates, that in an extreame rage ſhee departed, with full intent to execute her vnſaciate reuenge on Pariſmenos: but comming to the nurſes chamber, and not finding him, nor his nurſe, ſhe could not tell what to thinke. And making further enquirie (being thereby aſſured that they were not to be found) ſhee was inraged with ſuch madde and diueliſh frenſie, that ſhee came vnto the two olde hagges, that had executed her commaundement before on Laurana, ſtamping and ſtaring, and diſcourſed vnto them all that had happened, and how that the Nurſe was fled with the yong infant: who by her wicked commaundement, for many dayes after, continually tormented the vertuous Laurana, with ſuch extreame tortures, that it was impoſſible for her long to endure that extreame miſerie, wherewith ſhee was brought into a moſt dangerous eſtate of death, being voyde of all comfort, and continuallie ſpent her time in bemoning the loſſe of her Lord, and the vntimelie ſlaughter of Pariſmenos, whom ſhe thought aſſuredlie to be dead.

CAAP.

CHAP. XXIII.

How Andramart vnderstanding how *Adamasia* had vsed *Laurana*, and missing young *Parismenos*, woulde haue slaine her, but she hasting to auoyde his furie, burst her necke downe a paire of staires.

ANdramart all this while continued in good hope of Lauranaes fauour, which hee was in some sort assured of by Adamasias perswasion, who continually vsed all the delaies she could to hinder him from visiting Laurana: for she was assured, that if he had any knowledge how she had misused her, it would turn to her great displeasure. But hee hauing a long time indured her absence with an afflicted mind: and seeing that he could not attaine the felicitie he expected, but was still delayed by the faire promises of his sister which came to no effect, determined himselfe to visit her, which he had not done in many dayes, and therefore with a pleasant countenance, he entered her chamber, where at his comming in, he found such an alteration, as he was astonished to beholde the same: for Laurana sate by her beds side, vpõ the flore, shedding abundance of teares, her ornaments all betorne by the two cruell hagges, that vsed dayly to torment her, her golden tresses hanging dishevveled about her shoulders, her crimson coloured cheekes turned to a pale hue, her face mangled and scratched with their hellish nailes, and all things so disordered contrarie to his expectation (little suspecting the crueltie that the cruell Adamasia had vsed) that in a maruellous perplexitie hee stoode coniecturing what might bee the occasion thereof. One while thinking, that her owne impaciencie had caused her vse that crueltie against her selfe. Againe hee beganne to suspect Adamasia, for that hee miss Leda, Lauranaes Gentlewoman.

At last Laurana hauing espied him, bæing abashed at his suddaine comming, for that shæ was so distroubed, arose from the place where shee sate, fearing least his comming might bee to offer her violence. But Andramart humbling himselfe vpon his knæ, vttered these spæches. Most vertuous Ladie, vouchsafe to heare your vassaile speake, whose heart is oppressed with a thousande griefes, to sæ the sorrowe you remaine in: I haue according to your commaund, absented my selfe from manifesting my desire to be acceptable in your sight this long time, trusting that your gentle heart would in time pittie the extremitie of my passions, and now being oppressed and ouerburdened by a longing desire to enioy your heauenly presence, I haue presumed to shewe my selfe in your gentle aspect, though contrarie to your commaund, trusting to haue some hope of your gentlenesse, but contrarie to my expectation, I finde my selfe frustrated of all comfort, and your selfe in that equipage, that I knowe not howe to vtter my spæches, nor coniecture of the cause of this your sorrow, which driueth me into a thousand doubtfull cogitations, least I am nowe more vnwelcome into your companie, then I haue deserued, being altogither ignorant of any cause of offence that I haue giuen you. More he would haue said, but that Laurana interrupted him in this sort. It ill beseemeth a man of thy sexe to vse dissimulation, for that the cruell vsage I haue indured cannot bæ vnknowne vnto thæ, but procured by thy meanes: and nowe further to torment mee (that am resolued to abide thy greatest furie) thou commest with dissembling and counterfeit flatteries, to excuse thy tyrannie, thinking by thy counterfeit ignorance, to purchase that which thy tyrannie cannot effect. But be assured, that I am now so far from condiscending to conceiue any good opinion of thæ, as it is in vaine for thæ to vtter any more spæches: but thinke and be perswaded, that by thy cruel deuises, thou hast giuē me such cause to hate thæ, that I will for euer esteeme thæ, the hatefullest tirant liuing, and the cruellest homicide that is in the world. These spæches draue

Andra-

Andramart into such an amazement, that with many thousand oathes, vowes, and protestations, he requested Laurana to manifest vnto him the occasiõ of these her speeches, which she was vrged to do, wondring at the many intreaties he made: for shee thought assuredly it had bin by his procurement, but at last by his protestations, she suspected the contrarie, & began to declare to him the maner of her vsage: how she was daily whipt, and beaten, by two old mercilesse women, and how Adamasia had murdered her sonne Parismenos, with remembrance of whose death, she vttered such abundance of teares, that Andramart was likewise readie to weepe, to see the sorrowe shee endured. This hard vsage (quoth Laurana) I haue indured by your cruell meanes, besides the imprisonment of my seruant Leda, or her death, for that I haue not of long time seene her, and now in fraudalent maner, I feare me, you come to spill my blood, which is here ready to abide your tyrannie. Most vertuous Ladie (quoth Andramart) if any of these euils haue happened by my meanes, or any wayes by my consent, then esteeme me the most cruellest creature liuing, then let mee neuer enioy anie title of your fauour, which will be more greeuous vnto me, then a thousand deaths: then let the heauens poure down their vengeance vpon my detested carkasse, and al the furies of hell, eternallie possesse my soule. Let the earth receiue my hated bodie into her bowels, and let me for euer be detested and abhorred of al creatures. Which words he had no sooner vttered, but Adamasia was entred Lauranaes chamber, & seeing her brother in that rage, would haue departed againe: but he espying her, called her vnto him. And Laurana now assuredly perswading her self that he was no way guilty of her cruel vsage, abhorring the sight of the tyrannesse, said: behold the cruell executer of Parismenos tragedie, & your tyrannie: at which words Andramart drew out his fauchion, which he continually ware about him, determining to ende her detested life, but shee fearing his crueltie, and beeing terrified with his gastly countenannce, ranne with such swiftnesse from his presence, that missing

her

her ſteppes ſhe fell downe a hie paire of ſtaires, and daſht out her hateſull braines, and in that manner acording to her owne wicked life, ſhe deſperatelie ended her daies. Andramart thinking her death, not ſufficient to make amends for the cruell torments Laurana had indured, in furious ſort, ranged vp & down the caſtle, vntill he had found the old hagges ý had bin Adamaſias inſtruments of furie, one of them he immediately ſlew, and the other fled into the court, whom he purſued, and in the ſight of his miſtreſſe, (who was beholding the dead body of Adamaſia) at one blow he parted her curſed head from her filthie body. Which in ſome ſort, reioyced Laurana to ſee, but he ſtill ran vp and downe, raging in ſuch cruell ſort, that his ſeruants fled frō his preſence, and hid themſelues for feare of his furie. At laſt he came to the place where Pariſmenos was nurced, but finding him gone, and withall, remembring Lauranaes ſpæches, for very græfe he tare his hayre and ſtamped on the earth, at laſt by derections of his ſeruants, he came to the place where Leda was impriſoned, (being vſed in moſt vild ſort) and vttered theſe ſpæches. Faire damſell, if you haue cōceiued any hard opinion of me for this your vſage, I beſeeche you remit the ſame, for it was altogither without my knowledge, and aſſure your ſelfe I haue ſo handled the vnworthie procurer therof that ſhe ſhal neuer hereafter purchaſe your diſcontent, humblie deſiring you to pardon my negligence, by meanes whereof, you are fallen into this miſchance, and alſo I pray you certifie your noble miſtreſſe, that Andramart is no way to be blamed: for the remembrance of her grief, hath brought ſuch terror to his heart, that he ſhall neuer reſt in quiet, vntill he hath wrought her the happie content ſhe deſireth, which if he knew what it were, hee wold preſentlie put it in practiſe. And taking Leda by the hand, with all humilitie, hee brought her vnto Lauranaes Chamber, who reioyceing at her ſight, louingly and with ioy, embraced her, and Andramart departed, preſentlie cōmanding all things to be miniſtred vnto Laurana in ſuch diligent ſort, that ſhee could not chooſe but commend his good nature, whom ſhe aſſu-

redlie

redlie beléeued, was no way priuy to his sisters actions: for that he had sufficientlie shewne the contrarie, and still laboured by all the meanes he could to purchase her good liking. Leda as I said, being come to her mistresse, so reioyced her heart, that she began to leaue of her sad and pensiue thoughts that still oppressed her minde, and declared vnto her, the cruell vsage of Adamasia, withall, the report of Parismenos, which newes made her againe begin her former sorrow: but by the comfortable perswasions of (Leda whose counsaile she much esteemed) shee gaue her minde vnto much quiet. In which quiet state, let vs once again leaue her, to declare what happened vnto the two noble Knights in the desolate Iland.

CHAP. XXIIII.

How *Parismus* and *Pollipus* departed from the desolate Iland, in a ship of *Hungaria*: And how they were endaungered by Pirates belonging to *Andramart*, by whose meanes they woon the narrow passage into the Iland of Rocks.

PArismus and Pollipus continued manie daies in the Desolate Iland, expecting the happie arriuall of some ship, wherein they might haue passage to go further in search of Laurana, for whose absence they indured much sorrowe. At length it chanced, that a marchants ship of Hungaria, passed by this desolate Iland, which they well knewe and shunned for the daungerous report they had heard therof. Comming against the Citie where the King lay, the mariners aboue hatches, had sight of flagges that were spread vpon the toppe of the Castle, & signified the same vnto their chiefetaine, whose name, was Barzillus, who hearing their report, woondred what might be the cause, and being desirous to knowe the certaintie, made thitherwardes, where hee durst not

bring his ſhip to ſhore, but taking his cockboate himſelfe, with ſuch as rowed him, landed at the Caſtle: which ſuch as attended the ſame eſpying, came and ſaluted Barzillus, certifying him, that he need not now feare the furie of Bellona, for that there were two knights in the citie that had deſtroyed the Caſtle, and freed their king and Queene out of thraldome, who would be very joyful to heare that any paſſengers were landed. Barzillus hearing their report, without feare (beleeuing their ſpeeches) went with them vnto the court, which was but ſmall, yet there he was moſt kindly welcommed by the king & queen, but eſpecially by Pariſmus and Polipus, who enquired of him, of whence he was. He certified them he belonged vnto the king of Hungaria, his name Barzillus, and that ſeeing the flagge of truce, he came to ſee what aduenture had happened in that deſolate Iland. Friend (quoth Pariſmus) your comming hither may greatly pleaſure my ſelf, and this worthy knight, my friend Polipus of Phrigia, by whoſe prowеſſe this Iland was reduced to his former happie eſtate. Barzillus hearing him name Polipus, ſuſpected him preſently to be the famous Prince Pariſmus of Bohemia, of whoſe loſſe at ſea he hadde heard many reports, by diuers ſhippes he had met, both of Theſſaly and Bohemia, that were gone in ſearch of them, and therefore with great reuerence hee vttered theſe ſpeeches. Moſt courteous knight, I haue in my trauaile, often times heard of that woorthie knights name, and alſo of the famous Prince of Bohemia, by many knights that are in ſearch of them, whom I ſuppoſe your ſelfe to bee, and therefore account my ſelfe the happieſt man aliue, to bee an occaſion to pleaſure you in any reſpect: therefore moſt woorthie knight, if my ſelfe, my men, or ſhippe may any way doo you ſeruice, I heare moſt humblie offer them at your verrtuous commaunde. Pariſmus kindly thanked him, aſſuring him that hee was the ſame whome he had named, and that a long time hee had remained in that Iland, for want of ſhipping to go in ſearch of Laurana, Daughter to the King of Theſſalie, whome they hadde loſt: and

that

that if hee would shewe them that courtesie as to leaue his further trauaile for Marchandize, and accompanie him in his trauailes, hee would make him such sufficient recompence, as he shuld neuer after need to trauell to get wealth. Barzillus tolde him, that (notwithstanding his honourable proffer) hee should haue all that was his at commaundement. So giuing him all the courteous intertainments that might be, they sojourned still with old Antiochus, vntill they had furnished themselues with al things conuenient, and finding a fit time (with al courtesie taking their leaue of the king, & queen, & Frencea, who took their departure most heauily, for that these knights were so gracious in their eies, as they accounted the one part of their soule departed with them, hauing obtained a promise of them, to visit them, whē they found their wished friend) hauing wind at will, they launched into the maine, not knowing which way to take their course, but committed themselues to the direction of their good or ill fortune. They hadde not trauailed three dayes, but Barzillus gaue them to vnderstande, that they were neare the Prouince of Tartaria, where hee tolde them it was daungerous trauailing: for those Seas were still frequented with Pirates and Robbers, whose words imediately they foūd true. For they had not sailed the space of two houres, but they espied a far off, a ship making towards them amaine, whom Barzillus presently knew to be Pirates, and therfore vttered these speeches. Most worthie knights, nowe prepare your selues to resist the enemie approching vs, whom I know to be such as seeke ỳ destruction of al passengers, into whose hands if you fall, you may expect nothing but cruell tyrannie and hard vsage. By that time he had ended his speeches, the pirats had laid them a bord, & began to enter their ship, but Parismus and Polipus, hauing armed themselues, with their weapons drawne, demaunded of them what they would haue? their general hearing his speech, told them he would haue them yeeld. Yeeld (quoth Parismus) that we wil, wherwith he strok one of them so violently, that hee cleft his head, Polipus did the like to

another, who seeing themselues so handled, assailed these champions with great furie, being a multitude in respect of their small companie. But they resisted them with such valour, that the Pyrates were greatlie discomfited, and a great number of them slaine: in which conflict, Pollipus (not regarding the perill hee was in, nor the trecherie the Pyrates might vse) was gotten aboord the Pyrates ship, & there made such hauock, that they dispairing of victorie, hoysed their sailes, and before Pollipus could againe recouer his own ship, were lanched from the other a good way, which Parismus espying, desired Barzillus to make out after them. Pollipus seeing himself in that sort betraied, laid about him with such furie, ỹ none durst come neere him: at last, ỹ generall noting his valor, came vnto him wᵭ these speeches. Knight (quoth he) yeeld thy selfe & do not heape a worse mischief vpon thy head, by procuring my further displeasure against thee, for if thou wilt aske mercie at my hãds, I wil giue it thee, otherwise, know ỹ I am of sufficiencie to abate thy corage and bring thee in subiection, in despite of the best resistance thou canst make. Pyrate (quoth Pollipus) I scorn thy profered friendship, & dare thee to vse ỹ best skil thou canst to conquer me, for I am resolued to try thy valor. Which words being ended, they assailed each other with such furie, ỹ it had bin a sight worth the beholding (if any had bin by) to see the brauerie of their fight: but Pollipus assailed his enemie with such valour, that he hee had mangled and cut his body in many places, who being growne faint with the effusion of his blood, fell downe at his feete dead: which the mariners perceiuing, all at once assailed Pollipus, who so valiantly withstood them, that they could little or nothing at all indamage him: One amongst the rest, offered him a thrust, which lighted on his left side, at the skirtes of his Armour, which greeued him worse then all the woundes he had receiued, and so incaged him, ỹ he chased them vppe and downe with such furious blowes, that many of them in shunning his keene swoorde, tumbled ouer-boorde: many of them were dismembred, & the rest seeing themselues vnable to withstãd

his

his force, got themselues vnder hatches, and Pollipus was left alone. Who seeing none to trouble him, and being sore wounded and wearie, satte him downe, as well to rest himselfe, as to consider of the estate he was in.

Pariſmus hasted after the Pirates shippe with all speede he might, but do what Barzillus could, they had lost sight thereof, which draue Pariſmus into such sorrow as was straunge, and poore Adonius seeing the knight she deerly loued fallen into such mishap, gate her selfe into a secret place in the shippe, and there vttered these plaints.

How vnhappie am I, that haue caused the losse of so worthie a knight as my deare Pollipus is, who hath giuen himselfe to a careleſſe desperateneſſe for my losse, who am not worthie for my vnthankfulneſſe to be estæmed of him. Now is he fallen into the hands of such as will soone abridge his dayes, it is impossible for him to withstand the force of such a multitude, but fall into vtter ruine. O that my vnworthie selfe had bene in his company, that I might haue taken part of the affliction he is likely to endure, and haue comforted him in his distreſſe. Accurſed and vncurtuous that I was, in so many fit occasions as I had, that would neuer manifeſt my selfe vnto him, who continually sorrowed for my ablence, neuer more shall I enioy his sweete company, neuer more shall I be folded in his manly armes, the touch of whose imbracings, were more pleasaunt then all the ioyes I shall euer hereafter endure. What resteth now for me, but to spend the reſt of my accurſed dayes, in continuall sorrow for his absence?

Hauing ended these speeches, she suddainly started vp, and with abundance of teares, came to the place where Pariſmus was, who seeing the sorrow he made, exceedingly wondered whence such kinde loue and affection, and so many vertues as he continually beheld in him, should proceed. By this time the night approached, and they still made forwards, till by the counsell of Pariſmus they cast anker, determining to staie there, vntill the next morning. Pollipus likewise seeing the shyp wherein he

he was, ſaile ſo faſt from the companie of his frendes, with his ſword cut a ſunder, all the tackles and coardes, that the ſailes fell ouerbourde, and he all night lay hulling vpon the Sea, the weather being very calme, determining the nert morning to compell ſuch as were remaining vnder hatches, to conduct him back to the other ſhip, whom he knew would not ſtray far from his companie. The morning being come, the ſhip was with the tide brought backe againe, that the mariners of Barzillus ſhip, gat a ſight thereof, with which newes, they came to the Prince, who was accõpanied by Adonius his page, which newes ſo reuiued him, ỹ preſentlie he came vp, by which time they aſſuredlie knew it was ỹ pyrates ſhip, and Pollipus ſeeing thẽ, ſtood wauing his ſword aboue his head, in ſigne of victory and being both, met Pariſmus with great ioy imbraced him, cõmending his valor, & poore Adonius ſtood by, beeing affected with ſuch inward ioy, as I altogither want the ſkil to expreſſe: Whẽ Pollipus declared vnto thẽ the maner of his victorie, and called vp ſuch as were in the ſhip, who expecting nothing but death, were vnwilling to ſhew themſelues, but at laſt came like men agaſt, being many of thẽ ſo grœuouſly woũded, ỹ it pitied Pariſmus to ſee ỹ eſtate they were in. he demãded of thẽ of whẽce they were, who told him ỹ they had ſworne not to reueale the truth therof to any. But ſince it was ſo, ỹ they muſt nedes, they began in this ſort. We are ſeruants vnto Oſwalde, the Generall of our company, whõ this worthie knight hath ſlain, himſelfe likewiſe a ſeruant vnto the mightie Andramart, Gouerno; of the Ile of rocks, ſo termed, for ỹ the ſame is not to be entred, but one way, by reaſon of ỹ mightie Rocks ỹ incõpaſſe the Iland. My maſter cõtinually brought vnto him ſuch riches as he could get vpon ỹ ſea, & had you ſaine into his hands, thither would he haue conueied you as priſoners, frõ whence you ſhould neuer haue eſcaped, & we being ſubiects were compelled to take this kinde of life. In which we haue cõtinued a lõg time but being fallen into your hands, we intreate you to ſaue our liues, whoſe death will nothing at all profit you. The Prince

hearing

hearing this report, was wonderfully troubled in mind, & began to coniecture ỳ the same pirats that had betraied them in the desolate Iland, & fled with his espoused Laurana, were likewise of Andramarts seruants. Which caused him to confer with Polipus, who was troubled with the very same thought, & grounding their hopes theron, they determined to make trial thereof, but first they questioned with Oswaldes seruants, to see if they could gather any comfortable report from them, who told them, that it was a great while since they were in the Iland, and therefore they could no way informe them thereof. But these noble Knights hearts were so reuiued with this report of Andramart, that they assuredly perswaded themselues that they should heare some news of Laurana, and with that determination they chose such of the pirates as were fittest for their guides, & with al hast they could, hasted thetherwards, once againe committing they^r fortune to the mercie of the seas. Not many daies after, they by happie successe in trauell, were come nére the Iland of Rocks (the wished place of their expectation) then Parismus and Polipus began to consult betwixt themselues for their best landing, for that it was assured them, that it was impossible to enter by force: for the passage was continually strongly guarded, and all things so artificially contriued, for the disaduantage of such as shuld attempt any thing, that it was altogether vaine to thinke that way to enter. These discomforts, draue them to the triall of their vttermost wits, for by the perswasion they hadde to finde Laurana there, they determined (thogh the attempt were neuer so dangerous) to make tryall therof, for Parismus determined rather to be detained there as a prisoner, thẽ to leaue any thing vnperformed, wherby he was put in any comfort of his long & wished expectation. Therfor calling vnto thẽ such as were the seruãts of Oswald, they told thẽ that the cõquest of that place wholly rested in their powers: therfore Parismus said, if you wil condiscend to follow my direction herein, I do not doubt but easily to accomplish ỳ same, & for your truth reward you so kindly, as you shal

no

no way need to feare the furie of Andramart, who maketh no other account of you, but to keep you as his vassals and slaues, in bondage, and cruell seruitude, whereas if you will be faithfull and true vnto me, I will set you at libertie, and reward you to your hearts content. For I my self am Gouernor of a Countrey farre exceeding this place, whither I wil conduct you with me, if I happily atchieue my desire herein, or if my determination faileth herein, you shall safely retire into our ships, and be acquited from all feare of his reuenge.

The Pirates hearing the curteous speeches of Parismus, hauing also in the time they had bene in his company, noted his Princely behauiour, and on the other side, weighing the estate they remained in, being his prisoners, on whom he might inflict a cruell punishment, if they should refuse to aide him in the request he made, and also considering the litle account Andramart had allwayes made of them, and the crueltie he vsed to them: All these considerations, wrought such a chaunge in the hearts of these poore slaues, that they freely condiscended to follow his directions, in any thing he should demaund.

Parismus was glad of their consent, but fearing to trust them, he vttered these speeches. Sirs, I thanke you for your willingnesse to pleasure me, but pardon me, though I make some question of your loyaltie, for that I haue bene already deceiued by men of your profession: and as I suppose, of Andramarts seruants, by whose vnfaithfulnesse, these miseries that we are fallen into haue happened. Whereupon he tooke occasion to report vnto them, the trecherie of the Pirates in the desolate Iland, thereby to make vnfaithfulnesse seeme odious in their sights.

The Pirates vowed with such confidence to be true vnto them, that they were fully assured of their faith, and being now neare the place of their landing, admiring ỹ wonderful strength of the same, thus they contriued their stratagem. Parismus, Pollipus, and Barzillus (who would needes accompany them) armed

armed themselues with the best armour they had, and putting on sea gownes (wherevnder they had conueyed their swords so secretly, that none could discerne the same) were conducted as conquered by the Pirates, vnto the passage into the Iland, and Adonius in their company (who by no means would leaue them.) Which the gardians perceiuing, and knowing Oswalds seruants, and thinking the rest to be prisoners, carelesly laid aside their weapons, nothing suspecting their intent, kindly welcomed their fellowes, and conducted them with ioy, past their places of resistance, which the knights perceiuing, suddainly seuered themselues, and with their weapons drawne, so valiantly laid about them, that they sone had slaine such as resisted them. The Pirates seeing this happie successe, went on with Parismus and Pollipus, towards Andramarts Castle, which when they had showne them, they desired (being terrified with fear of Andramarts crueltie) to returne vnto their ships. Who laughing at their timorousnes, gaue them leaue to depart with Barzillus, who vndertoke to keepe the passage, that none might enter to indammage them.

CHAP. XXV.

With what daunger *Parismus* entred *Andramarts* Castle, and how they were by him brought in daunger of their liues: and how afterwards they slew him, and his two brethren.

After this conquest obtained, and all things as yet falling out according to their wished desires, Parismus and Pollipus, onely attended by poore Adonius, made towards the Castle, where by reason that it was late, they could not enter, but secretly conueyed themselues into a heape of short shrubbes and bushes, that grew by the castell wall, sufficient to hide them in, & there determined to take their nights repose. This eryoyt was so suddainly performed, that those within the Castle had no knowledge thereof, which fell out well for ỳ two knights, who quietly rested in that place,

being no way moleſted that night, but were exceedingly grieued to heare the grones, cries, and grieuous complaints, of ſuch as remained in priſon, which continued in ſuch miſerie, as it were too heauie to repoꝛt. Early the nexꝛt moꝛning, theſe Noble minded knights, hauing with wiſe conſideratiõ weyed ỳ greateſt perill of this their attempt, attended their fitteſt oppoꝛtunitie, which thus fell out. Sitting in their ſecret ſhꝛowde, they eſpied ſome of the ſeruants paſſe in and out at the Caſtle gate, whither they preſently went, and came to the poꝛter with theſe ſpeeches. Poꝛter (quoth Pariſmus) open the gate and let vs in. The Poꝛter ſeeing them, was ſo amazed, that he ſtood like one that were ſenceleſſe: but calling his better remembꝛances togither: Sir knight quoth he) it is perilous to enter here, foꝛ be aſſured, if you once come within the gates, it is impoſſible foꝛ you to return. Go to quoth Pariſmus, open me the gate. With that, the Poꝛter began to ring a Bell, with all his foꝛce, but was ſoon hindꝛed from pꝛoceeding by Pollipus, who gaue him ſo deepe a wound on the arme, that he was infoꝛced to let go: but that litle time of ringing, was a ſufficient warning to thoſe within, who by multitudes came flocking to the gate, and opened the ſame. Whẽ pꝛeſently Pariſmus offred to enter, but they being ſtronger by reaſon of their number, ſhut to the ſame againe, and ran vnto Andramart, who hearing their repoꝛt, pꝛeſently commanded 20. of his hardieſt knights to arm themſelues, himſelf likewiſe armed himſelf, and went down to the gate, which he commanded to be opened, and ſeeing no moꝛe but only two knights, (himſelf not vouchſafing to ſpeak to them) commanded his ſeruants to carry them to priſon, by which meanes they had occaſion to enter within the gates, whẽ dꝛawing their ſwoꝛds they ſtood vpõ their defence, which Andramarts inẽ began to laugh at, thinking them foolish to reſiſt them, but it fell out to their ſoꝛrow. Foꝛ Pariſmus began to laie about him, and Pollipus to defend himſelf, that immediatly they had ſlain 2. of Andramarts ſeruants, which the reſt perceiuing, all at once began to aſſaile theſe champiõs: who placed themſelues in ſuch oꝛder, that they

eaſily

easily withstood their force, and by exquisit skil, furthered themselues, that still the assailants perished, and in short space they had slaine the one halfe of them, and the rest seeing their partie still decrease, began to drawe backe, which turned to their destruction: for these knights perceiuing them to quaile, so furiously assaulted them, that they all there ended their liues, which others that stood by perceiuing, fledde into another Court, and shut a strong gate against the knights that pursued them, and in the meane time, by the commandement of Andramart, they were inclosed within that court, by such, as while they were in this fight, went out at a posterne gate, & fastned ỹ gate at which they entred, so surely, that it was impossible for them to get out: by which means they were incloſed in that court. Which whē they beheld, they perceiued it to be no other thē a strong prison: for it was incompassed within a mightie stone wall, and no passages but the two gates, by which meanes they were betraied into the hands of Adramart, vnlesse by some strange meanes they should be deliuered. This draue these knights into such deration, that they could not tell what to do, nor how to behaue themselues. Andramart seeing his mē thus slaughtred by onely two knights, greatly admired their valor, and also marueling what the occasion of their quarrel might be, which he desired to know, fearing the trechery of his seruants that kept ỹ passage, by meanes wherof, before that time, he euer thought himself in securitie: he spake vnto them (loking from ouer the wall) in this sort. Knights (quoth he) what seeke you in this place, that hath moued you to offer such outrage against my seruants? If any that belongeth vnto me, hath offred you discurtesie, I am ready to see him make you sufficient satisfaction: if none hath done you offence, I wold wish you depart, without bringing your selues in further daunger: for so much I regard your good (beholding your valour) that I would be loth to seeke reuenge of these my seruants deaths, but set you at libertie, so you will promise to depart, with offring me no further iniurie.

Parismus thus replied. If thou art the owner, and ruler of

this Caſtell (as I ſuppoſe) then know that we are ſuch as go in ſearch of a loſt friend, whom we aſſuredly thinke thou vniuſtly detaineſt, for none but thy ſelfe wouldſt do ſuch a diſcourteous deed: as alſo hearing of the trechery thou vſeſt to trauellers, and the continuall outrages thou attemptſt by ſea, whereof wee haue had ſufficient trial, we determinately came, as well to find our loſt friend, as alſo to requite the diſcourteſie we haue found by thy ſeruaunts: ſince which our comming, thou knoweſt what we haue begunne, and our determination is to go forwards, vnleſſe thou wilt vouchſafe of courteſie to let vs ſee the priſoners thou detaineſt, which if thou denieſt, aſſure thy ſelfe wee are fully bent to purchaſe the thing wee came for, or in purſute thereof, hazarde our deareſt blood: therefore reſolue vs what thou wilt doo, for wee challenge thee, if thou haſt anie ſparke of honourable knighthode, to ſhewe the ſame, in honourable, and not in treacherous ſort, which will make our reuenge more ſharpe. Andramart hearing the ſpeeches of the valiant Pariſmus, could not well tell in what ſort to anſwere him, one while purpoſing to detaine them in that place: but not confidently truſting the ſtrength thereof, that thought was ſoone vaniſhed. Then he began to coniecture that Laurana was the Ladie in whoſe ſearch they came: withall remembring that ſhe ſhould be taken from him, which was more grœuous then a thouſand deaths, he reſolued to offer them the ſight of the priſoners, fearing that they would otherwiſe do him ſome miſchiefe. At laſt a multitude of ſundrie cogitations ſo oppreſſed his minde, that he determined to trie the vttermoſt of their power, and to put them in the moſt extremitie that might bee: and therfore returned them this anſwer. Proud knights (quoth he) whoſe malice I nothing feare: know ye I will not in any reſpect yeeld your requeſt, and therfore content your ſelues with this anſwer, that I am determined (ſince you refuſe my gentle offer) to detaine you here, vntill your pride be ſomwhat abated, and by that time, I hope, you will wiſh you had accepted my offer: with thoſe words departed, which vered ye two knights,

the

the rather for that they were void of meanes, to seeke reuenge: being inclosed in such sort, that there was no way for them to escape famishment: Where they continued all that night in most heauie case, not being able to take one minutes rest. In which time, Pollipus according to his wonted manner, tyred his wits with deuising how to vnfasten the gates, or escape their imminent daunger.

Parismus on the other side, had his minde troubled with a thousād cogitatiōs, of his beloued Laurana, whō he thought assuredly to be ther imprisoned, which drane him into such good hope, that notwithstanding the extremitie of Andramart, hee shewed a countenance of greater ioy, then before hee had vsed, which reioyced Pollipus and poore Adonius, whose heart was much greeued to see the perill his deere frendes were like to endure.

Andramart began to coniecture, that if Laurana were the Ladie for whom they sought, then it was his best course to keep them as prisoners still in that place, and not to destroy them by famishment: as before he had determined, but to rid himselfe of that doubt, he priuily called Leda vnto him, and brought her vnto a secret place, where she might behold the two Knights with these speeches. Damsell (quoth he) there are newlie arriued at my Castle two Knights, whome I suppose are come in search of thy mistresse Laurana: therfore I desire you to resolue me. For if you knowe them, I will not vse such rigor towards them, as I am determined: But for her sake (in whose sight I still desire to be gratious) I will remit the offence I haue taken against them, for the slaughter of my seruants, whom you see lie dead at their feete.

Leda all this while had diligentlie beheld these Knights, but knewe them not, by reason of their strange Armour: but at last she espied Adonius, whom she very well knew, thereby assuring her selfe, that it was Parismus and Pollipus that were in Armour, and fearing that the speeches Andramart vsed, rather did proceede from a pollicie to sift her minde, then other-

wise to intend their good, for that he was full of trecherie, shee made him this aunswere. Syr, I knowe not whence these knights are, neither did I euer see them before: but I woulde that I might be so happie, as to carrie anie such good newes to my Ladie, or were he so happie as to arriue in this place, that hee might bee at your courteous disposition, who, I am sure, for my Mistresse sake, would intreate him well. But had Andramart well marked her countenaunce, it woulde haue bewrayed that which shee concealed, and hee desired: for shee thought the time verie long, vntill she were come to her Ladie with these ioyfull newes: and he being satisfied with her aunswere, let her depart vnto her Mistresse chamber, where shee was no sooner entred, but shee declared vnto her the cause why Andramart had called her forth, and that she was assured Parismus and Pollipus were arriued: rehearsing howe that they had slaine aboue twentie of Andramarts seruants, and were inclosed in a yard, where they remained in verye good estate.

Laurana was reuiued with such ioy, to heare her deere Lord named, that her heart leapt within her, and a thousand times imbraced Leda, for bringing that happie newes. The she began to cõsider of the estate they remained in, being inclosed that they could not get out, which thought was most greeuous vnto her: but by the comfortable speeches of Leda, shee was in great assuraunce of their happie escape out of all daunger, in which good hope shee remained, with a most longing desire to heare some more newes of them. Andramart determining not to vse such rage as to famish them, (for that hee had in him some sparkes of humanitie) caused sufficient meate to bee ministred vnto them, fortifying his Castell so stronglie as he could possiblie deuise. He was likewise giuen to vnderstand, that the passage towardes the sea was strongly fortified, and defended, that none coulde passe that way, which brought a great terrour to his minde.

The imprisoned Knights continued in great care, earnestly

neatly studying to ryde themselues from that shaldome. At last they concluded in the silent of the night, to set Adonius on the wall, who should get downe, and go to Barzillus, to will him send them some coardes, wherewith they would make a Ladder, which was the readiest meanes to further they? intent: which Violetta vndertooke most willinglie, nothing regarding the daunger she should put her selfe into thereby: and so with much adoo they got her to the toppe of the wall, whose heart began to faile, when shee sawe the height she shoulde leape downe, being vnaccustomed to such perils. But remembring the parties for whose sake she should vndertake that hazarde, arming herselfe with an vnwonted courage, not agreeable to her sexe and weake nature, shee leapt downe, and (the earth refusing to harme so sweete a creature) safely escaped the danger of the fall, and with a ioyfull heart went towardes the place where Barzillus remained, which she could scarcelie finde, by reason that it was darke: and remembring the daunger of the place, shee thought euerie bush that encountered her view, had beene her enemie. But with more then accustomed boldnesse in her sexe, shee soone arrived at the passage, where Barzillus was: not sleeping, but carefullie attending his charge: who espying Adonius, requested how his Lorde and Pollipus fared, who declared vnto him the estate they remained in, and the cause of his comming, which Barzillus presentlie performed, hauing good store of such prouision in his Shippe: and leauing the custodie of the passage, to such of his men as hee knewe to bee both courageous and faythfull, hee went with Adonius vnto the Castell wall, and with their Ladder mounted the toppe of the same, so that both of them went ouer vnto the Knightes, who most ioyfullye welcomed Barzillus. Who hauing saluted them, and conferred about they? erployes, at they? intreatie he departed againe vnto his charge, whereon depended the chiefest stay of they? safetie, for that they knewe diuerse of Andramars seruants were abroade, whose

arriuall

arriuall might much indamage them. To preuent which it behoued them to haue an eſpeciall regarde: beeing gladde that they had gotten this deuice, they preſentlie put the ſame in execution, and got ouer into the next Court: the ſtatelineſſe of which place, in their opinion, excelled for ſumptuouſneſſe, all the buildings that euer they beheld. In the midſt of the court ſtoode a moſt ſtatelie erected fountaine, whereon were placed manie beautifull images, of moſt curious ingrauen worke, the pleaſantneſſe of which place, much delighted theyr troubled ſences to behold: vnder which fountaine they ſtaied, to behold the gallant buildings, ſtatelie Turrets, and ſumptuous walles, that outwardly adorned the place, expecting the cheerefull light of the ſunne to comfort them in that diſtreſſe, which preſentlye began to ſhewe his ſplendant beames, which gliſtered vppon the glaſſe window, that the place ſeemed another paradice, and there they attended the concluſion of their attẽpt, either to their comfort, or confuſions.

The firſt that entred the Court, they laide hands on, and by compulſion, vrged him to declare what force was in the caſtle, Who (vppon promiſe that they would not offer him violence) told them, that latelie there arriued at the Caſtle two of Andramarts Brethren, being eſtæmed men of great courage, which inhabited the further parts of that Iland, who were determined to make triall of their ſtrength that day: the eldeſt, named Guilmor, the other Brandon, And that Andramart determined, if that his Brothers failed, himſelfe would make triall of his fortune, but if all of them failed, he had a hundred ſeruants readie in Armour to aide him.

Parismus hearing his ſpæches began greatlie to diſpaire of victorie, conſidering that ſuch a number were in readineſſe onely againſt them two, but ſuch was the conſtant reſolution of theſe two Knights, that chooſing the fitteſt, place for theyr furtherance in fight, they determined to trie the vttermoſt of their fortune. Andramart being earlie vp, and diſcourſing with his Brethren about their affaires, by chance lookt out at a

window,

windowe, and espied, where the Knights (that he thought had bene sure enough) were walking at libertie, which stroke such a terror to his minde, that at the verie sight thereof, his heart failed him, which so altered his former purposes of crueltie, that he thought it his best course to vse himselfe towards them, as agreed with an honorable minde. For notwithstanding, yoften times in tyrannicall manner, he persecuted such as neuer offended him, yet he often shewed many tokens of a courteous and vertuous minde, though altogither darkened by his crueltie: which togither with the feare he had of these Knights valour, and seeing their resolution, caused him to come to his Brethren with these speeches. Beholde (quoth he) yonder are the Knights that haue escaped out of the place I had inclosed them in, and are come to worke my further daunger, hauing alreadie by their valour slaine twentie of my best seruants: two more goodlier knights did I neuer behold, which maketh me pittie the estate they are in, being likelie now to suffer death by your Inuinsible strength, and were it not that I had sent for you to aide me herein, and that it might in some measure touch mee with the name of a Coward, I would vse them in the kindest sort I could deuise, and remitte all further cause of strife. For I suppose they are come in searche of a Ladye that remaineth in this Castle, whose presence is the onelye preseruer of my life, which being taken from mee will soone ende my dayes: Therfore good brethren resolue me of the best course to be vsed herein.

Guilmer being of a proude and haughtie disposition, and scorning at the lenitie of Andramart (whose heart was touched with an insupportable feare) would make him no answer, but presently went and armed himself, which they beholding, did the like, and altogither went downe into the Court.

And without any speeches, the two brethren being full

of ſtorneſull pride, fullie aſſuring themſelues of the victorie, aſſailed Pariſmus and Pollipus.

Who ſeeing no greater oddes, but one to one, entred the Combat ſo chearefullie, as it had beene a ſport or paſtime, which continued a good while betwixt them, without anye great diſaduauntage, on eyther partie: the noyſe of whoſe weapons, claſhing on theyr Armour, came to Lauranaes hearing, who coulde by no meanes take any reſt that night for feare to thinke, leaſt Andramart ſhoulde worke the death of her deere Lorde and freende; that on a ſuddaine, ſtarting to a windowe that lookt into the Courte, ſhee eſpied the foure Knightes Combatting, aſſuring her ſelfe, that her freendes were two of them: whome ſhee knewe not, but as ſhee was informed by Leda to bee thoſe in the blewe Armour. Whoſe ſight reuiued the afflicted heart of Laurana: but on the contrarye parte the daunger ſheeſawe them in, as much tormented her with feare.

Andramart ſtanding by, to beholde the iſſue of this Combat (hauing an eye to the windowe where Laurana was) vnfortunatelie eſpied her looking out: Whereuppon immediatelie hee ſent foure of his Seruants to remoue her into a ſtrong and cloſe Priſon, farre from theyr ſight: which ſo tormented the minde of Laurana (together with the feare ſhee conceyued for Pariſmus, hauing no freende but Pollipus, inuironed with a number of enemies) that had not Leda labored the contrarie, ſhee hadde there ouercome her vitall ſenſes with extremitie of ſorrow. Still continued the Combat betwixt the Champions, but Pollipus feeling himſelfe ſore wounded by Bramon, was ſo inraged with furie, that with all his force and ſkill, hee labored with ſuch puiſſaunce againſt his aſſayling enemie, that hee had ſone laide him at his feete deade. Which Andramart perceiuing,

ceiuing, came to Pollipus with these speeches. Knight (quoth hee) thy taske is not yet ended, for heere am I to reuenge the death of him thou hast now conquered, wherewith hee began to assayle Pollipus with all his force: who aunswered his blowes with the like courage, by which time Parismus had left his enemie breathlesse, who laye wallowing at his feete, strangled with his owne blood.

Andramart seeing the same, woulde haue fledde, (fearing his owne downefall) but Pollipus seeing his intent, thought nowe or neuer to shewe proofe of his valour: therefore to ridde themselues from further daunger, with both his handes strooke with such violence vppon his creast, that the weakenesse of his Armour, yeelding to the sharpnesse of his sworde, and force of his blowe, so astonisht him, that hee staggered: Wherewith Pollipus closing with him, ouerthrewe him on the grounde, and thrust his sworde through his bodie in diuers places.

By which time Andramarts seruants seeing the distresse their Maister was in, all at once assailed Parismus and Pollipus, who coulde not well tell how to indure any further assault, but drawing backe to the corner of the Court, placed themselues in such sort, that their enemies could not greatly indammage them, but still receyued the woorste, most of them beeing in small continuaunce of fight, sore wounded, and many of them were slaine, so that they seemed therewith like men that were desperate. One amongst the rest, that Andramart hadde before taken Prisoner, but for his good qualities hadde againe released, as one of his chiefest seruants, whose name was Tellamor, seeing Andramart slaine, and marking the braue and valiant courage of these two Knights, vsed all the perswasions he could, to withdrawe his fellowes from their madnesse, who still followed their reuenge eagerlie, without any consideration

of the little good they could reape thereby, at last some of them beganne to listen to him, by which meanes Pollipus had respit to breath himselfe, and Parismus perceiuing them to stande doubtfully, debating matters betweene themselues, beganne to speake to them in this sort. Maisters quoth hee, me thinks men that are indued with reason (as you should be) should not shew themselues so inconsiderate, as to seeke reuenge against those that neuer harmed you: what causeth you thus wilfully to endanger your selues by offering vs violence? you will say the death of your Maister: why what was hee but a Tyrant? what account did he make of any of you: but to keepe you as his vassailes and slaues in bondage and extreame seruitude: how was hee esteemed of any: but as a cruell homicide, a robber and spoyler of poore personages, whereby himselfe and such as were his seruants were hated and despised of all good people. Did he not continually tyrannise ouer you in most cruell sort, that many of you were put to shamefull offices, and for euerie displeasure in danger of death and imprisonment, by his furie: what doo you thinke was the cause of our arruall heere: not (as you suppose) to make you captiues, nor to get wealth, or the spoyle that theeues and robbers seeke after, nor yet to offer violence to Andramart, or any of you, but to redeeme a lost friend that your maister hath wrongfully detained. Then lette that wisedom rule your minds, that should be in men, and shew what you require at our hands, and we will in any reasonable respect satisfie you. We are not determined to stay among you to beare rule ouer you, thereby to spoyle you of your wealth, but will leaue this Castle and the riches thereof, as youres to dispose of, which you may quietly enioy, nowe your cruell maister is dead, whose life would haue beene cause of your further seruitude, but by his death you are freed from the cruell bondage and slauerie wherein you liued, and haue by the same occasion, the choyse of electing, or refusing of quiet content, and peaceable wealth. Parismus had no sooner ended these speeches, but by a generall consent (being perswaded thereto by Tella-

mor

mor, whose counsell they highly esteemed) they cast downe their weapons, and yelded themselues: which greatly cheered the hearts of both the knights, being before that, in great perill, and hazard of their liues, hauing taken the faithfull oath of their loyaltie. Pollipus pulling off his Helmet, began greatly to extoll and commend their wisedome, in that they had that good consideration, to conceiue aright of Parismus speeches: promising them that by his consent, Parismus should so highly content them before their departure, that they should for euer account themselues happie by their arriuall. And hauing taken order for their securitie (not trusting them, notwithstanding their oathes, because they knewe them to be vnaccustomed to vertuous humanitie) they were conducted to verie fayre and sumptuous chambers by Tellamor, and there had their wounds carefully dreſt by Adonius, whose tender heart bled drops of warme blood, to see the purple goze that issued from their mangled bodies, whose care and diligent tendance, was a great comfort vnto them at all times: by meanes whereof, they made such account of him, that they would not haue parted from him for any good in the world. Tellamor hauing been vertuously brought vp (being also a knight of good account, and honourable parts) carefully prouided all things necessarie, and with such affection tendered their safetie, that there could no mischiefe bee attempted by Andramarts seruaunts, (whose heades still ruminated on treacherie) but he would still seeke to appeale and preuent the same, whose diligence was well marked of the two knights, whereby they grew into good liking of him, and much commended his curtesie.

CHAP. XXVI.

How *Pariſmus* beeing paſt all hope to finde *Laurana*, at laſt found her to his exceeding ioy. And how afterwards leauing the cuſtodie of the Caſtle to foure of *Andramarts* ſeruants, he departed towards *Theſſalie*: and by the way viſited olde *Antiochus*, in the deſolate Iland.

PAriſmus all this while could by no meanes be quiet for thinking on Laurana, the remembraunce of whoſe abſence was continually in his mind, more then was wonted, where by, his perſwaſion of ſome happie newes of her abode in that place, ſtill increaſed: which cauſed him the next day to reſolue himſelfe by ſearching (for otherwiſe he could not learne, for that Andramart woulde not ſuffer any of his ſeruaunts but onely foure, to ſee or haue anie knowledge of Laurana, who were all ſlaine with their maſter) that comming to Polipus they went to ſearch the Caſtle. And firſt of all beeing directed by Telamor, they came to the priſons, where were manie ſtraungers of ſundrie Nations, lying in the moſt wofull and lamentable miſerie that euer eye beheld: their ioynts and fleſh beeing worne with the waight of the Irons wherewith they were fettered: who then begaune to feare their vtter deſtruction, which they had long expected: but contrarie to their thought and expectation, they were ſet at libertie, which greatlie comforted their dying heartes.

From thence they went vnto the Dungeons of the Caſtle, wherein were manie diſtreſſed wights remaining, that of long time had not ſeene the pure light, nor felt the comfortable heate of the Sunne, and nowe to their ioy were ſet at liberbie, who highlye applauded the valour and bountie of theſe two

two most noble and courteous knights. Parismus hauing not yet founde the ioy hee expected, could not harbour in his minde any rest, vntill that hee hadde searched all ouer the Castle, sauing the place wherein Laurana was, which was so secretly conueyed amongst the other buildings, that the way thereto could hardly be found, wher by Parismus was deceiued. And thinking verily that there was no place but hee hadde alreadie searched, entred into most heauie and sorowfull cogitations: and being wonderfully discouraged of all comfort, wandered from Pollipus (who was earestly in talke with Tellamor) and by chance happened on a darke entrie, which place seemed to agree with his heauie disposition: into which hauing entred, and a while walked vppe and down, he found a doore at the further end therof, fast shut, which caused him to cease his morning, and study how to open the same, which he had soone effected: entring further, he found a most stately chamber, wherein were diuers signes that it was not vnfrequented, but being vnarmed, he would not too rashly go further, least hee might vnawares runne into daunger. Therefore softlie hee lifted vppe the hangings, behinde which was a doore into another Chamber, where hee beheld a Ladie sadly sitting vppon the earth, with her backe towards him, leaning her head vppon the beds side. At which sight his heart began to throb and pant exceedinly, but looking more narrowly, he espied a damosell with blubbered cheekes, weeping to heare the restlesse plaints her mistresse had made: who hauing with extreame sorow bewailed her vnfortunate estate, beeing likewise terrified with remembring the daunger Parismus was in, and greefe to bee abridged his sight, was fallen into a silent slumber: wherein shee had not long continued, but (at the verie instant when Parismus entred the chamber) she dreamed he stood behind her, wherwith she awaked, and earnestly looking about her, she espied him, wherewith she was extreamely amazed, fearing least she had still beene in a dreame, that shee stoode fearefully trembling

betweene

betwixt an earneſt hope, and a comfortleſſe diſpaire. But Pariſmus allone as he beheld her face knew her, and toke her in his armes, with ſuch exceeding ioy to them both, as that the teares proceeding from kinde affection, ranne downe both their cheekes in abundance. And Leda, ſeeing her Lord, kneeled at his feete, with that exceeding ioy, as is not to be expreſt, who had no leyſure to ſpeake to her, his heart was ſo repleniſhed with exceeding content, by the ſweete and delectable preſence of his vertuous and louing Laurana: whom a thouſand times he folded in his armes, and as many times greeted her ruddie lippes with ſweete kiſſes, in which louing imbracings, they continued a good ſpace, being vnable to thinke of any thing elſe. But at the laſt, hauing ſomwhat recreated themſelues with that kindneſſe, Pariſmus vttered theſe ſpeeches. Moſt kinde and louing Princeſſe, ſince we are thus happily met, and that we haue now no further cauſe of ſorrow, it would be greeuous to make rehearſall of our ſad miſhaps ſince our parting, therefore let your heart be at quiet, and now forget all former griefes, which were vnfortunately occaſioned by my negligence, and accept my acknowledgement of offence, for a ſufficient ſatisfaction, and let your vertuous bountie, ſtill bring me farther in admiration of your vertue, vnto whom I am moſt infinitely bound in al the bonds of true and loyall friendſhip. To recount my noble friend Pollipus kindneſſe (by whoſe valour I haue eſcaped many imminent daungers) and the kinde tendance I haue had of poore Adonius, craueth a longer circumſtance, and therefore at this time I will omit the ſame, onely deſiring you to make ſuch eſtimation of them, as of my moſt deareſt friends, but by whoſe meanes I had neuer enioyed the fruition of your heauenly company. I now account all paine pleaſure, and the reward of my trauailes ſo bountifull, as all the worldes dignitie cannot counteruaile: Hauing at laſt attained the height of my deſires, and fulneſſe of all felicitie, by enioying your vertuous preſence, whoſe abſence was more bitter vnto me, then a thouſand deaths. Many other moſt louing and kinde ſpeeches paſt

then

their lippes, being often interrupted with sweet kisses, and hartie embracings, that in this delight, they would haue continued a long time, but that the desire Parismus had to acquaint Pollipus with his happie newes, and Laurana to see her freend, caused them to breake off, and walke out to him, who had quicklie mist Parismus, & began earnestly to inquire for him: in which time of his absence, he had sought in most places of the Castle, but still mist the darke passage wherein he was entred, which draue him into a carefull wonder, what should be become of him. Wherewith he began greatlie to feare that hee was by some treacherie indangered, but suddainly in the midst of this perplexity, he espied him with Laurana, cõming towards him: which sight exceedinglie reioiced his heart, with an vnexplicable ioy. Whẽ comming to Laurana, he reuerenced her with all humilitie, and she most kindlie saluted him, yeelding him many heartie thanks for his honourable loue and kindenesse showne, in the manifold paines, he had taken for her behoofe. Likewise speaking to Adonius, she greatlie commended, and kindelye thankt him for his diligent seruice to Parismus, promising to reward him with all kindenesse. So with exceeding ioy on all sides they spent the rest of that day, in pleasant communications, hauing all things necessarie, readily prouided by Tellamor, and diligently ministred by such prisoners as had receiued their libertie: who had now so well refresht themselues with wholsome meates, that they were of sufficient strength both for their owne defence, and the safetie of those that had set them at libertie whom they exceedingly tendred.

Parismus presently sent a messenger to Barzillus, to certifie him of their happie successe, who leauing the custodie of the passage to his seruants, came to be partakers with thẽ in their reioycings.

But notwithstanding, when all thought there was no more cause of sadenesse, their quiet and pleasures were darkned by the heauie countenance of Laurana, who could not forget the death of her yong sonne Parismenos, but still was purposed

to conceale the ſame from Pariſmus, which cauſed them greatlie to maruaile. And vppon a day when Polipus by the intreatie of Pariſmus, had rehearſed the diſcourſe of all their aduentures in the deſolate Iland, and the occaſion of their arriuall in that place, Laurana with theſe ſad remembrances, was put in minde, deepely to compare her owne miſeries with theires, and found them to be greater, for that they were all in ſafetie, but ſhee miſt her yong ſonne, who was vntimelie loſt, which ſtroke ſuch a ſadneſſe into all her ſences, that ſuddainelie ſhe burſt into aboundance of teares. Which draue them all into an admiration, that Adonius and Leda ſeeing her teares, could not refraine from partaking with her in that ſadneſſe, but (as the cuſtome of women is) wept for companie. Pariſmus maruailing what was the cauſe of her ſorowe, and deſirous to knowe the ſame, for that his heart therewith was exceedingly tormented, moſt earneſtly intreated her to vnfolde the cauſe of her greefe, that he might (if it were poſſible) comfort her therein.

Laurana beeing vnwilling in the leaſt degree to ſhewe her ſelfe vndutifull to his will, began to declare the manner of her bringing to that place by the Pyrates, after they had betrayed him on the coaſt of the deſolate Iland: as alſo the kindneſſe ſhe had founde at Andramarts hand, and how that from time, to time, he had vſed her in moſt honorable ſort.

But my Lorde (quoth ſhee) Andramart had a ſiſter named Adamaſia, who many times vrged me to yeelde to loue her Brother: which when ſhe could effect by no perſwaſions, firſt, ſhee impriſoned my ſeruant Leda, next, ſhee withholde from me (the cauſe of this my ſadneſſe) my young ſonne that was borne in this vnluckie place, whome I cauſed to bee named Pariſmenos, and with cruell torment afflicted my body, and dailye cauſed two olde Women to whippe mee in moſt cruell ſort: which I was contented to indure. But when ſhee ſawe that all this would not preuaile, ſhee cauſed the nurſe that kept Pariſmenos

to

to come vnto mee with a message, that vnlesse I woulde in euerie respect fulfill her demaunde, shee woulde before my face strangle that tender babe. And beeing about that cruell deede, I intreated her to referre his punishment and vnnaturall doome, vntill the next day, since which time I neuer salwe my tender Babe, nor is hee, or his Nurse anie where to bee founde: and afterwardes againe, shee continued her former manner of crueltie. Nowe Andramart all this while by perswasions of his sister, absented himselfe from mee, (for that shee had promised him to obtaine my consent to his request) nothing misdoubting the crueltie shee vsed to mee. But at length, seeing his sute still frustrated, and finding (as well by my owne report, as by other manifest proofes) her trecherie, and my miserie, hee woulde with his Sworde haue slaine her: but shee running away to auoyde his rigour, burste her necke downe a payre of stayres.

The two olde women hee likewise slue with his owne handes: my seruant he sent vnto mee, and euer after againe, vsed me in most kinde and good sort. And the verie day when you entered in fight in this Court, he caused me to be lodged in the place where you founde mee. The greatest cause of this my sadnesse, is the losse of my young sonne, whose death was vntimely, and whose presence woulde haue expelled such sad thoughts as haue possessed my minde, and disquieted the happie content I should receiue by your honourable presence. Parismus hauing heard the sum of her tragicall report, coulde not chuse but greeue, especially to thinke of the miserie she had indured, and the death of his yong sonne, whom he had neuer seene, that what with his, and Lauranaes sadnesse, all the whole companie were growne into heauinesse. But with the comfortable perswasions of Pollipus, the remembraunce of these griefs were somwhat mittigated. Many dayes after, they staid in this castell in good and quiet estate, vntill the longing desire Parismus had to returne into Thessalie, caused him to make

prouision for his departure. Tellamor hauing knowledge thereof, desired that hee woulde vouchsafe hee might attende him in his trauailes, for that himselfe was of Salmatia, who trauailing in search of a Sister that hee had lost, was taken by those Pirates, rehearsing the whole truth, whereby Parismus knewe him to bee brother vnto the Damosell, in whose rescue Osiris was hurt, as hath beene before declared: which caused him make greater account of him, then before he had done, and enter into a deepe insight of his former courteous behauiour, and with all the kindnesse he could, yelded him thankes for the friendship hee had shewen him, and his friend Pollipus since their arriuall: telling him that he needed not make any further search for his sister, for that she was in the Court of Thessalie, in good health, repeating the whole circumstance of the fauours hee had founde at her handes, and the manner how shee was taken by the outlawes. Which newes much gladded Tellamors heart, as also that he had liued to be so happie, as to bee esteemed of so worthie a knight as Parismus was: that hauing assurance of his sisters saftie, and his owne happie fortune, to haue so fit an occasion to rid himselfe from bondage, he euer after indeuoured by all dutifull meanes, to grow further into his fauour. Parismus and Laurana remaining in happie and peaceable contentednesse (by meanes of their good successe, hauing respit to viewe others griefes) beganne to note the sad countenaunce of Pollipus, which before they did not marke: which caused Parismus suspect that his olde sore was not cured, which was his loue to Violetta, wherein hee aymed aright: for Pollipus seeing his trauailes for Laurana, were at an ende, beganne to desire to heare some newes of Violetta. And though there was no likelihoode for him to attaine her loue, yet the extremitie of his affections were such, that hee thought hee coulde no way content himselfe better then to spende the rest of his lyfe in her seruice, still purposing (according to a most noble and constaunt resolution) neuer to desist from

shewing

shewing the true zeale he bare to purchase her favour. Oftentimes he would spende manie houres in secrete complaintes and protestations of his loyall loue, wherein (according to the humours of lovesicke people) hee thought hee did in some measure ease his heart. Which behaviour of his Violetta well noting, (as being infected with the selfe same disease) would oftentimes interrupt him in his sadde lamentations, with such conceytes, that Pollipus wondered to see such wisedome in a Boy: but by reason that shee was taken to bee no other then a Boy, hee entered into no deeper consideration of her actions. In the night time Violetta did with such kindnesse affect his plaints, that when hee sight, shee likewise sight: and if he at anie time complained of his harde fortune, Violetta would as often blesse the happie time, and howre when first shee salwe him, and that shee was so happie to bee beloued of so honourable a knight. The difference of whose ioyes were contrarie: for Pollipus (little thinking his Violetta had beene so neare him) continuallie spent his time in heauinesse, not beeing any way able to comfort himselfe with anie hope of attayning his wished desire, beeing eftsoones terrified with remembraunce of her last wome, and denialt to his suite, as also the manie mischaunces that might befall her, or that she had wilfullie thrust her selfe into, with a thousand other displeasant thoughts sufficient to discourage anie, from presuming vppon anie good successe. By meanes whereof, he continually remayned in most heauie and sadde estate, still devising howe to ease his heart of the care it endured, wherein he greatlie excelled in constancie, the fickle and wandering thoughts of diuerse, which are discouraged from persisting in their first resolutions, for euerie small discomfiture.

Violettaes ioyes were as exceeding, as his sorrowes were extreame, for shee continuallie beheldе the constancie that reigned in his heart to her wardes, the noble gifts wherewith his minde was indued, the comelinesse of his goodlie propor-

tion, which might well pleaſe a curious Ladies eye, his vnconquered valour and prowesſe, whereby hee atchieued incredible victories with great fame, the friendſhip and courteous behauior that aboundantly flowed from his gentle heart, whereby it was apparant that hee did not diſdaine the meaneſt perſons: beſides, hearing the continuall complaints he made of her hard ſentence, and the conſtancie of his reſolution, for that hee determined to ſpende his life in her ſeruice, and alſo the pleaſure ſhe toke in his companie, beeing neuer from him in the day time, and his bedfellow in the night, that ſhee was priuie to all his actions, vſing many kindneſſes, which hee full little thought proceeded from ſuch affection. And nothing deeming Violetta hadde beene ſo priuie to all his cogitations, though ſhee poore ſoule, neuer touched his body, but with a trembling feare, remembring her owne nakednesſe, ſtill vſing ſuch bashfulneſſe in her actions, as if many eyes had beene priuie to her diſguiſe, and watchfully noted her behauiour, wherewith her ioyes continued in ſuch a ſecret content, as is not to bee expreſſed. And one night when ſhee hadde ſhrowded her ſelfe within the bedde, as Pollipus lay tolling and tumbling by reaſon of the reſtleſſe thoughts hee endured, in the middeſt of his heauineſſe, Violetta pittying his ſorrowes, and to drawe him from remembring them, vttered theſe ſpæches. Sir knight (quoth ſhe) I maruaile what paſſion that is which ſo diſtempereth your quiet ſleepes, and if my talke be not offenſiue vnto you, I beſeech you make me acquainted with the ſame, for in all my life time I neuer beheelde the like in any man. Poore boy (quoth Pollipus) it were but follie for mee to expreſſe that to thee whereof thou canſt not iudge, for that thy yeares are not of ſufficiencie to entertaine ſuch diuine cogitations. Diuine (quoth ſhee) can diuine cogitations ſo diſtemper mens wits? yea (quoth Pollipus) for loue is a diuine and heauenly gift, and loue it is that ſo tormenteth mee, not that I loue, but that I am not beloued againe. For in Theſſalie I

loued

loued a damosell named Violetta, whose excellent beautie, and vertuous gifts haue so inthralled my senses, that I feare me boy, it will bee to mee a cause of perpetuall heauinesse. Whose absence is cause of my greefe, and not onely that shee is absent, but that I knowe not where to beholde her attractiue beautie, for euen at my comming from Thessalie shee was (I knowe not by what misaduenture) missing, to my great sorrow, in whose search I am determined to spende the rest of my wearisome dayes. It is verie much mee thinkes (quoth shee) that you will so much regarde her good, that hath showen her selfe so discourteous, and surely you are not of my minde, in that you will take such paines to finde her out, and in the ende peraduenture reape nothing but disdaine for your good will: for it is likely shee hath made choyse of some other knight, not so worthie to bee beloued as your selfe, with whome shee is departed: then why will you hazard your person in the daungers incident to trauaile, and spend your time in purchasing nothing, but your owne discontent? Well replyed Pollipus, howsoeuer I am rewarded, a thousand more perrilles then I can imagine shall not discourage me. For were I but so happie as once to finde her, then wold I commit the rest to my good fortune, which shal be sufficient, if I can but once againe make my loue knowne to her, that shee may haue some further tryall of my seruice. If shee shoulde not rewarde you (quoth shee) according to your hearts content, I shoulde account her the most discourteousest Ladie liuing, and were I in her case, I would indure a thousand deaths, rather then shew my selfe ingratefull to so honourable and kind a friend: and because I would see the issue of your loue, I desire you that I may bee partaker with you in your trauailes, for though I am altogether vnworthie to bee esteemed of you, yet if you would vouchsafe mee that kindnesse, I would both shew my selfe dutifull and diligent, and also rest continually bound vnto you for the same. And thus farre I presume (though my words

may

may ſeeme ridiculous) that if euer you meete Violetta, ſhee will yeelde vnto your iuſt ſute, for I know Violetta well, and haue beene better acquainted with her thoughts, then I was worthie of, though ſhe nowe hath forſaken her fathers houſe, and hath abſented her ſelfe I know not for what occaſion. Pollipus hearing the pages words, ſmiled to thinke howe farre it was from his power, and yet how kinde he was to put him in ſuch comfort. Gramercies (quoth hee) for thy good will, and if euer I meete Violetta I ſhall be willing to yeelde the recompence for thy kindneſſe. Then (quoth ſhe) ſet your hart at reſt, and trouble not your ſelfe with theſe cares, but liue in hope of ſome better ſucceſſe: for my minde perſwadeth me, that you ſhall find Violetta ſafely returned at your arriuall in Theſſaly, and if you find it not ſo, then neuer hereafter credit my words: for I haue alreadie hadde triall of the euent of my preſaging thoughts, that I haue oftentimes found things fall out, euen according as I haue before deemed. Pollipus hearing the boyes ſpeeches, at the firſt tooke them as ſpoken of courſe, but being drawne into a deeper conſideration of all his former qualities, beganne to make a doubt whether he ſhould repoſe any credit in them or no, that his heart euen with thoſe ſpeeches (yet in his fancie bearing no ſhew of likelihood) was ſomewhat reuiued, and therefore determined to make tryall of the boyes diuination, ſuch vertue had Violettas ſpeeches, that they wrought an vnexpected euent of perſwaſion, in the heart of the loue-ſick Pollipus, who was eaſily drawne to yeeld conceite of any comfort, becauſe he thought Violetta might be ſtill in Theſſaly, and ſo the pages words proued true. The reſt of that night they paſt in ſlumbering ſleepe. The next morning Pollipus came to Pariſmus Chamber with a more cheerefull countenance then he was wont, which cauſed them marualle at his ſodaine alteration, and afterwards they ſpent ſome fewe daies in great pleaſure, and in the meane time made prouiſion for their departure towardes Theſſaly, committing the gouernment of the Caſtle to two of Andramarts ſeruaunts, taking

their

their oath to yeelde the same to Parismus againe vppon his demaunde, leauing all the rest likewise so highlie contented, as that they accounted his arriuall the best good fortune that euer befell them. The rest that had beene Prisoners there, departed euerieone ỳ way, ỳ liked them best. Parismus finding the wind lye conuenient for they⁊ passage, hoysed saile: himselfe being in Barzillus, ship with Pollipus and Laurana, hauing in his companie, three other ships laden with exceeding riches & treasure, such as Andramarts Pyrates had taken at sea, and made towards the desolate Iland, according to the promise past to Antiochus: where within fewe dayes (the winde and weather, fauouring them, they safelie arriued) where they were most honourablie and louinglie welcommed, by the king and Queene, and especiallie by the Kings two sonnes and Daughter, who admired the wonderfull beautie of Laurana, accoũting the trauailes those knights indured, worthilie spent, to redeeme such and so vertuous a Lady.

CHAP. XXVII.

How *Freneta* was exceedingly in loue with *Pollipus*, who remembring his loue to *Violetta*, shunned her companie, and how *Freneta* after his departure, desperatelie ended her life.

PArismus, Pollipus and Laurana, soioурned many daies in the Desolate Iland, in great ioy and myrth, till they⁊ hearts began to desire the sight of their natiue countries: wherefore, they appointed their time of departure within one moneth, which greeued Freneta to here off, for that shee was farre in loue with Pollipus, vnto whom shee vsed many kinde kindnesses, thereby to giue him

knowledge of her affections, but so farre was his heart from thinking of anie other loue then Violeta, that he neuer noted the extraordinarie kindnes she vsed to him, which on the other side, caused Freneta to increase the heate of her affection more and more. But in the end seeing him so little to regard her, nor scarce at all to entertaine her courtesie with good lookes, shee determined (though it might be some blemish to her modestie) to manifest her affection to him, which she presently effected: for finding him walking alone, attended onelie by Adonius, shee came into the Gallerie where hee was, kindlie saluting him as though shee would passe by. But Pollipus finding himselfe idle, thought to entertaine the time a while in some conference with her, and as kindlie saluting her sayd. Faire Ladie, may I bee so bolde as stay your iourney, or if your businesse be not great, vouchsafe me your companie, that am alone.

Sir (replied she) my businesse is not ouer great, therefore I am the willinger to stay, especially to beare you companie, vnto whom I am much bound, and a greater fauour then my companie would I graunt, so that it stand with my honour to fulfill: therefore this liberall proffer I make vnto you (whom I knowe will request nothing but that which is vertuous) that if in anie conuenient sort I may doo the thing which may pleasure you, it shall bee your fault if you haue not the same. I thanke you heartily (quoth Pollipus) and if I shoulde bee vngratefull vnto you for this your kindnesse, I shoulde doo much amisse. And for such desert in mee as you speake, I knowe none at all, but it is your aboundant courtesie, that vouchsafeth mee such fauour, which I knowe not how to requite, neither can I bee so bolde, as to bring my selfe further into your debt, vntil I haue by my indeuours laboured, to shew my selfe thankefull, for that which you haue alreadie graunted. Manie other speeches past betwixt them, which if Pollipus had diligentlie marked, he might easily haue seene the loue Freneta bare him, but he hauing his deuotions vowed to another

saint,

saint, perceiued it not, which any else but himselfe would easily haue discerned. Which still increased her burning affection, that at last, fearing to misse the fit meanes was offered by so sweete opportunitie, taking him by the hand, & withdrawing to a window that lookt into a pleasant garden, with a blushing countenance she vttered these speeches. Sir knight, contrarie to the maner of modest maidens, I am compelled to hazard ỹ reuealing of that which may turn to my dishonor, vnlesse it please your vertuous wisedom, to giue a fauorable censure of my good meaning, which I am constrained to do, as procured therto, by the short abode you determine to make in my fathers court, as also for that I see your mind cānot conceiue therof, without I my selfe make demonstration of the same. Wherefore most noble knight, relying vpon your courteous conceit of my true & vertuous intention, I let you vnderstand, that loue hath seized my heart with a desire to be beloued of you again, which maketh me manifest the thing that modestie wils me to cōceale. Therfore I desire you to vse that charitable opinion of me, as that my honor may no way be misconceited, and my greefe relieued, which I would neuer haue vttered, but that I shall for euer hereafter be banisht your heauenly companie, the affection I beare you being such, that vnlesse you pittie my estate, your departure will bee the shortening of my dayes, and my restlesse sorrow thereby augmented, in such sort, that I shall for euer remaine in heauinesse. Pollipus hearing her speeches, was halfe astonied, and now calling to mind her former behauiour, well vnderstood that her kindnes proceeded from the affection she had vttered, that of a sodain he could not tell what answer to make her, that might in some measure quiet her mind, and ridde himselfe from discourtesie. Vertuous Lady (quoth hee) I see that I am more beholding vnto you, then I either expected or haue deserued, being sorie ỹ you haue placed your affection on him ỹ cannot recompence your kindnes by any merit, & one that is altogether vnworthy to bee so highly estemed at your hāds: but lady, as I am now in no measure able to yeald you that

thanks that I would, so I trust hereafter my vngratefulnesse shall not cause you repent your kindnes. At which instant Laurana by occasion entred the gallerie, by means wherof they left off their speeches to salute her, of whose cõming Pollipus was glad, & a while accompanied them, in such communication as occasion offered. Violetta al this while, had wel noted Frenetas behaviour towards Pollipus, and listned to their talke, which stroke a sodaine feare into her minde, least her speeches might moue Pollipus to yeelde to her desire, for that shee was verie beautifull, & besides that, the daughter of a King, that euer after she grew into an extreame ielousie of her, that Pollipus could neuer in al the time of his abode there, be in any place, but shee would stil attend him, that he wondered at the pages diligent attendance, which proceeded not from the awfull dutie of a seruant as he supposed) but from the faithfull loue of a friend. Pollipus hauing left Freneta with Laurana in the gallerie, got to his lodging, to meditate of Frenetas rash motion, and distemperate loue, and the manifolde inconueniences that might arise thereby, as well to call his honour in question, for that it woulde bee thought it was procured by his perswasions, as also for that it seemed she was growne to that desperatenes in loue, that vnlesse shee might inioy the thing shee desired, it would much indanger her life, and rather then hee would thinke a thought to violate his vowed loyaltie to Violetta, himselfe would indure death. For Violetta (though she were no Kings daughter) yet by reason of her exceeding beautie, she was much spoken of in Thæbes, and nothing inferiour to Freneta in giftes of minde, the remembraunce of whose perfections, together with his loue, hadde so much bounde him in the inuiolable bonds of true friendship to his first beloued, that for euer after he eschued all occasions to come in Frenetaes sight, but still kept companie with Parismus, vnto whom hee vnfolded the whole circumstance of that which had passed betweene him and Freneta, which when Parismus vnderstood, he told him that she was an honourable Lady, and

that

that in his opinion, he should do her wrong to reiect her loue, which should proceede from a vertuous inclination, vsing manie perswasions to that effect. Which when Pollipus heard, hee sayde, My Lord, I cannot so much wrong my deere Violetta, as so soone to yeelde ouer my fancie to loue another, and forget her perfections in whose seruice I haue vowed to spend the rest of my life. Then good my Lord, do not so much iniurie that vertuous maiden, who in Thessalie hath so much honored you, for I will neuer yeeld to loue any but her most worthie selfe, so long as my life doth last. Parismus then answered, frind Polipus, I would not any way wrong Violetta, nor your selfe, if I saw any likelihood that you should euer see her againe: and yet so much I commende your resolution, as that I shall euer extoll those honourable parts that rule your heart, whereby I my selfe haue beene preserued, and obtained the height of all felicitie, neither do I vtter any worde to alter your affection from Violetta, but to make triall of your vertues, which still continue perfect. And since our abode in this place, may againe turne to our disparagement and hinderaunce, I will by all meanes possible, hasten our departure towardes Thessalie, whereby, by good happe, you may find the partie, that withholdeth your happie ioyes, vnto whom I will vse all the perswasions I can to purchase your content. And also during our staying here, I will labour all that I can, to stay the rash increase of Frenetaes loue. Adonius standing and hearing they^r speeches, had much a do to refraine from teares, which melted in his tender heart, to see the kindnesse of these two friendes, and the care they tooke to finde her in Thessalie, who was continuallie in their presence. Pollipus euer after, shunned all occasions, that Freneta most earnestly sought to haue some further conference with him, but when she plainlie saw that he nothing regarded her loue, but still eschewed her companie, shee fell into such heauinesse, and set the greefe therof so neere her heart, that in short time she grew so weake, that she kept her Chamber, not once vttering to anie the

cause of her sadnesse, though her parents earnestly laboured to know the same, which turned their ioy into care, and their former pleasure into heauinesse. Pollipus hauing knowledge thereof, would neuer come at her, vntill the verie day of their departure, and chusing a conuenient time when she was alone, onely attended by a damosell, hee entred her Chamber: shee no sooner espied him, but her poore heart began to leape for ioy, expecting some kindnesse, but Pollipus taking her by the hand, sayde. Courteous Ladie, I am at length come to your presence, to satisfie your mind of that which I would haue you to know. Your loue to me (that am vnworthie thereof) and the little account I seeme to make of the same, hath brought you to that weakenesse you remaine in, which if so it be, I am most heartily sorrie: but for that I am now departing this countrey, I would now satisfie you in any thing I could: therefore I intreate you, to mittigate the extremitie of your passions, which I cannot salue, for that long since, I vowed my seruice vnto a Lady in Thessaly, vnto whom I am bound by manie inuiolable bonds of passed promises: neither can I be disloyal to her, without impeachment of mine honour, which is the only Iewell I most esteeme: then let me perswade you to abstaine from louing him, that cannot shew himselfe so kind as he would, and you deserue, but banish from your minde, all good conceit or opinion of me, that must against my will be ingratefull: and if in any other sort, I may do the thing with hazard of my life that may content you, I am here readie to accomplish your will. And in my absence do not accuse me of inhumanitie, for I may not, nor will not, do my Lady wrong: vppon whose fauour, my life, if it were ten thousand times dearer dependeth. Frenela hearing his resolute and vncomfortable words, fell into a deadly swound, which her maide perceiuing, laboured to reuiue her againe: in the meane time, he departed to Parismus, and hauing solemnelie taken their leaue of the King and Queene, who indured their departure with great heauinesse, they hasted to their ships, and soone launched into the maine, and with

a prosperous gale sailed towards Thessalie. Freneta being reuiued from her trance, & missing Pollipus (whom she thought had been still by her) fel into an extreame exclamation of his discourtesie, with that vehemencie, that her brethren hearing her ragings, demaunded the cause of her sorrow, which shee vttered in al respects, as hath bin before declared. Which ralhnesse in her, they reprooued with such bitter tearmes, that her care for Pollipus disdaine, did not now so much greeue her, as their vnkindnesse. That a multitude of greefs and vexations, so ouerwhelmed her carefull and tender heart, that for euer after, shee continued in perpetuall exclamations, against her cruel destenies, that with the extremitie of greefe, she became lunaticke and quite bereft of sence, and so ended her life. Which stroke such a sorrow to old Antiochus & his queenes heart, y within short space (as by the first cōming of the knights, they had receiued their ioyful liberty, so by their last departure, they receiued the cause of their death: leauing their two sonnes to rule the Iland, who gouerned the same in such peaceful quietnesse, y within short space, it grew to be as famous, as euer it had bin in the first beginning of their fathers raigne.

CHAP. XXIIII.

How *Parisimus* with prosperous successe arriued in *Thessalie*, and of the exceeding ioye that was made for his returne.

With prosperous successe, Parisimus in few daies landed on the shores of Thessalie, which he (for ioy he was safelie returned with his beloued Laurana) a thousand times saluted, with glad lookes. Laurana likewise felt her heart possest with an exceeding delight to behold her natiue soile, where her carefull Parents liued, vnto whom she shuld bring vnmeasurable comfort. Pollipus he was

animated to comfort by an inwarde perſwaſion to heare ſome newes of his Violetta. & Violetta was affected with no leſſe gladneſſe then ante of the reſt, in that ſhe was ſo happily returned with the vertuous knight Pollipus, and the remembrance of her parents ſight, which ſhe much deſired to enioy, that their ioyes on all ſides were ſo exceeding, that there was no perſon whatſoeuer, but had his heart fullie replenished with gladneſſe euerie way. When they were landed, Parthinus determined to ſende a meſſenger to the Citie of Thæbes, with report of their health and happie arriuall, which Pollipus deſired to execute: and arming himſelfe in an Azure armour, beſet with ſtarres of golde, and gallantly mounted with his ſpeare in his reſt, hee haſted towardes the Cittie, as hee rode along the ſtreetes, multitudes of people forſoke their houſes, and buſineſſe, to beholde him, and noting his gallant proportion, thereby remembred the want of the valiant Parthinus, that their hearts were affected with a wonderfull perſwaſion, that either it was himſelfe, or ſome happie Meſſenger that brought good tydings of his ſafetie, that by infinite multitudes they followed after him to the Court, being deſirous to knowe from whence hee was.

Pollipus comming to the Pallace, beheld a wonderfull alteration there ſince his departure, for all were attired in mourning weedes, and euerie thing ſeemed to ſhewe a ſigne of ſadneſſe. When Dionyſius had knowledge that there was a knight that had brought a meſſage vnto him, hee coulde not iudge whence he might bee, for that hee was in armour, and rather tooke him to bee a Herault at Armes, then a Meſſenger that brought newes of peace.

But dinner being then newly ended, he was brought into the great Hall, where was Olivia, the Queene, the King and Queene of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, with his yong married Queene Clarina Daughter to the King of Hungaria, the Lorde Remus, who had latelie married Iſabella: and manie other.

When

When Pollipus was entred, humbling himselfe vpon his knée before the king, he vttered these speeches.

Most high and mightie King, I bring you newes of the safetie of your highnesse Daughter Laurana: who at this instant, with her espoused lord, remaineth in good health, humbly saluting your maiestie, in all dutie by me. They are by this time on the plaines of Pharsalia, addressing themselues towards this noble Citie, where within short space, they will arriue.

Dionisius hearing his message, take him by the hand, and imbraced him. Knight (quoth he) thou hast brought mee such pleasant newes, that I can hardly beleeue I may be so happie as to liue to see them: neither be thou offended at my incredulitie, for my misfortune hath beene such, as I cannot any way relie vpon the certaintie of any thing. With which words, the teares stood in his eyes.

Pollipus lifting vp his Beuer, said. My Lord, vpon mine honour, that which I report, is most true. Dionisius knowing him, with great ioy imbraced him: the Quéene and all the rest, could not sufficiently on the suddaine expresse their ioy, but yéelded all kinde and honourable welcomes that they could deuise, to welcome him withall. Which newes was soone bruted through the Court and Cittie, and the King, and almost all in generall, went out presently to méete them. The Courtiers they reioyced, the Cittizens, they caused bonfiers to be made, the belles rung, the Drummes and Trumpets sounded: yea, such mirth and reioycings, beganne on all sides, as if the people had beene newlie risen from death, in respect of the sadnesse y possest their harts, before these happy news came. Dionisius, with great ioy, rode to méet his children, beeing accõpanied by the king of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, and many other Knights, and gentlemen, belonging to the king of Hungaria, y attended Clariana, & they had not reade far out of the citie but they met them. Where Dionisius louinglie imbraced Parisimus and Laurana, who reuerently kneeled at his feet) and

with teares, proceeding from the excesse of exceeding ioy welcõmed their returne: whẽ Dionisius vttered these speeches. Welcome my deere ionae, your happie arrival hath banisht my former hearts sorrow, and as by your departure & newes of your misfortunes, our heauinesse increased, so by your prosperous arrivall our hearts are refreshed, with ioy. I see your vertues still ouermaister aduerse miserie, & whosoeuer is in your custodie, is safelie protected frõ calamitie: my gladnesse for your returne I cannot expresse, for ỳ I feele my self surpassed with exceeding delight. When he had ended his speeches, he toke Laurana by the hand, & embraced her with exceeding reioicings. Each noble personage hauing saluted Parisinus, & welcommed their returne in courteous sort, they entred the citie, whether they were welcõmed with such exceeding gladnesse on all sides, as could possiblie be deuised, & the true hearts of louing subiects expresse. The streets, windows, house tops, & euerie place weare so befraught with abundance of people, as there was almost no passage, left for them to get to the Pallace. Violetta amongst all the rest beheld her carefull father, standing in his doze, weeping to see the myth, al else inioyed but himselfe, who continued in great heauinesse for the losse of his daughter: which sight attainted her heart, which such greefe, that the passage of her Christall teares, issued with such abundance, ỳ all the companie wondred therat, when all else indured great pleasure, being come to the Pallace, they were on all sides welcõmed with vnspeakeable kindnesse. Dionisius caused most costly meate to be prouided, for their repast, and in the meane time caused Parisinus to sette downe by him, and Laurana by her mother, accompanied by Clariana & Isabella, three of the fairest creatures that euer eie beheld. When Parisinus at the request of the king repeated the whole manner of their misaduenture, from the beginning of their shipwracke, vntill their returne, with such exceeding commendations of the noble valour, and perfect kindnesse hee had seẽn in Pollipus, that al admired and applauded his victories, ỳ he vttered these speeches. Most noble father, by ỳ valour

of

of my frœnde Pollipus, haue we escaped the great dangers wee fell into: therefore I beseech your highnesse, esteeme of him, as the onelie preseruer of your childrens liues, whose noble wisdome hath still preserued vs, and his prowes mightily defended vs, without whome, we had neuer inioyed this happie howre to see your honorable presence. Dionisius hearing his speeches, rose from his seate, and embraced Pollipus with great kindenesse, yeelding him many thanks. Thus repleat with exceeding ioy, on all sides, they spent the rest of the day, in kinde salutations, and pleasant communication each frœnd with other, Except Pollipus, whose heart longed till he had visited old Andrugio, he found him sitting in a chaire, bewailing his owne misfortune, which stroke such exceeding sadnesse to Pollipus hart, that he could indure no companie, nor inioy no quiet. Tellamor there found his sister, in whose search, he had indured so many miseries. Barzillus was honourablie welcommed by Dionisius, and richlie rewarded by Parisмus, besides all the treasure that he had taken at the Iland of rocks. Leda was kindlie welcommed by her fellowes. Parisмus spent his time in pleasant discourses, with the King his father in lawe, the King of Hungaria, and Prince of Sparta. Laurana in companie of Clariana and Isabella, and many other gallant Ladies, related her happie escape from misfortune. Pollipus onely gaue his minde, to all sorrow & pensiuenesse, indureing the absence of Violetta, with wonderfull griefe: And seeing that he could heare no newes of her abode, determined the next day without faile to depart in search of her.

CHAP. XXIX.

How *Pollipus* intending to depart in ſearch of *Violetta*, was by her ſtaied: and how ſhe diſcouered her ſelfe vnto him. What ioy *Pariſmus* and *Laurana* tooke for her ſafetie, and the manifold honors they did her, and how afterwards ſhe was affianced to *Pollipus*.

EArlie the next morning, Pollipus armed himſelfe, cauſing his horſe to be prepared in readineſſe, and comming where Dioniſius was ſeated in his royalty, accompanied by the nobls and gallant ſtates that were in his court, humbled himſelf vpon his knee, and ſaid.

Moſt mightie king, I cannot render you thanks ſufficient for the leaſt fauour I haue receiued at your hands. Neuertheleſſe, I am now bolde to preſume into your preſence, to requeſt conſent to a matter, that much concerneth me: which peraduenture, you will rather iudge to proceede from follie, then wiſedome. For ſo it is, moſt noble king, that I haue made a vow to trauaile in ſearch of a freende. In which trauaile, I am determined to ſpend the reſt of my wearieſome life, without whoſe preſence, my life will be hateful vnto me. Then I beſeech your highneſſe to ſhewe mee that fauour, as I may obtaine your free conſent to depart at this inſtant, for my heart hath vowed neuer to reſt in any place, vntill I be aſſured of my freendes proſperitie. Dioniſius hearing his requeſt, was ſorie ſo ſoone to leaue him, therefore, taking him vp moſt kindelie by the hand, he anſwered.

Moſt worthie knight, to whome both my ſelfe and all mine are much bound, it were a hard matter I would denie you: but in this, let me intreat you to ſtay ſome fewe dayes with vs, that we may make you ſome ſmall recompence for your paines, and not

not so soone leaue vs, who are much delighted with your companie: and rather let me perswade you to leaue off this resolution, for the daungers incident to trauaile are many, and your selfe haue latelie, sufficientlie tried, and if that in short space you doo not heare tidings, according to your content, you shall haue all the furtherance I can giue you, to doo what seemeth best to your selfe.

My Lorde (replied Pollipus) my staie in this place cannot pleasure you, but rather bee offensiue, for that my sorrowes without some hope of comfort, will exceede the limittes of reason: neyther will it (I hope) delight your maiestie to see my greefe, which I can by no meanes auoide. Therefore, I beseeche your highnesse, not to intend me any further honour, but let me haue your licence to depart, that haue alreadie sufficientlie tasted of your bountie.

Parisimus seeing his intention, vsed all freendly perswasions to dissuade him from his purpose, but hee as earnestlye intreated his consent: for his heart was oppressed with that care, that no other thought could take place in his fancies, but very shortlie, determined to begin his trauailes.

Violetta seeing that now or neuer was the time to worke his and her owne content, resolued to manifest her selfe, and with all diligence, attended him all that daye, fearing least hee shoulde depart secretlie, and at night when hee went to his bed (not with intent to sleepe, but to powre forth his vsuall lamentations) Violetta likewise, was with him, shewing a sad countenance to see his sorrow.

But whē she had tenderly couched her selfe by his manly side, she could not deuise how to grow into cōference with him, being stroke with such a delightful fear, to discouer her self, as she had neuer felt the like. At last she said, most noble knight, I am sure now you giue no credit to my wordes, because you finde not Violetta heere according as I promised you shuld: neither haue I any comfort to attaine the fauour at your handes I

expected, because your pertinencie will not permit me. But might I bee so bolde as to craue one request at your hands, which if you please to vouchsafe mee, I promise you, that you shall find my woords before spoken true (for that I know where Violetta is) and promise you againe to doo more for you with her, then any liuing, but her selfe. Nay hoye (quoth Pollipus) do not go about to delude me with thy fond speeches, for thou canst not performe any thing, that can further me herein. My Lord said she, doo but trie me once more, and if I faile then, lette me indure the most heauie doome of your euerlasting displeasure. Adonius (quoth he) if it be to pleasure thée any way, I will gladly do it, for the friendship I haue found in thée: then I pray thée as thou louest me, & tenderest the sorrowes I indure, do not delay me with thy speeches, for I know they proceed from kindnes, to make me forget my sadnes, & not to do me any benefit in the thing thou speakest of, for I shall neuer be so happie as to be beloued of her, who I feare me, left her fathers house to shun my companie. But notwithstanding the little hope of comfort I conceiue by thy meanes, to pleasure thée before I depart, tell mée what it is thou demandest, and if it bée in my power thou shalt obtaine it. Violetta was ashamed to vtter her minde in that place, but beeing sure hee could not behold her blushing Cheekes, sayde: the request that I make is this, that you will giue me your faithfull promise, that at such time as it is your hap to meete Violetta, and obtain her good will, that the first night you will not offer to doo any thing, that may tend to her dishonour. Vppon mine honour saide Pollipus, I will not doo any thing whatsoeuer, disagreeable to her will, for so déere do I esteeme her, that I would rather destroy my selfe, then she should be any way displeased with me. Then know worthie knight (quoth shée) I am that Violetta you so earnestly enquire after, I am the partie that haue so long time procured your discontent, and I am shée whose absence you haue so oft bewayled, and nowe I am constrained to manifest my selfe vnto you, desiring you to pardon

my

my hardhartednesse that haue so long concealed my selfe, and thereby procured your disquiet. Pollipus hearing her speeches, could not tell what to say, being halfe perswaded it was she, by remembring her countenance, and the behauiour she had vsed in all their trauels: as also calling to mind her kindnes, & nowe at length her own speeches, could not resolue what to do, for that his fancie still perswaded him it was not Violetta. And on the other side he had a mightie perswasion it might be she: at last he said. I know not what to coniecture, nor howe to behaue my self, nor whether I should call you Adonius, or Violetta, considering how vnlikely it is she should be so kind to me, and how certaine I am that Adonius hath done me manifold pleasures. Then sweete Violetta (if you are she) resolue me of this my doubt, being therby driuē to that hopefull dispaire, that I know not whether my fortune be better or worse then it was. Violetta shrinking a little back, said. Pardon me deere Pollipus, for I am your vnworthie friend Violetta, that haue in this disguise, made trial of my fortune, & your friendship. Pollipus then toke her most louingly in his arms, not offering other then his former promise did permit. Yet he was in a doubt still, & could not bee quiet, vntill he had vsed such kind meanes (yet far from dishonour) as thereby hefound shee was a virgine, and no Page, and therfore assured himselfe it was Violetta: and foulding her delicate and tender body in his manlike armes (which he had oftentimes before imbraced, but not with such kindnes, banishing all sadnesse from his sorrowfull heart) with sweete and delightfull content, hee imbraced her with that kindnesse that long parted louers enioy, when they so pleasantly meete, spending the rest of the night in pleasing and delightfull communication, and remembrances of their former kindnesses, which augmented their ioyes to an exceeding height. Oftentimes Pollipus would haue exceeded the limits of his former promise, but shee reserued that fauour, for the more honourable delight of their nuptiall bedde, but with many pleasures, such as true and loyall kindnes yeeldes.

Thus

Thus theſe two kind friends ſpent the time, Violetta accounting her ſelfe moſt happie to enioy ſo conſtant a friende, as ſhee hadde founde him by certainties in theyr trauell, and hee eſtæmed him ſelfe as happie, that he was beloued of Violetta, that had not refuſed to hazard her ſelfe in manie dangers for his ſake. At laſt, their mindes being both at quiet, and ſatiſfied with bliſſfull content, theſe two faythfull louers fell faſt a ſleepe. Pariſmus enduring much heauineſſe for his friendes departure, could ſcarcely entertaine a minutes reſt to his troubled head, therefore he was early vppe, with intent to perſwade Pollipus (if hee coulde) from vndertaking that iourney: and preſently after theſe louers were a ſleepe, hee entred his Chamber, where contrarie to his premeditated expectation, hee founde him faſt a ſleepe: and Adonius in moſt louing ſort, laying one hande vnder Pollipus head, and the other imbracing his manly breaſt: ſeeming in his conceit, the delightfulleſt ſight that euer hee beheld: the ſuppoſed page being ſo beautifull, that had hee not knowne him, hee would haue iudged Venus her ſelfe hadde beene there, to comfort Pollipus with her ſweete imbracings. But ſeeing his deare friend in ſuch quiet and ſweete reſt, hee withdrew himſelfe, to meditate how to worke his friends comfort, and ſtay his iourny. By which time, the ſun had lightned al the Chamber with his golden brightneſſe, the clearenеſſe of whoſe ſplendor, ſhining ful vpon theſe louers, awaked Polipus, but Violetta ſtill lay ſweetely ſlumbering, and Pollipus ſhadowing her with the curtains, aroſe, and ſone found Pariſmus walking at his chamber dore, who ſeeing him, ſaid. My deare friend Pollipus, I had thought to haue found you ready armed to depart, according to your reſolutiō yeſterday, but I hope you are rather determined to alter that purpoſe, and ſtay with vs, who deſire nothing more thē your companie: were not Adonius well knowne to me, I ſhuld think you had imbraced ſome diuine goddeſſe in that kinde ſort: but notwithſtanding, lette me intreat your ſtay ſome longer time with vs, which was the

onely

onely cause of my comming vnto you at this instant. And I desire you for all the friendship that hath passed betwixt vs, bring me so much more in your debt, by obtaining this fauour at your handes. My Lorde (quoth Pollipus) I must confesse I am too sluggish to be founde sleeping at this instant, while my minde shoulde bee busied with more weightie matters. Indeede, according to your saying (my Lorde) I thinke I haue either imbraced some goddesse, or a more diuine creature: for my former resolution of trauell is quite dissolued, and my hart at more quiet then it hath bin: for my deare Violetta hath beene so kind as to visit mée this night, shewing my heart that cause of ioy, as for euer while I liue, I shall account my selfe bound to her: and because your honor hath both bin acquainted with my loue, and all my intents, & haue vouchsafed me that fauor that I shall neuer requite, I wil shew you the cause of my gladnesse. Violetta hath disguised her self, and bin with vs in all the time of our trauels, & Adonius is now changed to Violetta, and hath discouered her selfe vnto me, which was more strange to mee then it may seeme to you. Parismus hearing his speeches, called her fauor to remembrance, & perfectly knew that it was Violetta, wondering that in so long time as she was in the disguise of Adonius, he could neuer perceiue the same, nor once suspect it, which affected his heart with exceeding ioy: and taking Pollipus by the hand, they walked together to Laurana, who greatly reioyced at this happie news, & presently commanded Leda to carrie apparrell vnto her, and all things that were necessarie, which shee presently executed, and at her comming founde Violetta newly awaked, and tolde her that Laurana had sent her that apparrell, which Violetta was wel contented with. Parismus, Pollipus, and Laurana, by this time were come where she was, who stood with a blushing countenance like Venus, intrapt in Vulcans net, but Parismus took hir by the hand, & said: Blush not vertuous damosel, for it reioiceth my hart to see you here, could you be so vnkind as in all the time of your trauell, neuer to make your selfe knowne till

now: Wel, I ſée you haue wiſdome in making your choyſe, and well haue you deſerued to be beloued of Pollipus, who I am ſure will perfoꝛme no leſſe, neither néede you any moꝛe triall of his loue, foꝛ that you haue béene pꝛiuie to manie infallible pꝛoofes thereof. Violetta kneeling vttered theſe ſpeeches. I thanke your honour, that vouchſafe mee this extraoꝛdinarie fauour, as to viſit me, that haue ſhewed my ſelfe vnwoꝛthie thereof: but I truſt I néede not now ſtand vpon nice tearmes to this woꝛthie knight, foꝛ that I may be fullie aſſured of his fidelitie: neither can I ſeeme ſtraunge, hauing béene ſo long time acquainted with his loue. But if my boldnes hath not cauſed his miſconceyte of mée, I here offer my ſelfe foꝛ euer to bée at his diſpoſition: deſiring you (moſt woꝛthie knight) to pardon whatſouer you haue found amiſſe in me, oꝛ diſagreeing to a maidens chaſte behauiour, and with a fauourable opinion, cenſure of my raſhnes, both to trie your vertues, as alſo to diſguiſe my ſelfe, wherein I haue done (ſo néere as I could) nothing that might any way diſgrace my chaſtitie, oꝛ diſhonour my name. Pollipus taking her in his armes, ſaide: Sweete and kinde loue, ſhould I be ſo barbarous, as to miſdeeme your vertues, oꝛ beare any other then the moſt courteous conceite of your kindneſſe? then I might bee accounted the moſt inhumane creature liuing: but contrarie to my deſert, I account my ſelfe ſo inriched and honoured by your loue, that foꝛ euer I ſhall endeuour to be thankfull vnto you foꝛ the ſame: and beſeech you thus to eſteeme of mée, that it will be moꝛe greeuous vnto mée then death, to bée out of your fauour. Then I deſire you let your heart repoſe that good truſt in me, that no miſerie, calamitie, death, noꝛ affliction, ſhall cauſe me once, in woꝛde oꝛ déede to be diſloyal to your ſelfe, that vouchſafe me the heauenly happineſſe I deſire.

Laurana all this while, diligently beholding Violettaes modeſt countenance and baſhfulneſſe, came vnto her, and embꝛaced her in moſt familiar ſoꝛt, ſaying. Moſt vertuous damoſell, be not diſcomfoꝛted noꝛ abaſhed at your diſguiſe, foꝛ it cannot

be

be taken otherwise then vertuous: for by the same, you haue shewen a great token of wisedom, to make so vnfallible a triall of the constancie of your friend, neither trouble your selfe with any misconceited opinion of your chastitie, for none can bee so discourteous, as to disallow the same. And my selfe am so fully assured of your vertue, that I shall for euer hate them, that shall once thinke otherwise then honourable of you, and hereafter make account to finde mée your faithfull friende, for at all times I will esteeme you as my Sister, and whatsoeuer lyeth in my power to doo you good, shall bée readie at your commaunde. Violetta kneeling downe, most humblie thanked her for her honourable kindnesse. Laurana taking her by the hande, led her downe into the great Hall, where shee was welcommed by the King and Quéene, and all the rest of the states, with maruailous kindnesse: who hauing knowledge of her, exceedingly commended her vertues, and beeing informed of the truth of all that had passed betweene her and Pollipus (by his owne report) grewe into such good liking of her, and so much esteemed her wisedom, that they accounted him the most fortunatest knight liuing, to make choyse of so vertuous a wife.

Presently her father was sent for, who with great ioyfullnesse welcommed his daughter. Within fewe dayes, by the appoyntment of Dionisius, shee was solemnely married to Pollipus, with great royaltie, to both their exceeding contentations, and the reioycing of all that were there present.

Afterwardes all Thessalie remained in great tranquilitie, and these kinde friendes continued in Dionisius Court many daies, vntil Parismus once again desired to sée his natiue country of Bohemia, where within short time after his departure from Thessaly he safely arriued, as shall be declared in the second part of this Historie, which shalbe christned by ỹ name of Parismenos, wherin shal be shewen the maner of his bringing vp by his nurse, that fled with him from Andramarts castle, in

the Iland of Rocks, with the rehearſall of many ſtrange aduentures, he atchieued, before he came to his parents. Thus courteous readers, you ſee the firſt fruits of my greene labours, rudely put into your courteous handes: which if you pleaſe to grace but with a fauourable opinion, I will in the next Hyſtorie, endeuour to make you ſome part of amendes: But if this ſhal not be kindlie accepted, you ſhall for euer diſcourage me, from beſtowing any more ydle time, in theſe, or any other ſuch like exerciſes.

FINIS.

GEntlemen, if a ſtranger may requeſt a fauour (which I am ſure no honeſt welwiller to learning will denie) then let me intreate you in the behalfe of my friend, (the Author hereof) to affoord him your kinde acceptaunce of this his firſt labour, which I am the more earneſtly to craue at your courteous hands, becauſe I animated him vnto the ſame. For cõming one day into his Chamber, I found (amongſt other things) this Hiſtorie of *Pariſmus*, roughly penned by him, and careleſly caſt by in looſe papers, as minding that it ſhoulde neuer haue come to the preſſe. But I gathering them together, and reading them, found the inuention ſo prettie, the matter ſo delightfull, and the ſtile (though plaine) yet ſo pleaſing, as I (liking it) requeſted him to ſuffer it to come abroade, aſſuring him, that it could not but be generally wel liked of the better ſort. And therefore ſince hee hath through my perſwaſions performed the ſame, do not you (I pray

you) diſcourage him in his firſt attempts. But kindly accept his well meaning intentiõ, which was to pleaſe all, and diſpleaſe none. So ſhall you winne him, to finiſh what he hath promiſed, that is, the ſecond part: which I proteſt, I wil haſten him to doo with as much ſpeede as may be. Fare ye well.

Your friend L. P.

PARISMENOS:

THE SECOND PART OF THE most famous, delectable, and pleasant Historie of *Parismus*, the renowned Prince of *Bohemia*.

The aduenturous trauels and Noble Chiualrie of Parismenos, *the Knight of* Fame, *in diuers Countries.*

LONDON
Printed by Thomas Creede, and are to be sold by *Richard Oliue* and *william Holmes*.
1599.

TO THE RIGHT HONOVRABLE, NOBLE, PRVdent, and vertuous Ladie, the Counteſſe of Eſſex, the Almightie graunt euerlaſting Honour and Happineſſe.

ANimated by the viewe of your maniſolde vertues, (Right Honourable Ladie) I haue preſumed to ſhroud this ſimple work, vnder the harbor of their protection, reſting in confidence, your Honor will vouchſafe to accepte the ſame, though not for the worthineſſe, yet for the well meaning intent of the writer, who in all dutie dedicateth his indeuors, to deſerue your Honorable fauour. Truſting your fauourable and prudent cenſure, will extinguiſh the blemiſh of my ouerboldneſſe: and your wiſedome, receiue with fauor, what is preſented with affection.

Pythias Apollo, refuſed not to drinke in woodden diſhes: *Alexander* the great and mightie Monarke,

disdained not to trauell, to viſit ſimple *Diogenes* in his Cell. Not the gifts value, but the giuers good will, hath bene alwaies eſteemed. Euen ſo. I reſt in hopefull aſſurance, that (of your own moſt Honorable and vertuous inclination, to fauour learning) you wil daine to take this ſmall gift, proceeding from my hartie good will. Which I am bold to preſent to your protection, thereby in ſome ſort to expreſſe my humble dutie, which bindeth me to giue your worthineſſe a far better preſent then this, if my abilitie were correſpondent. The dutifull regard I beare to your laudable guifts, beeing ſuch, that I am vnable (hauing no other meane) to expreſſe the ſame: humbly beſeeching your honor, to accept this gift in place of a better: & my humble and dutifull meaning, in ſteed of a better performãce: And (according to your vertuous bountie) vouchſafe to protect this talent of my poore labors, vnder the Title of your honorable Pratronage. Which ſhal bind me to inuocate the almightie, to indue your noble minde with innumerable vertues, increaſe your honors, inrich you with all bleſsings, and reward you with eternall happineſſe.

Your Honours in all dutie,
Emmanuell Ford.

To the Curteous Reader.

GEntlemen, according to my promiſe, I haue ſet forth this ſecond part of *Pariſmus*, which I wiſh may prooue worthie your fauour and kind eſtimation, the Authors whereon my hopes depend: and though it deſerue not ſo much, yet let my good meaning therewith purchaſe the ſame. If you find any imperfections, paſſe them ouer with a careleſſe reſpect: and if ought pleaſe your fancie, let it counteruaile that which is amiſſe. If neither wel nor amiſſe, then I pray reſt indifferent: and let your curteſie be greater then my boldneſſe: and your fauour beyond my deſert. My intent was to pleaſe, but if not, my labours are ill beſtowed, and my hap the harder: If I may breed any delight to the well minded, or purchaſe any good opinion of the welwillers to learning, then I haue the reward I expect. One peraduenture will ſay, the inuention is barren: another, the Engliſh is harſh: and a third, all is naught. Yet let me anſwere in my owne behalfe, that which is lightly diſcommended, is not eaſily amended: and the worke well done, that pleaſeth all: and that very harſh that none liketh. But I ſubmit my ſelfe to the wiſe, curteous, and learned: whom I truſt will vouchſafe to eſteeme fauourably of my good intent: that though I am not able to compare with any, yet I am willing to proue woorthie: and haue taken ſome paines to procure their good opinion, vnto which I ſubmit my ſelfe. As for *Momus* mates, that are contented with nothing, yet deſire moſt: I let them paſſe as regardleſſe, whom I neither care to pleaſe, nor diſpleaſe: But if my fortune be ſo aduerſe, that I cannot procure their delight I would, then I pleade penitencie: proteſting I was in good hope of their fauour. Knowing this, that which diſagrees with ones fancie, may delight an others. So that I am in hope this poore

Treatiſe,

Treatiſe, may paſſe with the fauourable opinion of ſome, though not of all, yet eſpecially of the curteous: That I ſtill reſt in hope, I ſhall not be fruſtrated in all my expectation, but reape your curteous cenſure, for my good meaning. And ſo I commit you to the heauens protection.

Your friend,
E. Ford.

Towards the midſt, till the end of this Booke, for Getulia, *alwaies reade* Natolia.

THE SECONDE PART OF THE MOST FAMOVS, delectable, and pleasant Historie of *Parismus*, the renowmed *Prince of* Bohemia, *his trauels with the valiant Knight* Pollipus, *in search of* Violetta.

CHAP. I.

How *Parismus* after *Pollipus* marriage, departed from *Thessalie*. And of a straunge aduenture befell them in *Bohemia*.

AFter that Pollipus had wedded Violetta (as is declared in the first part of this Historie) and euery one in Dionisius Court enioyed his owne hearts content, Parismus againe desired to see his natiue countrie of Bohemia, from whence he had beene long time absent: as also to comfort his aged Parents, who languished with extreame sorrowe, doubting that hee was perished.

Parismus now determined to take his iourney by land, the rather for that Laurana could not brooke the seas, the passage being long and dangerous, that within fewe daies Parismus (hauing with Laurana, Pollipus, Violetta, Tellamur, Barzillus, and two hundreth Knights, being honourably accompanied onward of their iourney by Dionisius and Olivia, the King of Hungarie, the Prince of Sparta, and his beloued Clariana, Lord Remus and Lady Isabella, with thousands of the citizens of Thæbes,) left the bounds of Thessalie, to the exceeding greefe of all, especially of the King and Queen, whose farewelles were exprest with exceeding sorrowes, and hearts replenished with sadnes, whose care for their welfare, and prai-

ers for their proſperous ſucceſſe, were vttered with abundance of teares. They on the other ſide, with like heauie diſcontentment, and ſad ſighes, left their delightful company, with whom they could euerlaſtingly haue remained, if waighty occaſions had not withdrawn them. To recount their trauailes, and the countries they ouerpaſt, would be tedious, the rather for that they were neither croſt by misfortune, nor any way indaungered, but atchieued the tediouſneſſe thereof, with proſperous ſucceſſe, and within few daies, they arriued in the wiſhed country of Bohemia, whither Pariſmus welcommed Laurana, with theſe ſpeeches. Now moſt deare Lady, you ſet foote on the Bohemian ſoile, whither I haue long time wiſhed to cõduct you, deſiring you to account both it and all therein, as yours to diſpoſe of, and though by your departure, you left your parents in heauineſſe, your friends in care, and your ſubiects diſcontẽted: yet heere ſhall you finde parents, whom you ſhall raiſe from heauineſſe, friends whom you ſhal comfort, and ſubiects whoſe penſiue hearts will be reuiued with your preſence. Then I beſeech you, let no diſquiet thought trouble your kinde harts content, but eſteeme your ſelfe both welcome and beloued in Bohemia, for thouſãds of my ſubiects haue already deuoted their liues to your command. And deare friends quoth he, as my ſelf I eſteeme you, and as my ſelfe, eſteeme your ſelues welcome hither, for your kindneſſe hath deſerued that eſtimation and recompẽce, that I am not able to make. And deare friend Pollipus, my faithful partner in woe, make you account of all mine as your owne, for well haue you deſerued all kinde eſtimation and friendſhip of me, whom you haue infinitly bound to you in all league of affection. The Bohemians ſone had knowledge of their arriuall, and by infinit troupes came to meete them. Amongſt the reſt, Aureſtes an ancient noble man, deſired Pariſmus to vouchſafe him ſuch honor, as to grace his poore manſion with his preſence, & to except of his vnworthy entertainment, to refreſh himſelf after his tedious trauailes: whoſe kind offer Pariſmus curtiouſly accepted: where he and the princeſſe Laurana were ſo honorably and louingly entertained, as that

she & the rest that were strangers, exceedingly marualed there at. The aged king and Queen, hauing intelligence that Parismus was arriued & in safetie, cast off their former habit of sadnesse, and banished care, which long had tormented them, and with exceeding ioy, vnwonted state, and inexplicable maiestie, went forth to meete him royally, accompanied with gallant troupes of estates. Parismus seeing his aged parents, with all reuerence humbled himself to them, who could haue spent many houres onely in embracing him, but seeing Laurana, they both came vnto her, most louingly welcõming her, expressing the same with teares, proceeding from the depth of kindnesse: withall, vttering these words. Most vertuous, kind, and honorable Princesse, our words cannot expresse your welcome, nor our deedes, shewe our good will, our ioy for your presence is not to be described, and our entertainment too simple to entertain you according to our desires. Which said, the aged queen, after a louing embrace, took her by the hand, and all the Ladies of high estate, saluted her with most reuerent behauiours. The good King knowing Pollipus, embraced and welcommed him with great kindnesse. Likewise, the Queen welcommed Violetta, and on euery side, all expresst their ioy, for their happy arriuall. Bonfires were made in the Citie, the belles rong in the countrey, and triumphes in the Court, some welcomed thẽ with gifts, some with myrth, some with prayses, and all with ioy and exceeding reioycings, which my dulled pen is altogither vnskilfull to describe the: king and quæne, exceedingly reioyced in their sonnes vertuous choise: and in Lauranaes presẽce. Laurana was affected with great delight to see their kindnesse, Parismus had his fill of content, and altogither greatly admired Lauranaes beautie, and did their best to welcome and entertain the whole company that came with Parismus, with all curtesie: that the Bohemian court which lately was darkned with the mists of sorrowe, was now beautified with the pleasant assemblies of knights and Ladies, that repaired thither to welcome home Parismus, and behold the princesse Laurana. In which place, they continued many dayes after. But

Fortune whoſe conſtancie was neuer permanent, but diſpo
ſeth all things according to her owne variable diſpoſition, thus
croſt their content.

Pollipus and Violetta vpon a day walkt forth for recrea-
tion ſome halfe myle from the Court, into a moſt pleaſant sha-
die græne wood, which by meanes of the coleneſſe and aboun-
dance of ſwæte ſmelling flowers, wherewith it was adorned,
and by naturall ſleight was ſo pauiſed, with the aſſiſtance of
little twigges and ſprayes, that neither the heate of the ſunne,
nor vehemencie of winde could moleſt it, that the place ſæmed
to ad increaſe to their delight, where they louingly ſat downe,
recreating themſelues with great pleaſure, and at laſt fel both
a ſleepe, in middeſt of which ſlumber, a rauenous wilde beare
that haunted thoſe woodes, whom extreame hunger had forced
to wander ſo neare the Court, winded them, and guided by
vnluckie fate, came to the place where they lay, readie to ſeize
vpon the tender bodie of kinde Violetta, who at the very in-
ſtant (by the diuine prouidence) awaked, and eſpying the vg-
lie beare, ſuddainly ſhriked. Pollipus amazed with her crie,
ſtarted vp and drewe out his ſword, and reſcued her from the
beaſtes violence, purſuing him with ſuch vigor and derteritie,
that the beare bæing græuouſly wounded, ſhund his blowes,
and made haſte to get from him, but hæ intending to winne
honour by his conqueſt, regardleſly purſued the beare, vntill
he was quite out of Violettas ſight. Who likewiſe fearing his
harme, and pricked forward with a tender care of his welfare,
followed after him, but not knowing which way he was gone,
toke a quite contrarie way, and with eger ſteppes laboured to
ouertake him. Hæ hauing with much trauell ſlaine the beare,
ſmote off his head, and intending to preſent that ſpoyle to his
loue, came backe to the place where hee had left her, and miſ-
ſing her, hæ could not well tell what to thinke, bæing perſwa-
ded ſhæ was gone to ſæke him, wherewith hæ was wrapt in-
to an extreame perpleritie and doubt: fearing that if he ſhould
go to the Court to ſæke her, ſhe might in the mean time wan-
der out of the way, and runne into danger. Contrarily, hæ

Court,

thought if hée should séeke her in the wood, and shee bee in the Court, his long tariance might bring her in some feare of his welfare, that in these extremities he could not determine of any thing: at last calling her with a loude voyce by name, and not hearing her answere, with all haste hée ran to the Court with his spoyle vpon his swords poynt, and running hastily, hée enquired if any sawe Violetta returne, but she was not there heard of, which made him cast downe the Beares head, and without speaking a word, returned towards the wood againe. Which strange behauiour of his, draue the Courtiers (but especially Parismus) into a wonderfull doubt. Parismus séeing the Beares head, and hearing some speech of Violettas absence, presently mounted a goodly steede, and with haste rode that way he was directed Pollipus went. Tellamar, Barzillus, and many other Knights, followed after him, neither of them knowing wherefore they made such haste.

Parismus hauing ouertaken him, demaunded if any mischance had befallen Violetta? My Lord (quoth hée) as she and I lay slumbring in this wood, the beare whose head I brought to the Court, was readie to seize vppon her, but shee with a shrike awaked me, and I pursued him vntil I had slaine him: and returning to the place wher I left Violetta, she was gone: neither can I suppose whither, vnlesse shee bee wandred to séeke me: the haste I made, was to come backe to séeke her. Do so quoth Parismus, and my selfe and these Knights will search the wood throughout, so euery one take a seuerall way.

Violetta in the meane time, still wandred on without regard whither she went, her feare perswading her, that shee heard Pollipus blowes and the beare gone right before her, that with as much spéede as she could, she ranne quite out of the wood, but not yet setting eye on him, (the night approaching) shée was drawne into an exceeding feare of his welfare, and her owne daunger: for to go backe by the wood she durst not, fearing least shée might againe méete the furious beaste: and to go further she thought it vaine, for she sawe no likelyhood hée was come out of the wood, and there, what with

greefe and wearineſſe, ſhe ſate downe vpon a banque, encombred and ouerwhelmed with a thouſand cares, and giuing her mind ſome reſpit to ponder on her miſerable eſtate, for feare of her moſt deare Knights danger, ſhe entered into ſuch heauie plaints and lamentations, that euen the very woods and medowes wherunto ſhe was wandred, ſeemed to impart her ſorrowes, & yeeld pitie to her cries & ſcorching ſighes. At which very inſtant (I know not by what vnluckie deſtinie) Archas the Cruel (ſo called for his cruell tyrannie) came to ỹ hearing of her lamentations, and drawing nigh to her, demaunded her cauſe of ſorrow. Sir knight (quoth ſhe) I am a ſtranger, that lately came frō Theſſalie, with the Prince of this country, and this day, cōming into theſe woods with my Lord & husband Pollipus, a mightie beare encoūtred vs, whom he purſuing, I haue loſt, & am wandred hither, not knowing which way to retire. Archas all this while, well noting her exceeding beautie, and ſweete deliuery of ſpeech, ỹ gracious moouing and diſpoſition of her eyes, which had power to pearce millions of harts, felt ſuch an inward effect of tranſitory confuſion in himſelfe, that he reſolued, hauing ſo fit opportunitie offered him, to trie his wits to win her loue, or exerciſe by that meanes, ſome reuenge againſt Pariſmus whom he mortally hated, vttering theſe ſpeeches. Moſt ſweete Lady, my heart is much tormented to ſee the ſorrow you needleſly make, for no doubt your knight is in ſafetie: pleaſeth you to accept of my ſeruice, my ſeruāts ſhal guard you to the Bohemian court, where you ſhall find him: and my ſelf wil ſearch the woode to giue him knowledge of your returne.

Violetta kindly thanked him for his curteſie: who preſently mounted her behinde one of his ſeruants, giuing them ſecret warning to conuey her to his owne caſtle, which was ſcituate in the mountaines: himſelfe toke her ſcarffe, which he ſaid, he wold deliuer vnto Pollipus, as a token that ſhe was in ſafetie: wherewith he departed backe into the wood, and tare the ſame into many peeces, here ſcattering one, and there confuſedly caſting an other, & withall haſte, rode an other way to his Caſtle.

All

All which was effected before any of the Bohemian Knights were come, by which meanes, their diligent search was all in vaine: which drave Pollipus to such an ertacie of sorrow, ỹ he was almost mad, whom Parismus comforted with many perswasions, vntill Pollipus vttered these speeches. My loving L. never shall quiet possesse this brest, rest give ease to my body, nor sleepe refresh my sences, vntill I have found my beloved, whose love is my life, whose safetie is my welfare, & whose quiet, is my chiefest content. At which very instant, came Tellamor, bringing the torne scarffe which Archas hadde strewed, which when Pollipus beheld, a chill colde dispearst through all his vaines, and his vitall breath began to leave his troubled brest, and all his sences forgat their wonted vse. Which when Parismus beheld, he caught him in his armes, saying: Most noble knight, where is now your patience, wherwith you wontedly indured extremities? no doubt for all this, Violetta is in health, onely wãdred out of the way, & gotten to some house where we shal heare of her to morrow: then comfort your self, and be not thus overcome with grief: for for be you assured no harme hath betide her. O my Lord (quoth hee) my vertuous Violetta, my constant friend, the most truest love that ever wretch inioyed, is perished. What comfort, what quiet, what rest, what content, what respit, or what ease can I give to my troubled minde, since she is fallen into decay, the most purest, most sweetest, most kindest, and truest Lady that ever lived: how can I recouer this losse? how can I plague my selfe sufficiently for my misdeeds: these woods condemne me, her ghost accuseth me, and all the world will hate me, miserie waiteth my steps, sorrow pincheth my heart, griefe compelleth me, and care inforceth me to be thus impatient. Whilest I stand here, she may be in danger: whilest I am negligent, the wilde beasts may devoure her body: then stay me not, for I am resolued, either to finde her or lose my selfe: and therewith in a great furie, flung into the wood.

Parismus seeing his sorrow, and this mishap, stood like one

in a traunce, not knowing how or which way to remedie the least of these euils, and in that most sad and heauie estate, returned to the Court with this heauie newes, which turned all their ioy into heauinesse, especially Laurana, and all in generall that had knowledge of Violettas vertues, made great lamentation for her losse.

CHAP. II.

How *Violetta* arriued at *Archas* Castle, and what befell to *Politus* afterwards.

ARchas seruants with great spéede hasted towards their Maisters Castle, and some arriued there, before whose comming, their Maister had caused all things to bee prepared in good order for Violettas entertainment, who béeing entred, she perceiued her selfe to be in a straunge place, which draue her into an extreame feare, and enquiring of them why they had not conueyed her to the Bohemian Court, they tolde her (béeing instructed before) that they had mistaken their Maisters meaning, and withall, intreated her to pardon them, and also to be a meanes to pacifie his wrath, whom they were assured would be greatly offended with them. Which words of theirs altered that feare, and added some little comfort to her minde.

Presently two Gentlewomen welcommed her with great courtesie, comforting, perswading, and intising her to remit all care, vntill Archas returne, whom they assured was so honourable and vertuous a Knight, as she néeded not any way doubt of his dilligence. There was great store of delicates prouided for her, which séemed more loathsome then gall to her sight. Long they séemed to stay for Archas returne (who absented himselfe to colour his treacherie) but when in a great while he came not, they intreated her to taste of that meate which was prouided they said for his supper. But shée pore soule

soule could not eate one bit, but all things seemed to bee hatefull: their sweete musicke harshe: their curteous entertainment, rude and barbarous: and that well adorned place, more loathsome then a prison: nothing but care and greefe could take place in her vnquiet brest. After supper, they brought her to a most pleasant chamber, where all things were most neately prouided, comforting her with many perswasions, that Archas was at the Bohemian court to expect her comming, and by reason of the nights approach, could not come backe that night, but would early in the morning bring her newes, intreating her to betake her selfe to her rest: which she did, the rather to bee rid from their company, that being alone, she might enter into consideration of her estate: and being by her selfe, she began to reuolue in her minde, her miserable condition, Pollipus perill, and Archas intent: for her selfe she cared not, if Pollipus were in safetie: neither feared shee what Archas entended, if her Knight were in health: that so many cares concurring together, so many doubts clogged her mind, and such feare possest her hart, that her words, burst into a floud of teares, and the warme bloud seemed to issue from euery vaine of her body, that with their abundance, she bedeawed the bed where she laie.

When she had wept her fountaines drie, she then began to accuse her selfe of follie, that would not stay in the place where he left her: then a certaine perswasion entred her heart, that he was dead, which toke such deepe roote, that of a long time no other thought would take place, which made her thinke the Tapers which gaue her light, burnt blew: which likewise added a further setled resolue in her fancie, that it was so indeede. In this carefull estate, she lay tumbling and tolling her selfe, giuing no quiet to her minde: no rest to her cares: no ease to her pensiue heart: no respit to her sences, nor sleepe to her head: but being ouercome with sorrowe, shee continually rather augmented then diminished the same.

In this sad and heauie estate, she spent that night, not suffring her eyes once to slumber. In the morning, the two gentlewomen came to her again, offring her al dutiful seruice, which she kindly accepted. And shortly after came Archas, counterfaiting a sad countenance, with his eyes cast downe to the earth: whom when Violetta beheld, a suddaine feare infused it selfe into euery part of her bodie, and she stood shaking and quaking like one transformed, to heare the newes he had brought, which she thought to bee but bad by his looke: who with a shamelesse face,

and impudent dissimulation, tolde her that Pollipus was not yet returned to the Court, nor heard of, but all supposed him to bee dead. Which words, stroke such greefe to her heart, that there shee fell downe at his feete in a traunce: but when by their industrie, she came to her selfe againe, her amazed countenance, and lamentable grones, made the teares trickle downe her cheekes, and seeing her in that daungerous estate, conueyed her to her bedde, whose vitall sences were so abated and extinguished, that for a long time, notwithstanding their vttermost indeuours, shee seemed no otherwise, then as one quite bereft of sence, and in that lamentable estate, she continued many dayes.

Pollipus all that night, raunged vp and downe the woodde in euery corner, searching each thicket and vnfrequented place, calling Violetta by name, and tearing both his flesh and apparell, with the bushes and brambles, that encountred his madde steppes: sometimes making haste this waye, then returning backe with perswasion that he heard her shrike behinde him, being so fullie possest with feare and desire to finde her, that euery fancie that rose in his braine, altered his former thoughts: that whereas in other mens afflictions he seemed most patient and prouident, by his owne, hee was quite bereft of reason. In this vnquiet sort, hee spent the most part of the night, vntill towards morning, what with wearinesse and care that oppressed his heart, he laid him downe, leaning vppon his elbowe, neither vttering word nor teare, but inwardly stuft with extreame veration, seeming no other then the forme and picture of discontent. But when he saw Phœbus display his brightnesse, he againe betooke himselfe to his earnest search, vttering such inward grones, as would haue melted a Rockie heart into liquid teares.

Parismus being early vp that morning, gaue commaundement to all the Bohemian Knights, to arme themselues, and to poste throughout all Bohemia in her search, and to make proclamations, with great promises of reward, to them that could bring any newes of Violetta: that by time the sunne was vp, there were a great number of Knights departed, vowing to search all places to finde her, that all the whole countrey was filled with report of her losse.

Parismus, Tellamor and Barzillus, presently rode to the wood to Pollipus, whom they found in such heauie plight, as it made their manlike hearts to melt with greefe. But Pollipus espying them,

would

would haue fled from their sight, that loued him most dearely, vntill Parismus ouertoke him, and said: Most deare friend, how can you bee so vnkinde, as to shun my company, whose care is no lesse then yours? and who tendeth your welfare as much as mine owne? haue you forgotten manhood, knighthood and curtesie? where is that vertue now become, that was wont to rule your affections? good Pollipus, for my sake, for all the friendship, by all the curtesies, promises, and good will, that euer past betwixt vs, leaue off this desperate follie, and listen to my counsaile: if not for all this, yet for Violettaes sake pittie your selfe, and recall your former sences, and let vs determine how to recouer her, that is but strayed out of the way: many hundred knights are already posted into most places of this countrey, and will coast all Germaine throughout, but they will finde her: then do not you increase our further care, by this desperate sorrowe, but according to your wonted wisedome, wherewith you haue counsailed mee in my afflictions, let vs studie how to recouer this miserie.

Oh my Lord (quoth Pollipus) my Violetta is dead: at which word, extreame hearts sorrowe, and inward griefe, stopt the passage of his speech, and was restrained with heart-swelling sighes, which being a litle asswaged, he againe said: If I were sure shee were not dead, then would I willingly immitate your direction: or were I but sure death had seized vpon her tender heart, then would I neuer part from this place, though millions of diuels should seeke to driue me hence.

Why (quoth Parismus) how can you thinke shee is dead, when there is no likelihood, signe, nor mention to bee seene thereof: neither her apparell, nor any part of her body torne: or any other circumstance to perswade vs to any such conceit? then why will you suffer any such perswasions to possesse your fancie? Quoth Pollipus, how then came the scarffe so torne? it may be the wilde beasts haue some secret dens, whereinto they haue drawne her bodie, and many other mischaunces befallen her, that shee was subiect vnto, and yet still bee hidden from our knowledge: neither let that trouble you (quoth Parismus) but rest contented, and your care that way shall soone bee eased: but depart with me to the court, to comfort your selfe with some foode, and I will presentlie giue order to haue this wood so throughlie searcht, that you shall plainely finde shee hath not miscaried.

Pollipus with his perſwaſions, though vnwillingly, went backe with them, mounting on Tellamors horſe, for that he was ſore trauailed and wearie of that diſquiet nights trouble.

Thus for a time we will leaue Pollipus returned to the Court with Pariſmus, Violetta very ſicke and weake in Archas Caſtle, and many of the Bohemian and Theſſalian knights in her ſearch, to turne my ſences to write of an other Subiect, long time buried in forgetfulneſſe, the cheefeſt ſubiect whereon this Hiſtorie dependeth.

CHAP. III.

How *Pariſmenos* was brought vp in the Iland of Rocks in *Tartaria*. How his nurſe was ſlaine by a Lyon: How he liued many yeares like a wilde man, and afterwards arriued at *Andramarts* Caſtle.

AT ſuch time as Laurana was impriſoned in the Iland of Rocks, vnder the gouernment of Adamaſia Andramarts ſiſter (as is declared in the firſt part of this Hiſtorie) the nurſe vnto whoſe cuſtody the young child Pariſmenos was committed, fearing his vntimely death, which Adamaſia threatned, becauſe his mother would not conſent to Andramarts luſt, ſecretly (to ſaue the childe from her crueltie) fled by night into a deſolate wood, where ſhe carefully educated him according to the condition of the place, which was with ſuch wilde fruite as ſhe gathered, making many a hard ſhift to ſtanch her hunger, and defend the ſweete babe from famine, vntill at length, hearing of Andramarts death, ſhe determined to returne to the Caſtle, and there preſent him to his mother: and to that intent, forſaking her poore habitation, ſhe went as ſhe thought, thitherwards, but moſt vnfortunately, wandred into a deſolate and vnfrequented Wilderneſſe: where ſhe had not long ſtayed, but met a fierce and cruell Lyon, who ſlew her: which when Pariſmenos beheld, notwithſtanding his infancie, hee laboured with his weake reſiſtance to preſerue her: but the Lyon refuſing to hurt him, withdrew himſelfe to his denne, whither Pariſmenos boldly purſued him: and being entred therein, the Lyon began to wag his taile and fawne vppon him gently, which made him maruaile why he had ſlaine his nurſe, and would not hurt him: and made him the

more

more bolde, that being wearie with trauell, he laide himselfe downe to sleepe, and when he awoke, being very hungrie, he gathered wilde fruite, whereof there was plentie, which was his foode, and the cleare water his drinke. This was his habitation a long time, taking great pleasure to hunt and chase the wilde beasts, from whose furie hee was still preserued by the Lyon. Afterwards when he was growen to riper age, in his sleepe he dreampt, that his nurse appeared vnto him, willing him to forsake that vnfrequented place, and to seeke out Andramarts Castle, where he should finde people, in whose company he should bee brought vp.

When he awaked, he could not tell what to thinke of his dreame, nor what she ment by Andramarts Castle, nor which way to go thither, being therewith drawne into a deepe studie, but suddainly hee espied a young Beare, whose sight made him quite forget his dreame, and taking exceeding delight to chase such beastes, he caught vp his staffe and followed her, and pursued her so fiercely, that at length hee slewe her: wherewith he was wandred so farre, that getting to the top of a mountaine, and looking round about him, he espied the Castle, thinking that was the place his nurse had tolde him of in his dreame, that hee went thitherwards. It chanced, one of the knights that Parismus had left to keepe the Castle, espied him: and being of a sadde disposition, seeing Parismenos begin to withdraw himselfe, ranne to him, and offered to lay hands on him. But Parismenos being afraid of his behaviour, strook at him with his staffe so fiercely, that had he not quickly avoyded his blowe, he had beaten out his braines. The Tartarian being angrie, drewe his sword, and therewith wounded Parismenos in the thigh, the smart whereof so inraged him, that notwithstanding all his resistance, he left him for dead.

Afterwards entring the Castle, his minde was drawne into an exceeding delight, to behold the goodly buildings and beautie thereof. The Tartarians beholding one in such straunge disguise, (for he was clad in the skinnes of such beastes as he had slaine, and his hayre growne to a great length) much marvelled how hee came into that countrie: withall, noting his comely personage and stately countenance, were suddainly drawn into a great affection towards him, that they saluted him most kindly, demaunding the cause of his arriuall in that place, and of whence he was: who seeing their behaviour to be more gentle then the others with whom he had encountred before, made answere so well as

he could, ỹ he knew not: which blunt answere of his, made them muse. Withall, noting his attire, they toke him either to be a mad man, or that he had bene Sauagely brought vp: which they were the rather perswaded vnto, for that he was very young. Notwithstanding, they entertained him, and vsed him most kindly. By his countenance, calling to remembrance, the noble Knight Parismus, whome hee is much resembled, that they were halfe perswaded he was his sonne, that the nurse fled withall. One amongst the rest named Tyresus, vsed him most kindly, apparelled him decently, & instructed him in all points belonging to ciuilitie: teaching him to manage a horse, and vse armor, whereunto he was so apt, and toke therein such delight, that in short space, he grew to such perfection, that hee excelled his instructor, in all warlike behauiours. And was so generally beloued, that nothing they had or could deuise, was to deare for him.

Many dayes remained Parismenos amongst the Tartarians, increasing in many excellent qualities, not finding occasions inough amongst them to make triall of his manhood. Vpon a time, certaine Pyrates returning from sea, in his hearing, made report of their battailes & skirmishes, and the huge slaughters they had made: reporting how tragically they murdred some of the resistants, and how valiantly some withstood them, and with what trauell they indured the fight. Making particular rehearsall of one Captaine amongst the rest, who so valiantly withstood them, that before they could vanquish him, hee had slaine aboue twentie of them: but in the ende, seeing that by reason of their multitude, he must needes either be taken prisoner, or die, he rather chose an honourable death, then to become their captiue, and indured the fight, vntill with faintnesse he fell downe dead, euen as hee was aduancing his sword to resist them. Which report of theirs, kindled such honourable sparks in Parismenos brest, that hee extreamely thursted to see those braue skirmishes, accounting it dishonourable for him to spend his daies in that obscure place: his thoughts still ayming at higher matters, and his fancie perswading him, that he should rather spend his time in heroicall exercises in kings courts, then in that vnfrequented place, where no pleasing attempt of martiall deedes was exercised: which thoughts took such effect, that he presently determined to seeke aduentures abroad: and comming to Tyresus (who loued him dearely) he tolde him his whole intent, asking his aduise therein.

Tyresus seeing such resolued valour in him, tolde him, that he was both

ready and willing to do any thing that might agrée to his fancie, or purchase his content: that if he desired to trauaile and hazard himselfe by sea he was ready to go with him: or if he were determined to seeke strange aduentures by land, he would likewise trauaile with him, and forsake no perill for his sake.

Parismenos hearing his curteous reply, could not chuse but embrace him, yeelding him many thankes. Tyresius effected all things with such speede, and so well ordered his affaires to further his intent, that within fewe dayes they departed into a shippe well manned and victualled, hoising their sailes, with a mery gale, committed themselues to the mercies of the seas. They sayled many dayes without any aduenture, which inwardlie fretted Parismenos, for his minde longed to performe some exployt. At last, they kenned a sayle a far off, and towards it they steered amaine: and comming nigh the ship, laide her aboorde, which was of Barbaria, well manned with stout Moores: who seeing the Pyrates, and knowing, that eyther they must resolutely fight it out, or become captiues, valiantly resisted them: betweene whom, began a most fierce & cruel fight: where Parismenos had meanes inough to exercise his valour, who behaued himselfe with such courage, that many Moores that day lost their liues by his infant blowes.

Egradam, Captain of the Moores, being a man of exceeding courage, seeing the cruell slaughter Parismenos made, came to him, and vttered these speeches. Proude Pyrate, thou shalt dearely buye these Moores liues, for I am determined to bring thy cursed life to an ende, that thinkest by robbery to inrich thy selfe. Wherewith hee assayled him so fiercely, that he wounded him in many places: notwithstanding, such was his valour, that with great force, he likewise so valiantly defended himselfe, and offending Egradam, that it was doubtfull which of them wold haue the conquest. In middest of this cruel fight, a mightie storme began suddainly to arise, and the windes began to blow with violence, that their Cables burst, and both light of day and sunne was shadowed by thicke Cloudes, the seas began to rage and swell, that they were inforced to giue ouer their fight, the thunders rored, and the lightnings flasht about their eares, and their ship with violence of the surging seas was so tost, that there was none but expected present death. The Northerne blast, rent their sayles, one way goeth their Helme, an other way swimmeth their mast, with violence torne from their ship, & wane vpon wane rusht in, ready to ouerturne the ship, who now tossing

vpon

vpon the ſeas at libertie, was driuen vppon a flintie rocke and ſplit in ſunder. Then beganne a hideous crie amongſt the ſouldiers, ſome curſing Pariſmenos the cauſer of that iourney, ſome exclaiming on Tyreſus, and ſome banning their owne deſtinies. Some whelmed vnder the gaping water, yeeld vp their ghoſtes: here thræ at once are caſt vpon the rockes, and againe deuoured by the waues: there others ſunke in the quicke ſands, and downe fals the Maiſter headlong: then might you behold men ſwim in their armour: here and there ſtriuing to make their death tedious: there might you ſee one ſeated vpon a planke, ouerthrown with a waue: here another tumbling with his hæles vpward. Pariſmenos (by good fortune) was gotten vp to the maſte, whoſe length had ſome power to indure the waues, with his ſword ſtill drawne in his hand. Tyreſus he was gotten on to a cheſt, wherewith a while hee applied himſelf frō drowning, but in the end, the raging waues drēched him deep in their ſpatious gulfes. Within a while the raging ſeas begā to ceaſe and ware calme, the ſunne beganne to ſhine, and the cloudes to vaniſh that darkened the ſkies, and the maſte whereon Pariſmenos ſate, beganne to ſlide along with the calme tide: when hee loked about him, and eſpied all his fellowes drowned, an exceeding ſorrow ouerwhelmed his heart, eſpecially for his louing friend Tyreſus, that had not the feare he was in reuiued his ſences, hee would haue wart careleſſe of his owne life. But the remembrance of his perill made him recall his better ſences to their former vſe, and to ſtudie for his owne ſafetie, to whom the ſeas were ſo mercifull, that with a gentle and calme tide he was driuen to ſhore, where getting to a ſunnie bancke, he ſate him downe to refreſh his wearied limmes, and ponder his happie eſcape from drowning, dryng his gaping wounds with ſuch linnen as hee had about him, who with the ſalt water ſmarted exceedingly.

CHAP. IIII.

How *Pariſmenos* being caſt on ſhore in *Trace*, was taken vp by Duke *Amaſenus*, who named him the knight of Fame: of two combats hee fought with *Corus* and *Argalus*.

AS Pariſmenos was ſitting vpon the banke after his ſhipwrack, in heauie eſtate for the loſſe of his deare friend Tyreſus, it happened, an ancient Duke of Thrace, named Amaſenus, that day was

was come into a forrest adioyning to the sea to hunt, accompanied by a gallant troupe of Knights, who sheltring himselfe from the storme vnder the craggie cliffes, beheld the miserable shipwracke, and sawe Parismenos swim to shore, and so straungely preserued from drowning, vnto whom he came as hee was sitting vppon a sunnie bancke, and demaunded of whence he was. Parismenos beholding his reuerent age, and the troupe of Knights that attended him, rose from the ground, and with great humilitie bowed his bodie, making this answere. I am a miserable man, by crueltie of the seas cast on this shore, hauing lost my faithfull friend, drenched in the spacious gulfes, beeing my selfe reserued to further miseries, my name is hidden from my selfe, neither know I certainly in what countrie I was borne, nor where my Parents remaine, and now am cast into an vnknowne place, and miserably left to the wide world, to indure such hard fortune as my vnluckie starres haue alotted me.

Amasenus hearing his answere, and withall, noting his tall and comely proportion and beautifull countenance, thought by his speech that his sences were altered with feare of the tempest, and care for the losse of his friends, that he thus replyed. I perceiue feare of drowning hath made you forget both your selfe, your name, and countrie, which feare now shake off, since all the perill is past, and leaue to greeue for their losse that are irrecouerable, and go with me to my Castle, and to such entertainment as the same yeeldeth, you shall be welcome. I most humbly thanke you (quoth he) for this kindnesse, but whereas you thinke, that feare hath made me forget my selfe, you altogither ayme amisse, for I haue reported of my selfe nothing but trueth. Then stept forth Corus (a suspitious and enuious Knight) my Lord (quoth hee) it is some Pirate that liueth by spoyle of passengers, and hath heretofore don you some mischief, which maketh him thus cunningly dissemble.

Parismenos hearing his speeches, could not containe himselfe, but made this answere. Most discourteous Knight, neither thy selfe, nor any in this countrie whatsoeuer, shal make me dissemble, or once falsifie my word, and were it not that the strangers of this place, and the reuerence I beare to this courteous Lord, withholdeth me, I would euen presently make thee eate that word, & turne it backe into thy dishonorable throat. Corus beeing a Knight of a proude courage, was so vexed with that reply, that he intreated Amasenus to giue him leaue to re-

uenge those iniurious words. Stay quoth Amasenus, and leaue off this discourteous behauiour to strangers, heere is neither place nor time, for you see hee is wearied with shipwracke, and faint with effusion of blood: thy pride and discourteous behauiour will one day bee thy death: had he done me wrong, yet he hath not offended thee. Then hee said to Parismenos: Sir knight, I pray cease this discontent, and goe to my Castle, for so well do I esteeme of you, and so farre am I from the least suppose of any such thought, as my selfe will vndertake his accusation is false. So they departed togither, Parismenos by the way, so well as he could declared his birth, which made Amasenus make greater estimation of him, for by all tokens he thought he should be sprung of kingly race, that Amasenus entertained him most honourably and kindely, and welcommed him in the best sort hee could deuise, which made him disdained amongst many of the knights that attended the Duke, and seeing him so highly esteemed, beganne to suspect by that meanes, that they were but slightly accounted of by Amasenus, that euer after that, they beganne to enuie him, and to consult which way to do them a mischiefe: thinking Corus quarrel alreadie begun, a fit occasion to further their intent, they vrged him to prosecute the same, who beeing readie of himselfe, and the rather by their instigation, sent him this challenge.

Knight (for so I must call thee) thou remembrest what past betwixt vs at out first meeting, which thou thinkest I haue forgot, but so far is it from my thought, as courage is from thee to performe that which thou threatnedst: thy feare of drowning is now, and thy deep wounds I am sure well cured, therefore if thou dareſt maintaine the words thou haste spoken in my disgrace, send me word where I shal meete thee, and there we will end the controuersie. So farewell.

As thou wilt, Corus.

Parismenos hauing read this braue challenge, smiling thereat, sent this reply.

Corus, by the name of the vnknowne Knight, I will aunswere thee, and maintaine my words, wishing thee to be perswaded, that I so little feare thy vaunts, as that euen now I will come to thee, or when

whē thou wilt, if not now. But if thou intendest to auouch this challenge, thou shalt finde me readie for thee at the South side of my Lord *Amasenus* parke, and so adue.

The Knight of Fame.

Corus hauing receiued this reply, presently went and armed himselfe, and came to the appoynted place, where hee found the knight of Fame gallantly mounted, staying for him, whom he little esteemed, as that he assured himselfe the conquest before he begunne: for Parismenos was young and of tender yeares, and nothing comparable to him in growth nor skill, notwithstanding, of such vndaunted resolue, that he would not haue refused to cope with him, had he bēen another Hercules. Corus seeing him in that readinesse, came to him, vttering these speeches. Knight, I like well thy forwardnesse, and commend thy resolution, but by that time thou departest hence, thou wilt repent thy folly.

Parismenos thus answered, if I repent me, the worst will bee mine, but if I ayme not amisse, thy folly wil be the greatest: for know, that I so lightly esteeme thy speeches, that I account them ridiculous, and this time spent in prate too tedious. With that Corus went backe, and Parismenos retired himselfe to take their careir, which was performed so gallantly, as that they shiuered their lances, passing by without any other harme: presently drawing their keene swords, beginning fight with gallant brauerie, sometimes offending, and sometimes defending, which continued so long, vntill their armour begunne to yeeld to their fierce blowes, and the blood to issue out at many places. In which cruell rage they continued for an houres space, without any disaduantage on either partie, sometimes taking breath, and then againe redoubling their blowes with fresh courage, that Corus fretting at his enemies valour, and calling to minde his former speeches, stroke so mightie a blow at him, that with the force thereof, he made him stagger, which turned Parismenos sences into such furie, that aduancing himselfe in his stirropes, he stroke Corus so full and so valiantly on the Crest, that he was astonish therewith: yet notwithstanding, with quick courage soon recouered his memorie again, prosecuting his blows with great fortitude, vntill that both their armor and steedes beganne to bee

coloured with the purple blood that issued from their wounds: both of them waxing faint, yet neither willing to yeeld. Sometimes the one driuing his enemie to retire, and hee againe returning with new courage. But Parismenos being the nimbler of bodie, warded many of Corus blowes, and in the end wounded him so sore, that hee beganne to stagger to and fro, to saue himselfe from his furie, who still pursued him with such violence, that Corus with faint nesse fel on his horseneck: which he espying, was lifting his sword to fetch a fresh blowe to ende his life, but that he heard one call to him to staye, and looking back, saw that it was Amasenus: who missing him, being tolde that he departed from the Castle in armour, followed him to the place, and had all that while stayed couertly and beheld the combat, and seeing the daunger Corus was in, desired Parismenos to spare his life, who according to his request desisted. Amasenus then caused his knights to take vp Corus fallen from his horse in a trance, who receiuing fresh ayre, came to himselfe againe: but when he saw the Duke present, and his enemie still mounted and in good estate, his heart was readie to burst with inward greefe, which malicious rancour filled vp all his sences, that cursing himselfe and his ill fortune, he yeelded vp his fainting ghost.

Farewell quoth Amasenus) the most proude and discourteous knight that euer liued in Thrace, thy insolencie and malicious discontented enuie, hath wrought thine owne downfall. And most noble Knight (quoth hee) to Parismenos, I both honour your valour, and applaude your victorie, wherein you haue behaued your selfe so valiantly, as I shall for euer loue you: and since you remaine victor, I praye returne with me to haue your wounds cured. Parismenos humbly thanking him departed: and the rest of Amasenus Knights toke vp Corus bodie, which afterwards they buried with great solemnitie. After Corus death, the Knights that enuied Parismenos, now beganne to imagine assuredly, that this Knight would darken all their glories, and the more account they saw the D. make of him, the more their malicious enuie increased, that they deuised all the meanes they coulde to contriue his death, whatsoeuer ensued thereon, waiting all opportunities. But hee hauing his wounds fully cured, forsoke his chamber, and betoke himselfe again to his wonted exercises, which was, sometimes to mannage the sturdie steede, and somtimes to sporte himselfe (in company of his vnknowne enemies) amongst the Ladies and Gentle women, who liked his behauiour and courtesie so well, besides his comely proportion, the sweete youthe so greatly pleased their

fancies

fancies, that they accounted the Thracian Knights rude in respect of him, all both liking, loving, and commending him, and that so openly, that his enemies might heare their speeches, which wrought such a violent effect of rancor, that no thought could harbour in their brests, but tragicall deuises to worke his downfall. One amongst the rest, neare kinsman to Corus, named Argalus, was forwardest in this eryoyt, who to further his intent with one Themides, dissembling a friendly countenance, insinuated themselues into his familiaritie, vsing such kind behauiour towards him, and entertaining his company with such curtesie, that (he hauing no insight into their dissimulation) begamne to make account of their friendship, and to take delight in their company, oftentimes imparting his secretes vnto them, and without suspition, making them priuie to most of his actions.

Argalus vpon a time came to Parismenos, telling him that a squire of his had found a mightie wild Boze, and could bring them to his den, desiring his company to go with them to hunt him. Parismenos hearing that, was as forward as any of them, and the next morning appointed to meete them in the midst of the Forrest, at the Poles side. And early the next morning he got vp, according to his appointment, being readie to depart his Chamber, some fiue or sixe droppes of blood suddenly fell from his nose, with which he started, and staying, felt a suddaine drowsie heauinesse and throbbing, possesse his heart, which draue him into a deepe studie what should be the cause of that vnwonted passion: at last he began to think with himselfe, May not these fewe drops of blood deuine some bad successe to my enterprise this day? I am here in a straunge Country, amongst such as I know not how to trust, for I see apparantly many of them do enuy me, which they manifest by their lowring countenances, and Corus behauiour may be a patterne of their dispositions: therefore I were best not to go at all. Then again he began to thinke, Argalus and Themides are my friends, then what neede I feare any mishap? All which doubts would not staie him, but arming himselfe, and resoluing to endure all mischaunces, he departed towards the Pole. By the way as he rode, he met a damsell posting towards him with great speede, wringing her hands, and making great lamentation. Parismenos maruelling at her sorrow, asked the cause of her complaint. Sir knight (quoth she) I was going to Duke Amasenus court, carrying a present, and a letter from my Mistresse, vnto a straunge knight that lately arriued there: but by ỳ way, I met with two knights

in greene Armour, who diſpoyled me thereof, and moſt diſloyally offered to abuſe me, had I not fled. Damſell (quoth he) bring me if you can where they are, and I will do my beſt to cauſe them make you reſtitution. Wherewith the Damſell turned her horſe, and rode back againe. Sir knight (quoth ſhe) they tooke downe this narrow Lane. Pariſmenos ſet ſpurs to his horſe, and with great ſpeed rode that way. He was not farre entred, but he eſpied the two knights in greene Armor, readie mounted, ſtaying in a pleaſant valley, incompaſſed round with woods, vnto whom he thus ſaide: Is it the maner of you Thracians, to offer violence to ſilly Damſels? Render me thoſe things you haue taken frō her, or I proteſt I will not leaue you, vntil I haue compeld you to do it by force. Vnto whom one of them replied: If thy ſelfe art no Thracian, what doeſt thou here? or what intereſt haſt thou in that Damſels quarrell, that maketh thee ſo bold to controwle our doings? What intereſt I haue (quoth he) as all knights ſhould haue, which is to ſuccor diſtreſſed Damſels: wherewith turning back to take ſcope for his race, he ran at one of them, and at the encounter, ouerthrew him backwards, who by miſchance in the fall, burſt one of his armes. The other ſeeing his fellowes miſchance, aſſailed Pariſmenos with his ſword drawne: whom Pariſmenos ſo ouerlaid with fierce blows, and wounded ſo greeuouſly, that he fearing his death, and ſeeing no other come to his reſcue, was readie to yeeld. Euen at that inſtant another knight came, who ſeeing one of them dead, and the other in great danger, ranne at Pariſmenos, with intent vnawares to pearce his ſpears through his bodie: But he hearing the noyſe of his horſe feete behinde him, nimbly ſpurd his horſe forwards, by which meanes the knight loſt his courſe, paſſing by without doing him any harme. Pariſmenos looking about him, and eſpying two enemies more, and miſſing the Damſell that had brought him thither, began to ſuſpect ſome treachery: which thoughts, and the remembrance of the drops of blood ỹ fel from him that morning, added new courage to his valor, that reaching a furious blow at the wounded knight, the ſword lighting on a broken place in the armor, ruſht into his bodie, and ended his life. By which time the two knights lately come, aſſailed him both at once, betweene whom began a moſt cruell and dangerous fight, that all the earth was coloured with ỹ blood that iſſued from their wounds: and notwithſtanding Pariſmenos was before ſore wounded, yet he defended himſelfe ſo couragiouſly, that his new come enemies could not indanger him, but with their owne diſaduantage, who ſeeing

his

his valour, and calling to mind Corus death, forsoke knightly chiualry, and vsed all villainous & cowardly fight, the one sometimes behind him offring him a thrust, and when he turned to reuenge ỹ iniurious dede, the other did the like, that he perceiued they intended to murther him, which so inraged this gallãt knight, that dashing his spurs into his trustie steeds sides, he rusht with such violence against one of them, that he bare him quite out of his saddle, whose foote still hung in his stirrop, and his horse dragd him with violence vp and down the field, vntil ỹ stirrop burst, and he lay dead & dismounted. The other knight seeing his friends misfortune, would haue fled, but Parismenos stroke such a violent blow vpon his head, that he lost his sences, but sone recouering himselfe againe, & thinking it better to die by his enemies sword, then to yeeld to his mercy, turned to Parismenos, vttring these speeches. Knight, if thou art well giue ouer, otherwise know, that notwithstanding my former shew of slight, it is ỹ least part of my thought, but I intend to try it out with thee to the vttermost. Quoth he again, no dissembling Thracian, account not me so base minded to leaue such a villain to breath any longer, that art not worthy of knighthood, much lesse to be esteemed amongest men: was it thy pollicie by subtiltie to betray my life? If I be not deceiued, I knowe thee by thy voyce, and thy name is Argalus, my counterfaited friend. Am I the Boye thou intendest to slaie? No Traytor Thracian, do not thinke me so simple, but I perceiue thy trecherie, and well vnderstand thy drifts, nor do thou thinke to escape my hands. This knight indeed was Argalus, who hearing his words, was so ouercome with rage, that marking where his Armour was most broken, he gaue him such a violent thrust, that the purple blood followed his keene sword: which wounde was more deadly then all that he had before receiued, that bending all his forces to reuenge the same, he smote so fiercely and nimbly at Argalus, that in the ende with many greeuous woundes, he beate him from his horse, and lighting, puld off his helmet and knew him: with that he said, Argalus, what offence haue I done thee, that thou shouldest seek my death? or wherein did I euer merit other then friendship at thy hands? most vnkind dissembler, thou shalt receiue a fit reward for thy vilany, wherwith, feeling the smart of the wound he had lately giuen him oppresse his heart, he thrust his sword into his bodie, which ended his life, and sate downe weary with trauell, and so faint with effusion of blood, that his eyes began to dazle, and he fell downe vpon the earth, as one bereft of sence.

Amasenus

Amasenus all that day missing the knight of Fame, began to suspect that some other challenge had caused him to depart so secretly, but hearing that Argalus and Themides were in his company, whom he thought loued him dearly, his care was somewhat diminished, but whē it grew towards night, and none of them yet returned, he then began vehemently to feare the worst, that calling for his steede, he presently rode forth well accompanied, commaunding one to poste this way, and another that way about the Forrest, to seeke the knight of Fame, himselfe rode which way his fancie best perswaded him vnto, and by chance (directed by good fortune) he toke directly towards the place where the Combat was fought, and as he passed by the narrow Lane that went downe the valley, he espied one of the steedes all bestained with blood, wandring without his Ryder, which stroke a sodaine feare to his hart, that ryding downe that Lane, he espied the dead bodies of mangeled knights, lye confusedly scattered vpon the earth, with gastly countenances, being the fearfullest spectacle that euer eye beheld. The first that he beheld was Themides, almost torne to peeces by his owne steede, with his foote still in the stirrope. Next he viewed the other two knights so greeuously mangled and wounded, that the teares with griefe gusht from his eyes in abundance. Next he came to Argalus, whose face was vncouered, whom he soone knew. And last of all, he came to Parismenos, who laie groueling with his face to the earth, still grasping his bloodie sword in his hand, whom he perceiued to gaspe for breath, that in all haste lifting vp his Beuer to giue him fresh aire, he knew him to be the knight of Fame, and perceiuing some life yet to remaine in him, he vnarmed him with his owne hands, and gently wrapt him vp close, that his wounds might not take aire, causing him to be carried to his Castle. The rest of the dead knights he likewise caused to be carried backe, which was done with great lamentations, and afterwards by his pointment were honourably buried.

CHAP. V.

How the Knights returned without any newes of *Violetta*. Of the sorrowe *Pollipus* made for her absence, departing in her search. How *Violetta* hauing indured many miseries in *Archas* Castle, at last escaped from thence in *Soranas* disguise.

THe Bohemian knights, by commandement of Parismus, and the Thessalian knights for the affection they bare to *Violetta*, hauing posted

posted through euery part of Bohemia, and made all diligent search, leauing no place vnsought, no means vnattempted, nor labour vnperformed to finde her: yet notwithstanding all their faithfull diligence, at last, returned without any newes of her at all: which renewed Pollipus sorrowes afresh, that but euen then had entertained a little quiet by Parismus perswasions. But when he saw Violetta was by no meanes to be heard of, nor any likelihood or comfort left for him euer to see her againe: neither knowing nor any way supposing, what shuld be become of her, his heart was so inwardlie ouercome with troublesome cogitations, and doubtfull cares, that he could neither resolue to seeke her, nor take any course to ease his minde: but rested like one vtterly giuen ouer, to forlorne and careleſſe miserie, daylie frequenting those solitary walkes where he left her, and hourely renewing his sorrowes, by the sad remembrance of her absence, vttering such mournfull plaints and sad lamentations, that the birds that haunted those vnfrequented places, seemed to mourn and lament with him. Sometimes accusing himselfe of negligence, to leaue her to pursue the Beare, blaming her, that would not stay his returne, and then againe, fretting his heart for accusing her. Sometimes thinking she was dead, and then againe, perswading himselfe she was aliue, then musing why shee did not returne to him, if she were aliue: that by contrarieties of doubts, he could adde no ease to his cares, nor rest to his heart, at last, hee determined to search throughout all Germanie and Greece, but hee would find her: for he assuredly thought she was not dead, being thereto induced, for that he could not finde no likelihood thereof, being perswaded by Parismus, that some discourteous Knight had met with her, and so withheld her returne: that within fewe dayes (arming himselfe in a greene armour, which hee made of purpose, bearing this deuice, A knight pursuing a wild Beare) hee left the Bohemian Court, making none priuie to his departure, but Parismus, (who determined not to stay long behinde him) whom we will leaue onwards of his iourney, and speake of Violetta, whom we left weake in Archas Castle.

Assone as the two gentlewomen had conueyed her to her bed, with the comfortable means they vsed, shee began to be somewhat reuiued, and calling her sences to their wonted vses, began to make such doleful lamentations, that no heart was able to indure to heare them, without effusion of teares: oftentimes offering to do her selfe violence, but

that she was hindred by the two gentlewomen: especially one of them, named Sorana, was so carefull ouer her, that she left not so much as a pinne about her, wherewith she might do her selfe harme: but when some three dayes were past, and the extremitie of her desperate passion somewhat calmed, she began to desire, that Archas would conuey her to the Bohemian Court: if not to finde Pollipus, yet to enioy the comfortable presence of Parismus and Laurana: but notwithstanding her manifold intreaties, they vsed some excuses or other, to frustrate her expectation, telling her, that it was dangerous for her to trauell yet, by reason of her late sicknesse, and that since it was certaine Pollipus was no more to be enioyed, she might stay with them some fewe daies, vntill she were better able to indure so long a iourney: for that the Bohemian Court was not so neare as she thought. Which excuses, rather increased her desire, and the more she seemed desirous to go thither, the more they defrauded her by excuses many dayes. In which time, she being indued with an extraordinary wisedome, hauing well waighed each circumstance of her bringing thither, and their friuolous excuses, to detein her there: and withall, noting their behauiours and speeches, began to suspect Archas dissimulation: to finde out the truth thereof, she began (contrary to her inward thoughts) to frame a cheerefuller countenance, and comfortabler disposition, thereby to feele their intents, which wrought such effect, that within a while, Archas would often frequent her company, and in the end, profered loue to her, vsing her most kindly, carefully and tenderly, seeming aboue all things, to regarde her quiet and content, whose speeches she indured quietly, and tok in good part (as he thought) that vpon a time, amongst many speeches, taking her by the hand, hee said: Most beautifull Lady, I haue euer since the first viewe of those excellent beawties, beene tormented with the passions of entire loue, that I could take no quiet, but in the sweete remembrance of your perfections, which haue bound my deuotions to your seruice, in such firme and constant leagues, that my resolution is, to spend my life (if it were a thousand times dearer to mee then it is) onely to procure your content: therefore, thus boldlie I presume to reueale my affections, trusting your clemencie will adde some ease to my carefull heart, by shewing some curteous signe of your fauourable acceptance of my humble suite: and though my merit hath no way deserued such fauour, yet I beseech you, make tryall of my loyaltie,

and

and you shall finde I will be inferior to none in good will, nor violate my protested loyaltie in any vndutifull respect: I haue the boldlier presumed to detaine you here, because with your absence my life would depart: then construe not amisse of that true loue and sincere affection which hath caused me to offend in, but no offence at all, if you vouchsafe not to take it so: here shal you inioy your full of content, in as ample sort as any other place can yeelde: then I beseech you graunt some ease to my troubled heart, and by your clemencie release mee of those cares that possesse my brest, onelye procured by the piercing dart of your sacred beautie. Which words beeing ended, hee offered to haue kist her, but shee gentlie refusing the same, made this replie.

– Syr knight, my sorrows will not suffer me to beleeue your speeches, nor my late losse, permit me to entertaine your loue: for then might you esteeme me light, and so lightly wonne, as little regard me: but to put you out of suspence, my resolution is, neuer to loue any but my deare Pollipus: wherewith the Christall teares with a violent passage, fell from her griefe swollen eye-balls.

That griefe quoth he, is remedilesse: therefore banish the sad remembrance thereof, from your heart, and entertaine a perswasion of my constancie, and true affection, which shal euerlastingly remaine inuiolable, without intermission.

How can I (quoth she) in conscience, and without euerlasting staine to my honour, when I haue neither performed his funerall, nor shewed any token of dutie to his dead corps, who loued me most dearely in his life time. But shew me this fauour, as to let me but returne to the Court to bewaile his death, and a while enioy my deare friendes company, and I promise and protest next Pollipus, to loue none but your selfe.

Archas hearing her reasonable demaund, stoode like one amazed, not knowing what answere to make her, thinking that if hee shoulde denie her that request beeing so small, she might thinke his loue but slender: and if hee shoulde promise her, and not performe it, that might bee a meanes to breede a suspition in her, that his reports to her were false: that he stoode musing a great while confounded in his thoughts, what to deuise for a ready answere.

May studie not so for that (quoth Violetta) but aunswere me an other time. Which said, she withdrew her selfe vnto her chamber, where she began to meditate of his speeches, and how he was astonished, when she requested him to conuey her to the court, which draue her into many cogitations, when presently one of the gentlewomen came to her, whom she vsed most kindlie, and of purpose to feele her minde, grew into familiar conference with her: amongst many other speeches (quoth she) I pray tell me what Archas hath reported vnto you, concerning Pollipus, for he seemeth vnwilling to vtter his minde vnto me: He told me nothing quoth she. Which words, came from her with such stuttering, and change of countenance, that Violetta began to suspect, that Archas had all that while dissembled with her, and that Pollipus contrary to his report) was yet liuing. And when Sorana came, she likewise felt her minde, of whom she gathered some probabilitie: and likewise, when she next came into Archas company, she asked him so many questions, that she found many contrarieties in his speeches, which setled such a perswasiue opinion in her minde, that Archas report of Pollipus was vntrue, that she rested greatly comforted that way, but yet in great care, cogitating what he shuld suppose was become of her, how she shuld get out of that place, or giue him knowledge of her being there, and auoyd Archas odious loue, which seemed as deadly to her heart, as infectious venome.

Archas still prosecuted his sute with great earnestnesse, making many friuolous excuses to withhold her from the Bohemian court, growing into such boldnesse, that oftentimes when she refused his offered embracings and impudent behauiours, he would by force kisse her, and fold her in his armes, which rudenesse, he so often vsed, that she began so extreamely to abhorre him, that his sight was most odious vnto her.

Oftentimes Violetta did walke into a pleasant Orchard adioyning to the Castle, as well to recreate her dulled sences in those pleasant shades, as in sollitarinesse to recount her miseries, and ease her carefull heart, by inuenting meanes how to ridde her selfe from forth that labo-rinth of sorrow, and also to auoyde Archas odious sight, who inwardly lusted to satisfie his inordinate appetite, by obtaining the fruition of her dilicate body: and though he knew Pollipus were liuing, and heard the mones and sorrowfull complaints Violetta made, able to extenuate any tyrannous dispositiõ, yet he persisted in his diuellish resolution, with such impudency, that neither regarding her complaints, nor the lawes

of nature, he still sought all disloyall opportunities to dishonor her. And one time, marking when she went into the Orchard, as she was wont, in middest of her silent cogitations, he came to the place where she sate, (whose hart began to pant with a kinde of feare, when she beheld him) and comming vnto her, seating himselfe close by her sweet side, he vttered these speeches.

You know deare Ladie, how long I haue sued to obtaine your loue, being thereto compelled by the extremities of loues euerlasting flame, which boileth in my troubled brest, but hitherto you haue obdurated your heart against me, and not vouchsafed to yelde any pitty to my distresse, but contrary to the kinde nature which should abound in you, seeme not at all to regard my passions, which hath added sorrow to my torment. Now sweete Lady, seeing with what deuotions I haue attended your pleasure, defer me no longer, but let me obtaine that fauour, which with such care I haue expected, and you so vnkindly withheld: which wold both ease my comfortlesse heart, and adde no small content to the remedilesse sorrowes you so impatiently indure.

Violetta hearing his speeches, made this replie. Sir, I haue long since told you my resolutiõ, which might be a sufficient answer to any reasonable creature: besides, my vows passed to my deare knight Pollipus, haue bound me from yelding my spotlesse honour to be stained with the blot of infamie. Then I pray leaue off to prosecute your suite, which you ground vpon loues foundation, being indeede, nothing but the insatiate desire of filthy concupisence, the remembrance whereof, addeth new care to my carefull heart, and euery way affrighteth me with discontent: and if you so much regard my content, as you protest, desist to trouble me with your loue, and giue me leaue to depart from hẽce, that I may spend the rest of my daies in sorrow, for his losse, that was more deare vnto me, then all the worlds treasure.

I but Lady quoth Archas, calme this discontent with remembrance of an impossibilitie in obtaining ought at his hands, and goe not about to cõsume these heauenly perfections with sorrow, & seeme not stranger then reason requireth, to him that loueth you as well as Pollipus euer did: and now that occasion hath so fitly offered the sweete opportunitie of time and place, let vs spend this time in loue, and not in these contentions: these vnfrequented pathes adde meanes to further our ioyes: here are no eyes to behold vs, nor any to bewray our secrets, but the silent trees & sweete smelling flowers: & that which is vnknown, is in a

matter vncommitted: and in requital of your kindnesse, I will performe whatsoeuer you shall command me, were it to run throught thousands of deathes, to procure your content: thē sweet loue be not so vnkind, but yeeld some pittie to my restlesse cares, and detaine not from mee that pleasant delight, which will extinguish my bitter griefes. When he had ended his speeches, he strictly caught her tender body in his arms, imprinting a compelled kisse vpō her tender lips, twining her curled locks about his grosse fingers, and boldly fingring her tender brests, offering other forced behauiour: whilest she striued to vntwine her body off his armes, which when she had obtained, casting a disdainfull countenance vpon him like as Diana cast vpon the wofull Acteon, with her cheekes as red as scarlet, she vttered these speeches.

Most discourteous villaine, hath my lenitie inforced thee to offer me this abuse: or is thy minde so far from pietie, as not to desist from prosecuting thy detested lust? know this, that rather then I will yeelde my honour to bee blemished by thy appetite, I will teare these eyes from forth my head, and ende my woful life, which thou soughtest to spill. Is this the friendship thou hast protested? was it thy pollicie to traine mee hither to dishonour mee? hadst thou left me in the place where I lost my beloued, then had I beene happie, if some wilde beast had ended my life. I now perceiue thy protestations are but filthy actors of thy intended villanie, and all which thou hast tolde me of Polipus death, to be most false and vntrue: for no doubt, he is yet liuing, whom thou seekest to dishonour, by dispoyling me of that which I reserued for him. Accursed wretch that I was, to fal into thy odious hāds, which art voyde of knightlie behauiour.

Archas hearing himselfe thus reuiled, abandoned shame and pitie, violentlie pulling her to him: tolde her, that she should submit her selfe to his will, offering by force to attaine the fruition of her spotlesse body. When Violetta felt her selfe so handled, she laboured by all meanes to disappoint him of his will: but in the ende, feeling her selfe too weake, long to withhold his force, she yeelded forth such shrikes, as all the Castle rong with the noyse of her entrie: that Sorana hearing the same, knowing the place where she vsed, came thitherwards. Archas beholding her, withdrew himselfe, and Violetta rose from the place, tyred with resistance, and swolne with inward veration and disdain, to be so vsed, casting her countenance down to the earth: to whom Sorana said: How now Lady, what causeth your sorrow: hath Archas offered you

violence?

violance? Violetta with teares trickling downe her crimsen cheekes, answered: yea, that villaine Archas would haue done me violence, had not you so fortunately come to my rescue: but I thanke the diuine prouidence, that hath sent you so happily to preserue mee from his deuouring lust, whose dishonourable minde is fraught with all villanies: accursed be the day that first brought me to this hatefull place, to fall into his loathsome power, that contrary to nature, hath done me this outrage. Sweet Sorana (quoth she) conuey me secretly into the Castle, that there I may in sorrow end my accursed life: rather then againe abide his loathsome sight, which will be as pestilent as deadly poyson to my heart. Sorana taking her by the arme to support her weake body, led her to her Chamber. Archas likewise seeing himselfe so frustrated of his desire, with an impudent and vnshamefast countenance, went into the Castle, vowing in his heart neuer to desist vntill he had accomplished his desire.

Violetta being come to her chamber, related to Sorana the whole manner of Archas vsage, intreating her counsaile which way to auoyd his suites, which she knew he wold still prosecute: who vttered her mind in this sort. Lady, I pittie your estate, but am so far from adding release thereto, as I know no meanes at all how to comfort you: for Archas disposition, I too well know, is far from any sparke of honestie, who hath in like sort behaued himselfe to mee at my first comming hither, which was in the prime of my youth: neither giue any credit to his reports: for he hath tolde me, that Polipus is yet liuing, and long since I suspected he would vse you in this sort, and escape from hence you cannot: for this Castle is continually guarded, hauing but one entrance thereto, whereby none can escape vndescried: therefore I thinke it best for you to yeelde to his loue, and then you may liue in quiet: otherwise, I know your life will be miserable inough.

Violetta was stricken into a suddaine amazement to heare her detested counsaile, thinking to haue found some comfort in her speeches: insomuch, that with extremitie of passion, she was ready to giue vp the ghost. Which Sorana beholding, reuiuing her with rubbing her pale cheekes, she said, as followeth.

If you will follow my aduise and counsaile, I may peraduenture ease you in some respect, which is this: That the next time when Archas againe sollicites his suite, condiscend to his request, conditionally, that he will come to you in the silent of the night, so secretly

that

that none may know thereof, and that onely he satisfie himselfe with your loue, without asking questions, or entring into any talke, which may renew the remembrance of your former griefe: and when with these conditions, you haue agreed, my selfe will supplie your roome: and therby safegard your honor, and satisfie him: which may well be performed, considering that his desire being nothing but lust, he easily will be drawn to condiscend to your conditions: which once done, let me alone to execute the rest: for I am so well acquainted with his fashions, that it shall be long before he discrie our deceit.

Violetta hearing the circumstance of her talke, promised to do all things according to her counsaile, if she her self ment faithfullie. Which Sorana assured her of, by many protestations, and so left her in some comfort, hoping by this meanes, to bee ridde from her impudent louer.

Assone as Sorana was departed, she presently goeth to Archas (pricked forwards with as great a sting of foule lust, as raigned in him) and told him, that she had talked with Violetta about his sute, which she was perswaded she would yeld vnto, but that she was bashful: & by his speeches, rather hardned, then any way mollified: but (quoth she) try her euen now, and whatsoeuer she bindeth you vnto by condition, ý promise you to performe: and when you know her minde, tell me what she sayes, and I may peraduenture counsaile you what to do for your furtherance: for she is worthie to be beloued and kindlie vsed: and in my iudgement, you did amisse to vse her so rudely as you did in the Orchard: for forced kindnesse is not worth estimation, but consent in loue breedes the sweetest delight. Archas presently put her counsaile in practise, and came to Violettaes chamber (who was then studying how to rid her selfe from his custodie) and very kindly saluted her, craning pardon for his last offence, excusing himselfe by many reasons, and alleaging as many perswasions, that she could not in reason deny his request, his loue being grounded vpon the truest foundation of perfect constancie, of vowes, oathes, and protestations, to dedicate himself, his life, and all that he had to be at her commaund. Violetta (casting downe her eies to the earth, and with a blushing countenance, to think how much it went against her heart, to vse him kindly: asking pardon of Pollipus, in her secret thoughts, for doing him that vnwilling wrong) at last made answere, that shee coulde in some sort bee contented to graunt his request, if he would promise to performe

what

what she should inioyne him to: which he vowed and protested to fulfill in euery respect. When she concluded with him as Sorana had counselled her to do, which liked him exceedingly well, and quoth shee, for a pledge hereof, giue me that ring which you so much esteem, which he gaue vnto her, and at his departure receiued from her a gentle kisse, which she wisht might proue as deadly poyson to his heart, beeing greatly discontented with her selfe for shewing him that fauour.

Archas presently with a ioyfull heart went to Sorana, and tolde her all that had passed betwixt him and Violetta: which she willed him in any wise to performe: and seeing she hath bound you from talke, what neede you care for speaking, sith you may enioy what otherwise you desire: & she finding you so willing to condiscend to her requestes, will bee the easilier drawne to yeelde you any courtesie. Sorana beeing parted from him, immediately came to Violetta, and tolde her all that he had made her priuie vnto, and withall said, that for her sake onely she vndertooke that taske, (which was nothing so, but of a most inordinate desire to beastly lust, which Violetta well noted:) and thus they spent the day in much ydle talke, vntill euening drawing nigh, shee left Violetta in her chamber, and went vnto that sweete bedde, which she had neatly drest for Archas, perfuming her selfe with many odoriferous waters, deuising all meanes she could to keep her selfe vnknown from him, being affected with great desire for his approach. Assone as the appoynted time was come, Archas secretly conueyed himselfe in the darke, into Violettas chamber, without speaking a word, whom when Sorana heard rusling vppon the rushes, her heart leapt for ioy: and she prepared her selfe to entertaine him in the kindest sort, who approaching the beds side, softly lifting vp the clothes, laide himselfe downe by her side, who seemed to shrinke thereat, and with such cunning behaued her selfe, that he no whit supposed he embraced his wonted Sorana.

Violetta beeing sure of Archas, with all haste attired her selfe in Soranas apparrell, which so well became her, that had Archas himselfe seen her, he would not haue discerned her disguise, & taking with her the ring he had giuen her, she came to the Gardiants, telling thē she must go out about a little businesse for Archas, and gaue them the ring as her warrant to passe by. The Gardiants maruelled whither she went so late, yet taking her for no other then Sorana, accepting her warrant, let her depart. Violetta being past the entrance, beganne to

ſtudie which way to take, but knowing that the time now yéelded no reſpite to delaye, toke any way came into her fancie, fitteſt as ſhee thought for her eſcape, and with all haſt, arming her ſelfe with as much courage as could poſſibly be in a woman, forſaking the mountaines, which ſhe thought daungerous for wilde beaſtes, ſhe trauelled all that night, ſometimes running, and ſometimes going, as if Archas had bin hard at hand purſuing her, and by that time Phœbus beganne to illuminate the earth with his brightneſſe, ſhe was gotten a great way from Archas Caſtle, towards Greece, reioycing at her happie eſcape, not caring which way ſhe went, ſo ſhe might get from him: and applauding Soranas counſell, which had ſorted to that vnexpected iſſue for her eſcape.

CAP. VI.

How *Pollipus* was taken priſoner by the Gyant *Brandamor*, in the Forreſt of *Arde*. And of *Pariſmus* departure with *Tellamor* and *Barzillus*, in ſearch of *Violetta*.

After that Pollipus was departed from Pariſmus, he came to the place where he left Violetta, and there vttered theſe ſpæches. This is that bleſſed place where my Loue lay laſt foulded in mine armes, whoſe preſence was the ſollace of my ſwæte content, whoſe perfections exceld the rareſt gifts of other Ladies, as farre as good doth bad, or any vertue his contrarie: which way ſhould I take to recouer that inestimable iewel of my delight here loſt? or whither ſhould I trauell to finde her, conſidering I know not whether ſhe bee dead or aliue? Dead I am perſwaded ſhe is not, but by ſome diſcourteous Knight withheld from returning, or conueyed far hence vnto ſome vnknowne place, frō whence ſhe cannot ſend me word, or any way giue me knowledge in what eſtate ſhe remaineth: then what reſteth for me to do, but to ſearch the world throughout to find her, and either to recouer her to my comfort, or ſpend my life in that purſuite: and ſince I vndertake a trauell, without knowledge which way to take, or whither to conuey my ſteppes, ſweet Fortune be ſo fauourable, as to guide me in my tra-

uels,

uels, that by thy ayde I may come to the place of her abode, and attaine the fruition of her heauenly presence, who by thy appoyntment, hath fallen into these mischances: and I will for euer dedicate my indeuours to thy seruice, and continually adore thy name. Which words being ended, he mounted himselfe on his steede, and rode the way his fancie first chose, trauelling towards the mountaines that incompasse Bohemia, but not finding her, being vnacquainted in those countries, wandred towards Grecia, & trauelled without any more hope to finde her, then at the beginning, continuing his trauels without intermission, passing many places without any misaduenture. At last he came to the great Forrest of Ardea, wherein stode the Castle of the mightie Gyant Brandamor, the place being inuincible, by reason of the scituation and strength, whose cruelties committed by him and his brother Argaletus, made him much feared, and his walkes eschued of all men.

Which Forrest Pollipus was no sooner entred, but he espied the bodie of a goodly Knight, that had lately giuen vp his ghost, lie weltred in his blood, which when he had well viewed, and perceiued to be quite past recouerie, he maruelled what sad aduenture had been cause of his death, perswading himself, those that had done the same were not far off, that he withdrew himselfe into a thicket of bushes, where he could not be discerned, to stay vntill he might descrie those that had done that deede.

He had not been long shrowded there, but he saw a damzell and a squire, comming to the dead Knight, with great lamentations, bewailing his vntimely death, seeming by their behauiour, to be quite ouercome with extreame miserie.

After their lamentations ended, they hasted to take vppe the dead Knight, to whom Pollipus came and demaunded what Knight that was, and what misaduenture had brought him to that vntimely death. The damzell casting her eyes vp to him, which before were sadly fixed on the earth, said. Sir Knight, to discouer the whole circumstance of our mishap, would aske more respite then the time will now permit: because if we be surprised by our tariance, wee are like to bee partners with him in death. This Knight was named Tyrides, seruant to the noble Duke Amasenus of Thrace, being brought vppe in the court of the renowmed King of Libia, who being with the Princesse Veriola,

ſhe kings onely daughter on hunting, in the middeſt of their paſtime, ſhe was ſeuered from the reſt of her company, and being wet with following the game, alighted in a pleaſant valley to coole her ſelfe, and lay downe on the flowring bankes of a ſweete burbling brooke, where ſhe had not long ſtayed, but ſhe was ſupprized by a Gyant, who with rude behauiour brought her away: wherewith I being amazed, ranne backe to this worthie knight Tyrides, who with mee and this Page, purſued him vntill we came to this place, where this noble Knight charged him to redeliuer the Ladie to him, who lay panting with extreame feare of her life vnder his guard: but the Gyant preſently ſet vpon this Knight, and in long continuance of terrible fight: ſlewe him by which time many of her damſels had found vs out, whom hee with Venola, notwithſtanding their earneſt intreaties, conueyed to a caſtle not farre hence, whither we ſecretly followed him, and are now returned to carrie backe this knight, with this heaue newes to the king.
Do not ſo quoth Pollipus, but bring me to the Caſtle, and thou ſhalt ſone ſee I will ſet her at libertie, or venter my life. Sir (quoth the damzell) if I thought your trauel would ſort to any good iſſue, I would conduct you thither, but the Gyant is now within the Caſtle, & the night neare approached, therefore we will depart with this dead knight: and if you pleaſe to go thither, you may eaſily finde it.

Pollipus ſeeing her ſo vnwilling, left her, and rode towardes the Caſtle, which he found faſt ſhut, whereto was one paſſing by a bridge, ouer a mightie huge deepe lake, the Caſtle it ſelfe being ſcituated vpon a loftie rocke, ſo well fenced by nature, and ſtrengthened by the art of man, that it was vnconquerable, and not to be ſubdued by force: and comming to the bridge, he found the ſame drawn vp, by means whereof, he thought it vaine to account of any thing that night, but contented himſelfe to take the cold earth for his bed, and the large Forreſt for his chamber, where hee could take no reſt, beeing troubled with many thoughts, hauing likewiſe ſome hope to finde Violetta in that place, which added (though it were verie vnlikelie) great courage to his reſolution. That viewing the inuincible ſtrength of the Caſtle, and well conſidering how he might diſaduantage the Gyant, if he could get him to ſingle fight, in theſe and ſuch like thoughts hee ſpent moſt part of the night, vntill at laſt he laid him downe, and gaue a little ſlumber to his eyes.

Early in the morning he buckled on his armour, and mounting his

ſteede,

steede, shrowded himselfe vnder the shadow of an oake, not farre from the Castle, where he might easilie see who went out and in thereat. The first that came out that morning, was Argalte, mounted vppon a goodly Courser, and armed in very rich armour, whom Pollipus thought had beene the Gyant that the Damzell had tolde him of, whom he thus greeted. Traitor, art thou the Gyant of this Castle, which hast stolne the Ladie Venola? Argalt hearing his peremptorie demaund, made this answere. I haue the Ladie Venola in my custodie, whom I esteeme aboue all the world, but no traitor as thou termest me. Yes (quoth Pollipus) thou art a traitor, and worse then a villaine, that disloyally offerest outrage to resistlesse Ladies, that haste not so much valour, as to shewe thy selfe before an armed Knight: but since my destinies haue alotted me to meete thee thus conueniently, I will abate thy pride, and correct thy tyrannie, and make thee repent the outrages thou haste committed.

Argalt hearing his speeches, was so inraged, that suddainly hee drew forth his mightie Fawchion, and as suddainely stroke a violent blowe therewith at Pollipus, which by the vnexpected approach, being vnresisted, glaunced on to his thigh, and pierced the armour, that the blood appeared.

Pollipus seeing how treacherously hee had smitten him, drewe his sword and reuenged that blowe, beginning a braue and faire combat, which continued for a good space, vntill they had giuen each other many deepe wounds. Argalte maruelling at his enemies valour, being neuer before so roughly handled, laid on his blowes with mightie force, but Pollipus sometime nimbly auoyding one, and cunningly warding another, kept himselfe from any great harme, and in the end tired Argalt, who seeing that all his strength litle auailed to his enemies disaduantage, and withall, feeling himselfe almost wearied, beganne to abate his blowes, which Pollipus perceiuing, gaue him so many blows, and withall, such deepe wounds, that he was in great daunger of his life: and turning his backe, fled towards the Castle, whom Pollipus pursuing, gaue so many wounds, that he beganne to rore and crie exceedingly, yelling forth such a hideous noyse, that all the Castle rung therewith.

Brandamor hearing the same, presently hasted to his rescue, and lifting vp his mightie mace, vnawars stroke so forcibly therewith vp-

pon Pollipus Creſt, that it made him ſtagger, withall ſaying: Why offereſt thou this outrage to my brother? Pollipus ſeeing his mightie proportion, beeing ſomewhat dazeled with the blowe, retired a little backe, and beeing recouered, made this aunſwere. I neede not tell thee wherefore, for that thy guiltie conſcience replete with vice, can bear witneſſe of thy degenerate crueltie, offered to al that come within thy power, but eſpecially to the faire Ladie Venola, whom thou (or thy brother) haſte brought to this Caſtle, whom I am come to redeeme.

Brandamor hearing his ſpeeches, moſt cowardly aſſayled him, being before almoſt wearied, and greeuouſly wounded: who notwithſtanding reſiſted him ſo valiantly, that Brandamor in ſhort time had receiued many greeuous woundes, yet ſtaying himſelfe, ſaid. I pittie thy eſtate, and therefore I wiſh thee to yeelde thy ſelfe, before I chaſtiſe thy boldneſſe any further, for I ſee thou art alreadie wounded, and vnable to withſtand my ſtrength: beſides, I ſcorne to cope with one alreadie vanquiſhed: then take my offer of mercie, or elſe I will ſoone giue that weake bodie of thine to be deuoured of wilde beaſts. Vaine boaſting monſter (quoth Pollipus) know, that I diſdaine thy friendſhip, and diſclaime thy proffer, deſiring rather to die by thy curſed hand, then yeeld to thy courteſie, therefore do thy worſt.

Brandamor hearing this reſolute reply, being inraged with collor, ſtroke at him moſt violently, but Pollipus auoyding his blowe, thruſt at him, and wounded him ſo deepe, that the blood ranne downe vppon his white ſteede. Argale ſeeing this Knight ſo valiantly withſtand his brother, called forth a great ſort of ſeruants in armour, who ruſhing all at once vppon him, with their throng beate him from his horſe, and carried him into the Caſtle, where hee was vnarmed, and for that night put into a cloſe priſon, hauing an olde woman to dreſſe his wounds.

Early the next morning, hee was brought into the Hall before Brandamor, who had Maieſtically ſeated himſelfe in a chaire, with fiery redde eyes ſwolne with rage, vttering theſe ſpeeches. Preſumptuous and ouerdaring Knight, what frenzie hath cauſed thee to commit this vnaduiſed folly, whereby thou haſt incenſt my wrath againſt thee, and brought thy ſelfe in daunger? Wherein haue I wronged thee, that thou ſhouldeſt offer to moleſt me?

Pollipus diſdaining to be ſo peremptorily examined, made this reply,

ply. I list not tell my name, because thou knowest me not, the cause of my comming hither, is in search of a Ladie that I suppose thou vniustly detainest, making thy infamous name so ignominious by thy outrages, that both heauen and earth will shortly hate thee. Doest thou seeke a Ladie (quoth he) come with me, and thou shalt see all the Ladies I haue.

Then hee brought him into a goodly Hall, hung with auncient clothes of Tapistrie, out of which he went into a most pleasant Gallerie, furnished with al sorts of most beautiful pictures of excellent workmanship: from thence he came into a chamber of great largenesse, so rarely furnished, as Pollipus marueled at the richnesse thereof: at the end whereof, sate the most beautifull and faire Ladie Venola, with her golden hayre hanging about her shoulders, her rich and costly ornaments all before, her crimson cheekes besprinckled with olde dried teares, and fresh droppes flowing from her pure eyes: heauily leaning her carefull head vpon a cushion, with her hands hanging downe folded one in another, seeming so sadde and heauie a spectacle of a distressed Ladie, as neuer eye beheld: who seeing Brandamor and Pollipus comming toward her, lifted vp her head from the place where she rested it, and carelesly let the same fall on the heauie pillow againe. Pollipus seeing her exceeding beautie, and withall, noting her heauie estate, was stroken into a suddaine dumpe, that he stood like one in a studie. Brandamor thinking that was the Ladie he came to redeeme, sayd. Knight, if this be the Ladie thou seekest to release, thy labour is in vaine: for her do I esteeme more then all the world: whose presence I so highly honour, that no force shall redeeme her from hence: whom I both loue and honour, as much as thou and all the Knights in the world besides: whose loue hath caused my languishing torments this long time, which now I purpose to enioy, to the extinguishing of my inward vexations: for her sake haue I indured much trauell, then do not think, that I will easily or willingly leaue her heauenly company, but will approue and maintaine, that I am worthier of her loue then any Knight liuing: and since I haue my desire in attaining her custodie, I will likewise enioy her loue before she part hence.

Venola hearing his proude boasting, so much disdained them, that shee could not refraine from answering him, but rising from the ground where she sate, shee vttered these speeches.

Impudent

Impudent miscreant, why presumest thou so much of thy selfe, that art able to performe nothing but braggs: thinkest thou my loue of so small estimation, as to be controlde and conquered by thy vaine speeches: or any way to yeeld liking to thy detested Harcasse: no, I account the baselt trull in Libia, too good to bee thy Paramour, much lesse my selfe do so much scorne thee, that I will rather execute mine owne death, then suffer thee to defile me so much as with a touch: and thinkest thou because thou hast betraied this one knight by treacherie, there are no other that will seeke my release? Yes be thou assured, that the violence thou hast offered mee, by bringing me hither against my will, one day will turne to be the occasion of thy cruell death. Thou foule detested villaine, leaue off to vtter such bosting speeches in my presence, for nothing can bring more greefe to my heart, then thy ill pleasing sight.

Brandamor hearing her heauenly voyce sound forth such bitter taunts against him, was exceedingly inraged therewith, but dissembling a pleasant countenance, hee departed with Pollipus, whom after some speeches past betwixt them, hee commaunded to bee conueyed to a chamber, from whence he could as hardly get, as from the strongest prison in the world: who seeing that Violetta was not in the Castle, wisht he had not attempted to haue come there, but making a vertue of necessitie, he indured his imprisonment as patiently as might be, thinking all miserie nothing, being vndergone for Violettas sake. Where we will leaue him, to speake of Parismus.

Parismus heart was oppresst with such greefe, for the losse of the vertuous Violetta, and the absence of his deare friend Pollipus, that day nor night, hee could neither by sleepe, or other recreation, giue any ease to his troubled head: therefore he determined likewise, to indure some trauell for their sakes, that had suffered much miserie in his behalfe: and when Laurana and he were one night sweetly solacing themselues, each in the others pleasant loue, he tolde her his full intent, desiring her not to be discontented therewith, but to take his departure patiently.

Laurana hearing his speeches, was so ouercome with greefe, that a flood of teares distilled from her precious eyes, and twining her tender armes about his necke, emprelling a sweete kisse vpon his lips, shee vttered these speeches. Most noble Lord, are you wearie of my company, that you seeke to estraunge your selfe from mee by

trauell:

trauell? do you thinke I shall be able long to endure your absence, well knowing how many dangers may hazard your person, and detain your heauenly presence from my sight? thinke you that I can attaine any quiet, without the fruition of your heauenly company? or euer suffer slæpe to seize vpon my eyes while you are absent? No sweet Lord, with your departure, all ioy and delight shall part from me, and neuer will I suffer any content to harbour in my brest. Then most deare Loue, (which words she vttered, intermingled with a number of sweete kisses) do not leaue me in care, do not withhold my content, do not take away my sweetest delight, but staie you still with me, and commaund your knights to go in Violettas search, who at the least becke, wil poste through the worlde to do you seruice: and hazard not your person in strange Countries, nor amongst forraine enemies, which may by some trecherie worke your griefe: my self wil here shrowde you from harme: my armes shall inclose you from danger, and my loue shall be the Fort you shall conquer. I wil expel the sad remembrance of their losse, with delightful communication: my selfe wil rocke your sences a slæp with Musicke, and my indeuours shal labor to purchase your content: then do not sæke to leaue me comfortlesse to bewaile your absence, but make abode with me still, and my loue shall shelter you from all peril. Which words being ended, the ouerflowing of her teares, stopt the passage of her spæch, and sobbing forth sighes, she hung about his necke.

Parismenos was exceedingly græued to sée her heauinesse, that folding her precious bodie in his armes, with a strict imbracing, he laboured by delightful familiarities, to expel her sadnesse: which being somewhat mittigated, he vttered these spæches.

Why deare Ladie, what need you make these complaints, considering you know nothing is so precious in my sight, nor of so dear estimation with me, as your swæte loue? Or what nede you make spæch, or take such feare of dangers, when you sée no cause of disquiet? Why are you vnwilling that I should take a litle paines for their sakes, that wold haue many wayes indangered their liues, and endured extreame miserie for your sake? How can I excuse my selfe of ingratitude, to that curteous knight Pollipus? if whilest he palleth his time in sorrowfull care, I should liue here in ease, not sæming to regard his misery, that would haue shunned no danger to procure my comfort? How wil all the knights of this Court estæme of me, but as of an ingratefull person, if I should so much neglect the dutie of a friend? Then swæte Loue, be

not you the cauſe of my ſtay, but let me obtaine your ſweet conſent, and expell thoſe confuſed cares that trouble your quiet: for be you aſſured, nothing can be more greeuous vnto me, then your diſcontent: and nothing more pleaſing, then your accord: the dangers accurrant to trauel, are wiſedome eaſily auoyded: then be you aſſured, that I will ſhun all hazard of miſhap, for your ſweete ſake: and leaue you off to ſorrow thus, for that which you cannot with equitie contradict: my ſtay ſhall not bee long, nor my iourney far: then be you contented to vouchſafe your agreement, and you ſhall thereby ſatisfie my content: his ſpeeches being ended, with ſilence ſhe gaue conſent, ſpending ſome time in ſweet dalliance, and in the end, fell faſt a ſleepe.

Early in the morning, Pariſmus with many ſweet kiſſes, toke his leaue of Laurana, who bedewed her bed with abundance of teares, for his departure, and falling into a deepe paſſion of feare, ſhe preſently ſtarted vp, and arraying her ſelfe, came downe into the court, where Pariſmus was readie to take his horſe, & running to him, caught hold of him, who maruailing thereat, toke her moſt louingly in his armes, who was ſo far ouergon with griefe, that ſhe could not ſpeake a word: but beſtowing many ſweete tear-wet kiſſes on her, hee left her amongſt her maids, and departed. With him, were Tellamor and Barzillus, keeping company togither ſome three dayes, without aduenture at all: at laſt, they came to a goodly plaine, wherinto, a common beaten path conducted them, vntill comming to the middeſt thereof, there ſtood a brazen pillar, from which, parted three ſeuerall waies: there they ſtayed deuiſing amongſt themſelues, which of thoſe wayes to take: at laſt, they concluded, that each of them ſhould take a ſeuerall way, and ſolemnly taking their leaues, with kinde farewells, they betooke each other to their good or bad fortunes.

CHAP. VII.

How *Pariſmenos* called the knight of *Fame*, woon the chief honor of the Tourney, at the Court of the King of *Thrace*. And hauing won *Phylena* the Kings daughter, was commaunded in a viſion, to giue her to *Remulus*.

Pariſmenos (no otherwiſe knowne, but by the name of the Knight of Fame, vnder which name, he did paſſe till he came to the knowledge of his parēts) being as is before ſaid in another Chapter, ꝯ-

ueied

ueled by Amasenus to his castle, sore wounded in the battel he had with Argalus and Thenudes, was so carefully tended by the Dukes Phisitians, that in a fewe daies they had brought him to his perfect remembrances: and within short time after that, to his former health, which greatly reioyced the good old Duke, who toke great felicitie in his company, for the many honourable parts he saw to abound in him. And vpon a time, in the presence of all his Court, demanded the cause of the combat betweēn him and Argalus, which he requested as well to know the truth thereof himselfe, as to satisfie the suspitious mindes of many that inwardly maligned the discontented Knight, vnto whom he declared the truth in maner as is before set downe, saying: This my lord, is the truth of our misaducture, whom I neuer iniuried, but alwaies estéemed as my deare friends. Amasenus was glad that no cause of discontent could be conceiued against him, by any other of his knights, who enuied him, because his noble gifts darkened their glories: but yet his curteous & kind behauiour in short time expelled that rancor, & they that before were his enemies, began to make good estimation of him, and his fame began to spred it selfe in most parts of Thrace, and all that euer beheld him, grew into admiration of his strength, accōpanied with such bewtie, as his youth yéelded: that had they not knowne the contrary by his prowesse, they would haue taken him for some disguised Lady. Whilest the knight of Fame remained in Amasenus court, the king of Thrace appointed a generall triumph, to beheld for certaine dayes, the occasion whereof, is this.

He had one onelie daughter, named Phylena, whose bewtie was inferior to none: and her gifts of nature were such, as made her much spoken of in many countries: insomuch, that many knights came as suitors to obtaine her loue: but she had secretly betrothed her selfe to Remulus, one of the knights of her fathers court, without her parēts consent: by meanes of whose bewtie, the court of Thrace was so ful of gallant knights that sought her loue, that the king was much troubled in minde how to bestow her: and seeing that she did not fancie one more then another, he appointed a generall triumph to be held for seuē daies, and whosoeuer bare away the prize ỳ last day, shuld marrie his daughter. Intending thereby to end his doubt and care that way: thinking, that though his daughter had not a rich and Princely husband, yet she should haue a valiant Champion to defend the price of her beautie.

Amongſt the reſt of the Knights, there was Guido, who had long time ſued to obtaine her loue, who now reioyced at this decree, hoping by his valour to beare away the bride. There was Trudamor of Candie, who thought none to equall him in ſtrength, and therefore none more forward againſt the appointed Tryumph. There was Drio of Cicil, who had ſailed from his owne Country thither, who likewiſe by his ſtrength, at ſeuerall times, ſlew three Lyons, who came with reſolution to winne Phylena for his wife. And many other knights of high account.

The report of this Tryumph came to the knowledge of the knight of Fame, whoſe minde was kindled with a great deſire to goe thither, that he requeſted Amaſenus conſent, who being deſirous any way to pleaſure him, gaue him ſufficient coyne to furniſh himſelfe of all things fit for ſuch an attempt. Who cauſed a moſt rich Armor of greene to be made, ſhadowed with trees of gold, repreſenting a Forreſt. In his ſhield he bare this deuice: A naked man leading a Lyon, with this motto vnderneath. Ouergrowne with diſcontent. Wherin the expert Artſman had ſo cunningly immitated his Fancie, that a man by his Armor and ſhield, might eaſily vnderſtand his meaning. The appointed time of Tryumph drawing nigh, Amaſenus with a gallant troupe of knights, amongſt whom the knight of Fame was chiefe, came to the Thracian Court, whom the king honourably receiued. Amaſenus hauing done his homage to the king, pitched his Tent without the Court Gates, vpon a litle hill hard by the appointed place for Tryumph, where likewiſe hard by him were the Tents of Guido, Trudamor, Drio, and the three valiant knights of *Candie*: Triſtamus, Tennulus, and Babulus, in whoſe company were a number of valiant knights, that came thither, ſome to make triall of their valour, and ſome of purpoſe to winne the faire Phylena. Likewiſe there were the Tents of the young king of Aragon: who came accompanied with a number of valiant knights, hoping to beare away the prize, that all the plaines were filled with Tents. There might you ſee knights breaking ſtaues, practiſing themſelues againſt the day of Tryumph. Here might you ſee other recreating themſelues in martiall exerciſes: there might you heare the neighing of horſes, clattering of Armour, cracking of ſtaues, and ſuch companies of knights aſſembled, as if the richeſt prize in the world had bene appointed for reward.

Whilſt theſe things were acting, Phylena was in great care fo

Remulus

Romulus, whom ſhe loued ſo dearely, that rather then ſhee would part with him, ſhe would indure any miſerie whatſoeuer: who likewiſe addreſſed himſelfe to trie his fortune amongſt the reſt. And the day before the triumph, Phylena ſecretly getting opportunitie to ſpeak with him, gaue him this aſſurance of her conſtancie.

My deare loue quoth ſhe, ſince my father hath decreed this publicke triumph, for the beſtowing of mee in marriage, becauſe amongſt ſo many Knights as haue ſought my loue, I haue affianced my ſelfe to none of them, but haue choſen you, as the chiefeſt loadſtarre of my life and loue: be you yet aſſured, that though fortune may alot me to bee anothers by conqueſt, yet none but your ſelfe ſhall enioy my loue: and though another may challenge me by right of my fathers decree, yet none but your ſelfe ſhall haue true intereſt in me: and rather then I will yeelde to like of any Knights loue but yours, I will indure either death, or any other torment ſhall be inflicted vpon me, for you are the Knight that ſhall conquer my loue: you haue by courteſie wonne my loue, and you ſhall weare it. Nor King nor Knight ſhall robbe mee of that which I haue giuen to you: then be not you diſcomforted, or any way diſquieted, but trie your fortune amongſt the reſt, and fate may happily allot you the conqueſt as well as any other.

Romulus hearing his Ladies conſtant reſolution, was ouercome with exceeding ioy, reſoluing to venture as much as any, to attaine the conqueſt, and ſolacing himſelfe ſo long as their ſtolne time would permit in her company, beeing by neceſſitie compelled, they parted.

The next morning, the King of Thrace accompanied by a number of perſonages of eſtate, brought forth the beautifull and faire Phylena, moſt richly adorned with coſtly ornaments, wearing vppon her head a crowne of golde, attended by a hundreth Damzels clad in white, and ſeated her on a ſcaffold, in the open view of all the Knights there aſſembled, whoſe hearts were inamoured with the ſweete attaint of her ſhining beautie, and their courages reuiued with the hope of ſo rich and precious a prize. Amongſt the reſt, there was Romulus, whoſe heart was oppreſt with diſtruſtfull care, to ſee the Ladie hee moſt eſteemed: and his ſecret proteſted loue, ſet as a prize, to wring him frō his poſſeſſion: yet comforted by her faithfull promiſe, hee take great felicitie to ſee that beautie made famous, which he made account to enioy.

The ſecond part

The knights of Thrace beganne the triumph, and the firſt that entred the liſtes was Andreas, who was at two courſes vnhorſed by Cleauthes, who continued conquerour by the ouerthrowe of many knights, vntill Bubulus, one of the three brethren of Candie, with violence draue him from his horſe, and burſt one of his ribbes. Bubulus vnhorſed many knights afterwards, both of Thrace and other ſtraunge countries, and in the end, was vnhorſed himſelf by Remulus, who behaued himſelfe ſo valiantly in the ſight of the Princes, that by the foyle of many knights, hee ended that daies triumph, to his exceeding honour, reſting conquerour vntill the next morning. When the night was ouerpaſt, the king conducting Phylena in the like manner hee had done the day before, ſeated her againe vpon the ſcaffold. When Remulus came into the liſtes, bravely mannaging his prauncing ſteed, whom Phylena beheld with a carefull eye, breathing forth many a deuouted prayer for his good ſucceſſe, who hauing conquered ſome twentie knights, in the end was foyled by Temulus, and ſo with a heauie heart left the field. Temulus continued conquerour by the diſgrace of many knights, almoſt all that day, but in the ende, was vnhorſed by the king of Aragon.

The king of Aragon ended that daies triumph, and continued chiefe conquerour the next day, and on the fourth day was vnhorſed by Triſtramus, and ſo loſt the conqueſt hee ſo much deſired.

Afterwards Triſtramus continued that daies triumph with great brauerie, and the fift day was vnhorſed by Annulus, a knight of Libia, who vnhorſed that day fortie knights, to his exceeding honour.

The knight of Fame all this while kept himſelfe out of ſight, and lodged at a village ſome two myles diſtant from the Thracian Court, and according to Amaſenus appoyntment, came toward the liſtes gallantly mounted all alone, and by the vnexpected manner of his ſuddain approach, and by the ſtraunge faſhion of his armour, as fortune would, was not generally noted, and in that ſort hee entered the liſtes, reuerencing himſelfe towards the ſcaffold whereon the king was ſeated, and ſetting ſpurres to his horſe, incountred Annulus, (and fortune intending at the firſt to do him ſome diſgrace) miſt his courſe, and Annulus brake his ſtaffe moſt bravely, wherewith the whole aſſembly gaue

an

an exceeding shout, and the knight of Fame beeing inraged with his ouerlight, charged another course at Annulus with great violence, and ouerthrewe him with his heeles vpward, whereat the whole company gaue an exceeding shout againe, euery one thinking hee had purposely lost his first course, by which meanes all were desirous to see him run againe, which the discontented knight performed so gallantly, that hee vnhorsed another knight of Libia, that thought to reuenge Annulus ouerthrow.

Guido disdaining thereat, and seeing how the beholders were affected, noted him more specially, thinking by his foyle to winne some speciall honour, and with the more brauerie to continue the rest of the triumph, and attaine the prize, taking a strong staffe, prepared to meete the knight of Fame, who by that time had dismounted three or foure other knights.

The people seeing the valiant Guido come to the listes, who was well knowne to all, thought then surely to see the discontented knights honour at an end, for on him and Drio, the chiefest suppose of conquest depended.

Guido incountred the knight of Fame the first time, without offering or sustaining disaduantage, which inwardly vexed him to the heart, that charging him againe the second time, notwithstanding all his force, he could not once moue him in his saddle. The discontented knight likewise feeling the puissance of his enemie, was exceedingly inraged, that taking another course, they met with such furie, that the earth shooke with the force of their incounter, and their launces shiuered into a thousand peeces, passing by without any shew or signe of oddes.

The king of Thrace seeing the day so farre spent, sent a messenger to intreat them to leaue the further triall of their doubtfull conquest vntill the next day, which they both consented vnto.

The next morning these two Champions came againe, with desirous mindes to bee reuenged each of the other, and met two courses with such brauerie, that the people with great shouts applauded their chiualrie, the knight of Fame chusing the strongest staffe that he could finde, ment now or neuer to giue or take the foyle, and rushing forcibly to incounter Guido, he met him so violently, that Guides horse yeelded to the force of their incounter, and falling downe burst his

leg:

leg: the people seeing Guido downe, were drawne into a wonderfull amazement what this Knight should be.

Phylena likewise was much tormented in minde, in her fancie allotting him the chiefest honour. and seeing he was some Knight of a straunge countrie, fearing least he obtaining her by conquest, should carrie her farre from her fathers Court, and so quite from the sight and company of her deare friend Remulus, that she was drawen into such a sadde conceit, that her heart seemed to melt thereat. Trudamor seeing Guido so foyled, with great bravarie entred the lists, and encountred the Knight of Fame, who likewise charged him with many braue courses, that in the ende, the conquest remained in great doubt betwixt them, still continuing their encounters with exceeding courage, that Trudamor with all his strength could not any whit disaduantage the Knight of Fame, nor he by his force get any odds of Trudamor: that in the end, Trudamor thirsting for the honour of the title, and longing to enioy Phylena for his Bride, tracing softly to his races ende, went towards the knight of Fame, who with the like behauiour met him, to whom Trudamor sayd as followeth.

Knight, I see we haue no aduantage against each other by this exercise, let vs then finish the doubtfulnesse of this strife with our swords, which is the readiest meane to make one of vs conquerours. With all my heart (answered he againe) your proffer so well agreeth to my fancie, as I neither can nor will deny the same: wherewith they drew their swords, and charged each other with furious blowes, whose courage each beholder greatly commended.

The king of Thrace beholding the noble valour of the Knight of Fame, was exceedingly well affected towards him: in so much, that he desired none might enioy his daughter but hee: betweene whom and Trudamor continued a most braue combat, till in the end, the knight of Fame had so grieuously wounded him, and in so many places, that all the beholders accounted Trudamor as halfe vanquished: and what with effusion of blood, and ouermastred by the knight of Fames strength, his armour giuing way to euery blowe, was readie to fall from his horse: which the knight of Fame perceiuing, stayed: vttering these words. Most noble knight (quoth he) I see the daunger you are in, therefore I wish you to yeeld your selfe, for it is not your death that I seeke: and rather then I will be guiltie thereof, I will yeeld vp the pray I shall winne by your conquest.

Truda-

Trudamor hearing his speeches, exceedingly admired his courtesie, and being readie to speake, his sences by weaknesse beganne to fayle, and he was taken from his horse to haue his gaping wounds stenched. The whole multitude of beholders noting the singular valour of the knight of Fame, and how courteously he had abstained from killing Trudamor, whose life was in his power, were so wel affected towards him, that they shouted and reioyced exceedingly at his victorie.

The king seeing the day growne to an end, came from the scaffolde, and with great intreaties got the knight of Fame to go with him to the Court, where hee was most honourably entertained, and had his wounds carefully searcht by the Phisitians, who found none of them daungerous. Amasenus seeing the knight of Fame had won the chiefest honour of the triumph for that day, came to the king, and reported to him how long he had beene with him, and the manner of his first arriuall in that countrie, seeking to increase the kings affection towardes him, by entring into many exceeding commendations of his valor, vertue, and courtesie: that the king did him all the honour that might bee for that night, intending after the triumph ended, to expresse his loue toward him by all meanes he could deuise.

Early the next morning, being the last day of the triumph, the king was sommoned to the fielde, by the shrill sounde of the knight of Fames trumpet, who was gallantly mounted, attended by an infinit number of people, that came to glut their eyes with beholding him: there was now no talke but of the knight of Fame, his fame had feede the eares of all, in so much, that such a number of people thronged to see the last daies triumph, that the place could not containe their multitude. The knights of Thrace marueled what hee should be, and for that he was vnknowne, the straunge knights somewhat reioyced, that the prize should be carried from Thrace. Amongst the rest, Remulus noting his exceeding courtesie, and prying more narrowly then any of the rest, into his behauiour, reioyced in his mind, that so honorable, valiant, and courteous a knight, should possesse his deare Phylena, and aboue all the knights of the Court, he was most readie to entertaine the knight of Fame with all courtesie, and wisht that none but he might beare away the chiefest honour of the triumph.

The king hauing againe in most sumptuous and royall sort, seated his daughter vpon the scaffold, attended the first encountrr that should be giuen to the knight of Fame, which was performed by Parius, a

knight of Cicill, with great brauerie, but the second course hee measured his length on the earth, as others had done before him. Next him came a knight of Libia, who had like fortune to Parrus: Guido being not satisfied with desire of victorie, but in putting the cause of his lost ouerthrow to his horse, not himselfe, changed his armour, and came into the lists againe, intending to reuenge his foyle: but before he came, Drio of Cicill had broken two staues with the knight of Fame, and before he could take the third course, Guido instigated by rage, ranne against the knight of Fame, and intercepted him. Drio disdaining thereat, stroke Guido such a forcibly blowe on the head, with the trunchion of a staffe, that he made him stagger. Wherewith Guido drewe his sword, and assayled Drio with great furie, betweene whom began a most braue combat, vntill the knight of Fame stept betwixt them, and parted them, vttering these speeches. Knights (quoth he) what meaneth this outrage: why contend you betwixt your selues, and leaue me, with whom you should principally deale, vnassayed: thinke you I am not of sufficiencie to deale with you both: but that you must thus dishonourably, seeke with priuate quarrels to disturbe our triall: But notwithstanding his speeches, they began to assayle each other againe, which so inraged him, that drawing his sword, he first stroke at Guido, and then at Drio, offering to combat with them both, that the issue of this combat seemed to be most intricate. Sometimes the knight of Fame assayled Guido, and he resisting, when Drio lent his blowes to both: and the knight of Fame intending to reuenge him on Drio, was againe assayled by Guido.

The K. perceiuing what danger this tripartite fight might breed, commanded the Champions to be parted, which being done, the Iudges gaue order, that the knight of Fame should continue his course with Drio. This conclusion being made, the knight of Fame sheathing his sword, went to the races end so fully incenst with rage, that his eyes smarted with veration. Drio likewise was so fully puft with fury, that hee vowed at that course to ende the triall of the combat: that both of them taking scope ynough, to meete with the greater swiftnesse, set spurs to their steeds sides, and with exceeding violence, and shiuering their launces into a thousand spels, which sung in the ayre: before the steeds met, Drio winding his raines, intending to ouerthrow his enemie vnawares, the steed vnacquainted to such custome, bare his head aloft, and the knight of Fames steede keeping on his continued course, with great strength ouerturned both horse and man, that Drio lay al-

most

most bruised to death with the waight of his horse. Guido attending the next triall, had readily couched his staffe, but the knight of Fame being extreamly inraged, not well knowing, nor caring what he did (having secret intelligence before giuen him, that it was Guido, the knight that he had alreadie vanquished) set spurs to his horse, and ran at him with his sword poynt, that had he not auoyded him, he had pearsed the same quite through his bodie: who turning himselfe with his sword drawn, assayled the knight of Fame, betweene whom continued a most braue combat a long space, vntill Guido by his vnresistable blowes, was grieuously wounded: who intending to reuenge himselfe, stroke a most violent blowe, which lighting crosse his helmet, brake his sword: which the knight of Fame seeing, cast down his owne, disdaining to haue any odds of weapon, and ioyning himselfe close to Guido, with long striuing and maine force, in the end flung him down from his horse: wherwith the people gaue such a shout, that the earth seemed to shake with the Eccho of their voyces: by which time, the nights blacke mantel began to ouerspred the whole earth, and there appeared no more combattants against the knight of Fame, but to his vnspeakable honor he remained victor. Then presently he was in triumphant manner (according to their custome) with the noyse of trumpets conducted to the kings Pallace: where the king and all the vanquished Knights receiued him with great honour. Amongst the rest, was the King of Aragon, a most gallant and braue Knight at armes, who greatly desired to be acquainted with this braue Champion, vsing him, with the rest of the knights, with all courtesie and kindnesse. After many solemne welcomes were past on euery side, and hee vnarmed, the king speaking to him, vttered these speeches. Most noble knight, whose prowesse hath deserued euerlasting commendations, according to my former decree, and the promist reward to the conqueror, I yeeld to your hands my daughter, the onely heire of my kingdome. Then taking Phylena by the hand, he deliuered her to him. The knight of Fame with great reuerence kissing her hand, vttered these speeches. Most sacred Princesse, how can I sufficiently reioyce, that am this day extolled to the highest type of heauenly felicitie, by beeing vnworthily preferred to haue your custodie. Yet I beseech you vouchsafe me (though a stranger) that bounty, as to esteem of me, as one that is altogither vowed to your service, & though by right of conquest I may iustly challenge you for my own, yet be you assured, I will request nothing at your handes, but what shall be granted with your free consent: but I rest yours to command & disposse of in all humble dutie.

Which words being ended, (he that neuer before kist Ladies lippes) with great reuerence toke of her a swæte kisse: and she with a beanie heart and milde behauiour, yælding her selfe as his to dispose of, which she was constrained to do by her fathers promise, and the knights worthie deserts: though inwardly in her heart shee deuoted all kinde loue and affection to Remulus: on whom being by, shee cast many a milde and modest loke, inwardly wishing he were the man might claime her by right of conquest, as well as by the true affection shee bare him.

That night the knight of Fame was honourably feasted by the king, and afterwards conducted to a most Princely lodging. And beeing now alone, he began to meditate of his estate, and to ponder how happily he had escaped shipwracke, and was preferred to such high dignitie, as to marry the daughter and onely heire of a king: withall, he begamne to call to minde euery particular thing hee could remember of his birth and bringing vp in the Iland of Rockes, his fancie perswading him, that he was sonne vnto some greater personage then he yet knew of: withall, weil viewing a iewell which he had kept euer since his nurse was slaine, which she gaue him in charge to kæpe charily, which thoughts, and withall, a secret instinct of nature, which hee felt in himself ayming at higher matters, setled a perswasiō in his thoghts, that he was borne of royall race, and therefore mæte to match with a kings daughter. And calling to minde the exceeding beautie of Phylena, importing in his fancie a perfect remembrance of her graces, swæt countenance and milde behauiour, hee felt a secret stirring and throbbing at his heart, which disturbed all his sences, that he was as it were transformed into a kinde of pleasant delight, wherewith hee fell into a dead slæpe.

In middest of his slæpe, the Goddesse Venus pitying the troubled thoughts of her deuoted subiect Phylena, willing to extoll the fame of this knight, appeared vnto him in a vision, standing by his beds side, with a cleare burning taper in his one hand, and holding a most beautifull Ladie in the other, of such diuine perfections, that heauen nor earth could not in his fancie frame a more diuine essence of puritie: the Ladie Venus vttering these words.

Thon Knight of Fame,
Regard the words I speake:
Seeke not by force,
Loues constant bands to breake.
Phylena faire,
The bewteous heire of *Thrace*:
Her constant Loue,
On *Remulus* doth place.
Desire not then,
Her liking to attaine,
But from her loue,
Thy fantasie refraine.
Thy conquest right,
Giue him that hath her loue:
And from their hearts,
The cares they bide, remoue.
This Lady bright, thy fansies shall subdue,
Then to her loue, be constant iust and true.
First seeke her out, then to her pleasure tend:
To win her loue, thy whole affection bend.
Of Royoll rare, thy selfe art rightly sproong.
Lost by thy friends, when thou of art were yoong.
Thy fathers fame, hath fild the world with praise.
Thy mothers gifts, her lasting honors raise.
Bend thy desires,
Their comfort to procure,
That for thy losse,
Sad sorrowes do procure.

Whilest the Goddesse vttered these words, the Knight of Fame diligently beheld the exceeding bewtie of the Lady she held in her hand, and thinking to haue demaunded her name, shee presently vanisht: wherewith he awaked.

The remembrance of this Vision, draue him into a confused multitude of thoughts: one while perswading himselfe, it was but a dreame and not to be regarded, and then againe assuring himselfe it was a Vision, like to that which appeared to him in the Iland

of Rocks, but chiefly such a secret impression of the Ladies bewtie was fired in his remembrance, that he quite forsoke and forgot the least thought to Phylena, whose bewtie in his fancie, was nothing comparable to her diuine perfections, that calling to minde euerie particular note hee had seene, the perfect Idea of the Ladies countenance, fauour and bewtie, was so deepely imprinted in his heart, that no other thought could sinke in his braine, but that she was the Lady he should honour, that he vowed to search the world throughout to finde her, and come to the knowledge of his parents. In these cogitations he spent the rest of that night.

Early in the morning, he was honored with all diuersities of curtesies, and most royally feasted of the King, and by his appointment, should be affianced to Phylena, within sir daies. The knight of Fame remembring the vision, being most commonly in company of Phylena, diligently noted, which might be the knight Phylena loued, and some perceiued that it was Remulus, who amongst the knights of Thrace, had sought most meanes to honour him. Who little thought the knight of Fame hadde noted the kindnesse betwixt him and Phylena: but he noting all circumstances, perceiued that Phylena was deepely inthralled in the bands of constant loue: for though shee were in talke with him, yet her eye was continually on Remulus, glansing so many sweete lookes (intermingled with sighes) towards him, that he thought it a most discurteous and inhumane deede to parte them. And once taking occasion when Phylena was in a deepe studie, he said. Deare Lady, may I bee so bolde as breake off your sad studie, wherewith you adde heauinesse to your minde: and expell this carefull disposition, and rather spend your time in mirth and pleasure, I haue often noted your heauinesse, which maketh me suppose my vnworthinesse to bee the causer thereof: but seeing my interest is such, as that I may clayme you for my owne, I beseech you do not so much disgrace my trauailes, as not to vouchsafe me that kindnesse belongeth to the condition of my conquest, and your fathers decree: and if you esteeme mee, because vnknowne, as yet not to haue deserued your loue, impose me any taske, and I will vndertake it for your sake: and not onely labour to winne your loue by desert, as by the tryumphe I haue attained the interest of your person. But I perceiue your cares are such, for some other great occasion, that I am an vnwelcome guest to your company, and an other hath already attained

attained your swéete loue : which if it be so , swéete Lady hide not the same from mée , but make me priuie thereto , for I am not of that rude disposition , to challenge any thing at your hands , or inforce you to any thing, but what shall stand with your liking : and though your vertues force you to yælde consent to your fathers decrée , yet considering that loue is not wonne with the swoorde , but with a mutuall consent of the heart , I yælde my selfe to bee censured by you , and giue my right of tryall into your hands , and the interest I attained by conquest, I surrender to your censure, to be reuoked or established.

Phylena hearing his woords , with teares standing in her eyes, made this reply : Most curteous Knight , how soeuer I haue setled my fancie heretofore , that is nowe countermaunded by my fathers promise , and your interest , that I am not mine owne to dispose of , but must in all humblenesse rest at your disposition. And if an other had my promise of loue , yet nowe I must reuoke that promise , and labour to attend your liking : therefore I wholely commit my selfe according to your right of conquest, into your curteous hands.

Deare Lady (quoth he) know this , that I account my selfe vnworthy of that honour, and am vnwilling any way to contradict your will, or disturbe your quiet : but knowing that which you vertuously conceale , will surrender my estate to the Knight you most fancie : for the honour I haue wonne , shall be my sufficient reward : therefore I beséech you, conceale no part of your minde from me, for I wil not denie to performe any thing you shall command, but will hazard both life and honour to satisfie your fancie, and any way procure your content.

Phylena with a blushing countenance , made this short replie : Most noble Knight, Remulus is the knight I haue long estéemed , but must now forsake him, or purchase my parents discontent, and denie you the right of your conquest. The knight of Fame smiling at the inward conceit of his Vision, made this answere. And deare Lady, I will yælde my interest to Remulus, onely to worke your content : for he hath worthily deserued to be beloued of you: besides the honour he hath done me (notwithstanding I might be the onely man to hinder his content) shewéth the abúdant vertues that rule his heart. He had not scarce ended those woords, but Remulus séeing his eares to glow, thinking all time tedious out of his La. sight, came into ỹ gallery, wher they were in

priuate

priuate conference: but seeing them (half repenting his intrusion) would haue stept backe: towards whom, the Knight of Fame came, leading the Princesse by the hand, and contrary to Remulus expectation, said. „Curteous Knight, your interest in this Lady, is greater then mine, for you haue her heart, and I but her hand: which I surrender vnto you, with all the state I can claime in her by right of conquest: and so effectually will I deale with the King, to your liking, that hee shall confirme that to you, which I should possesse by his graunt. Remulus hearing his speeches, was so rauished with ioy, that he could not tell what answer to make him, and Phylenas heart leapt within her, being most glad fortune had effected that meanes for her, to enioy her deare knight Remulus.

The Knight of Fame, hauing his thoughts troubled with the remembrance of his trauels in search of his vnknowne Lady, and willing to leaue them to their secret content, with all curtesie (after many speeches past) departed from them: who tooke such felicitie in the assurance he had giuen them of obtaining the Kings consent, that their ioy was without company, spending their time in sweet and pleasant communication. Afterwards the knight of Fame grew into great familiaritie with Remulus, and the day for the solemnization of the wedding being come, he with Phylena in great pompe, were conducted to the Chappell to be affianced togither, where the Knight of Fame kneeling downe, desired the King to grant him one request: who sware by his Crowne and Kingdome, to grant it him, whatsoeuer it were. Most noble King (quoth he) my humble desire is, that you wold without further doubt, ratifie that which I shall performe in the behalfe of the Princesse. Thou shalt not be denied quoth the King.

Then the Knight of Fame rising vp, tooke Phylena by the hand, and gaue her to Remulus: the King being astonished thereat, yet remembring his oath, said. Since by right she is yours, & this being with her liking, I giue her freely to thee Remulus, & withall, adopt thee mine heire, with her after my death. Remulus kneeling, thankt his Maiestie: and presently they were affianced togither, and the rights and solemnities of the wedding performed with admirable pompe, to their ioy, and the high honor of the Knight of Fame.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

How *Archas* discouered *Soranas* deceit, and missing *Violetta*, slue her. And how *Violetta* lighted on a Hermits Cel, who conducting her towards *Bohemia*, died: and of the miseries shee indured afterwards, vntill shee was entertained at *Panuamus* Castle, neare the Forrest of *Arde*.

ARchas (as before is declared in the fift Chapter) hauing coutcht himselfe by Sorana, whom he supposed to be Violetta, without speaking a word, and hauing somewhile embraced her in his armes, begamne his daliance, whom Sorana so cunningly handled, that (notwithstanding his former familiaritie) he perceiued nothing but that it was Violetta indeed. At the first she made a shew of straungenesse, but afterwards indured whatsoeuer he proffred, with whom hee spent that night, giuing no respite to sleepe, but greedily satisfying both their desires, vntill the morning approaching, Archas according to his mistresse commãd, departed, and left his Paramour in his bedde, his fancie perswading him, that shee was the most sweetest Ladie in the world, which so reioyced his heart, that he spent that forenoone in much mirth, but missing Sorana, for that he had not seene her all that day, he went to her chamber, where being entred, he saw some of Violettas attires and ornaments confusedly cast about, and all things in such disorder, that hee could not tell what to thinke, at last he enquired of euery one for her, but none could tell what was become of her, vntill comming to the Gardiants, they told him that Sorana went out of the Castle the last night, and that she had left with them his ring. Archas seeing the ring, knowing that he had giuen it to none but Violetta, was so amazed & astonished with doubt, that he presently suspected Violetta was escapt: and comming to the chamber where she should haue beene, softly drawing the bed curtaines, found that Sorana had beene his bedfellow in steede of Violetta, who after her passime was fallen a sleepe. Archas now perfectly knew that Violetta was escaped in Soranas disguise, and thought that it could not be, but that she must bee consenting thereto, which caused him to fetch his sword, determining to end her life: but by that time he was returned, she was awake, and seeing him comming

towards her, with his sword bent to her death, being terrified therewith, shee gaue such shrikes, as many of the seruaunts hearing the noyse, came running into the chamber, but he being incenst with exceeding rage, for Violettas losse, and inwardly fretting at his deceit, with repentance that he had bestowed his loue on that loathsome creature, who now seemed most vgly, in respect of the diuine and sweete Lady he supposed he had embraced, caught holde on her, and by the haire of the head, dragd her out of the bed into the middest of the chamber, vttering these words. Most detested strumpet, couldst thou not bee contented to consent to Violettas escape, but thou must also betray my loue to thy loathsome lust? was not the fauour I daily shewed thee, sufficient to deter thy mind from offering me that abuse? deceiuing my expectation, betraying my life by her escape? I could peraduenture haue remitted the one, if thou hadest not beene guiltie in both: but neuer shalt thou reioyce in my fall, and little pleasure shalt thou reape by thy nights worke: wherewith, not suffering her to make him answere, assuredly perswading himselfe she was guiltie in both, he thrust his sword quite through her body, and there in that vndecent sort left her, giuing many a grone, with the date of her life. The seruants seeing this, couered her body, and afterwards buried it. Archas presently arming himselfe, giuing speciall charge to the Gardiants to keepe diligent watch, posted that way he thought best in her search.

Violetta by this time was wandred a great way, care hastning her steppes, and feare to be againe by him surprised, take away the tediousnesse of trauell, at last forsaking the beaten way, she wandred aside into a most desart and vnfrequented place, being so full fraught with trees and litle springes, that there she thought was the safest harbour, wherein to remaine vndescried, being tired with trauel, & possest with care, she sate down vpon a banke side to refresh her selfe. She had not long staied in that place, but she beheld an aged man, whose yeares made him stoupe to the earth wards, carrying a fewe drie stickes vnder his arme. Violetta thinking she might repose some confidence in his vertues because of his yeares, drew towards him: who seeing so beautifull a Ladie in that vnfrequented place vnattended, exceedingly maruelled: to whom she said. Ah good father, whose yeares beare reuerence, will you vouchsafe a distressed Ladie succour, who by extreame miseries compulsion, am wandred to this vnknowne place, sore wearied with trauell, and in requitall of your kindnesse, my prayers shall inuo-

inuocate the heauens to graunt you felicitie, and my reward sufficient to content you for your paines. The old man hearing her speeches, made this answere: Faire Ladie, my homely Cell is not worthie to receiue your person, but such as it is, you shall be hartily welcome thereto: for I desire to liue no longer, then to extend my small assistance to such as are in distresse, but especially to such harmelesse creatures as your selfe: therefore pleaseth you with kindnesse to accept what succour my abilitie will afford, or what counsell my experience may giue you, you shall receiue both with a willing heart. And for that I see your trauell, (vpon what occasion to me as yet vnknown) hath both wearied you, and this colde earth whereon you sate, may indanger your health, giue me your hand, and I will yeeld you what ayde my weake strength wilt permit, to guide you to my Cell, which is hard by. Do so good father (quoth she) and I thanke you most hartily, where I will disclose to you my vnfortunate mishap: that said, she lent her selfe vppon his aged arme, so wearied with trauell, that she scarce could set her feete vpon the grassie earth, for hurting them. His Cell it was no other but a hollow caue, which the poore olde man by his owne industrie, had cut and vndermined vnder the side of a rockie hill, which was well contriued, hauing his lodging seuerall from the rest, and so artificially had he framed his Chimnie, that through a hollow valte hee conueyed the smoke, at the foote wherof, ran a most pleasant spring, where the cleare water striuing with the smooth pebples, made a burbling noyse, where the comfortable beames of golden Phœbus had full force. On the other side was a sweete spring, where the birds kept continuall pleasant recording harmonie. Assoone as Violetta was entred this old mans Paradice, he seated her soft vpon a chaire, giuing her all the courteous entertainment he could, and presently brought forth such cates as he was prouided of: which was, white bread, cheese, and apples: her drinke being the cleare broke water that ran by his Cell dore, whereto, because he would amend the taste to her liking, he mingled Aquauitie. Violetta being hungrie, thoght his poore prouision in that quiet place, daintie fare, wherwith she stenched her hunger, & in the mean time, the old man had heat water and hearbes for to bath her ouertrauelled feete in, which shee kindly accepted, perceiuing that it came as willingly from the old mans heart, as euer good deed came from any, & therwith bathed her feet. This done, Violetta desired the old man to seat himself down by her, who taking a stole, sate down right against her, fixing his eyes vpon her face, whilst she began to speake as followeth.

The ſecond part

God father (quoth ſhe) the kindneſſe I finde in your entertainment, ſheweth the vertues that rule your heart, which maketh me no whit doubt to commit the dangerous report of my tragical misfortune to your ſecrecie, neither need I require any ſtricter aſſurance, then your promiſe alreadie paſt, to extend your ayde to my diſtreſſe. Therefore thus it is. I was borne in Theſſalie, and there wedded to the noble and courteous knight Pollipus, who came lately to Bohemia, with the moſt noble and famous Prince Parſmus, who hath brought hither the kings daughter of Theſſalie, the vertuous Princeſſe Laurana: we had not ſtayed long in the Bohemian Court in great ioy, but thus our felicitie was croſt, my Lord and I one day) intiſed by the heate of the ſunne to ſeeke ſome cole ſhadow, wandred from the Court into a pleaſant grove, where haunted a wilde Beare, whom my loving knight eſpying, purſued, and I fearing leaſt ſome harme might betide him, compelled by deſire of his welfare, thought to haue followed him, but wandred a quite contrarie way, and being gotten out of the wood, fearing to returne backe, was by Archas (to mee before vnknowne) by cunning deceit conueyed to his Caſtle, his promiſe being to carry mee backe to the Bohemian Court, where when hee had remained ſome two daies, he certified me falſly (which I afterwards perceiued) that Pollipus was dead, which I beleeuing, tooke ſo heauily, that I was often in daunger of my life thereby: but in ſmall time I plainly found his falſehood, and vnderſtood his intent, which was, to detaine mee in his keeping, to ſatiate his luſt, which grew to ſuch furie, that ſurpriſing me vnawares in his Garden, he would haue forced me, had not a Gentlewoman by my cries repaired to the place where I was, and thereby preuented him. Whom I made priuie to all my ſecrets, by whoſe meanes, late yeſternight I ſtole from the Caſtle: now good father (quoth ſhe counſell me how to eſcape his hands, who I know maketh all diligent ſearch for me, and vnleſſe you helpe me, I am like to fall into his hands againe, which rather then I will do, I will indure a thouſand deaths.

The old man had all this while diligently noted euery circumſtance of her diſcourſe, making this anſwer: Lady, I perceiue by your ſpeech what miſeries you haue vndergone by Archas treacherie, whoſe infamous deeds hath made his name famous, being the chiefe Gouernour of theſe mountaines: indeede extreamly and generally hated, who delighteth in no vertuous action, but continually addicts his minde to vil-

lanie,

lanie, and vnknightly deedes, out of whose hands, you are moſt happie to haue eſcaped: neither are you in the countrey of Bohemia (as you ſuppoſe, but far diſtant from thence: and the beſt meanes for you to get thither, is to change your habit, whither my ſelfe ſo pleaſeth you, will be your weake, yet truſtie guide.

Violettaes heart leapt within her, for ioy to heare his ſpeeches, which ſhe preſently put in practiſe, giuing him a Jewell: which he at the next towne exchanged for ſuch homely weedes as they deuiſed to bee fitteſt to ſhrowde her from being diſcried. Wherewith hauing apparelled her ſelfe, ſhe departed with the olde man, who left his Cell to the keeping of his ſonne, who was ſeruant to a wealthie Boore dwelling thereby. The firſt dayes iourney they ouerpaſt with eaſe, ſhortning the tediouſneſſe of the way, with the olde mans diſcourſes: and at night reſted themſelues as conueniently as they might, vpon the colde earth, and in this ſort they iourned on ſome three dayes, vntill their prouiſion began to decay: and they were without hope of getting any more to ſupply their want, for that they were entered into a deſolate Wilderneſſe: which they could not ouerpaſſe in three or foure of their ſhort dayes iournies. Violetta of the twaine, was the beſt traueller: for the olde man by reaſon of his withered age, was ſoone tyred, hauing no ſuch inward conceit to driue him forwards, as ſhe had procured by a longing deſire to ſee her deare knight Pollipus, that ſhe wiſht a thouſand times that her guide had beene young, and of better ſtrength to indure their iourney. But thus contrary, it fell out the olde mans time of death then approched, who hauing taken a ſurfet, with lying on the colde earth, began to be ſickly: and in the ende ſo weake, that he could indure no further trauell: but ſitting downe vpon a banke ſide, feeling an extreame faintneſſe poſſeſſe his heart, he vttered theſe ſpeeches: Vnfortunate wretch that I am, that am not able to performe my promiſe made to you moſt curteous Lady: but muſt here leaue you in diſtreſſe, and without comfort: would that my deſteny had not ſuffered me to liue vntill this inſtant: or that your good fortune had bin ſo fauourable to haue lighted vpon a ſafer guide, that you might haue eſcaped the deſolation, I am moſt vnhappily like to leaue you in: this vnfrequented wilderneſſe, affordeth no releaſe to your cares: but after my death, your trauells are to begin afreſh, being without a guide, which may chance to bring your vertuous perfections into ſome further danger: onely this comfort remaineth to my carefull dying heart, that your

habit may be a meane to bring you safe from all dangers. This vnfrequented place is so full of vncertaine waies, that I know not almost which of them to counsaile you to follow: onely this: keep the Sunne at his setting, right before you: for that way lyeth the Bohemian Court, and so (swæte Lady) I commit you to all good fortune: for I see the date of my wretched life, is at an ende, wishing all prosperous successe to your iourney, all happie escape out of daunger, and your owne swæte hearts content: desiring you to make no tarriance to prouide my Funeralles, but leaue me in this place: for little account do I make of my aged bodie. And so againe, I wish you all happie felicitie, with a blessed and ioyfull ende of your cares: which words being ended, he gaue vp the ghost.

Violetta seeing the good olde man dead, was ouercome with such infinit multitudes of cares, that shee had much adoo to keepe her selfe from following him, that she sate there sheading abundance of teares, and what with the remembrance of the desolatenesse of the place, & the dead bodie of the olde man, which was a fearefull coarse to looke vpon: her sences were drawne into such amazed terror, that shee was halfe beside her selfe therewith: and being ghasted with the sight of the olde man, hasted with all the speede she coulde, onwards her iourney, but darke night approaching, her minde was then rackt with such confused feare, that sometimes shee thought the olde mans Ghoast haunted her, which appaled her sences with deadlie ghastfull terror: then she thought she heard some wilde beast behinde her, readie to seize vppon her, which made her forsake the place where shee hadde shrowded her selfe, and seeke an other in her fancie more safe: and in a multitude of these cares, shee ouerpast that tedious night, vttering many a sigh for the mornings cheerfull approach: which being come, shee againe betooke her selfe to her solitarie trauell, inwardlie sorrowfull for her late misfortune: but most of all terrified with feare to meete Archas, thinking to bend her steppes towards Bohemia.

But Fortune intending to augment her cares, and lengthen her trauailes, caused her to wander a quite contrarie way, and shee nothing misdoubting, but supposing shee was in the best way, kept on her steps some three dayes without intermission, and at last espied an auncient Castle, whose craggie walles were readie to

fall

fall to the earth, by reason of age, where she was constrained by reason of extreame hunger, to seeke for succour: and comming to the gate, she saw an aged old man with a sad countenance, keeping the entrance: to whom Violetta spake in this sort. God aged sir, vouchsafe a poore distressed woman some releefe, being wandred far out of my way, and for want of foode, am like to perish.

He lifting vp his head, made this aunswere: this place affordeth small comfort, because euery part thereof, is replete with sorrow: but come in, and what entertainment it yeeldeth, you shall be welcome vnto: that said, he shut the gate, and brought her into the Castle, where were a fewe seruants in mourning attire: seeming by their habit and sad countenances, to be quite ouergrowne with discontent: and in a roome seuerall by it selfe, sate a bewtifull Damzel, with her eyes swolen with griefe: to whom the porter brought Violetta, and said. Madame Clarina, this distressed woman craueth some succour, being wandred far from her way, whom I will leaue with you, because I must returne to my charge. Clarina rising vp, tooke Violetta by the hand, and desired her to sit downe by her, to whom she said.

This place by reason of our misfortune, may rather adde care to augment your sorrows, then comfort your distresse: for the miserie that hath lately befallen vs, is such, as hath exyled all ioy from our hearts. And because you shall be acquainted with the truth of all, I will relate the circumstance of our tragedie.

There remaineth a Gyant not far from this place, called Brandamor, in a castle of such inuincible strength, as it is impossible to bevanquished by Legions of souldiers, who taketh delight in nothing but cruelty, and vnlawfull attempts. Who vppon a time, chanced to arriue at this Castle, and by euill fortune, espied me walking abroad, in company of my parents, my brother Panuamus, and two of my fathers seruants. And (I know not by what desire thereto drawne, his minde being apt to any mischeefe, he viewing me, liked my beautie, & such a disordinate desire stirred in his breast to obtaine the same, that he shrowded himselfe in secret, vntill he espied his fittest opportunitie, and suddenly set vppon my father, offering to take me away by violence: my father denying him, vntill the Gyant beeing inraged, drew his sworde and assailed him, whom in short time he slew: which my mother and I perceiuing, fled towards this Castle, and in the meane time my brother

Panuamus

Panuamus continued fight against him a good space, but beeing vnable to cope with so mighty an enemie, was by reason of many greeuous wounds, in the ende left by him for dead: which done, Brandamor seeing our flight, hasted after vs: but before he could come at vs, we attained the Castle, and rescued our selues from his possession: But when he saw himselfe disappointed, he made as though he had departed from hence, and contrarie to our thoughts, he hid himselfe secretly amongst the bushes. My mother being ouercome with extreame sorrow for my fathers death, neither regarding doubt, nor daunger, went back with hope to recouer him, whom Brandamor surpressed and carried away with him, hoping by her imprisonment, to win her consent to yeeld me into his hands. My brother Panuamus, within a while, recouered his feet, not knowing of my mothers misfortune, with great danger of his life, crawled home; whom I had much adoo to preserue from death, and now he is departed towards the Forrest of Arde, where the giants castle standeth, to inuent meanes to set my mother at libertie: and this night is the promised time of his returne. And thus haue you heard the whole circumstance of our sorrow: which when she had said, a abundance of teares issued from her eyes: which made Violetta (whose tender heart was readie to relent at euery sad discourse) accompanie her lamentations with watrie eyes: withall, remembring how vnfortunately she was still crost in her desires, which was to attaine to Bohemia, and how contrary to her expectation, she was wandred quite an other way, and brought both in danger of her life, and to that poore and distressed estate, her heart was prest with such inward sorrow, that she could not stay the passage of her teares already begun: but such a violent floud distilled from her precious eye-balles, that Clariana could not chuse but note them, and withall, grew into an earnest desire to know the cause of that extraordinarie passion: withall, wel viewing her beautie and sweete countenance: collecting into her fancie euerie circumstance, shee beganne to suppose that Violetta was no such as her apparell shewed, but of better byrthe and bringing vppe, then by her attire was shewen, that desiring to bee resolued of those doubts which rose in her fancie, she vttered these speeches.

I know not quoth shee, what title to ascribe vnto you, for that I am ignorant of whence and what you are, but if you will commit the report therof to me, I promise you both to cõceale the same (if any such

neede

nede be) and also to do my vttermost to pleasure you any way. Therefore I desire you to impart the recital thereof to my secrecie, that knowing your estate, I may know how to vse you according to your worthinesse.

Violetta being desirous to seeke any meanes for to comfort her selfe, made this reply. I most hartily thank you for offring me so large a proffer of your assistance, which I stād in need of now, for that my endlesse trauel craue some ease: for my luckelesse stars haue alotted me such aduersities, as would soone cut off the wretched liues of many: but neither death, nor ought else will be so fauourably as to ridde me from further calamities, but I am still plunged into their intricate labyrinth: for know most courteous Ladie, that my selfe of late was promoted to all felicitie, but now am contrarily plunged in all distresse, and that this habit I haue onely put on, to shrowd my selfe from many perils, that I was formerly subiect vnto. For I am an vnfortunate Ladie as you are, by extreame misfortune drawne from my dignitie, friendes and acquaintance, and forced both by want and wearinesse to seeke refuge in this place, where by your kindnesse I am well refresht: neither will I conceale any of my misfortunes from your knowledge. Then Violetta repeated the whole trueth, as she had done before to the olde man in his Cell, which when Clarina heard, with teares shee did partake her sorrow: and taking her by the hand, desired her to hold her excused, for not vsing that behauiour towards her, which her estate deserued, promising with willingnesse, to further her safe conduct into Bohemia, which she knew her brother Panuamus at her intreatie would vndertake. In this and such like communication they spent their sad time, vntil Panuamus returne, who shortly came without hope of redeeming the Ladie Madera his mother.

Clarina assone as he was come, declared to him all that she could of Violettas estate, and what she was: amongst the rest, she tolde him that she was espoused to a Knight named Pollipus. Panuamus hearing her name Pollipus, called to remembrance the speeches hee had with a Knight that he met that day, and assuredly thought this was the Ladie he went in search of. Now the Knight he had met was Tellamor, who entring into communication with him, inquired if he could tell any newes of a Lady that was vnfortunately lost in Bohemia, (relating the very same circumstance that Clarina told him, Violetta had before declared vnto her, withall, Tellamor demaunded if he had not

met a knight, bearing this deuiſe in his ſhield: A Knight purſuing a Beare. Now it fell ſo out, that Panuamus beheld the notable combat that Pollipus fought with Brandamor, and remembring his deuiſe, knew him to be the ſame knight Tellamor inquired after, to whom he declared all that hee knewe, concerning the battell with Brandamor, and how treacherouſly he was ſurpriſed and impriſoned.

Tellamor hearing that Pollipus was impriſoned in the Forreſt of Arde, departed thitherwardes, and Panuamus came to his Caſtle, where at his comming, he found Violetta in ſimple array, and hearing his ſiſters ſpæches, waying each circumſtance, found that ſhe was the very Ladie that the knight inquired after, and that the knight that fought ſo valiantly with Brandamor, and was by him impriſoned, was her huſband.

Panuamus hauing gathered this intelligence of Violettas miſſortunes, and remembring the noble valour of Pollipus, was touched with an affectionate pittie of her diſtreſſe, and what furthered by his owne inclination and Clarinas intreatie, reſolued to vſe his vttermoſt indeuours to worke her comfort: and coming to Violetta, declared the whole circumſtance of all that he had heard of Tellamor, and of Pollipus, in the Caſtle of Brandamor.

Violetta hearing of a certaintie that Pollipus was yet liuing, and not dead, as ſhe before that ſuſpected, (for though ſhe perceiued the contrary before in Archas Caſtle, yet a ſcruple remaining in her minde thereof) was ſomewhat comforted, and in ſome better hope to come to him againe: but calling to minde the daunger hee was now in, was exceedingly againe ouerwhelmed with care of his welfare: and hearing of his impriſonment, determined to indaunger her owne libertie to enioy his company, if other meanes could not be wrought for his releaſe. Panuamus ſeeing her ouerwhelmed with ſuch a chaos of cõfuſed cares, ſaid as followeth. Moſt vertuous Ladie, ſince Fortune hath brought you into this place, & that you haue thus happily heard of your knight Pollipus, releaſe your ſelfe from the bonds of thoſe cares, which diſturbe your quiet: for here you ſhall want nothing that accordeth to your will: and my ſelfe will do the beſt I can to ſet Pollipus at libertie, which whileſt I go about, ſo pleaſeth you, my ſiſter Clarina ſhall keepe you company, whoſe greefes are as geat as may be.

Sir (quoth Violetta) might I obtaine this fauour at your handes, that you would giue the knight you met, knowledge of my beeing here,

here, then I am sure he will soone come to me, with whom I would gladly speake, for I know he is one of the knights of Bohemia.

What will I do (quoth Panuamus) or any thing else you shall commaund me: and because I will not be disappointed of meeting him, I wil early in the morning follow him, for that he is gon to the Forrest of Arde, where I shall be sure to finde him. Early the next morning, according to his word, he mounted himselfe, and departed after Tellamor, leauing Clarina and Violetta togither, vsing the best perswasions they could to comfort one another.

CHAP. IX.

How *Panuamus* met with *Tellamor*, and how hee and *Tellamor* met *Barzillus* at the Golden Tower: and returning altogither to *Panuamus* Castle, *Tellamor* was enamoured of *Clarina*.

PAnuamus hauing left Violetta and Clarina togither, with all speede hasted to finde Tellamor, and riding an vnwonted pace, hee ouertooke him entring into the Forrest, vnto whom hee said. Sir knight, let me bee so bold as to aske you one question? Tellamor hearing his words, and knowing him to be the same knight he had met withall before, courteously bad him aske what he pleased. Are you not a knight of Bohemia (quoth he?) Tellamor marueling why he askt him that question, tolde him that he was indeede belonging to Parisмus Prince of Bohemia. Thē said Panuamus, a Ladie that remaineth not far hence, named Violetta, hath sent me backe vnto you, and desireth to speake with you. Tellamor hearing his words, was affected with exceeding ioy thereat, making this reply. Sir knight, in a happie houre did I meete with you, by your meanes to come to knowledge of their abode I most desire to finde: indeede Violetta is the Ladie I go in search of, and also wife to the knight you tolde me of yesterday, who by your report remaineth prisoner in the Forrest: therefore I will returne with you to visite that Ladie, to whose service my life is wholly dedicated. This said, they returned backe togither, but the night beeing approched, & they without any place to lodge in, thoght it as good to trauel al night, as take vp their lodging on the colde ground: therefore Panuamus vndertooke to guide them, trusting to his owne knowledge, contrary to his expectation, wandred a quite contrary way:

and when Phœbus beganne to illuminate the earth with his golden brightnesse, they were come into a pleasant valley, where they beheld two Knights continuing a most fierce combat, and drawing neare vnto them, Tellamor presently knew the one of them to be Barzillus, the occasion of which combat was thus.

After Barzillus had parted from Barzillus, and Tellamor taking the middle way, he wandred many daies without any aduenture, and at last arriued at a most goodly Pallace, most exceedingly beautified with innumerable Turrets of exceeding heigth, that their toppes seemed to equall the cloudes, of such curious workemanshippe, as the like hath not been seen, whose glistring reflection procured by the sunnes bright beames, dazeled the sight of the beholders: with an admirable glittering. In the midst of this stately Pallace, stoode a gallant building in forme of a Temple, seeming to the view of such as beheld the same, to be made of the most purest and burnisht gold. On the toppe whereof, stood the forme of a most goodly Lady, with a Crowne of gold vpon her head, whose liuely proportion & forme of exceeding beautie, would haue detained a most constant mind, in a wandring delight to beholde the same. Barzillus beholding the exceeding beautie of the Pallace, and the stately forme of the pictured Lady, was desirous to know who inhabited there, & to that intent drawing nigh thereto, at the entrance thereof, he beheld a tent, with these verses written theron.

Passe not this Bridge before thou knocke,
Least thou too late repent thy pride:
Leaue not obtained, thou mayst go backe,
For entrance is to all denide.

A Knight within must know thy name,
Thy boldnesse else will turne to shame.

Barzillus reading the superscription, smote the Tent with his launce, when presently issued out a knight, in euery poynt readie armed, to whom Barzillus saide as followeth. Knight, I reading the superscription ouer the entrance into the Tent, according to the direction thereof, haue called thee forth, demanding thy meaning thereby, and what goodly Pallace this is, the like whereof, I neuer beheld for beautie: Knight (answered hee againe) this Pallace is called the

Golden

Golden Tower, belonging to Maximus, the most mightie and famous king of Natolia, wherein is his onely daughter Angelica, for beautie without compare: for wit, forme, and vertuous ornaments, excelling all the Ladies in the world: whose equall was neuer heard of, nor can be found within the spatious continent of the earth. The king hath placed her in this most rich and gorgeous Pallace, whose walles are of Brasse, and framed of such inuincible strength, that no power of man is able to subdue the same: she hath to attend her a hundreth Ladies of great dignitie, and a thousand of the most valiant knights in all the world. The occasion why he guardeth her person is this: At her birth, an olde Inchauntresse prophecied, that her beautie should set kings at discord, and be the cause of her fathers death.

A childe is borne, whose beautie bright,,
Shall passe each forme of other faire:
As doth the sunne in perfect light,
Each little starre fixt in the ayre.
For whom great Kings shall enter strife,
And warre shall shed *Natolians* blood:
Whose Ire shall spill *Maximus* life,
Yet wisdome oft hath harme withstood.
A mightie Prine her loue shall gaine,
Though vice do seeke to crosse their blisse:
He shall her winne with restlesse paine,
And she of sorrow shall not misse.
Much barbrous blood reuenge shall spill,
And all of warre shall haue their fill.
All this shall happen by degree,
Before this child shall wedded bee.

And because he will match her according to her dignitie, hee hath likewise made a vowe, that none but the greatest Potentate in the world shall be her husband. Which said, the knight went into his Tent, and brought out a most gallant picture: this (quoth he) is the Ladies forme, wherein the Artsman hath shewed some prætie skill, but so farre is this picture vncomparable to the perfect description of her celestiall perfections, and as farre different in delicacie, as is blacke from white, or beautie from deformitie, whose view would change the affections of

the truest knight liuing, from his former constant resolue, to adore her beautie, and forsake his former vowes, onely to attend her person, for so diuine are her liniaments, and so rare her perfections, that her fame is euen spred through all the regions of the world. Barzillus hearing him enter into a new discourse of her beautie, and that in such affectionate sort, hauing before in his fancie said ynough, beganne to laugh at him, saying.

Knight, mee thinkst thou dotest, or else art mad, to enter into such commendation of this Ladies beautie, hauing peraduenture neuer seene other faire Ladie, or else for that thy selfe art affectionately deuoted to loue none but her: for I haue seene a Lady that as farre exceedeth this picture, as thou reportest shee doth all other: (which wordes Barzillus spake onely to see whether his valour and boastings were agreeable) wherewith the knight that kept the Tent was so vexed, that he vttered these speeches.

What ill nurtured creature art thou (quoth he) that deridest the beautie, that is rather to be admired? hadst thou no more maners, then to make so litle estimation of that which all the world adores: thou shalt dearly abide this discourtesie: with that, hee mounted himselfe, and charged a speare at Barzillus, who aunswered him with such courage, that at two courses he ouerthrew him from his horse. By which time a number of Knights were vpon the bartlements viewing their combat, and seeing the knight that kept the Tent foyled, burst into an exceeding laughter, and so departed.

Barzillus hauing foyled the knight, for that the night drew nigh, withdrew himselfe from the Golden Tower into a pleasant valley, and there stayed that night. The knight that kept the Tent was belonging to the King of Candie, who came with perswasion to win Angelicas loue with his prowesse, and with much a do had obtained leaue of the Gardians to keepe the passage, but hee not contented with his foyle, intending to reuenge his disgrace, followed him to the valley, where Tellamor found them combatting, as is aforesaid: who knowing Barzillus, stepping betwixt them, parted the fray. Barzillus likewise knowing Tellamor, with great kindnesse embraced him, and vpon his request declared the cause of their combats. Tellamor then speaking to the knight of the Tent, gaue him this farewell. Knight, returne to your charge, for your combat here is at an ende, for businesse

of

of more importance withdraweth this knight, which may turne to thy good, for likely thou wouldest haue perished by his prowesse. You shall haue occasion ynough to exercise your armes, against such as would steale your Ladie, which this knight intendeth not, therefore returne to your Tent and defend her beautie ther, which none here gainsaieth. Tellamor hauing ended his speeches, intreated Barzillus to depart with him, which the Knight of Candie seeing, hee returned towardes the Golden Tower.

By the way as they were returning towards Panuamus Castle, Tellamor declared to Barzillus, how fortunately hee came to knowledge of Violetta, which exceedingly reioyced Barzillus heart, but whē he vnderstood Pollipus misfortune, he was contrarily affected with as great desire to set him at libertie: which communication shortned their iourney, and in the end arriued at the Castle.

The newes of their approach sone came to Violettas hearing, who knowing both Tellamor and Barzillus, welcommed their presence with such effusion of teares, that for a space she could not vtter a word, but her flode being somewhat stinted, saluting them most kindly, she vttered these speeches.

Your presence worthie friends, bringeth great comfort to my heart, after my tedious toyle of miserie, what thankes my vnde seruing heart can yeeld, I render you for the paines you haue taken for my sake: for I know you vndertooke this trauell to finde me out, that am not worthie to be so well esteemed of you, much lesse vnable to make you the least part of amends. You may see to what poore estate I am brought by the treacherie of a disloyall knight, who hath caused my misery, your trauell, and Pollipus imprisonment, vntill I was succoured by this courteous Ladie, whose friendshippe hath succoured mee from famishment.

This homely attire I vndertooke for my quiet passage, but misfortunes still awayte my miserable steppes, which no disguise can preuent: with that, her teares burst into a flood againe.

Barzillus beeing moued with her teares, was readie to participate her greefe in the maner she did, but at last he said. I beseech you comfort your selfe in these extremities, and let no such passions of sorrow oppresse your heart, since the worst of your daungers are past:

wee

we haue al the reward we expect for our trauelles, now we haue found you, for so much are we bound to that worthie knight Pollipus, and the most noble and gracious Prince Parismus, (who is likewise trauelled in your search) that we account our liues well imployed to pleasure them and you.

Violetta hearing that Parismus was trauelled in her search, was almost ouercome with passionate affection of his kindnesse, and remembring what sorrow Laurana would indure for his absence, with sighes she said. I of all am most vnfortunate, to be the cause of that noble knights trauell, which may many waies hazard his safetie, and breed much disquiet in the Bohemian Court, but especially to that most vertuous, courteous, and honourable Princesse Laurana: whose sorrow I know will bee most exceeding, and all procured by my vnluckie destinie, that am altogither vnworthie to bee esteemed of them, nor in any degree to be so highly regarded.

Tellamor likewise greeuing to see her sorrow, comforted her in these fewe words: Deare Ladie, cast off these sadde cares, and let no disquiet thought trouble you, for what is past, cannot be recalled, but al is now amended by your recouerie, whose death we all greatly feared. By this time Panuamus had prouided their dinner, which was serued after the best sort: to which, hee and Clarina welcommed them with great kindnesse. Clarinas heart being somewhat comforted by their company, hoping by their meanes to see the downfall of Brandamor, and her mothers release.

When they had well refresht themselues, and heard Violetta relate the whole circumstance of her misfortunes, they beganne to deuise what course to take to set Pollipus at libertie: which they found impossible to do by force, because the strength of the place was inuincible: at last, they determined the next morning to trauell thither, to trie if Fortune would any way fauour their attempts. After they had spent some time in these speeches, and euery one fully resolued what to do, Barzillus sawe a paire of chesse standing on a side Table, which hee went vnto, and beganne to place the men in order, which Panuamus espying, came to him and said: that if he please, he would play a game with him, wherewith Barzillus was contented.

Clarina seeing them busie at chesse, tooke Violetta by the hand, and requested her to walke into the Garden: Ladie (quoth Violetta) so pleaseth you, this knight may beare vs company. Then taking Tella-

mor

mor with them, they three walkt into the Garden togither, and a while recreated themselues with seueral discourses of the vertue of the herbs and faire flowers they incountred. And at last being wearie with walking, and procured thereto by the heate of the Sunne, they seated themselues togither vnder the shadow of a Mirtle-tree, vpon a rising banke bedeckt with many sweete smelling flowers. Tellamor seeing their sadnesse, entred into many pleasant discourses to expell the same (if he could) out of their mindes, but no speeches he did vse, could once remoue their cast downe countenances. But Violetta leaning her selfe vpon her elbow, fell fast a sleepe, and left Tellamor onely to comfort Clarina, for she heard not what he said: which he perceiuing, left off his talke a while, and in short space after, fell into a deepe studie, from which he suddainely remoued himselfe (thinking Clarina had noted the same) and casting his eye vpon her, he sawe how busie she was cropping the sweete flowers, and collecting diuers of them togither, began to frame a Nosegey.

Tellamor seeing her so busie, was vnwilling to interrupt her quiet content, withall, viewing her sweete beautie and prettie gesture, his minde was affected with great pleasure to behold her, and her careless nipping the flowers with her white hand, exceedingly graced her perfections, that his heart inwardly panted with a suddaine motion of delight, and his fancie beganne so much to commend her sweete behauiour, that euen then his affections entertained a secret motion of loue. Whilest he viewed her thus precisely, she suddainly cast her eye vpon him, thinking he had been still in his dumpes, but perceiuing how stedfastly hee beheld her, a suddaine blush attainted her, that therewith the sweet rosiate colour glowed in her cheeks, which he likewise perceiuing, came toward her, and with great reuerence folding her precious hand in his, said.

Faire Ladie, I am sorrie my presence hath interrupted your quiet meditation, and hindred your delightfull exercise. Sir (quoth she) your presence hath done no harme, my studie being but idlenesse, neither was my labour well bestowed, therefore you might the better hinder it. If (quoth he) you make so little account thereof, bestowe those flowers on me, and I will become your debtor for them: and your studie I thinke was not as you please to term the same, idlenesse: for now I see you are fallen into it againe, which maketh me maruell why you should spend your pleasant daies in such cares and sadde cogitations.

Sir (quoth Clarina) how can I do otherwise, when my sorrowes are past compare?

Sweet Lady (quoth hee) would you followe my advise, you should mittigate your passions, and banish that care which oppresseth your heart: for things past remedie, are not to be lamented, and impossible to be recouered: but I beseech you pardon my boldnesse, that presume to enter into speech of your thoughts, which may (contrary to my knowledge) be procured by many other occasions: more he would haue said, but Violetta awaking, broke off his talke, that letting go Clarinas sweete hand, which he had held in strict imprisonment, he rose vppe from the rosiate bancke whereon he sate, feeling a suddaine passion ouerwhelme his heart, and turning to a rose bush, cropt off a rose, which he smelt to, and marueiling at that suddaine dumpe, pondring what might be the cause thereof, he felt loues inclinations to take possession of his heart, but suddainely reuiuing himselfe from that dumpe, he turned to them againe, who were risen from their seat, and attended them into the Castle, where Panuamus and Barzillus were, who euen then had ended their pastime, whom afterwards they accompanied till the nights approach broke vp their company.

Early the next morning, these knights (resoluing to follow their former purpose) armed themselues, and came downe into the Hall, to take their leaue of Clarina and Violetta. Clarinas heart so melted with greefe, by remembrance of her fathers death, her mothers imprisonment, and the daunger these knights and her brother might incur, that withdrawing her selfe to a window, she bedewed her Christall cheekes with Christall teares: which Tellamor perceiuing, hauing his deuotions vowed to her seruice, and hauing but lately entertained loue, pitying her laments, and desirous to shew his affection to her wardes, (whilest Barzillus and Panuamus were in conference with Violetta) he came to her and said.

Most vertuous Lady, your sadde laments affect my heart with greefe, neither can I chuse but partake your woe, therefore I beseech you, tell me what is the thing you most desire, and which may adde any comfort to your heart, and I will venture both my life and libertie, to purchase the same to your content?

Courteous knight (quoth Clarina) no other cause of care troubleth me, but my fathers death, my mothers imprisonment, and the daunger my brother and you are like to incur, by the treachery of that Gy-

ant

ant Brandamor: for your proffered friendship I yéld you thankes, being all the reward I am able to make you, wishing you not to hazard your selfe for my sake, that am vnworthie of such kindnesse, and vnable to make requitall for the same.

Yes Lady (quoth Tellamor) vouchsafe but to inshrine my willingnesse in your remembrance, and giue me any commaund, and but accept me for your preseruatiue: and that is the onely reward I craue, and you shall sée that I will in all dutie indeuour to become more gracious in your sight, for my heart desireth nothing more, then to imploy it selfe in your seruice. Clarina hearing his speeches, could not chuse but take them kindly, and marking with what affectionate deuotion they came from him, made this answere.

God Sir, to withhold that small fauour you demaund, were discourtesie, therefore because you proffer your friendship so kindly, I giue you leaue to assume that name vpon you, which is far vnmeet to your dignitie, and if hereafter you performe your words, you shall finde me nothing vnmindfull to reward you: which words being ended, Tellamor with reuerence, parted with a sweet kisse from her corall coloured lippes.

CHAP. X.

How *Tellamor*, *Barzillus*, and *Panuamus*, set the Ladie *Madera* at libertie from *Brandamors* Castle. How they met with *Parismus*, How the knight of Fame arriued there, and preserued *Parismus* life, and ouercame the Gyant.

After many ceremonious farwels past, they parted, the Ladies to their chãber, & the knights to their iourney towards Brandamors Castle, where at sunne set they arriued, and for that night toke vp their Innevnder the couert of a spreading Oake, deuising amongst themselues, by what meanes they might atchiue their desire. Early the next morning, Argalt issued forth of the Castle, intending as his custome was, to search if any knights were in the Forrest, (for euer since Venolas imprisonment, diuers knights of Libia came to trie their fortune against Brandamor) whom these three knights supposed to haue bene the Gyant himselfe. And Tellamor being the forwardest, went toward him, whom Argalt thus greeted.

knight, of whence art thou? or wherefore commeſt thou on to this forbidden ground?

Gyant, (quoth Tellamor) I come to defie thee that vſurpeſt ſuch priuiledge to examine paſſengers, and my intent is, in deſpight of thee, to keepe my ſtanding on this ground, which is free for all men. What is thy quarrell (quoth Argalte?) I come (quoth hee) to redeeme a knight, whom contrary to equitie thou detaineſt: and a Ladie, whoſe Lord thou lately ſlewest, that dwelt in a Caſtle hereby. Argalte hearing his ſpeeches, burſt into a laughter, ſaying.

Thinkeſt thou poore knight, to do more then many thy betters could accompliſh: no, knowe that thou art ſo farre from attaining the leaſt of thy deſires, that thy ſelfe art like to beare them company: wherewith Tellamor ranne at him, and in the incounter burſt his ſpeare, whom the Gyant valiantly reſiſted. Panuamus and Barzillus regarding to performe no reſpect of knightly chiualrie, to him that was without regard of humanitie, preſently both at once with Tellamor aſſailed him, and within little ſpace had brought him within mercie of their ſwords. When Argale ſaw himſelfe ſo ſhrowdly handled, and his life in that danger, he vttered theſe ſpeeches. Valiant knights ſpare my life, that neuer yet offended you: and let me vnderſtand wherein I haue done you wrong, and I will do my beſt to make you reſtitution. Tyrant (quoth Panuamus) hadſt thou a thouſand liues, all of them could not make vs reſtitution for any of the leaſt iniuries thou haſte done vs, but now thou ſeeſt thy ſelfe in daunger, thou treateſt for pittie, when otherwiſe thou intendeſt nothing but villanie: thinkeſt thou our minds are ſo eaſily drawn to vſe mercie towards thee, that haſt fild the world with thy tyrannies, and yeeldeſt no fauour to any that come within thy power? No, know wicked homicide, that this is the laſt houre thou ſhalt breath, wherewith hee aduanced his ſword to haue thruſt it through him.

Argale fearing his reſolution, cried vnto him to heare him ſpeake, and ſaid as followeth. Worthie knights (quoth hee) before you finiſh my daies, know whom you put to death: I am not Brandamor, whom you ſuppoſe me to be, but his brother, my name Argale, that neuer in my life offended you: therefore I beſeech you ſpare my life, and whatſoeuer you impoſe vpon me, I will performe to my vttermoſt power. Barzillus hearing his ſpeeches, tolde Panuamus that hee might bee a meanes to ſaue their further trauell, if he wold let the Ladie Madera

Pol-

Pollipus at libertie: therefore he thus said. Argale, we know not how to trust a man of thy nature and disposition, which thinkest euery disloyall action lawfull to further thy drifts, and regardest neither vertue nor knighthood, but onely thine owne will: therefore if we should inioyne thee to any thing, thou wouldest disloyally breake thy oath, and soone forget what thou vowedst to vs to performe: and contrary to honestie, rather betray vs to thy treacherie: but if thou wilt saue thy life, assure vs to set at libertie the Lady Madera, and the worthie Knight Pollipus, and on that condition we will let thee go free. Argale being glad of his speeches, vowed and protested with infinit protestations, to fulfill their requests within two daies, vppon which condition they let him depart.

Argale being gone, began to consider what promise hee had made them, and by what meanes he had escaped death, and how courteously vpon his oathes they had saued his life, and gaue credence to his speeches, which with intended resolution he purposed to accomplish, and being entred the Castle, comming to Brandamor (wounded & faint, with bleeding he declared to him all that had happened) requesting his consent to accomplish their demaund, which he had bound himselfe by oath to performe. Brandamor hearing his words, fel into a bitter rage against him, and vttered these speeches. Why brother (quoth hee) consider you not what great daunger might ensue, if I should accomplish your requests: and withall, do you not remember the valour that is in this knight Pollipus, which might by his libertie bring vs all in daunger? As for the Ladie Madera, I regard not if I send her hence, for now I esteem not her daughters beautie, which was the cause I haue so long time detained her: then if you please, send her vnto them, and let them seeke the performance of the rest how they can: for what neede you regard your promise, being out of their daunger. Argale hearing his speeches, perceiuing hee could perswade him no way, was content with that. And withall, being easily drawne sleightly to forget his oathes to them made, thought that Maderas releasement would satisfie them, and be more then he needed to performe, therefore he resolued to send her to them presently with a message, that Pollipus could by no meanes be set at libertie.

And comming to Madera, (who still continued in her heauie dumpes) he tolde her that her time of libertie was come) and that she should bee no longer detained in that place, Madera at the first gaue litle credence

knight, of whence art thou? or wherefore commest thou on to this forbidden ground?

Gyant, (quoth Tellamor) I come to defie thee that vsurpest such priuiledge to examine passengers, and my intent is, in despight of thee, to keepe my standing on this ground, which is free for all men. What is thy quarrell (quoth Argalte?) I come (quoth hee) to redeeme a knight, whom contrary to equitie thou detainest: and a Ladie, whose Lord thou lately slewest, that dwelt in a Castle hereby. Argalte hearing his speeches, burst into a laughter, saying.

Thinkest thou poore knight, to do more then many thy betters could accomplish: no, knowe that thou art so farre from attaining the least of thy desires, that thy selfe art like to beare them company: wherewith Tellamor ranne at him, and in the incounter burst his speare, whom the Gyant valiantly resisted. Panuamus and Barzillus regarding to performe no respect of knightly chiualrie, to him that was without regard of humanitie, presently both at once with Tellamor assailed him, and within little space had brought him within mercie of their swords. When Argale saw himselfe so throwdly handled, and his life in that danger, he vttered these speeches. Valiant knights spare my life, that neuer yet offended you: and let me vnderstand wherein I haue done you wrong, and I will do my best to make you restitution. Tyrant (quoth Panuamus) hadst thou a thousand liues, all of them could not make vs restitution for any of the least iniuries thou haste done vs, but now thou seest thy selfe in daunger, thou treatest for pittie, when otherwise thou intendest nothing but villanie: thinkest thou our minds are so easily drawn to vse mercie towards thee, that hast fild the world with thy tyrannies, and yeeldest no fauour to any that come within thy power? No, know wicked homicide, that this is the last houre thou shalt breath, wherewith hee aduanced his sword to haue thrust it through him.

Argale fearing his resolution, cried vnto him to heare him speake, and said as followeth. Worthie knights (quoth hee) before you finish my daies, know whom you put to death: I am not Brandamor, whom you suppose me to be, but his brother, my name Argale, that neuer in my life offended you: therefore I beseech you spare my life, and whatsoeuer you impose vpon me, I will performe to my vttermost power. Barzillus hearing his speeches, tolde Panuamus that hee might bee a meanes to saue their further trauell, if he wold set the Ladie Madera

Pol-

Pollipus at libertie: therefore he thus said. Argalt, we know not how to trust a man of thy nature and disposition, which thinkest euery disloyall action lawfull to further thy drifts, and regardest neither vertus nor knighthood, but onely thine owne will: therefore if we should inioyne thee to any thing, thou wouldest disloyally breake thy oath, and sone forget what thou vowedst to vs to performe: and contrary to honestie, rather betray vs to thy treacherie: but if thou wilt saue thy life, assure vs to set at libertie the Lady Madera, and the worthie Knight Pollipus, and on that condition we will let thee go free. Argalt being glad of his speeches, vowed and protested with infinit protestations, to fulfill their requests within two daies, vppon which condition they let him depart.

Argalt being gone, began to consider what promise hee had made them, and by what meanes he had escaped death, and how courteously vpon his oathes they had saued his life, and gaue credence to his speeches, which with intended resolution he purposed to accomplish, and being entred the Castle, comming to Brandamor (wounded & faint, with bleeding he declared to him all that had happened) requesting his consent to accomplish their demaund, which he had bound himselfe by oath to performe. Brandamor hearing his words, fel into a bitter rage against him, and vttered these speeches. Why brother (quoth hee) consider you not what great daunger might ensue, if I should accomplish your requests? and withall, do you not remember the valour that is in this knight Pollipus, which might by his libertie bring vs all in daunger? As for the Ladie Madera, I regard not if I send her hence, for now I esteem not her daughters beautie, which was the cause I haue so long time detained her: then if you please, send her vnto them, and let them seeke the performance of the rest how they can: for what neede you regard your promise, being out of their daunger. Argalt hearing his speeches, perceiuing hee could perswade him no way, was content with that. And withall, being easily drawne sleightly to forget his oathes to them made, thought that Maderas releasement would satisfie them, and be more then he needed to perform, therfore he resolued to send her to them presently with a message, that Pollipus could by no meanes be set at libertie.

And comming to Madera, (who still continued in her heauie dumpes) he tolde her that her time of libertie was come) and that she should bee no longer detained in that place, Madera at the first gaue litle credence

to his ſpæches, but perceiuing he ment as he ſpoke, thought that news very welcome, and ſo he let her out of the gate, attended by her two damzels, deſiring her to tell the knights that ſought her libertie, that Pollipus could by no meanes be releaſed, but that they might ſpeake with him if they would, whom they ſhould ſee at a windew right ouer the Caſtle bridge. Madera was ſone eſpied of Panuamus, who knowing her, with dutifull reuence ſaluted her with his knee on the ground, whileſt ſhe with motherly teares reioyced to ſee him. And being met with Tellamor and Barzillus, ſhe declared to them what Argalt had ſaid concerning Pollipus, which when they heard, they were exceedingly tormented with veration of the Gyants diſloyaltie: yet notwithſtanding, ſetting all doubts apart, they determined to trie if the Gyant ment true, that they might come to his ſpæch, which was ſome comfort, and though they knew he would omit no opportunitie to betray them, yet they went to the bridge (hauing a carefull reſpect to their daunger) where according to Argalts meſſage they found Pollipus, who knowing them, with great ioy welcommed them with theſe ſpæches.

Deare friends (quoth he) you ſee how I am incloſed by treacherous meanes, comming to reſcue the faire Ladie Venola, daughter to the king of Libia: here am I well and kindly vſed, therefore I praye tell me the occaſion of your arriuall in this place?

Moſt noble knight (quoth Tellamor) we reioyce at your health: we haue alſo found the vertuous Ladie Violetta, who remaineth in good health at yonder Ladies Caſtle, hauing indured many miſeries before ſhe came thither. He had not ſcarce ended thoſe words, but Barzillus eſpied Brandamor with fiue knights in his company, croſſing the chanell that incompaſſed the Caſtle with a boate, whom they were ſure ment them no good: therefore they withdrew themſelues from off the bridge, the better to withſtand him: which Pollipus perceiuing, a thouſand times wiſht himſelfe amongſt them, beeing readie to teare the hayre from his head with extreame veration. Brandamor beeing landed, preſently with his mightie mace ſet vppon them with great violence, who to their vttermoſt indeuors reſiſted him moſt valiantly: but by reaſon of the great odds (for all the knights that were with him aſſayled them) they were in ſhort ſpace ſore wounded, and brought in great diſtreſſe: which Panuamus perceiuing, left his mother, and

came

came to their rescue, who likewise in short time by their cruel fight was greeuously wounded, that he beganne with the rest to faint and dispaire of victorie, notwithstanding they had slaine three of Brandamors knights.

Whilest they continued in this combat, Parismus by good fortune (hearing by a knight, of Venolas imprisonment) arriued there at the very instant, and espying their cruell combat, perceiuing the Gyant by his huge proportion to be one of them, and knowing Tellamor by his armour, suddainly rusht in amongst them, reaching so violent a blowe at Brandamor, that his armour on his left arme burst, and the blood issued out at the entrance his sword had made: and redoubling another blowe before Brandamor could lift vp his mightie mace, hee hit him so right vppon the Crest, that with the blow he made the fire to start out of his eyes.

Tellamor and Barzillus presently knewe the Prince by his armour, which so reuiued their dismayed sences, that with great valour and resolution they renewed the fight against Brandamors other three knights, whilest Parismus dealt with the Gyant himselfe: who felt his prowesse to bee such, as was euery way able to cope with his great and mightie strength.

Pollipus still standing at the windowe, sawe when Parismus came, whom by all likelyhoode hee thought he knewe to bee the Prince of Bohemia, which stirred such resolued courage in his heart, that with maine force he wrong a barre of yron from the windowe, wherewith he slewe his keeper, and so raunged from chamber to chamber, vntill hee came to the place where Venola was, beeing continually attended and guarded by tenne knights: whom Pollipus nothing regarding his nakednesse, desperately assayled with his barre of yron, continuing so long fight, and with such courage, that hee had some slaine the one halfe of them: and the other beeing terrified with his feare, fledde from him, and fast boulted and barred the doore, with such strong deuises, that it was impossible for him to get out that way. In which time the Gardyants made such an outcrye, that Argalte and all that remained in the Castle, presently armed themselues: and some issued out to Brandamor,

and

and immediately ſet vppon Pariſmus and the reſt, thinking by force to take them priſoners: but contrary to their thought, they withſtoode them with great courage, eſpecially Pariſmus layde about him with ſuch violence, that many of them loſt their liues by his ſtrokes: but Brandamor ſtill continued ſuch egar purſuit againſt him, that he was moſt greeuouſly wounded: which ſo inraged him, that he draue his enemie to his vttermoſt ſhifts. Argalte being likewiſe iſſued out, with others in his company, with their multitude had ſlaine Barzillus, and brought Pariſmus to moſt eſtreame daunger of his life, who notwithſtanding ſeeing Tellamor fallen downe, and vnder his enemies mercie, gathering courage a freſh, beſturred him, and with his valiant and braue courage ſaued his life from a great number that aſſailed him.

In the meane time, Brandamor had reſpite to take new breath, but ſeeing now one of his knights, and then another drop downe dead by Pariſmus blowes, comming behinde the Prince, moſt like a cowardly traitor, he aduanced his mace to haue ſtroken him, but ere the Gyants blow was deſcended, there came a Knight ruſhing his ſpeare againſt him, and moſt violently ouerthrewe him backwards: which done, drawing his ſword, and diſmounting himſelfe with great nimblenesſe and force, ſet his foote in Brandamors necke, and had not Argalte preuented him, he had parted his head from his ſhoulders: and likewiſe turning to Argalte, followed him with ſuch violent purſuite, and draue at him with ſuch ſwift and egar blowes, that he made him ſtagger and reele backwards.

Now beganne the fight a freſh, continuing with ſuch fury, that my vnſkilfull penne wanteth abilitie to deſcribe. Pariſmus beholding ſo valiant a Champion come in his reſcue, reuiued his courage, thogh he were moſt greeuouſly wounded, and neuer before in his life time brought to that extreame danger, yet his noble courage gathered ſuch a new ſpirit, that brandiſhing his ſword, and ſtepping from Tellamor (who by his ſuccour was well refreſht) preſently ſent the ghoſt of one of Brandamors ſeruants to hell, and after him another. In the meane time, moſt cruell fight continued betweene Brandamor and Argalte, againſt the new come knight, who both at once aſſayled him, till in the end Argalte vnable to indure any longer, by reaſon of the greeuous wounds he had receiued, with hideous grones gaue vp his ghoſt: the ſtraunge knight likewiſe perceiuing the daunger Pariſmus and the other two knights were in, and how greeuouſly they were wounded,

with

with all his force, and adding courage to his strength, ran with such violence at Brandamor with the poynt of his keene sword, that lighting on a broken place in his armour, it pearced him into the shoulder-bone, where it stucke so hard, that he was compelled with a snatch to draw out the same, wherewith Brandamor let fall his mace, and this valiant Knight with a carefull eye loking backe on Parismus, saw him fallen downe in a traunce, procured by the exceeding aboundance of blood that issued from his wounds, and Brandamors seruants ready to make a finall end of his precious life: amongst whom hee rushed with such violence, that hee sone made them flie from their intent to saue themselues, in so much that none of them durst come within compasse of his sword, but betoke themselues to flight, some one way, some an other: in which time Brandamor was gotten in to the bridge, thinking to haue attained the Castle, which this Knight perceiuing, hasted after him, and ouertoke him on the middest thereof, and with his sword gaue him foure or fiue mortall wounds. The Gyant perceiuing himselfe so hard bested, and now fearing his euerlasting downfall, ran vpon this Knight, and with great force grapled him in his huge & boystrous armes, who being of an vndoubted courage, and fearieg no force, got vnder the Gyant, and with long striuing and strugling, at last ouerthrew him against the railes of the bridge, which being rotten, and not able to vphold his waightie carkasse, falling with such force, burst, and he fell downe into the chanell. That done, this noble knight nimbly catching vp his sword, pursued other of Brandamors seruants, who fledde into the Castle, intending to shut them out, but hee beeing warie to preuent such a mischiefe, slew the hindermost euen as he was entring the gate, that his dead bodie fell so right therein, that the other were thereby disappoynted, and he by that meanes got in, which they perceiuing, were so terrified with feare of him, that euery one of them fledde, and hid themselues from his sight. In which time Madera and her two maids seeing Brandamors ouerthrow, and all his seruaunts fledde, came to her sonne, who of all the three was nearest death, to whom she gaue breath by pulling off his helmet. Her damzels likewise came to Parismus, whose beuer they lift vp, and withall gaue him fresh ayre, afterwards pulling off his helmet, hee came to himselfe againe, being fallen into that trance by extreame heate, want of breath, and effusion of blood, but by the damzels indeuours was prettily recouered: and remembring himselfe, lokt earnestly about for the knight that

 caue

came in such prosperous time to his rescue, and neither seeing him nor the Gyant, he marueiled what was become of him, that raising himselfe vp, he went with Tellamor towards the Castle gate, where he found that most valiant knight breathing himself, whom Parismus embraced in his armes, saying. Most noble and couragious knight, whose prowesse hath redeemed our liues, and destroyed our enemies, what praises may I giue to your victorie? with what thankes may I gratulate your courtesie towards vs, that onely by your happy arrinall and high chiualrie, haue bene shielded from the tyranny of that cruell homicide, and cut him off from executing any more of his treacherie? If euer it may lie in my power, you shall both commaund me to requite your kindnesse, and bind me to you in all the vndissoluable bonds of true friendship.

This knight thus replyed. I count my vndeserving valour vnworthie the least estimation, much lesse to deserue such thankes at your hands, who before my comming had so weakned my enemies, that it was an easie taske for me to accomplish his ouerthrowe: but if it were in my power to performe any such deed as you ascribe to me, I would most willingly do my best to pleasure you, who attribute that commendation to mee, that by all right belongeth to your selfe. I thanke you most hartily (quoth Parismus) hereafter trusting to be both better acquainted with you, and of better abilitie to requite your kindnesse: by this time, Madera had brought Panuamus to his senses, who was entred the Castle, being supported by his mothers two damzels, for of himselfe he was not able to stand.

Parismus demaunded of Tellamor if he knew him? My Lord (replyed Tellamor) this knight is sonne to this auncient Lady, whom came hither with me and the valiant Barzillus, to redeeme her that this day was prisoner in this Castle, and by vs released, as I will declare to your honour hereafter. In whose Castle (scituate not farre hence) remaines Violetta in good estate, and kindly vsed. And may it be (quoth Parismus) that Violetta is yet liuing, and in safetie, what ioy will that be to Pollipus, if he might come to knowledge thereof, who no doubt is trauelled farre hence in her search? Not so my Lord (replyed Tellamor) Pollipus hath knowledge of her being there, who is prisoner within this Castle, and to day was in good health. Then (quoth Parismus) what further cause haue we of sadnesse, but onely for the death of Barzillus, whom I was euery way beholding vnto:

which

which wee must ouerpasse with forced patience, and let vs seeke out Pollipus, who I know will reioyce to meete vs here: then turning to Panuamus, he most louingly embraced him, the like hee did to Madera: and taking the knight (whom vnknowne) by the hand, he desired his company to search for Pollipus and the Lady Venola, whose imprisonment was the cause of both their arriuals there) who willingly went with him, before their departure making faste the gate, that none could enter or go out.

As they entred into the Hall, there were diuers of the Gyants seruants, who willingly submitted themselues to their mercies. Parisмus told them, if they ment faithfully, he would no way offend them: which they assured him of by many protestations. Then (quoth hee) one of you direct vs to the place where the Lady Venola remaineth: but they made answere. We dare not come thither, for there is with her a knight, that hath slaine fiue of our fellowes, who likewise will vse vs no better, if we come within his reach. Well (quoth Parisмus) come, I will be your warrant.

CHAP. XI.

How *Parisмus* met with *Pollipus* and the Lady *Venola*, and of the ioy was made, but especially for the knight of Fames arriuall.

THen Brandamors seruaunts conducted them to the chamber doore, which was fastned with so many barres, that it was long before they could vndo the same. Pollipus (as before is said) hauing slaine Venolas Gardiants, and seeing that he could by no meanes get out, came to Venola, desiring her not to be dismayed to see his rudenesse. For (quoth he) there are diuers knights in fight with the Gyant, amongst whom is the most valiant Prince of Bohemia, vnto whom I would willingly haue gotten downe, for I greatly feare his death, being beset with the Gyant and a number of his seruants. Sir (quoth Venola) do not thinke me one whit dismayed with your presence, but wish you all happy successe, and the ouerthrow of your enemies: and fortunate had that worthie Prince bin, if he had not arriued heere, for Brandamor by his treacherie, no doubt will betray his life and libertie.

Then both togither ſtepping to the window, ſaw the combattants, and beheld the daunger Pariſmus was in, and the comming of the ſtraunge Knight to his reſcue, and withall, how valiantly hee ouerthrewe the Gyant, which when he had ſeene, he thought in his fancie that hee had neuer before beheld ſo valiant and comely a knight. And alſo noting the careſull regard he had of Pariſmus, he exceedingly wondred what he might be, that his minde was drawne to a great affection towardes him, entring into theſe ſpeeches.

Moſt faire Princes, did you euer behold a goodlier, or more valianter knight then yonder is, who by his onely prowesſe hath ouercome ſuch enemies? do you not beholde how carefully and valiantly hee hath reſcued the Prince? which maketh me ſo much the more maruell what he ſhould be: for neuer in my life did I before this ſee him: ſuch valor, ſuch courteſie and comelineſſe, did I neuer beholde in any: with the one, he hath left his foes ſlaughtered: with the other, preſerued the Prince.

Pollipus had no ſooner ended his words, and Venola readie to make anſwere, but they heard ſome vnbolting the doore, which made him again betake himſelfe to his bar, but when he beheld Pariſmus and the reſt entring, he ranne to him, embracing him with ſuch kindneſſe, as true and loyall friends might proffer: he did the like to the ſtraunge knight and the reſt. Pariſmus ſeeing ſo beautifull a Lady in his company, ſo gorgeouſly attired, and attended by ſo many damzels, thought that was the Princeſſe Venola, whom he moſt kindly ſaluted, whoſe heart melted into teares of ioy, for her deliuerie and their victorie: after that, ſuch courteous greetings paſt on euery ſide, as would be tedious to deſcribe, but ſuppoſe them to be ſuch as proceeded from the depth of ioy. Preſently Pariſmus, Tellamor, and Panuamus, were vnarmed, to haue their wounds dreſt, which taſke the Ladie Madera vndertooke, which when ſhe had performed, dinner was brought vp by Brandamors ſeruants, who had all ſubmitted themſelues to the Conquerours.

The ſtraunge Knight all this while was prouiding things neceſſary, with as much diligence as might be, that all in generall wondred at his courteſie, who would not vnarme himſelfe, vntill hee had well ordered matters for their ſecuritie, not truſting to the trueth of Brandmors ſeruants. And when they were readie to take their repaſt, Pariſmus deſired him to vnarme himſelfe, and not longer to conceale

what

what he was from their knowledge. (For Parisмus thought him to be some Knight that knew him. Venola likewise supposed him to bee some Knight that sought her loue but both were deceiued.) Now this Knight was the Knight of Fame, the occasion of whose comming thither, shall be declared in the next Chapter, who being drawne by naturall instinct, so much reuerenced Parisмus, that he thought he could not sufficiently expresse his loue towards him, and though hee neuer saw him before, yet such a secret impression of reuerence towards him, was stirred in his heart, that he desired nothing more, then to be gracious in his sight: and although he had not the least thought that Parisмus was his father, nor he one perswasion that the other might bee his sonne, yet both their hearts were stirred with an earnest and deuoted expectation of friendship, and nearnesse of acquaintance. And the Knight of Fame noting by the others behauiour, that Parisмus was some great personage, hearing him desire him to discouer himself, made this answere.

Right noble Knight, at your commaund I will vnarme my selfe, being a far borne straunger to this countrie, neither haue I any acquaintance in this place, but by misaduentures forced to wander through the world, to seeke that which I haue not yet found, nor scarce knowe if I meet withall, being onely fortunate to arriue in this place, to make some triall of my strength in your defence: which said, he presently vnarmed himselfe.

Parisмus beholding his youth, beganne (with all the rest) to admire his valour, accompanied with such young yeares, that embracing him in his armes, hee could not by that courtesie expresse his good will towards him. The Knight of Fame likewise reuerently kissing Venolas hand, said. Most noble Lady, my comming to this place, was to set you at libertie, and also to reuenge the death of the courteous Knight Tyrides, sonne to the good Duke Amasenus of Thrace, vnto whom I am infinitly bound: that had I a thousand liues, I would venture them all in his behalfe that is now dead. And seeing by the daunger and valour of these knights, you are set at libertie, and released from bondage, be of good comfort, for the King your father will sone bee heere, with thousands of Knight to conduct you safely into Libia, who at my last being in this Court, was making great preparation for this expectation.

Venola made this reply. Courteous Knight, I yeeld to you and this

noble Prince, all humble thankes for your kindneſſe, being all the reward my maiden eſtate can affoord: and for the newes you bring of my fathers approach, that can yeelde no ſuch quiet to my heart, as your happy victorie hath done: which hath expeld thoſe infinit troubles, wherewith I was on euery ſide compaſſed: and in ſtead of care, repleniſht my heart with comfort. Theſe ceremonious ſalutations paſt, they went to dinner. Pollipus diligently noted the knight of Fame, his countenance, proportion, and geſture, thinking in his fancie, he neuer ſawe a knight more like Pariſmus: that his minde was inwardly ſtirred with a great deſire to knowe his name and birth. After dinner was ended, Pariſmus with Pollipus and Tellamor, grew into conference about Violetta: determining the next morning eyther to go to the place where ſhe was, or to fetch her thither. Venola ſhee continued in conference with the olde Lady Madera, entring into many exceeding commendations of the valour of thoſe three knights, Pariſmus, Pollipus, and the knight of Fame. But the knight of Fame withdrawing himſelfe into a priuate place, reuolued his cares in theſe cogitations.

How vnfortunate am I of all knights liuing, to bee tormented in ſuch reſtleſſe cares as daily torment me, and am ſubiect to ſo many and innumerable troubles, as none but my ſelfe could indure: firſt my birth and Parents vnknowne: next, my troubles in Thrace: and the taſke impoſed me by Venus, to find out the Lady ſhe ſhewed me in the viſion, whom I was in hope had beene the faire Lady Venola, but contrary to my expectation, I am ſtill allotted to indure more miſeries in her ſearch. Tuſh (quoth he) may not Venola be the ſame Lady ſhe ment? is ſhe not faire, noble, and vertuous? may not I bee deceiued by that viſion, and ſo driuen to conſume my time in purchaſing my owne torment? do not dreams often fall out falſe and vaine? But, why do I make theſe doubts? Venola is faire, yet nothing comparable to the ſame I ſerue, whoſe ſweete Idea is perfectly fixt in my remembrance. Venola is both noble and beautifull, yet the countenance of my beloued, countermaundeth that nobleneſſe: and that viſion cannot prooue fallible, neither can I account it any labor, if I indure a thouſand more miſeries in her ſearch, ſo that in the end, I may obtaine her heauenly ſight. How ſhould I come to any knowledge of her abode? which way ſhuld I direct my ſteppes in her ſearch? ſhall I firſt ſeeke my Parents, or ſhall I giue ouer my care for them, and imploy all my indeuours to finde her? ſuch a chaos of confuſed

cares

cares dw oppzelle my lences, that I knowe not what to dete rmine whole counsell to follow, oz what aide to implozе. If I knew in what continent of the wozld she were harboured, then would I with some comfozt direct my steppes thitherwards: and shun no danger though neuer so doubtfull, to purchase her good liking. Well, I will pacifie my selfe with constrained countenance, and patiently indure the hardest extremitie. In these and such like complaints he spent some time, and afterwards came and accompanied Parismus and the rest, who spent that night in quiet, resoluing vpon other matters the next mozning.

CHAP. XII.

In this Chapter is declared, the cause why the knight of Fame departed from *Thrace*: and how by the way hee arriued in *Libia*, and from thence came to *Brandamors* Castle.

AFter that the knight of Fame had won the chiefe honour of the triumph, in the Court of the king of Thrace, & had giuen away the kings daughter to Remulus, with her fathers consent thereto, & the solemnization of the wedding past and perfozmed with great royaltie, the king calling to mind the valoz of the knight of Fame, & how prodigally he gaue Phylena to another, whose beautie might haue satisfied a mightie Potentates liking: and withall, how little he regarded his heire, by which meanes afterwards, hee might haue come to the highest type of dignitie, and to the high honour to bee king and Queen of so mightie a nation: wondzed what might moue him to refuse those offers: sometimes thinking it prozeeded from want of wisedome: then againe he supposed, a knight indued with such bountifull and rare gifts of prowesse, could not chuse but likewise enioy sufficient wisedome, to consider the valiew of such gifts. And entring into a further cõsideratiõ therof, he begã to coniecture that he was sprung of some great parentage, which might be the cause therof, and foz that he was vnknown, he thoght that to be the very truth. Thẽ again he cald to remembzance what Amasenus had told him, about his comming into that countrie, that he was by these thoghts grown into such a desire to be satisfied therin, that he sent foz the knight of Fame, and in the prezence of the Queen, Amasenus, Remulus, & Phylena, & all the assembly of gallant knights that came to the triumph, he said as followeth. Wozthie knight, whom I so much affect, that if it in my powerlye, to do you any mozе honour then I haue herctofozе prezferred, I would willingly do it, foz your valour deserueth euerlasting commen-

I haue offered you my daughter in marriage, and withall, intended to haue adopted you my ſonne and heire, both which you haue refuſed, yælding your intereſt in my daughter to Remulus, and therewith left the inheritance I adioyned to her marriage, which were both woꝛthie of regard, foꝛ that ſuch gifts are ſeldome giuen: which maketh me ſend foꝛ you, deſiring to be ſatiſfied of your comming in the one, and alſo to know of whence, and what you are, if I can without offence to you, obtaine the ſame.

The Knight of Fame made this reply. Moſt high and mightie king, I will vnfold the truth of all, to ſatiſfie your demaund: I confeſſe your Maieſtie did ſo much honour me, as my life ſhall be alwaies ready at your command, in requitall of the ſame: and your Pꝛincely gifts are of ſuch eſtimation, as I confeſſe my ſelfe far vnwoꝛthie to poſſeſſe them: but that they might haue bæne beſtowed of the greateſt Potentate in the woꝛld, which I neither refuſed, noꝛ lightly eſtæmed, but alwaies regarded, as of pꝛecious and ineſtimable valiew: not dꝛawne thereto by any want of conſideration of their woꝛthineſſe, but foꝛ the honourable reſpect I beare to loyaltie. Foꝛ ſhould I haue pꝛeſumed to haue wed your Pꝛincely daughter, I ſhould haue done her great iniury, and thereby parted the vnited hearts of true and loyall friends. Foꝛ pleaſeth your Maieſtie, at the firſt I intended with a ioyfull heart to haue claymed my intereſt in that ſwæte Pꝛinceſſe loue: but I was commaunded the contrary by an vnwonted meane, (which if it ſo pleaſe you, I will in pꝛiuate vnfolde) as alſo perceiuing the true friendſhip betwixt her and that noble knight Remulus, paſt with conſent of both their hearts: I ſhould haue eſtæmed it eyther in my ſelfe, oꝛ in any other, an act of great diſhonour and impietie, to part thoſe firmed bands of friendſhip, which if I had deſolued, might haue turned their ſwæte intent, into diſcontented miſerie: neither could I ſo rudely pꝛeſume to challenge intereſt in ſo ſwæte a Ladies loue without deſert, which is not attained by armes, but by loyaltie: which was the cauſe that I yælded my intereſt to him, that had taken poſſeſſion in her gentle heart, beforꝛe my comming. And foꝛ my birth, I know not my Parents, but the trueth of all that is manifeſted to me, the noble Duke Amaſenus hath made you pꝛiuie vnto.

The king hearing his anſwere, greatly commended his honourable minde, ſaying: Thou woꝛthie knight, if there be any meanes left wherein I may pleaſure you, do but aſke, and you ſhall aſſuredly obtaine

taine whatsoeuer it bee, for which kinde and kingly proffer, the knight of Fame with all humilitie gaue him thankes. Whilest they were in this communication, there suddainly entred in to the Hall foure knights in mourning attire, carrying on their shoulders a coffin couered with blacke, by their countenances pretending the discouerie of some tragicall euent. The king of Thrace seeing this sadde spectacle, greatly maruelled of whence they should be, and what heauie newes they brought: and they beeing come neare to the place where the king was, setting downe their hearse, spake as followeth.

Most high and mightie king of Thrace, wee are knights belonging to the king of Libia, who kindly greeteth your Maiestie by vs, requesting you to take no offence at our rude message, the occasion whereof is this. It is not vnknowne, that the king our Lord hath but one onely daughter, named Venola, who on a day riding forth on hunting, beeing by a tempest seuered from her traine (being accompanied by many knights, amongst whom was Tyrides, a knight of Thrace, vnto whose custodie the king committed her) and was vnawares surprised by the Gyant Brandamor, (that dwelleth in a Castle in the Forrest of Arde) and by him by violence carryed away, whom the noble knight Tyrides pursued, but the Gyant (too mightie a foe for him to cope withall) slew him, and so conueyed the Princesse into his Castle: whose corpes we haue (according to our kings commaund) brought hither.

Amasenus hearing this report, ranne vnto the dead body of his sonne, breathing forth such lamentations, that it would haue made the very rockes to haue rent at his sorrowes: whom the king comforted by all possible meanes he could, but greefe for his sonnes vntimely death, ouerwhelmed and oppressed his heart with such passions of desperate care, that he fell into an extreame sickneese which (his olde age not being able to outweare) within fewe daies ended his life.

Amasenus death (who was generally beloued) turned their mirth into sorrow, and their ioy into sad preparation for mournfull funerals, for the two dead knights, which was afterwardes performed in most stately manner. The knight of Fame seeing his deare friend Amasenus dead, hearing of Venolas imprisonment, resolued in requital of some part of Amasenus his friendship, to reuenge

Tyrides death on the Gyant: besides his minde was affected with such a desire to see the Lady Venola, that giuing no respite to delay, he presently after the rights of Amasenus funeralles was performed, made his intent knowne to the king, and with all reuerence toke his leaue of him. Likewise diuers Knights that came to the triumph, and still remained in the kings Court, being growne into great familiaritie with the Knight of Fame, and desirous to make triall of their valour against the Gyant, departed likewise toward Libia, with the Knights that brought the dead body of Tyrides, amongst whom was the King of Aragon, named Archilacus, Guido of Thrace, Trudamor of Candie, Drio of Cicill, and Tristramus, one of the three brethren, and within fewe daies arriued in Libia, where the king hearing of their intent and cause of their comming, entertained them most royally.

The Knight of Fame remained in the Court of the King of Libia some two daies, where his entertainment was most courteous and honourable, which might haue drawne a resolute determination to haue taken delight therein, but hee thought all time, though entertained with all varitie of pleasure, tedious: all delicate fare and costly banquetting, superfluous: and all company wearisome: hauing his cogitations oppresst with care, his minde filled meditating on his Ladies sweete beautie, and his heart thirsting for reuenge of Tyrides death, respect no pleasure, nor affecting no delight, but to finde some knowledge of his vnkind Mistresse, wherewith to comfort his heart, seeing the King of Libia busie in making preparation to besiege Brandamor, and thirsting for honour, secretly departed towards the Forrest of Arde, where he arriued most fortunately to preserue his Princely fathers life, (though to him vnknown) as is declared in the former Chapter.

CHAP. XIII.

How *Pollipus* and *Tellamor* departed from *Brandamors* Castle to *Violetta* and *Clarina*: and how as they were againe returning backe with them, they met with *Brandamor*, whom they supposed had been dead: and of the arriuall of the King of *Libia* in the Forrest of *Arde*.

PArismus, the Knight of Fame, and all the rest, being in Brandamors Castle, begunne to determine what to do, and at last concluded, because Parismus and Panuamus were greeuously wounded, and thereby not able to indure trauell, they should stay.

and with them the knight of Fame to guard Venola, Pollipus and Tellamor, should depart towards Pantamus Castle, who taking kind farewels of Parismus, & the knight of Fame, betoke themselues to their iourney, towards the place that harboured their chiefest delights, Pollipus being drawne with an exceeding desire to see his constant Lady Violetta, from whence he had beene long time seuered, and to recreate his sences, ouerdould with care, in the sweet solace of her pleasant company: the remembrance of which delight, filled his heart with exceeding affectionate content. Tellamor likewise had taken such a surfet with beholding Clarinas sweete beautie, that no phisicke but her beautie could cure the same: neyther could a thousand perils detaine him from thence: which hopefull conceit fed his heart with inward delight, that in these meditations, entermingled with diuers pleasant communications, they spent the time vntill they were near the Castle, where within short time they arriued: and dismounting themselues, came to the Porter, who knowing Tellamor, admitted their entrance, being conducted in by some of the seruants into the hall, and asking for the Lady Clarina, the wayting maide tolde them that she was in the Garden, accompanied by Violetta, offering to conduct them to the place. Nay (quoth Tellamor) faire damzels, I pray let vs go alone: with that Pollipus and he entred into the Garden, and espied where they were seated vpon a greene banke in communication, & pacing softly towards the place, they shelted themselues frō their sight, by a rosebush that was close by them, & heard their conferences which was this. Violetta leaning sadly vpon her elbow, her countenance bearing shew that a multitude of cares possest her heart, and Clarina was seated a litle distance off, tearing and dismembring the sweet flowers that she had carelesly cropt frō their stalkes. Violetta answering to som speech that Clarina had before vttered, said. Yea, my misfortunes haue bin to extream, & such as I thinke no creature euer bid the like, but my most vnhappy selfe: which now being ouerpast, would soon be banisht from my remēbrance, might I once enioie the sight of my dear knight Pollipus: which hope hath been the only preseruer of my life. Oh (quoth Clarina) happy, and ten times more then happy, in my fancie are Ladies that are wedded to such constāt knights: but I feare me, there are too many of the contrary part: but I wish my brother and those two other courteous knights, such good successe, as to set

him

him at libertie, that I might but behold him, whom you so highly commend.

Yea (quoth Violetta) that would be a happie day to me, but I greatly misdoubt, that will not suddainly come to passe, and I haue béen so often crost in my desire, that my doubtfull heart will not suffer me to entertaine the least conceit of such felicitie: which said, the teares with aboundance fell from her eyes: which caused Clarina to do the like, and wept for company. Pollipus hearing Violettas speeches, and séeing her teares, could no longer withholde himselfe, but intreated Tellamor to discouer himselfe, & comming towards them, both of them espying them, at the first maruelled what they should be, but Violetta knowing Tellamor, thought the other had béene Barzillus. Tellamor comming to Clarina, gréeted her ruddie lippes with a swéete kisse, saying. Most vertuous Ladies, we bring you happy newes of the safetie & releasement of your friends, and the death of Brandamor.

Violetta well noting the other knights shield, had a mightie perswasion, that by his deuise he should be Pollipus, withall, marking his proportion, her heart sometimes fainted, and sometimes reuiued, and her colour went and came wonderfully: sometimes a pale colour appeared, which straight was ouerspredde with a rosiate blush, and such perplexities, one while of ioy, and againe another while of sorrow ouerwhelmed her heart, that the salt teares ouerflowed her eyes, and she turned backe to wipe them off, thinking to haue concealed the same. In which time, Pollipus had vnbuckled his helme, and discouered himselfe. Violetta hauing wiped off the deawe of her salt teares, lifting vp her head espied him, which suddaine ioy filled vp her sences, that she fell into his armes, not béeing able to vtter a word, whilest he louingly embraced her, reuiuing her sences with many swéet kisses: which done, he saide: Welcome my swéete delight, after so many cares, let vs now bid adue to greefe, and forget sad mischances.

My deare Knight (quoth Violetta) my trauels are now conuerted to safefull rest, and the conclusion of my miseries so swéete, as all the worlds ioyes cannot be compared therewith. Since I haue my Loue folded within the circuite of my embrace, since I enioy your company, which I haue long time wanted: since after my grésses, I am possest with such delightfull felicitie, whose pleasure

may

may be compared to mine: what delight may equall my content: My care is banisht to comfort: woe with weale is controlde: paine conquered by pleasure: ioy united with ioy: and pleasure with delight, possesse my heart.

Which words being ended, shée entertained him with such a swéete labyrinth of kinde welcomes, that it would haue ravisht a disconted heart, with surfeting content to behold the same: which ended, Pollipus with great kindnesse saluted Clarina, and having not yet satisfied his fancie with ioy of Violettas welcome, sight, and swéete presence, he ledde her a side by the hand, delighting in each others company with inexplicable content.

Which sorted to Tellamors desire, whose heart was inflamed with loues burning fire, that comming to Clarina with a submisse gesture, toke her by the precious hande, saying. Most vertuous Lady, how happy are those that enioy such content as these two louers embrace, which maketh me estéeme my selfe vnfortunate, that haue not yet tasted those delights, but haue béene tormented with loues restlesse desire, neither could I euer settle my fancie to entertaine that diuine deitie, vntill I beheld your beautie, which hath tyed my heart in the strickt bands of loues obseruance, which hath seized my heart with vnwonted passions, procured by the intire affections of my earnest deuotion to your perfections, that I humbly sue to your courtesie for pittie to my cares, beséeching you to conceiue aright of my meaning, & to moderate my gréefes with the swéete salue of your clemencie. I presume thus boldly to commit my passions to your remembrance, procured by my restlesse desire, to be acceptable in your sight. I cannot boast of loyaltie, because hitherto you haue had no triall of my trueth, nor any cause to commend my desert, because the want of meanes to be imployed, hath kept me from performing any such duties: but I protest and promise as much as any true heart dare affirme, or the constantest friend may performe: therefore I beséech you swéete Mistresse, graunt your seruant some fauour, wherewith to comfort his poore heart, which hath deuoted it selfe euerlastingly to your obedience.

Clarina hearing his spéeches, hauing before growne into some good liking of them, and hauing some sparkes of infant loue kindled in her breast, and being somewhat willing to yéeld to loues assault,

yet doubting his constancie, made this answere. Good seruaunt, what further fauour do you require, then that which I haue alreadie graunted? For such passions as you speak of, I know not what they are: and withall, I thinke such suddaine loue cannot proceede from any firme foundation: neither would I wish you to make any such protestations or promises of dutie to me, that am neither worthie thereof, nor expect any such, beeing the ordinarie speeches of light louers: with which I pray trouble not my quiet sences, for it cannot pleasure you, to disturbe my cogitations with loues vanities, when you your selfe are farthest off from the least respect of loyaltie: therefore as I haue vouchsafed you the fauor which with modestie I can affoord, I pray rest contented therewith.

I but deare Mistresse (quoth he) loue, which you terme vanitie, is of such power, that it bringeth the free mindes subiect to her obedience, who hath taken such full possession in my heart, that no miserie or torment can remoue the same: then I beseech you, impute not me to be one of them that entertaine loue of custome, but let your clemencie conceiue a better opinion of my sute, which is grounded vpon the firmest foundation of perfect loyaltie: and though I confesse the fauour which you haue alreadie graunted me, is more greater then I haue deserued, or euer shall bee able to requite, yet extend your courtesie so farre, as to consider of my affection, that it may moue your gentle heart to yeeld me loue: for otherwise I assure you, my life without that will be but greeuous: and my sorrowes so exceeding, that in the end, you will repent the cruelties you vsed: but I trust your vertues will not containe such rigor, but according to the courteous pietie that aboundeth in your gentle heart, you will yeelde my humble request, which shall both shewe your pittie, and bind me to you in all bonds of perfect constancie.

Clarina thus answered him againe. Well seruant, your requests pearce so deep into my brest, that I promise you this further fauor, that according as I finde your deserts, I will giue credit to your speeches, and in the meane time take this comfort, that none shall remoue my good liking from you, vntill my selfe proue you false.

Tellamor hearing the sweete contents of those Nectar breathing words, ended the rest of his speeches vpon her lippes, which Pollipus and Violetta had no time to note, beeing themselues euery

way

way delighted with as sweete content: and afterwards comming all togither, they went into the Castle (delighting each in others sweete company, especially Clarina began to conceiue such good liking of her seruant Tellamor, that she toke no other felicitie, but onely in his sight) where Pollipus declared to Clarina their happy victorie, and how that it was Maderas will she should depart with them to Brandamors Castle, which she willingly yeelded vnto, the rather thereby to enioy Tellamors company: and so the night approaching, Pollipus and his sweet Violetta betoke themselues to their rest, and Tellamor and Clarina to their seuerall lodgings, whose hearts wisht themselues the like happy content, they knew the other two shuld enioy, if their honor would haue permitted thē. Early the next morning they departed towards the Forrest of Ard-, being accompanied by twentie seruants belonging to Clarina, passing away the time in many delightfull speeches. Two of Clarinas seruants by occasion staid behind the rest of their company, and as they were newly entred the Forrest, they espyed the Gyant Brandamor crossing the way, which draue them into such feare, that like men bestraught of their wittes, they fled from him. Brandamor seeing that, pursued them, vntill he ouertoke one of them, and slew him, the other making the more hast, ouertoke his company, being so affrighted, that for a good space he could not vtter his mind: which draue them all into an admiration: afterwards breathing, he said that the Gyant Brandamor was aliue, and had slaine one of his fellowes. Pollipus hearing his speeches, wondred whence they should proceede: for that he and all the rest thought the Gyant had been drowned (wherein they were deceiued, for he hauing receiued the fall by the knight of Fame, with much ado scrambled out of the water, which was not deepe ynough to drench his huge body) but giuing some credit to the fellowes speeches, Pollipus and fiue or sixe of the seruant went backe with him, and presently espied Brand. bearing in his hād a strong yong plant, which he had plukt vp by the root, for his weapon: who seeing Pollipus & his company, knowing him, would haue fled: but Pollipus ouertaking him, beset him with such strickt besiege, that notwithstanding he laid about him with his mightie staffe, he soon brought him to his subiectiō, causing his arms to be fast bouūd with cords. And in that sort they draue him before thē, vntill they arriued at his castle, whither they were kindly welcommed by Parismus, who reioiced to see Pollipus and Violetta so happily met againe. And

And ſeeing Brandamor, they all both maruelled how hee had eſcaped death, and were glad they had him againe, to bee reuenged in more ſeuere manner, for the outrages he had done them.

The knight of Fame noting the exceeding ioy of Pariſmus and Pollipus for Violettas ſafetie, and of Panuamus with his mother and ſiſter Clarina. And noting Tellamors merrie countenance (procured by a great hope to attaine Clarinas loue) was drawne to a ſad remembrance of his owne miſfortunes, that was inioyned to a taſke to find his Parents, and the Lady to whoſe ſeruice hee was dedicated, vnto whoſe beautie he was become ſo thralled, that his heart could harbour no conceit of ioy, but onely in meditating of her perfections, which by abſence bredde thouſands of cares in his head. And withall, he noted the Princeſſe Venolas penſiueneſſe, whoſe affections he thought ſhuld beſt agree with his ſadneſſe, that he accompanied her in many communications.

Word was brought them that the Caſtle was round begirt with ſouldiers, which the knight of Fame hearing, deſired that he might go out to parley with them, to know whether they were friends or foes, which they all gaue conſent vnto, who arming himſelfe, went forth gallantly mounted, and found that it was the king of Libia, who before hauing ſome knowledge of the knight of Fame, knew him againe by his armour, maruelling to ſee him (contrary to his expectation) to iſſue out of his Caſtle.

The knight of Fame comming towards him, ſaid. Moſt mightie king, I as one of the Gardiants of this Caſtle, (hauing by the ouerthrow of Brandamor) conquered the ſame, yelde the ſame into your hands.

The king hearing his ſpeeches, moſt louingly embraced him, ſaying. Noble knight, the report I haue heard of your knightly proweſſe, are verified in this noble attempt, that haue ſubdued that hatefull contemner of honor, which none but your ſelfe could haue ſo valiantly performed.

Noble king (quoth hee) there is within the Caſtle the moſt famous Prince of Bohemia, whoſe valor before my approach had ſo much weakned the Tyrants power, that my taſke was eaſie to ſubdue him. The king hearing that, wondred what occaſion had drawne Pariſmus into thoſe parts, of whom he had knowledge in Theſſalie.

The king of Libia accompanied by Archillachus, with diuers of his knights was conducted by the knight of Fame into the caſtle, to the exceeding ioy of Venola, who with humble reuerence fell proſtrate at his feete: he comming to Pariſmus, ſaluted him with great courteſie, who likewiſe returned him the ſalutation, and to the young Archilachus, and after that euery one in moſt kind and courteous manner ſaluted each other, ſpending the reſt of the day in ſuch content as the place yelded.

CHAP. XIIII.

Of *Brandamors* death, and of the kings departure backe into *Libia*. How *Venola* was enamoured with the knight of *Fame*: How ſhe deuiſed meanes to ſtay his departure with *Pariſmus*. How *Tellamor*, diſſembled himſelfe ſicke, to ſtay in *Clarinas* company. And of other accidents that befell the knight of *Fame*.

THe next morning Brandamor was brought into the Hall, before the whole aſſembly of States, to whom Pariſmus ſaid. Diſturber of peace, the time of puniſhment draweth nigh, therefore declare to whom thou art priſoner, for but one was thy conquercur, at whoſe hands thou maiſt receiue reward according to thy deſert? Brandamor made this reply. I yeld my ſelfe thrall to that ſtrange knight, by whoſe valour I was conquered: otherwiſe, not all the force the king of Libia hath brought, would haue preuailed againſt me. The knight of Fame hearing his words, ſaid. Since thou haſte yelded thy ſelfe to me, I ſurrender my intereſt vnto the Princeſſe Venola, who may at her pleaſure diſpoſe of thée as ſhe ſhall thinke good. Venola hearing the knight of Fames words, yelded him thankes: deſiring the king her father to appoynt his puniſhment, who cauſed him that day in the preſence of them all, to be drawne in peces by horſes: which done, the king of Libia came to Pariſmus, requeſting him before his returne into Bohemia, to ſoiorne ſome fewe daies with him, which he kindly accepted, with whom Pollipus, the knight of Fame, and Violetta, likewiſe departed: Panuamus

staied still with his mother in Brandamors Castle, which by consent of all was giuen to him, in recompence of the iniuries hee had sustained.

Tellamor seeing all things fall out contrary to his liking, could not deuise what meanes to vse to stay behinde, to enioy Clarinas company, without the which it was impossible for him to enioy any quiet: and casting in his minde all deuises he thought fittest, at last he fained himselfe extreamly sicke, which he performed so cunningly, that although they had suspected his drift, yet they could hardly haue espied his pollicie: by which means Parismus left him behinde, vpon his faith full promise to come to him at such time as he was to depart from Libia. The king of Libia with great ioy, (hauing such noble and valiant knights in his company) where he was most ioyfully entertained by his Nobles, who hearing that Venola was released by the valour of onely two knights, (which was Parismus and the knight of Fame) applauded their victorie with great praises, and deuised all the meanes they could to increase their honourable entertainment. Likewise the Queene vsed many courtesies towards them, in requitall of their kindnesse: where were feastings, banquettings, maskes, and triumphs, performed by the knights there assembled, with exceeding pompe and pleasure: the chiefest honour whereof, redounded to the knight of Fame, whereby his fame is spredde into most places of the world. Venola noting his exceeding valour and beautie, and withall, how much his splendant fame was extolde in euery mans mouth, in recompence of the trauels he had indured to set her at libertie, vsed such extraordinarie kindnesse towards him, as shee might well haue perceiued to proceede from an vnusuall liking: and beholding the gifts of nature that abounded in him, shee beganne to bee intangled in loues bands, offering exceeding kindnesse to demonstrate her affections to him, to the intent hee should perceiue the same: which when she sawe tooke no such effect as she desired, it rather increased her desire, then any way mittigated the same: and she that had before refused many kings suites, was now inthralled by her owne choise: and to such a one as made no shew or signe of such deuoted kindnesse as she expected in him. For many daies after, she vsed that extraordinary behauiour, which many began to note, thinking the same had beene procured by his suite, but he contrarily

trarily was nothing so affected, but his sences were so benummed with contemplating the perfections of his vnknowne Mistresse, that Venolas kindnesse (which many would haue taken as high fauours) were bestowed in vaine, which in time she well perceiued, marualling that hee could not vnderstand her meaning: which agrauated her desires, that they grew as a burning flame, which so melted her yeelding heart, that nothing could sinke in her fancie, but how to giue him knowledge of her good will: that by the occurrence of these passions, she began altogither to delight in solitarinesse, vnlesse it were in his company. The time of Parismus departure being come, (which was appoynted the next morning) Venola was drawne into an exceeding feare, least that the knight of Fame would go with him, that she began to deuise what meanes to vse to stay him, which she could by no meanes of her self inuent, which draue her to her wittes ende, and in great heauinesse comming to her chamber, casting her selfe vpon her bedde, she vttered these complaints. What miserie may be compared to the torment I indure, procured by loue, which hath entãgled me in her snares, and setled my liking on a straunger, that as carelesly regardeth my good will, as I earnestly affect his perfections: What extremitie is this, that my vnluckie destinies haue allotted me, to refuse the offer of the many kings, that haue humbly sued for my loue, and to make choise of one that maketh least account of my kindnesse: for it cãnot be but he perceiueth my loue, which being so, how discurteous is he that in all this time will not yeeld me any recompence for the same: peraduenture he seeth nothing in me worth the liking, or else my beautie is not such, as many flatteringly haue perswaded me it is. Am I not a kings daughter, and he peraduenture borne of meane parentage: and what dignitie might he come to by my loue: but all this he regardeth not, but being rudelie brought vp, according to ỹ rudenesse, cannot conceiue of my liking. But what meane I to disgrace the knight, whose courtesie maketh him beloued of all, whose comelinesse maketh him liked of all, and whose valour maketh him honored of all: who hath no doubt, already placed his affections on some bewtifull Lady, and that is the cause of his strangenesse, yea that is the thing that hindreth my ioyes: for without his loue I cã attaine no quiet, which now I am likewise like to lose by his departure, which I fear me, will be too soon: which words being ended,

ſuch paſſions ouerwhelmed her heart, that her eyes burſt into teares, and there ſhe laie vpon her bedde, tumbling with torment of thoſe reſtleſſe paſſions.

Whileſt ſhe continued her ſorrowes, in comes Flauia her nurſe, who eſpying her cheekes beſmeerd with teares, and her ſad countenance, maruelling what ſhould procure the ſame, ſaid. My ſweet Miſtreſſe, how happeneth it that you weepe thus? who hath done you wrong? or why do you torment your ſweete ſelfe with this ſadneſſe? Deare Lady tell me: Oh Nurſe (quoth Venola) my owne folly hath procured me this diſquiet: and my ſelfe being the cauſe, whom ſhould I blame but my ſelfe? Why, Lady (quoth ſhe) what haue you done? what is the matter? haue you done your ſelfe any harme? why ſhould you conceale any thing from me, that haue all your life long loued you as dearely as my owne heart? my ſweete daughter hide nothing from me: but tell me why you marre thoſe your prettie eyes with ſuch ſorrow? Why (quoth Venola) what ſhould it auaile me to tell you, when I know you cannot helpe me: and the matter is ſuch, as both concerneth my life and credit, which if I ſhould declare to you, and by that meanes come to my fathers knowledge, it would be more grieuous to me then death: then good Flauia, do not ſeeke to know my cauſe of care, but let me conſume my ſelfe in ſilence, when I haue no other meanes of remedie. Flauia hearing her words, was the more deſirous to knowe what the matter was, ſometimes weeping, ſometimes intreating her to tell it her, and ſometimes proteſting, that ſhe would rather indure any torment, then reueale the ſame: that Venola wonne with her perſwaſions, teares, and proteſtations, and withall, deſirous of comfort, imparted her whole minde vnto her: deſiring to be both ſecret and truſtie: and withall, aſking her counſell how ſhe might ſtay him from departing with the Prince of Bohemia. Lady (quoth Flauia) ſince you haue imparted your minde to mee, I will both ſecretly keepe your counſell, and diligently labor to ſtay his iourney at this time. I but (quoth Venola) I pray thee do it ſo, that hee may no way perceiue that it was by my procurement. Let me alone for that (ſaide ſhee) and in the meane time caſt you off thoſe cloudie cares, and get you downe amongſt the reſt of thoſe Ladies, with a merrie countenance, and commit the care to me, which I will effect to your liking.

Venola

Venola beeing somewhat reuiued with Flauias promise, with a merrie heart forsoke her chamber. Flauia went about her businesse, going into the Citie with all hast, where dwelt an ancient Apothecarie, a very friend of hers, to whom she durst commit any secret, whom she desired to compound certaine of his drugges togither, and to make a somniferous potion, which would cause him sleepe for foure and twentie houres, in such sort, that the partie might by no meanes be wakened, promising if he could make such a confection, to reward him richly. The Apothecarie hearing her words, told her that if she would stay, he would compound such a drinke as should euery way worke the same effect she desired. Flauia hauing attained her desire that way, came to a Goldsmith and bought a most curious wrought bottell of gold, whereon she caused him to ingraue these letters.

My pleasant taske doth doubts appease,
I banish care and griefe vnkinde:
Things yet vnknowne, I do reueale,
Vnknowne he is that shall me finde.
A friend vnknowne hath thee this sent,
Be bold and taste incontinent.

And hauing gotten euery thing according to her desire, returneth to the Court, and the time of rest drawing nigh, she wrought such meanes, that she had the appointment of the knights of Fames lodging, where she laide the bottell (in which she had put the somniferous potion) so right in his way, that he could not chuse but find the same, intending that if she failed of her purpose, yet she would worke such meanes, that shee would giue it him in the morning.

The knight of Fame all that day kept company with Parismus, vnto whom his heart bare an inward loue, determining to bring him towards Bohemia, and afterwards to trauel in search of his Parents. Parismus likewise was growne into such loue of his quallities, and such a hidden desire to pleasure him, was stirred in his heart towardes him, that hee vsed him with such extraordinarie kindnesse, as the friendship that past betwixt them, seemed vnseparable.

Thus the day being spent, euery one betook thē to their lodgings: the Knight of Fame comming to his lodging, walking vp & downe lighted on the bottel, & noting the same, took it vp, & espying the verses, read the contents, which draue him into many cogitations how the same should come there: at last, among many other thoghts, he deemed by the contents of the verses, he was the man that should taste thereof. Then he began to feare least it might bee some poyson laid on purpose to betray his life, but that suspition was soone extinguished, by the desire he had to find ease to his doubts, which the contents of the superscription promised: that tasting a little of the liquor, & finding the same pleasant, being perswaded that it was conueyed by some diuine operation to procure content, he dranke it quite off, & presently went to his bed: which when Flauia saw, with a ioyfull heart she went to Venola, and declared vnto her what she had done. And afterwards leauing Venola to her selfe, shee came to an old acquaintance of hers, who at her request wrote a letter to Parismus in the name of the knight of Fame: which the next morning she deliuered to him: the contents whereof were these.

Must noble Prince of *Bohemia*, my ful intent was, for the vndeserued kindnesse I haue found in you, to haue attended you towards *Bohemia*, but a contrary occasion hath withdrawne mee: therfore I desire your honor, both to pardon me, & make no inquirie after me: for I will assoone as I haue ended my businesse, repaire to shew my dutie to you in the Bohemian Court: so in al reuerence, I commit your worthinesse to all good fortune.

A poore Knight vnknowne.

Parismus reading the letter, marueled what occasion had withdrawn him, but being therwith contented, & trusting accordingly to see him in Bohemia, he made no other speech of him, but taking his leaue of the K. and Q. hauing in his company Pollipus & Violetta, with some 40. Knights of Lybia, he departed towards Bohemia, Tellamor all this while remained in the forest of Arde, in company of his deare M. Clarina, so cunningly handling his businesse, that none could perceiue but that he was very sick indeed: in which time Clarina was his Phisitian, carefully tending him, & using a most extraordinary diligence, whose cōpany was more pleasant to him then any thing else: that therwith, & other sweet fauors he receiued frō her kindnesse, he forgot his sicknes, & prosecuted his loue: which in time of his sickneſſe had that good issue, that Clarina was

no

no lesse tyed in the bands of loue, then he was. And vpon a time, whē Clarina was in his chamber vnaccōpanied by any, he amōgst other kindnesses, vttered these speeches. My sweete M. (quoth he) how much is your poore seruant beholding vnto you, that haue so tenderly regarded me, & taken such infinit paines about me, which maketh me so much bound vnto you, that my life is & shall be for euer dedicated to deserue this kindnesse: besides the affection which I beare to your diuine excellencies, maketh me presume to prosecute my suite vnto you, therby to bring my selfe farther in your debt: desiring you to yeeld pittie to my distresse & ease to my restlesse passions, procured by your beautie, which if you withold, sone will care cōsume my wearie life: neither can my heart attain to any quiet or content, without your loue, which I more esteem thē either life or other thing that I enioy: therfore sweet M. defer my suite no longer, but now extend your fauor to my distresse, & grant me loue for my loue, wheron my chiefest felicitie dependeth. Good seruant (qd Clarina) were I assured of thy constancie, soon shouldest thou know my mind, but some crosse or misfortune will soon alter thy affectiō, and so thou wilt leaue me in distresse: then what miserie may I incur by granting to thy suite? Sweet M. (quoth Tellamor) if euer knight were true, thē will your poore seruant prooue trustie: if euer hart harbored cōstancie, thē be you assured, that cōstant loue possesseth my heart: for so intire are my deuotions to remain immoueable, that no misfortune, calamitie, &c. shall cause me falsifie my faith, but rather let all plagues and vnfortunate miseries light vpon my head. Clarina hearing his speeches, made this reply. Well deare seruant, since I see thy faithfulnesse, & how diligent thou hast bin to win my fauor, I yeeld both my loue & my self into thy possessiō, which hereafter account as thine own to dispose of: & be thou assured notwithstāding my strangenesse, my loue hath euery way equalled thine, & the like good will I bear to thee, hath euery way equalled thy affections: & with so free a heart I giue my life & loue into thy hands, as willingly as thou desirest to haue the same. Tella. hauing receiued this assurance of her loyaltie, to reuiue his sences withall, entertained that comfort, & her sweet presence with great delight, leauing of his suite, & spending the time in imbracings. Many daies cōtinued these true louers in great pleasure, being grown to ỹ familiaritie, ỹ oftentimes such kind fauors past betwixt them, that Cla. ouercome by his intreaties, yeelded vp her forces of virginitie vnto him: oftē-

times he-

frequenting each others company, in that kind sort talking their stolne pleasure with great delight, vntil the newes of Parismus returne came to their knowledge, (and Tellamor bound thereto by oath, must needes depart) which stroke an extreame sadnesse to both their hearts. But especially Clarina tooke the same so heauily, that no perswasion could adde comfort to her heart. The remembrance of whose departure, ouercame her with such passions of greefe, that being in her chamber alone, she vttered many mournfull plaints, and withall, such aboundance of teares, that a heart of the hardest Adamant, would haue resolued at her lamentations: to ease which greefe, she deuised how to enioy his company, if it were possible, to the last houre of his departure, and by the counsell of one of her damzels named Ancilla, she wrought such meanes that she enioyed his company that night.

Tellamor being a knight of honourable conditions, labored all that he could to leaue her contented, and performe his faithfull promise to Parismus: then before his departure, taking his leaue of Madera and Panuamus, who so well liked his company, that they were vnwilling to leaue the same. After which hee went to bedde, thinking to take his farewell of Clarina betimes in the morning, when none but themselues should be priuie thereto: but shee poore Lady being fast fettered in the snares of loue, hauing contriued euery thing for her securitie: when he was in his dead sleepe, approched to his bed side, with a cleare burning taper in her hand, where she stood a great while, being vnwilling to interrupt his quiet sleepe, reuoluing many thoughts in her troubled head. At last she could not chuse but touch his manly hand, which hung ouer the beddes side, wherewith she waked him, who being scarcely out of his drowsie sleepe, espying his beloued standing by his beddes side, could not of a suddaine conceit her being there, but at length hauing reuiued his sences by rubbing his eyes, he tooke her by the hand, and wanne her consent to come into the bed, where he entertained her with many sweete embracings and pleasant conference: who tooke no small delight in his company, after much time (which they thought too short) spent in kindnesse. Clarina demaunded when he would returne, for (quoth shee) my life is nothing without your presence: neither shall I attaine the least quiet in your absence: therefore I beseech you, haue regard of my honour,

which I haue yelded into your handes, and when you are amongst your friendes in Bohemia, be not vnmindfull of poore Clarinas loue, who hath committed her life, honour and chastitie, into your gentle custodie.

Most deare Clarina (quoth Tellamor) my returne shall be as speedy as may be, for like as you, my self shall neuer enioy one minutes respite of content, without your heauenly company, whereon my chiefest felicitie dependeth: and as you haue yelded al that I can desire, or you graunt, into my vnworthie keeping, I will as carefully labour to preserue the same from all spot of dishonour, hoping at my returne, to enioy the possession of your loue, as well by generall consent of your friends, as by your courtesie I haue attained their diuine fruition in priuate. Then I beseech you, let no disquiet disturb your peace, let no doubt trouble your fancie, nor any suspence of my loyaltie take roote in your heart: for sooner shall the sea become drie land, the Sunne and Moone loose their clears light, and all things turne to their contrary, before Tellamor will any way falsifie his faith. In these and such like speeches (entermingled with many delights) they spent that night, taking their leaue each of other, with many a ceremonious farewell, and parting with many a heauie sigh and sad teare, thinking that with each others sight, each others life had parted. Tellamor according to his promise, arriued in Libia, euen at the time of Barismus departure, whom we will leaue onwards of his iourney towardes Bohemia.

The Knight of Fame hauing slept his fill, and longer a great deale then he determined, awaked within two daies after Parismus departure, little thinking the Prince had beene gone, but beginning to arme himselfe, Flauia comming to him, said as followeth. Worthie Knight (quoth she) I am glad to see that you are well, which vntil now I doubted. The knight of Fame wondring at her speeches, saide. Gentlewoman, as yet I haue not beene sick, then why do you make any question of my health? Indeed sir (quoth she) I see now you haue not beene sicke, but you haue slept very long, for I haue been your keeper here this two daies, euer since the Prince of Bohemia departed, who thought to haue had your company some part of the way, but seeing your sleepe, (from which you could not be wakened) hee imparted his minde to the Ladie Venola, who hath giuen me especiall charge to attend you diligently.

Hee hearing her speeches, was amazed in his thoughts to thinke of them, entring into many cogitations what should be the cause of his slæpinesse, which hee perceiued was the potion which hee had tasted, that he was exceedingly inraged with himself, that he therei y was disappoynted of Parismus company, whom hee esteemed aboue all the knights that euer he had met withall, and making a vertue of necessitie, blaming himselfe for his slæpinesse, he went downe into the company of other knights, making the best excuse he could thereof. Flauia in the meane time went to Venola, and tolde her all that had happened: and what she had told him of Parismus departure: wishing her to deuise what she thought best to satisfie his minde. The Knight of Fame being desirous to know what message Parismus had left with Venola, meeting with Flauia, desired her to certifie her Mistresse that he attended her pleasure, to know what the Prince of Bohemia had tolde her as concerning him.

Flauia hearing his speeches, brought him into a gallerie, where shee desired him to stay, and she would go bring him answere presently: so comming to Venola, she tolde her thereof. Venola then hauing ridde her chamber of all company, willed her to bring him in, whom shee welcommed with vnwonted kindnesse: and taking him by the hand, desired him to sit downe by her vppon the beddes side, to whom shee said as followeth.

Most courteous knight, the Prince of Bohemia willed me to certifie you, that he would within foure daies returne to this place, to desire your company in executing a secret of importance: desiring me, that I would intreate you to stay here some fewe daies, and at his returne hee will requite that kindnesse: therefore I pray (quoth shee) bee my guest for so long time, for I haue receiued such benifits by your courtesie, as I would willingly (if it lay in my power) requite the same. I thanke your excellencie (quoth hee) for proffering mee such kindnesse, acknowledging my selfe both vnworthie thereof, and vnable to requite the same: being so much the more willing to stay Parismus returne, thereby to shewe my dutie to your request: and seeing you vouchsafe mee to bee your Guest, hauing yet deserued no such kindnesse, pleaseth you to commaunde or imploy mee any way, and I will most willingly vndertake any trauell to procure your content; which wordes hee spake, little knowing

ing what passions had possest her heart, whom shee vsed so kindly, and entertained with such louing glaunces, that hee beganne greatly to commend her courtesie: and maruelled why she vsed him with such kindnesse, that would haue pearced the heart of any other knight, but onely himselfe, whose affections were setled on his inward deuoted Lady: that Venolas loue was bestowed in vaine, and shee spent her sighes and good will in a barren soyle, where shee wept in hope of recompence: which draue her to such extremitie of greefe, that shee was often in minde (hauing him so fitly in her company, and fearing to lose so sweet opportunitie) to reueale her loue to him her selfe, but that purpose was suddainly altered by contrary thoughts, that shee sate rackt with so many and so extreame cogitations, that the greefe on the one side, that hee could not conceiue of her liking, by so many euident tokens as shee had shewen thereof, and her owne passions ouerwhelmed her heart with such care, that shee suddainly burst into aboundance of teares, and so rose from the bedde and went to a window.

The knight of Fame maruelling what should bee the cause of her sadnesse, thinking that his company could but disquiet her, departed her chamber, which shee perceiuing, was ouercome with such passion, that she fell downe dead: wherewith Flauia gaue such shrikes, that the knight of Fame hearing her outcrie, suddainly returned, and finding Venola in that estate, did the best he could with the Nurse to recouer her sences: which at last beganne to turne to their wonted vses.

Venola lifting vp her eyes, and espying the knight of Fame holding her in his armes, wisht that she might for euer haue continued in that trance, who carrying her to the bedde, their laide her downe, and Flauia and other Damzelles by that time tooke her into their custodie: which caused him to depart againe: after whom Venola cast such a greedie looke, accompanied with such scalding sighes, that Flauia feared she would haue fallen into the like trance againe. After that shee was well recouered, and all her attendants departed, Flauia said as followeth. Why deare Mistresse (quoth she) how immoderately doo you gouern your selfe, to fall into these extreames: I beshrew my heart, if I do not repent that euer I vndertooke to bee an acter herein. What,

haue you no more wisedome, but so fondly to dote on a straggling knight, that cannot, or at the least will not vnderstand your meaning, taking a delight to see your torment, for it is impossible but that hee should perceiue your loue towards him: then be not so affectionate towards such a one as neither regardeth loue, nor knoweth what belongeth to courtly ciuilitie. Peace, peace, (quoth Venola) either fill my eares with the sound of better words, or else hold thy tongue: for I tell thee, it is more odious vnto me then death, to heare thee so much disgrace the Prince of courtesie: for in him remaine all honourable parts, whose presence is more pleasant vnto me, then all the proffered seruices of al the knights in the world: and if thou canst comfort me no better then by these speeches, keepe secret what thou knowest, and hereafter thou shalt know no more of my mind.

For I imparted the same to thee, thinking to haue comfort by thy counsell, but thou contrarily, addest care to my greefe. Sweete Mistresse (quoth she) I beseech you do not conceiue so hardly of my meaning, for I speake nothing but with intent to procure your good: and rather will I teare my accursed tongue from forth of my head, then it shall hereafter vtter a word to displease you. Then (quoth Venola) once againe counsell me what to do, for thou seest how farre I am tied in the bonds of loue to that worthie knight, that without some hope of comfort, my cares will bee exceeding, and more then my poore heart will be able to indure. This I thinke (quoth Flauia) is the best to be done, either do it your selfe, or let me giue him knowledge of your loue, and then you shall some see whether hee will accept thereof or no. Do so then (quoth Venola) I commit all to thy discretion.

The knight of Fame being departed Venolas chamber, was as farre from conceiuing the cause of her passion, as hee was from the knowledge of all things, and being walkt into a Garden alone by himselfe, Flauia came to him, whom he kindly greeted, asking her how her Mistresse did.

Sir knight (quoth shee) in the same case you left her, and rather worse, the cause of whose disquiet is procured by no disease, but by an extraordinary occasion, which none but one can remedie, which I would willingly giue the partie knowledge of, but that I knowe not whether he will take the same kindly or no. Else wer he much to blame (quoth he) for hard were his heart, that would not pittie the distresse of

so

so diuine a creature. Gentle sir (quoth she) thus it is. My Lady hath euer since the first sight of your person, beene greatly tormented with loues passions, which is the cause of her sickenesse, which resteth onely in your power to saue.

The knight of Fame hearing her speeches, was so suddainly astonisht, and therewith drawne into such cogitations, that he stood a good while like one in a trance, at last he said. The harder is her happe, and the worse my misfortune, for I am unworthie of such kindnesse, and unable to yeeld her recompence: which words being spoken, he turned himselfe from her, being drawne into such a deepe meditation, that he regarded not, nor scarce heard some words Flauia spake to him afterwards, who thinking that he had of purpose contemned her, departed in a monstrous rage: and being alone by himselfe, cogitating vppon these euents, perceiued that her former kindnesse had proceeded from the same roote of affection, greatly condemning himselfe of dulnesse, that could not before that perceiue the same: wishing that he had departed with the Prince of Bohemia, for that his fancie could by no meanes be drawne to the least good conceit of her loue: for his heart was wholly imployed an other way.

Then he beganne to call to remembrance the somniferous potion he had tasted, by which meanes he was disappoynted of Parismus company, reuoluing euery consideration and circumstance of the same and these euents, was in the ende fully perswaded, that it was purposely done by Venola, or some by her appointment, to stay him there: which thought was so fully grounded in his fancie, that he assuredly perswaded himselfe that was the very trueth, and none else: which draue him into many studies how to rid himselfe from thence, at last he determined to depart in secret and vnknowne to any. And with this resolution, all that day he accompanied the rest of the knights, thereby to shun all occasions of hearing any further speech of Venola. Who hearing how scornfully hee had receiued Flauias message, (which Flauia had told her) entred into such extreame complaints against her hard fortune, and shed such abundance of teares, that the bed whereon shee lay was watered therewith: in which estate she continued tormenting her selfe with extreame cares.

Early the next morning, the knight without the knowledge of any departed, clogged with such a chaos of confused cares, as that he wisht

the date of his wearie life (subiect to so many crosses) were expired, intending neuer to returne thither, whom Flauia sone miſt: the newes whereof, she conueyed to the hearing of Venola, who toke the same so heauily, that many daies shee continued as one likelier to entertaine death, then to suruiue: which draue her Parents into an extreame sadnesse, from whom she still concealed the cause of her greefe. In which estate for a while we will leaue her and the knight of Fame onwards on his iourney, and Clarina in great care for the absence of Tellamor, in the forrest of Arde.

CHAP. XV.

How the knight of *Fame* arriued in *Natolia*: and by what means he found the Lady hee sawe in the vision: and the combat hee fought with *Collimus*.

AFter the knight of Fame was departed the King of Libias Court, to avoyde the loue of Venola, hee trauelled many daies without any aduenture, tired with extreame care and desire to come to the knowledge of his Parents, and to finde his deuoted Lady, that when the Sunne was at the highest, and by that meanes the season very hotte, hee alighted from his horse in a pleasant valley, where sitting vnder the shadowe of a Chesnut-tree, hee entered into this communication to himselfe. What crosses still prosecute my steppes, that I can in no place bee at quiet, but am still troubled with that which I would not, but cannot finde the thing I desire? My birth day was the beginning of my sorrowes: since which time, nothing but care hath fallen to my share, whereas I see other knights enioy their hearts content. My Parents hidden from my knowledge, my selfe trauelling to finde them, peraduenture go rather a great way from them, then to them: for the Iland of Rockes, from whence I came, and where I was brought vppe, is farre distant from this place: and I thinke if I would come to their knowledge,

ledge, it is my best course to returne thither againe. Alas I not ouerfoolish, to refuse the marriage of Phylena the kings daughter of Thrace, vppon vaine confidence of a dreame: vppon whose certaintie I can no way builde, which might bee procured by some Sorcerie of Remulus, to make mee refuse that honour, to the intent hee might install himselfe therein, and cause mee to dote on the beautie of a Lady that is no where to bee found: for the whole world containes not such an essence of perfect beautie, as that which I beheld: Then what shall I do, or which way shall I shape my course: shall I giue ouer her search, since dreames are so vncertaine: I but this was more then a dreame, it was a vision: for I beheld the Goddesse Venus, who inioyned mee this taske, holding that sweete Lady in her hand: whose forme so perfectly is painted in my remembrance, that I cannot forget the same: which assuredly is liuing and to be found: and therefore I will neuer desist till I haue found her, though I spend the whole race of my life in that quest: which if it were ordained for my endlesse torment, then how should I auoyde the same: neither care I what paine to indure, if I may after all my trauels finde her.

In this sort he spent much time, vntill he fell in a deepe studie, leaning his backe to the tree, hee fell fast a sleepe. Whilest hee was in this sweete sleepe, (by happie fortune) Angelica the faire, that day hadde forsaken the Golden Tower, (which was not farre from the place where the knight of Fame lay) to meete the king her father, who with the Queen was comming from the Citie of Ephesus, where he kept his Court, to soiourne certain daies for his disport in the golden Tower, that yeelded all kinde of delights, Angelica passing along this pleasant valley, gallantly attended by an vnwonted traine of Ladies and guard of knights, espied the knight of Fame, supposing that hee had beene dead: to easie which doubt, shee willed one of her knights to see what he was. The knight comming to him, awaked him, who suddainly starting vp, begunne to lay hand on his sword, but casting his eye aside, hee beheld Angelicas gallant traine, and amongst the rest, her selfe, whose countenance hee presently knewe to bee the very Lady hee had seene in the vision: whose beautie and suddaine presence strooke such an amazement to his

sences,

sences, that he stood like one in a trance. Angelica seeing that hee was alive, and not dead as she supposed, past on her intended iourney, not regarding him. He seeing her departed, thus said to the knight. Courteous Sir, I pray let me craue that gallant Ladies name. Sir (replied he) her name is Angelica, daughter to the most mightie king of Natolia, who passing this way to meete the King and Queene, (who are comming towards the Golden Tower) and seeing you lye vnder this tree, sent me to see whether you were alive or dead: which said, hee departed.

The knight of Fame reioycing that he had seene his long expected Mistresse, was presently rapt into a heauenly conceit of ioy, that hee thought himselfe as it were transformed into pleasure, such comfort reuiued his drouping heart from sad dumpes, with her delectable sight, euen then beginning to studie how to come to her speech, or purchase occasion to giue her knowledge of his dutie, finding so many lettes and impossibilities betwixt him and his intent, that he beganne to dispaire thereof: at last resolued vppon nothing, but determining to doo something, he mounted his steed, and followed that way Angelica went: purposing to take a more precious view of her perfections, being hopelesse of any other comfort.

He had scarce ouertaken her traine, not yet resolued by reason of his strangenesse, what to do, nor what meanes to vse to speake to her, being incompassed by such a number of knights: at last he thus thought with himselfe: I that haue refused the good will of kings daughters, onely to finde this beautifull Ladie, and in her search haue indured so many mischiefes, shall I now when I see her, be afraid to speake to her: or may I not hereafter be disappointed of such fortunate occasion as is now offered me? What though shee bee guarded by these knights, seeing alone, it can no way breede offence to them, that I speake to her. With this resolution he passed by the hindermost of her company, without speaking to them, who greatly marueiled what he should be, and constantly right against Angelica, who he easily knewe from the rest, by his former little view of her forme in the vision, hee kindly drew neare her, and with a submissiue signe of reuerence first giuen, he said as followeth.

Most sacred Lady, pardon my boldnesse, which I beseech you do not account rudenesse: I haue trauelled many a myle, to attain the height

of

of this felicitie, to behold your diuine perfections, which maketh mee contrary to that dutifull reuerence my heart hath vowed, to intrude my selfe thus rudely into your presence, being voyde of other meanes to demonstrate my depth of deuotion: therfore I humbly once againe desire your pardon, that haue offended against my will: desiring you withall, to enter into this opinion of my meaning, that (notwithstanding what perswasion my rudenesse may breed in your heauenly hart) it is both loyall, honourable, and vertuous, and no more intending to presume aboue my desert, yet my life shall be alwaies imployed to deserue as well as the best.

Angelica hearing his speeches, sadly noting his countenance, and being of a most singular wit, admired his courage, that notwithstanding all her guard, he durst so boldly presume into her presence, which caused her the better to regard both his speeches and proportion, made this reply. Sir Knight, it may be you are deceiued, for you haue not found that which you haue so long sought, which maketh me account your speech flatteries, and your boldnesse folly: entring into no other conceit of your meaning, for be it either good or bad, I care not, for the one cannot harme mee, nor the other pleasure me: but for your good will, I take that kindly, though in my fancie you professe more then you will performe.

Diuine Lady (quoth he) vouchsafe but to imploy me, and then shall you make triall of my forwardnesse, which shall be no lesse then I haue promised: for my speech nor bolde approach into your presence, hath not proceeded from want of respect of your worthinesse, but from a strickt commaund, long since inioyned me to become your dutifull seruant: therefore I humbly beseech you, iudge fauorably of my meaning, for I will rather hereafter consume my heart with silent care, then by my speech purchase your displeasure, if you commaund the cõtrary. He had not scarce ended those words, but she let fall her gloue: which he seeing, presently alighted and toke it vp, with reuerence kissing the same, offered it her againe.

Knight (quoth she) take it for your labour, wherewith she turned away from him, for that she espied her father comming: which caused him, being glad of that fauour, to withdraw himselfe. One of Angelicas knights named Camillus to whose principal custodie the king had committed his daughter, aboue all the rest noted the Knight of Fames behauiour, and disdaining that a straunger should carrie away the

gloue, which he ſéemed a fauor far beyond his deſert, himſelfe hauing bin her ſeruãt a long time, yet could neuer attain any ſuch kindnes: with all, ſuppoſing he was ſome knight Angelica knewe, preſently haſted after him, truſting too much to his owne valour, and bluntly badde him render backe the Princeſſe gloue. Sir (quoth he) againe, the Princeſſe gaue it me, and for her ſake I will keepe the ſame. Wherewith Collimus without any more words, retired backe to incounter him: and he did the like, and remembring it was the beſt déede of chiualrie hee could performe in his Ladies preſence, thought with himſelfe, that if he ſate not faſt, he would quaile his courage: preſently they met each other, the one with brauerie, the other with force, for Collimus meaſured his length on the ground.

By this time the king and Quéene had met Angelica, and all gréeting ouerpaſt, their traines met, which almoſt filled that pleaſant valley: in company of Maximus, was Camillus ſonne to the king of of Slauonia, attended by a number of gallant knights, who hearing of the erceéding beautie of Angelica, was lately come into the countrie as a ſuter, to whom Maximus ſaid, (beholding the braue courſe betwéene the two knights,) What knight is yonder, that hath ouerthrowne his aduerſarie with ſuch agilitie? A comely knight hee is (quoth Camillus) but it ſéemes he is a ſtranger. With that, another knight of Angelicas attendants, vpon the former quarrell, incountred the knight of Fame, who taſted of his valour, as his predeceſſor Collimus had done, and after him another, which when Maximus beheld, hee called a Gentleman to him, willing him to requeſt the ſtraunge knight to come and ſpeake with him, which fell out well for the knight of Fames quiet, for had not the king been preſent, the knights of Angelicas guard had taken ſuch a ſecret indignation againſt him, that they by violence would haue ſought his death. The meſſenger Maximus ſent, tolde the knight of Fame that the king did requeſt to ſpeake with him. Sir (quoth he) I am readie at his commaund: to whom Maximus ſaid as followeth.

Sir knight, you are as it ſéemeth to me, a ſtranger in this place, but notwithſtanding ſomewhat bolde with my knights, both whoſe quarrell againſt you, and your cauſe of arriuall, I deſire to know. Moſt renowmed king (quoth he) I am a ſtraunger in this place, or in any elſe: in my trauels méeting with this gallant troupe, to any of whom

I haue

I haue as yet giuen no cause of offence, which should make them trouble me. Sir (quoth Maximus) they haue reapt shame for their discontent: but I pray let vs without offence know your name, & of whence you are: neither feare to disarme your selfe: for vpon my promise, you shall haue no wrong offered you: which said, the knight of Fame pulled off his helmet, making this answere. By name most noble king, I am called the knight of Fame, my birth to my selfe vnknowne, by no ill intent drawne into this countrie, but onely to finde out my Parents, which are likewise vnknowne; my selfe subiect to miserie, by the want of knowledge of my selfe. Marcellus sonne to Maximus, a knight of exceeding courteous and honorable parts, hearing his speeches, humbling himselfe vpon his knee before his father, said. I humbly craue your Maiesties fauour, to entertaine this knight honourably, for that I haue some knowledge of him, which I will declare to your Highnesse hereafter,

Maximus hearing his sonnes speeches, said: Rise vp Marcellus, for thy sake, and for his owne too, he shall be welcome: whom do thou vse according as shall seeme good, and bee agreeable to his honourable deserts. The knight of Fame hearing his speeches, most humbly thanked him: and Marcellus presently embraced him, shewing many tokens of hartie good will.

Angelica all this while noted euery circumstance of this knights arriuall, as first how she found him a sleepe: and next, of his speeches to her: then how valiantly he had ouerthrowne three knights: then her brothers speeches: and lastly, his gallant youth and comely person: which altogither wrought such a kinde of admiration in her, that shee beganne with a curious eye to marke all his actions: and to affect his company, more then she had done any mans: oftentimes casting a loke vpon him, she perceiued his eye was still vpon her, which made a ruddie blush beautifie her cheekes. In which time, the king intreated him to stay sometime with him, if his important businesse did not withdraw him: which offer he willingly and kindly accepted: which fell out according to his owne hearts content.

The second part

CHAP. XVI.

How the Knight of *Fame* was entertained at the Golden Tower, and what speeches past betwixt *Anna* and *Angelica*.

AFter these speeches past, the King, Camillus, the Queene, Angelica, and all the rest, departed towards the Golden Tower: and by the way, Marcellus beganne to declare in hearing of them all, what he had heard of the knight of Fame: of his valiant exployts in Thrace, and afterwardes how in the Forrest of Arde hee slewe the Gyant Brandamor, which he vttered in such ample manner, and with such commendations, that it made them all admire his noble gifts: especially Angelica aboue all the rest, noted euery circumstance thereof, with such regard, that shee seemed to take great delight therein. The Knight of Fame hearing Marcellus enter into speech of him, drew backe from the hearing thereof, entertaining his Mistresse perfections with such pleasure, and admiring her beautie with such surfetting delight, that he rode like one in a trance, hauing all his senses bent vpon her.

By this time they were come to the Golden Tower, where was exceeding preparation made for the King, who speaking to Camillus and the Knight of Fame, tolde them they were most hartily welcome thither: likewise the Queene welcommed them with great kindnesse, especially Marcellus care for the Knight of Fames entertainment was very great, who caused him to bee lodged in a most stately lodging, where euery thing was readily prepared for him in the best manner. Euery one being departed to their seuerall lodgings, the Knight of Fame meditating on his good fortune, and the kinde entertainment he found in that strange place, waying on the one side, how late hee was plunged in care, and how suddainly he was possest with pleasure, how from miserie, hee was aduanced to the highest of his desired felicitie: how he was lately in dispaire of finding his deuoted, and how prosperously he had now met with her, and had in some part manifested his affection: how the occasion of his quarrell for his Ladies gloue, was the cause of his kinde entertainment: how fortunately in that straunge

place

place his deedes were extolde: and how kindly Marcellus vsed him, whose acquaintance and friendship might be a meanes both of his stay in that place, and also of obtaining Angelicas loue. Then againe considering how straunge it was, that hee should stay in the very place where his Lady should see him: and how luckily hee had left the Court of the king of Libia, and thereby he was rid from Venolas rash loue, which might both haue indaungered his honour and person: that with the remembrance of all these happy concurrences, his minde was exceedingly contented, & he seemed to haue attained more happy successe then he would haue wisht: that in that sun-path of sweete delight, accompanied with quiet sleepe, he spent that night. Angelica was likewise no whit inferiour to him in contrarietie of passions, but hauing likewise spent the day in company of her mother, when the time of rest drew nigh, she soone gat from out of all company which shee thought troublesome, being much disquieted in her thoughts, feeling a kinde alteration to her former libertie of mind, being desirous to be alone, shee gat to her chamber: where was none but her damzell Anna, that was her bed-fellow, to whom she said. I pray thee good Anna leaue me alone for a while, for my thoughts are possest with such disquiet, that I desire by solitarinesse to ease my passionate heart.

Anna hearing her speeches, maruelling what might be the cause thereof, and being in all respects dutifull, departed. She was no sooner gone, but Angelica sitting downe vpon the rushes, leaning her head vpon the beddes side, beganne to studie whence the occasion of that suddaine alteration she felt in her selfe should proceede: sometimes deeming this, and then that, but still she could not certainly know what to iudge thereof: that her minde was drawne t: an extreame torment, which so oppress her sences, that presently she called Anna again: who maruelling at her strange behauiour, & greeuing at her sadnesse, kneeling downe by her, vttered these speeches. My deare Mistresse, I beseech you conceale not from me the occasion of your disquiet, to whose secrecie you neede not feare to commit the same: for I hope you are sufficiently perswaded of my trueth, that do esteeme my dutie to you more dearer then my selfe, which I would most willingly spend for your sake: or if you will vouchsafe to imploy me any way, or in in what sort so euer so it please you to commaund, I will be most willing to vse my vttermost indeuours, as faithfully as euer did seruant, to purchase your content. Ay me wretched creature (quoth Angelica) it is not

mistrust of thy secrecie, nor doubt of thy ayde, nor ought else that I misdoubt in thee, that maketh me withholde any part of my counsell from thee: for if I would shewe it thee, I cannot, for this passion is so newly begunne, that I cannot rightly coniecture what the cause thereof should be, or why my thoughts should be thus suddainly disquieted: and such assured confidence do I retaine in thy fidelitie, that I would conceale no part of my thoughts from thee.

Anna hearing her Mistresse speeches, beganne presently to suspect that she had entertained some good conceit of some of the knights that were arriued that day, whom she thought to be the young Prince Camillus: which caused her make this answere. Deare Mistresse (quoth she) I beleeue the approach of some of the gallant knights that came with the king, is the cause of your alteration. Why, (quoth Angelica) doest thou thinke their approach should disquiet me? Marry (quoth Anna) because many Ladies haue bin suddainly ouertaken with loue: wherewith Angelica blusht, saying. Doest thou thinke my affections so light, to loke of euery one I see?

Pardon mee deare Madame (quoth she) I do not thinke so. Wel (quoth Angelica) suppose thou hast iumpt vpon the right, which of those knights doest thou suppose it is? Wil you pardon me (said Anna) if I giue my opinion? I will (said she.) I thinke (quoth Anna) it is the braue Prince Camillus. Camillus (quoth she) it is rather the stranger. Indeed (quoth Anna) that strange knight farre surmounteth all the knights that euer I beheld, for comelinesse, courtesie, and prowesse. I am assured said Angelica (breathing forth a sadde sigh) thou speakest this rather to flatter me, then according to that thou thinkest: for otherwise why didst thou speake of Camillus? Faith Mistresse (quoth she) I named Camillus, not for any thing I see in him comparable with the strange knight, but for that I would thereby knowe your minde: which now that I vnderstand, if you would follow my counsell, you should not onely like him, but also loue him: for there is no doubt, but the cause of his comming hither, was onely for your sake: who in my rash opinion, will prooue both constant and loyall: for his very countenance bewrayeth the vnited essence of true Nobilitie and vertue to be placed in him.

O Anna (quoth she) thou woundest me to the heart: before I had but a suspition of loue, but by thy speeches I begin to be inthralled therein.

therein. Do not I pray thee seeke to augment that, which is impossible to come to perfection: which if I should entertaine (as I shall I feare me against my will) thou knowest how many impossibilities do threaten my everlasting torment thereby: therefore I pray thee do not once name him to mee againe, for if thou dost, I shall bee more inthralled to that very name, then to all the humble sutes of the most noblest knights in the world.

Didst thou not heare my brother Marcellus report, how prodigally hee gaue away the kings daughter of Thrace? and what paines he toke to redeeme Venola, that beautifull Lady, from Andramarts Castle?

I know thou didst: but likewise I know thou didst not heare what he said to me to refell these doubtes, that he was long since inioyned to my seruice, and was the thing hee had long time sought to attaine.

Didst thou not see how I found him a sleepe, and yet notwithstanding all the Knights that guarded me, how resolutely (yet with humilitie) hee approached my presence? where hee tolde me, that not want of regard had bredde that rudenesse, but feare of missing that fitte occasion, considering how straightly I am kept and pride into by my fathers decree?

Didst thou not see how valiantly hee ouerthrew three Knights togither, that would haue taken my gloue from him? Dost thou not see how my brother Marcellus loued him, and all in generall are well affected towardes him? These I thinke are occasions sufficient to refell all suspect of his good intent and meaning.

Quoth Anna, Truely Madame, I thinke (all things considered) hee hath not his equall, neither for valour, nor for vertue. You may do as you please, whom I will not so much as once speake of hereafter, since I shall offend you thereby.

Yes, I pray thee speake of him (quoth Angelica) for nothing can please me better, though I feare me nothing will doo mee more harme. And wel maist thou thinke me ouerfond, so soon to be intangled in the bondes of loue, with a straunger, that I neither knewe of whence, nor what he is: of whom we haue said I ynough at this

time,

time, therfore I pray let vs deferre any further commendation of him, vntill we haue made better proofe of his worthinesse: which said, they betooke themselues to their rest.

Early the next morning the knight of Fame was vppe, to whom Marcellus was some gotten, who tooke no other delight, but onely in his company, vsing him so kindly and so honourably, that the knight of Fame marueiled thereat, wondring whence such kindnesse should grow: that he likewise beganne greatly to affect his company, and being both come into the kings presence, who was accompanied by Camillus, they spent the forenoone in seuerall discourses: likewise Angelica spent her time amongst the Ladies of great account, in such sort as agreed in their fancie.

Dinner time being come, a most costly and sumptuous feast was prepared: wherevnto Maximus inuited all his Nobles, and Camillus and the knight of Fame amongst the rest as his chiefest, where they were most honourably entertained, sumptuously feasted, and kindly welcommed.

Camillus seeing that the Queene and Angelica were wanting, was suddainly fallen into a sadde dumpe, because the Lady of his delight was absent: which the King noted more specially then all the rest, who supposing that Camillus came as a suter to his daughter, had of purpose giuen order to the Queene, that she should banquet the Ladies by themselues: which was so done, that neither Camillus nor any else perceiued his drift therein, which made Camillus extream angrie with himselfe, that he had not the day before (when he inioyed both her sight and full libertie of speech) in some measure giuen her knowledge of his loue.

The knight of Fame on the contrary side, gouerned himselfe with more moderation, for he hauing attained such good successe as his hart did wish, was therewith for the present contented: hoping that fortune that had beene so fauourable to him, would not suddainly alter her countenance, but still continue her ayde to his furtherance: whom Maximus likewise diligently noted, hauing suspition that hee likewise came for Angelicas loue, though hee dissembled the contrary, of which he could perceiue no likelihood by his merrie countenance, which caused him onely to suspect Camillus and not him.

The feast being ended with great royaltie, euery one after some Courtly pastime past, betooke themselues to what exercise liked them best.

best. Camillus still accompanied the King, shewing (for greefe of Angelicas absence) such a kinde of behaviour, as though his sences were bewitched with carelesse passions, which he noted diligently, thereby breeding in his minde, an assurance of his suspition. The Knight of Fame had withdrawn himselfe into a garden, and seeking the solitariest place he could finde, began to recall the sweete remembrance of Angelicas bewtie into his minde, whereunto hee was more firmely inthralled, then he was before he had seene her, though euen then his loue was firme, hauing but seene her in a Vision, that he was now not onely contented with that fauour shee had already shewen him, but also deuised and studied how to become more gracious in her sight, and attaine some better hope of her loue, which as yet hee had not likelihood to attaine. Whilest he was in the depth of these cogitations, Marcellus missing him, and seeing him before enter into the garden, neuer left vntill he had found him out, to whom he said. Sir Knight, I am somewhat bolde to interrupt your quiet meditations by my approach, being desirous of your company: therefore if I may without intrusion accompany you, I will stay, otherwise I would be loth to breede your disquiet.

Most noble Marcellus (quoth the Knight of Fame) I am not troubled with your presence, but thinke my selfe most happie to enioy the same, as farre vnworthie such kindnesse: being a stranger here, thinke my selfe so highly honoured by your fauour, that I shall account my selfe for euer bound vnto you for the same: thinking my selfe more happie thereby then I could haue wisht, being before subiect to all euill fortune, account my selfe exceedingly fortunate by your kindnesse and friendship.

I would it were in my power (quoth Marcellus) to deserue so well of you: being more willinger then able to pleasure you, for the report of your honourable gifts, hath made me long since desirous of your acquaintance, that if you please to stay with me in my fathers Court, I will labour to shewe my good will towards you: and if you will accept of my plaine meaning, without further tryall, I will hereafter prooue your faithfull friend. Most courteous knight (quoth hee) I can yeelde no other recompence but hartie thankes for your kindenesse, which hath extended it selfe farre beyond my desert, with so willing a heart accepting your kinde proffers, that before I prooue disloyall, I will teare my heart from out my brest. Then (quoth

Marcellus) lette vs conclude this suddaine consent of good will, which for my parte, shall neuer while life doth last bee dissolued.

Desiring you hencefoorwards to make such account of mee, that wherein soeuer I may in any degree pleasure you, I will as assuredly doo my best, as in my power consisteth. With that they embraced each other: betwixt whom, such good will began to growe, as was both constant and indissoluable.

CHAP. XVII.

How *Angelica* was imprisoned: and how *Maximus* rebuked his son, for suffering the knight of *Fame* to speake to *Angelica*.

MArcellus hauing a while walked with him in the garden, desired him to accompany him into the Court to visit the Ladies, who (quoth he) are this day feasting by themselues. The knight of Fame glad thereof, willingly gaue his consent, being the onely thing that contented his minde: and being come into the presence where the Queene was, and hauing done his reuerence, shee most kindly welcommed the knight of Fame, telling Marcellus, that his comming was to see the young Ladies: whereat Marcellus smiling, departed into a gallery, where were a multitude of sweet bewties, exercising themselues at seuerall pastimes, some at Chesse, some at Cardes, and some in pleasant communication, whom Marcellus kindly imbraced: but the knight of Fame by reason he was a straunger, was not so bolde, but hauing his minde dedicated to serue no other Saint but Angelica, looked for her, whom he espied at the further end of the Gallery in a heauie dumpe, leaning vpon her elbowe: who hearing Marcellus voyce, looked backe, and cast her eye first on the knight of Fame, on whom she fastned a stedfast eye a good space: but remembring her selfe, with an exceeding blush, she withdrew the same, because she sawe his eye setled on her.

Marcellus by this time came towards Angelica, and perceiuing her blushing countenance, caused him to note how melancholly shee was alone, saying: how now sister, what solitarie studie is that which hath withdrawne you from yonder pleasant company:

pany: My mind (quoth she) is better exercised, by beeing sometimes alone, then in their company: but since your presence hath broken my meditation, I can be well content to forsake the same to enioy your company, which me thinkes is very rare.

I thanke you good sister (quoth he) assuring you, that I take it wondrous kindely, that you thinke so well of me, which hereafter you shall at your commaund enioy: withall, I desire you for my sake to bid this knight welcome, whom I esteeme as dearely as my selfe: with that Angelica turned towards him, & hee with humble reuerence, kissed her hand, to whom Angelica said: Syr, by my brothers command I bid you welcome: the knight of Fame most humbly thanked her, being so exceedingly rauished in his minde with ioy, that no ioy might be compared to that he endured.

Angelica on the other side was every way affected with as sweet content, by that opportunitie to take a more precise view of his comelinesse, entertaining the same with such surfetting delight, that shee not onely augmented the heate of her former affection, but also was now fettered in the indissoluable bands of loue.

Marcellus and she continued some time in conference togither, in which time Angelica cast many a sweete loke towards the knight of Fame, which hee well perceiued, by reason his eye was neuer off her, which shee likewise noting, strriued not to shewe the like kindnesse againe, but notwithstanding, contrary to her purpose, her hearts inward affection, constrained her to behold him, which made her colour go and come exceedingly: oftentimes breaking off her speeches with such passionate studies, & sometimes breathing a silent sigh which Marcellus noted, but yet seemed not to marke. In the meane time, in comes the Queene, who calling Marcellus vnto her, entred into cõmunication with him, which when Angelica beheld, her heart began to throb & pant with a kind of delight: ỹ knight of Fame likewise was tormented with such diuersitie of passion, being desirous to speake to Angelica, yet not daring to attempt such boldnesse in presence of ỹ Queen, hauing before heard of Maximus decree. Whilest he was in this cogitatiõ, Anna saying her Hi. alone, & the knight she so dearly loued hard by her, came & vsed some speeches vnto her on him, which he well noted, at last the Queene departed again, and Marcellus went to sport amongst the rest of the Ladies, hauing before noted his sisters passions, which he was in some suspicion, was by reason of the knight of Fames being there.

The ſecond part

The Knight of Fame ſeing the Quéene departed, and Marcellus amongſt the Ladies, not raſhly attempting ſuch boldneſſe, but with a moſt ſubmiſſe and comelie behauiour, drew towards Angelica (beeing ſurpriſed with ſuch a feare to offend) and care what to ſay, that his hart ſhooke therewith) and humblie killing her hand, with a trembling feare he ſtill held the ſame in his palm, and ſaid: My diuine Lady, pardon my preſumptiõ, that ouerboldly & contrary to my deſert, preſume to trouble your ſacred eares with my ſpæches: which if I did ſuppoſe would bee offenſiue, I would burie ſtill in the cloſet of my troubled heart, from whence they proceéded: but if I may be ſo gracious in your ſight, as to gain the ſweet opportunitie by your fauourable license, as to declare the depth of my deuotion, & how and in what ſort, & how long ſince I was enioyned to become your deuoted ſeruant, I ſhall reſt ſo much more inthralled to your vertues, as my poore heart ſhall for euer be vnable to yéelde ſufficient thankes for: which I dare not preſume to doo without your fauourable conſent, which I deſire you to grant. Angelica all this while ſtood as one transformed into baſhfulneſſe, being poſſeſt with delight, yet vnwilling to make any ſhew therof, which cauſed an exceéding bluſh beautifie her cheéks, which added ſome ſplendure to perfect bewtie it ſelfe, which at all times appeared moſt liuely in her ſweéts countenance: at laſt withdrawing her hand, which now began to ſweate with his ſtrickt embrace, which he was vnwilling to let goe, yet fearefull to hold without her cõſent, to whom ſhe made this anſwer: Sir, where no harme is ment, there néedeth no ſuch intreatance for pardon, for the actuall offence I ſée none, but if any be intended, it is more then I know, and therefore without my power to forgiue: neither doth your ſpéech neither pleaſe nor offend me, but if ſpoken with good meaning, I cannot blame, nor will deny to heare an other time: withall, wiſhing you not to thinke me tractable to euery perſwaſion, but haue yéelded you that fauour, neuer yet any had at my hands: which peraduenture imboldneth you to vſe your accuſtomed maner of flatteries, wherunto moſt mẽ are addicted, wherein you ſhall doo greatly amiſſe: for though I condiſcend to heare you, yet do not thinke my minde eaſily drawne to beléeue euery proteſtation. Moſt vertuous Lady (quoth he) neither do my words proceéd frõ cuſtome, but my ſpéeches proceéd from the depth of my true and humble heart, that hath vowed neuer to ſtart from the conſtant veritie, which hath long nurced many bitter torments, proceéded by deſire to find your vertuous ſelfe: which hath bin the cauſe of my long trauell.

Then

Then I most humbly beseech you, esteeme of me as one that can breath no longer then he is in your fauour. For sooner shall all things be dissolued, then I faile in dutie to your seruice, and constancie to continue deuoted to your commaund: which if I may bee in any hope to attaine, though it be with the extreame hazard that euer knight indured, I shal account my selfe the most happiest man liuing. Therefore I beseech you, let no suspected conceit of my truth, withdrawe your vertues from pittying mee: for without the fruition of your sweete fauour, it is impossible for me to liue. Beseeching your excellencie likewise, not to suppose my words to proceede from fained affection, but from a heart that hath vowed to be perpetually constant, and will neuer start frō truth, whatsoeuer miseries or crosses may happen to trie my constancie. Angelica hearing his speeches, withall, noting with what motions and alterations his heart was oppressed, by the oft chaunge of his countenance, and withall, being her selfe euery way as much inthralled to loue as himselfe, hoping that his heart, if it harboured true loyaltie, would not deeme amisse of his courtesie, (for the noblest minds are soonest drawne to pittie) gaue him this kinde reply.

Sir knight, your earnest speeches hath so much preuailed with mee, that gladly I would shewe you what kindnesse resteth in me, but that I still feare to bee deceiued: therefore if hereafter I see you constant, make no doubt but I will bee so kinde as you can wish, and yeeld you what recompence I can, in requitall of your good will: withall, wishing you to thinke that my heart hath yeelded you that fauour, which yet neuer any had from me.

Angelica had not ended those words, but in comes Maximus puffing with veration, to whom Collimus had declared, that the Knight of Fame was some disguised counterfeit, that came to seeke Angelicas loue, whereon his life depended) and comming to him, seeing him in talke with his daughter, said. Knight (quoth hee) what maketh thee thus bolde, so farre to presume aboue thy desert, to intrude thy selfe into my daughters company, which thou knowest is contrary to my decree. Then taking Angelica by the arme, hee thrust her from him, commaunding Collimus (who was readie at hand) to commit her to safe custodie: and vpon paine of death, not to suffer any, not so much as his sonne Marcellus to come to her speech: by whose meanes Collimus had tolde him, the knight of Fame was brought into her company.

The second part

Collimus hauing this charge, which was his owne seeking, immediately conueyed Angelica from their presence, who notwithstanding her fathers presence and displeasure: turned backe and gaue the knight of Fame a kinde looke at her departure, which he well noted, and therewith conceiued more ioy, then he took greefe at Maximus vnkindnesse.

By this time Marcellus was come to his father, who cast such a displeasant countenance vpon him, as that hee well perceiued hee was someway incenst against him: wherewith the King in a great rage departed, not speaking a word to him. After hee was gone, Marcellus comming to the knight of Fame (whose heart was nipt with greef) and noting his sad countenance, departed with him down into the garden: where being come, Marcellus said as followeth. Deare friend (quoth he) for by other name I will neuer call you) be not disquieted with my fathers displeasure, who giueth too much credite to vntrue reports: and that causeth him both to be offended with any that speaketh to my sister, and also suspitious of all that come into his owne company, whereby he dishonoureth his owne name, liueth a troublesome life, and also keepeth her as it were in prison, which I am sure can breed no litle care in her breast. whose hard hap I much pittie, and would any way ease if it lay in my power.

Most honourable knight (quoth he) I am most hartily sorrie, that my ouerboldnesse hath caused your fathers displeasure, that diuine Ladies disquiet, which is more greeuous vnto me then death: which it was my accursed misfortune to procure, being drawn to that presumption by attractiue beautie: wishing that I had someway ended this my accursed life, before my approach in this place, that therby I might not haue beene so vnfortunate, as to be a meanes of her care, and your disquiet: for that I see the King is likewise displeased with you. As for that take no care (quoth Marcellus) nor be so much greeued for my sister, for these troubles will be soone calmed: which to effect, let me alone. In the mean time, (whatsoeuer inward thoughts you conceiue) yet smother your discontent, and shew your selfe chearefull as heeretofore you haue bin: for I perceiue that some of enuie hath incensed my father, the truth whereof I will some find out. Marcellus hauing ended these speeches, left the knight of Fame walking in the garden, and presently without any shew or signe of discontent, went into the presence, where he found the King in company of Camillus, according to his wonted manner doing his reuerence, and taking his vsuall place. The King

marueling

marvelling how he durst so boldly presume into his presence, without reconcilement, thought that either want of dutie had procured the same, or else he did not perceiue he was displeased with him: to ease himselfe of which doubt, he said as followeth.

Marcellus, I had thought your care would haue beene greater to regard my good, then any mans else, considering you know the depth of my secrets: as concerning Angelica, on whose beautie my life doth depend, and not so negligently and disobediently, not onely to suffer that straunge Knight to proffer loue to her, but also to bee a meanes to bring him into her sight, and helpe him to her speech, wherein you haue shewen your selfe vndutifull, which maketh me ratherto suspect you as one readie to seeke my life, then carefull to preserue the same. My Lord and father (replyed Marcellus) I trust your Maiestie do conceiue no such thoght of me, which haue in no degree deserued the same: much lesse euer in thought disagreed in the least poynt of dutie to your decree: besides my Lord, I do assuredly beleeue, you are misinformed of the straunge knights meaning, whose intent is both honourable, and from the least thought of loue to my sister: but there are some in credit with your Highnesse, who disquiet you too much with their flatteries, and will rather reioyce to see all things fall out according to their reports, then be any way sorrie to see the same: whose speeches and false informations, I trust shall not alter your good opinion of my loyaltie: whose constant loue, dutie, and obedience, shall continue firme, when their treacheries shall be reuealed, and they found traitors: therefore I beseech your Highnesse, both alter your cõceiued displeasure against me, and the Knight of Fame, of whom so honourable report hath bin spred in most places, for it will be accounted an act of great discourtesie, to vse him vnkindly.

Maximus hearing his sonnes speeches, in accusation of them he most fauoured, and in defence of the Knight of Fame, against whom he was mightily incenst, was turned into such collor, that he gaue him this rebuke. Darest thou both enuiously accuse my friends, and disloyally plead for my enemie, henceforth presume no more into my sight, without my licence, for I will rather esteeme thee as a priuie enemie, then as my naturall sonne. Which when he had said, turning a side, Marcellus departed, marvelling who it should bee that had incensed the King against him, being so inwardly greeued in his minde, that he thought to leaue no meanes vnassaied to learne the truth therof.

Ange-

The second part

Angelica as before is said, being conueyed by Collimus to safe custodie, beganne to conceiue such sorrow for her fathers displeasure taken against the Knight of Fame, vnto whom she beganne to beare an exceeding loue: such effect had his perswasiue speeches wrought in her gentle heart) that she entred into exceeding sorrowes, coniecturing diuersly what disquiet that discontent might breede by reason of her fathers iealous suspect alreadie begunne: and how the Knight of Fame might be abused in that straunge place, hauing no friend to take his part, which thought stroke a suddaine pensiueneſſe to her heart. Contrarily, she thought that would be a meanes to trie his loyaltie, which somewhat would haue eased her heart, so that no other daunger would haue ensued thereon. At last, hauing no other meanes of comfort, (nor friend to impart her minde vnto) she called Anna vnto her, and willed her to learne how the Knight of Fame had ouerpast her fathers displeasure: but so discreetly, that none might perceiue the same: who presently went about the businesse Angelica had enioyned her. Thus will we leaue them all in diuers cogitations.

CHAP. XVIII.

How the Knight of *Libia* hearing that the Knight of *Fame* was in *Natolia*, by *Flauias* false accusation, sent messengers to *Maximus*, to intreate him to put him to death. How *Maximus* threw him into the Lyons denne.

After that the Knight of Fame was departed from Libia, and Venola had knowledge thereof by Flauia, she continued many daies in great sorrow, but afterwards by tract of time calming her greefe, but no whit her affection, by Flauias perswasions, who was priuie to all her actions, turned her former good will that was grounded vpon vertue, to lust and mad desire: that seeing she could not by faire meanes winne him to her loue, she thought to leaue no meanes vnassayed, either by force to compell him thereto, or else in some measure to be reuenged on him for his discourtesie. The minde beeing alwaies readie by euery perswasion, to yeelde to worke any meanes for to procure desired content: euen so she casting about many deuises with Flauia, one day finding fit opportunitie when the King was in his dumps,

or

for Venolas ſickneſſe) came vnto him, and tolde him that the cauſe of his daughters ſickneſſe, was procured by an exceeding ſlight ſhee had taken by the diſcourteous vſage of the Knight of Fame, who for that cauſe was lately fledde from the Court, which vntill that day ſhe had concealed from her, neither ſhould ſhe euer recouer her ſelfe, vntill ſhe were in ſome hope to be reuenged of him.

The King willed her to declare the ſame vnto him. Flauia then begaune as followeth. My Lord, this Knight preſuming often into my Miſtreſſe preſence, by reaſon of the kindneſſe ſhe ſhewed him, for working her releaſe in Brandamors Caſtle, (which he well deſerued) begaune oftentimes to make loue to her, whom ſhe anſwered in good ſort, being vnwilling to make choiſe of any, but by your appoyntment: but in the end, his ſutes grew to that importunacie, that he wold haue no deniall, but comming into her chamber, chuſing his fitteſt opportunitie, when my Miſtreſſe was in her bedde, and ſurpriſing her vnawares, offered her exceeding ſhame and villanie, but being by her ſtriuing and outcrie diſappoynted of his full intent, hee preſently fledde away.

The King hearing Flauias ſpeeches, was exceedingly inraged with furie, commaunding his Knights to poſt euery way, to learne where he made his abode. This newes being ſpredde, at laſt came to a knight of Natolia, who by occaſion was then in the Libian Court, who preſently came to the king, and tolde him that hee needed not to make inquirie for the Knight of Fame, for that he was at the Golden Tower. The King hearing that newes, was exceedingly glad thereof, commaunding his Knights to ſtay their iourney, writing a letter to Maximus, to this effect.

MOſt mightie King, I ſalute you: requeſting you to worke reuenge in my behalfe vpon a traitor, who now remaineth with you, who hath diſhonoured my daughter: he is called the knight of *Fame*: aſſuming that name to colour his wicked practiſes, who no doubt will ſoone deuiſe ſome miſchiefe againſt your perſon: let him not eſcape your hands, but rather ſend him to me, that I may reuenge that monſtrous iniurie he hath done me, by his life: which onely ſhall ſatiſfie me. Thus remembring my loue to you, and deſiring your ſecrece, I ceaſe.

Your brother of Libia.

Hauing written this letter, and sealed it with his signet, hee presently sent the same by certaine of his knights to the Golden Tower, who as effectually dispatched their iourney, as hee had giuen them straight charge: and arriuing at the Golden Tower, deliuered the letter to Maximus, who hauing redde the same, and well considered the circumstance, which augmented his hatred and suspition alreadie begunne against the knight of Fame, presently cõming to the place wher he was in talke with Marcellus, he caused him to be apprehended, and without any other iudgement, caused him presently to bee cast into a denne of Lyons, to be deuoured.

The knight of Fame was no sooner put into the denne, but the Lyons made an exceeding roaring, that those without assuredly iudged him deuoured, and himselfe expected nothing but that terrible and fearefull death: but the Lyons, who by nature will not harme those of royall blood, spared his life, and not so much as offered to touch him, but were rather terrified with his presence. He being glad of this happy escape, beganne to assure himselfe, that he was sprung of kingly race, which greatly comforted his heart, and added a perswasiue hope to comfort himselfe withall, that by that occasion hee should attaine Angelicas loue, if he could worke meanes for his releasement out of that place: most of all, he wondred why Maximus had offered him that outrage. In these and such like cogitations he spent the rest of the day.

Marcellus seeing the knight whom he most dearely loued destroyed, without iudgement, equitie, or cause, was so inwardly inraged, that he was in minde oftentimes to worke himselfe iniurie, and seeke meanes of reuenge, if he knewe who had beene the causer thereof: and not knowing what to do, nor in whose company to spend his time, he presently thought to go to Angelica, whom he thought bare some good will to the knight of Fame, with her to bemone his vntimely death: but comming to the place where she was, hee would haue entred therein, but Collimus according to Maximus commaund denied him, and that the more obstinately, for that he knewe none fauoured the knight of Fame so much as he, whom he mortally hated.

Marcellus being before sufficiently inraged, was now so much more vered, that hee drewe his dagger, and with a violent blowe stabbed the same to Collimus heart: and withal, going to Angelica, he found her very sad, litle thinking of these mischances, who seeing him in

that

that rage, which she sone perceiued by his behauiour, shee came vnto him, (hauing seated himselfe downe in a chaire) and desired to knowe the cause of his wrath.

O sister (quoth he) this place is the harbour of crueltie, tyranny, and dishonour, which in times past hath beene famous, and a receipt of honour, but shortly wil be hated and shunned, as odious & omniminious, and all procured by the foolish diuining of a wicked Harlot, that hath filled my fathers head with such fansies, that hee forgetteth himselfe, his honour, and kingly behauiour, and giueth credit to none but flatterers and parasites, imprisoning his children, murthering his frends, and seeking the subuersion of honour and honourable knights. Oh Angelica, what should I say, or to whom should I complaine? hee hath slaine vertue, he hath destroyed honour, he hath murthered my deare friend, that kinde and courteous knight: hee hath cast the vnknowne, (most honorable thogh vnknown) Knight of Fame, into the Lyons dē: without iudgement, iustice, right, offence, or triall. Angelica hearing his words, was readie to sound with greefe, but that feare to discouer her loue withheld her: but being not able to refraine from teares, shee withdrew her selfe aside to conceale the same, which Marcellus espying, caught her in his armes, and said. May deare sister, do not conceale your greefe for his death from me, that loue you so much the better: and if you euer conceiued any good liking of him, I shall honour you for the same: for he was worthie to bee beloued of the best Lady in the world: for in him shined all partes and poynts of true Knighthood and honour. I cannot (quoth Angelica) deny, but that I liked and loued him: neither shall I euer do otherwise whilest I liue, though he knewe not so much: for whose death, my heart shall neuer harbour quiet, nor neuer shall thought of other loue sinke into my breast: for him had I vowed to loue, and that vowe will I keepe inuiolable, whilst life doth last.

Oh Angelica (quoth Marcellus) had I knowne you had loued him so well, I would haue died with him, but I would haue saued his life, which was so suddainly acted, & so vnexpected, that before I could recouer my sences from amazement, he was past my reach. What cause had my father thinke you, to seeke his destruction, but because he saw him in speech with you? Ay me (quoth Angelica) was I the cause of his death, I will then go to him: with that, such greefe oppressed her heart, that she fell downe in his armes.

Marcellus called to her maides, who presently came thronging about her, marueling at her suddaine sickneſſe: and especially Anna, who was priuie to her thoughts, & hearing Marcellus speeches, made great lamentation. This newes was some come to the Queens hearing, who presently came running vnto the place, and hauing by her labour recouered her, entred into these speeches. Why how now Angelica, what meanest thou to do thy self this wrong? What mischance or suddaine passion hath caused this disquiet? Then turning to Marcellus, Or can you tell Marcellus (quoth she) for you were by? I know not (quoth he) but I am sure we haue all little cause of ioy, when wee that are the kings children, shall be imprisoned vpon the flattering report of euery dissembling Sicophant. Why (quoth she) who hath abased you? That did Collimus (qd he) & him I haue rewarded. Besides, my Lord and father hath destroyed that honourable straunge knight, because I loued him, who neuer deserued the least cause of such cruelty, but was alwaies honourably esteemed in euery Kings Court, vntill it was his ill happe to arriue in this vnfortunate place, to ende his life by tyrannie, not by iustice. Take heed Marcellus, schandalize not your fathers honour, which may bring you in daunger: for that he hath done nothing but right, and with good consideration, for beholde that letter, and thou shalt some see what a counterfeit that Knight of Fame was.

Marcellus hauing redde the letter, was at the first suddainly amazed thereat, but yet notwithstanding, he said: vpon my life this accusation is most false and vntrue. Angelica taking the letter, and reading the same, was exceedingly astonished thereat, to whom Marcellus said. Angelica beleeue it not, for if you do, you shall too much wrong that honourable Knight, that is too much abused alreadie, who if hee were liuing, would some proue these accusations false: but hee good Knight is now dead, and past recalling, whose death will bring more dishonour to the Natolians, then euer will be recouered. Why (quoth the Queene) what maketh thee Marcellus so inconsiderate, by taking a strangers part, to indaunger thy owne life, which knowest the kings humour? Loue (quoth hee) to that straunger, maketh me bewaile his vntimely death, whom I would that I had excused.

The Queene seeing Angelica somewhat well recouered, departed vnto Maximus, who by that time had knowledge of Collimus death, & was meditating how to chastise Marc. for that presumption:

But

But the Queen vpon her knees intreated him to pardon him, alleaging that Collimus had greatly abused him: with much adoe the King was pacified.

Marcellus hauing somewhat comforted Angelica, in a heauie and sad estate, departed to his chamber, and left her with her Damozell Anna, rather ready to yelde vp the Ghoast, then otherwise likelie to suruiue: and night being come, she refusing meat, went to her bedde, not to sleepe, but to bewaile the knight of Fames vntimely death.

The Knight of Fame all this time remained in the Lyons den, carefully deuising which way to get out of that place, tyring his sences, but finding no meanes of release. One while accusing his hard fortune, and then Maximus for his crueltie. Some times fearing to be famished in that place: and then comforting himselfe with perswasions of impossible deliueries. Now dispairing to be vtterly exempt from the sweete sight of Angelica, whose absence and restraint of libertie (procured as hee thought by his boldnesse) pinched his heart with extreame torture.

In this sort he continued so long, vntil that he was ready to be starued, and constrained to eate such vnsauerie foode as was daylie cast to the Lyons. Angelica likewise no whit mittigated her greefe, but rather augmēted the same: being much comforted by Marcellus, whose mind was not yet satisfied with sufficient consideration of these mischances, but both hee and Angelica continued as it were in a further hope in their fancies, of the knight of Fames safetie: though when they began to comfort themselues with any perswasions, they were quite past hope. Maximus likewise hauing considered with what seueritie he had vsed the knight, & that he had condemned him without any triall of the accusation that had bene vsed by his knights, euer since his death, began to tell a remorse in his conscience of vniustice) but by the setled opinion that was stirred in his heart by those false prophesies, hee soone shooke the same off.

Camillus all this time likewise noted what iealous suspition the king heard of him, and hauing heard the report why he kept his daughter so stronglie guarded, and of set purpose withheld her from his sight, and noting how suddainly the Knight of Fame was made away, without any cause of offence giuen, he began to feare himselfe, and by that meanes, durst not shew any signe of desire to see Angelica, least by

that meanes he should seeke some occasion of quarrell with him, and vse him like the stranger: within a while departed from the Golden Tower, intending notwithstanding, either with force, or faire meanes, to attaine her possession.

CHAP. XIX.

Of the knight of Fames preseruation. How he gat out of the den, and and departed the Tower.

THe next day after Camillus departure, which Maximus perceiued was with a discontented mind, the keeper of the Lyons denne, came to make cleane the same, and vsed his wonted manner, which was, to set open those places that were cleane, into which, the Lyons would soone enter, and hauing fast bolted the doores, and being owner of the Lyons, entered into the den, where the Knight of Fame was, who suddainly caught hold on him, (hauing before secretly shrowded himselfe from his sight) and being carefull to prouide for his owne safetie, snatcht from his side a hanging sword: the keeper knowing him, marualing to see him a liue, and exceedingly astonished at his sight, held vp his hands for mercie, to whom the knight of Fame said. My friend, I seeke not thy life, but mine owne safetie, being as thou seest preserued by diuine prouidence, from the kings crueltie, by him vniustly cast into this place, without any cause of offence: but wrongfully, as thou mayest perceiue by my preseruation: for if my fact had deserued punishment, no doubt I could not haue escaped the crueltie of these executioners, hauing endured great danger of famishment. Now my request vnto thee is, that thou wouldest but suffer me to depart from hence, without discrying mee, for I haue no reason to trust to Maximus curtesie, hauing alreadie endured this miserie by his crueltie: which thou mayest well do, without endaungering thy selfe any kinde of way: for there is none but doth assuredly thinke I am dead.

The keeper hearing his speeches, and withall seeing how admirably he was preserued, and also fearing his owne death, assured him by many vowes and protestations, not onely to do that which hee had desired, but also would most faithfully execute what other thing soeuer he

he should command, to his vttermost power. Wilt thou then (quoth he) do this for me: giue me the keyes, and make fast the doore, so that thou canst not goe from me, and then call downe thy boye and send him to Marcellus, to request him to come to thee, but in such sort, that the boy may not see me, and also to do his message secretly: which the keeper tolde him, he would most willingly performe. Then directing the Knight of Fame how to locke the doore, that he could not escape, he called downe his boy, who presently came to him, whom he commanded to seeke out Marcellus secretly, and to desire him, that he would vouchsafe to come and speake with him, about a matter of great importance. The boy hauing receiued his message, immediately hasted to execute the same: and most fortunately met him in the outer court, to whom he declared the cause of his comming. Marcellus marueling why the keeper had sent for him, presently began to remēber the knight of Fame, with which his heart began to throb: but hasting downe to the den, the keeper cōmanded his boy to depart: and humbling himselfe to Marcellus, told him that the Knight of Fame was still liuing. Which said, he ran in vnto him (who had shrowded himselfe from his sight) and tolde him Marcellus was come: then presently hee came forth, whom Marcellus espying, with great reioycing, caught him in his armes, and most louingly embraced him, seeming to bee reuiued with ioy, in respect of the care oppressed his minde before hee hadde knowledge of his safetie. Many courteous greetings past on either side, Marcellus desired the keeper not to reueale this secret to any: for if it should come to my fathers hearing, it were impossible then to preuent his rigour: and withall promised him, that if he would let him lodge in his house but that night, he would reward him most bountifully: and withal promised him to higher dignitie, and to such place of account, as that he should haue good cause to reioyce, that euer the Knight of Fame came within his house. The keeper both drawne by his owne good inclination, and also by the hope of reward and preferment, beeing but poore, promised his vttermost ayde and assistance to pleasure him, and withall, to performe his full desire, with such securitie, that none should conceiue any suspition thereof: with that they all together departed vp into his lodge, where the Knight of Fame refreshed himselfe with comfortable meates, being exceedingly glad (as hee had good cause) of this successe: and rendring many thankes to Marcellus (who well deserued the same.)

The second part

Marcellus being yet somewhat troubled in his mind about the Letter the King of Libia had sent, and desirous to be satisfied of the truth therin, taking the Knight of Fame aside, from the hearing of the keeper, said as followeth.

Sir Knight, although I haue shewen you this fauour and friendship, which my fancie often perswaded mee to refuse, yet vrged by the good will I beare you, and for other considerations which I will yet conceale from you, I could not chuse but reioyce at your safetie, and worke what meanes I can for your preseruation: yet there remaineth a grudging in my conscience against you, vntill you assure me by your faithfull oath, to satisfie me of the truth of my doubt without fraude: for if that be true which is alleaged against you, by the affirmation of a King, you deserue the punishment my father inflicted vpon you, and rather to be generally hated, then beloued at all. Most honourable knight (quoth he) I know my selfe so cleare from all such villanie, as that I sweare, and protest by my life, by heauen, and by all the good that euer I erpect, which I desire to turne to my destruction, if I tell you not the very truth.

Then (quoth Marcellus) the same day that the King my father caused you to be throwne into the Lions den, the King of Libia sent hither certaine of his Knights, with a Letter, wherein hee accused you to haue most shamefully dishonoured his daughter Venola, desiring my father to dispatch you out of the way: for your life & nothing else might appease his ire: which was the cause of his crueltie.

My Lord (quoth the Knight of Fame) vpon mine honour, my former oath, and by all other truth and fidelitie, this accusation is most vniust, false and vntrue: which if I may by your fauor (in whose hands life now resteth) haue libertie to approue, I will maintaine the contrary, euen in the gates of the King of Libia, and cause my accusers to confesse the contrary: neither did I euer seeke loue at that Ladies hands, by whose dishonourable meanes this accusation is raised against mee.

Deare friend (quoth Marcellus) you haue said inough, and I rest assuredly satisfied of your loyaltie. The knight of Fame was so inwardly vexed with this accusation, that he was halfe madde with greefe, but chiefly for that he thought it was come to Angelicas hearing, & might be a meanes to cause her vtterly to forsake him: which appalled his sences with extreame vexation, that he stood like one transformed.

Marcellus

Marcellus perceiuing his discontent, desired him not to bee greeued but to ouerpasse the same, vntill he had meanes to proue the contrarie.

My Lord (replyed he) how can I chuse but be sorry, when thereby I am dishonoured in euery mans opinion, which I account more dearer then my life? Besides, with what impatiencie may I shew my selfe before any Knight liuing, but rather rid my hated selfe out of this miserable life, which is the next way to salue this blemish? But if you will vouchsafe to heare the true report of the miseries I haue indured euer since my birth, you would say that I am the onely mappe of sorrow, and borne to perpetuall calamitie. I desire nothing more (quoth Marcellus) with that he rehearsed to him all that hee could, of his bringing vp in the Iland of Rockes, his departure from thence, and shipwracke at sea: how he was entertained by D. Amasenus in Thrace, and the treacherie was intended against him there, by Corus and Argalus: then of his successe in the Kings Court of Thrace, and the occasion why he departed from thence to the Forrest of Arde: and how there he met the Prince of Bohemia, and released Venola: then how Venola sought his loue, and how she gaue him (by subtiltie) a somniferous potion, to withholde his departure with Parismus, which hee purposed: and how afterwards perceiuing her intent, departed from thence.

Withall, hee declared the manner of the vision that appeared vnto him in Thrace, and how that he was thereby inioyned to seeke out the Lady that appeared to him, and sue for her loue, which was the cause that he both refused Phylenas marriage, and Venolas proffer of kindnesse: and also he declared how hee first arriued in that countrie, and met Angelica, which was the very same Lady that appeared vnto him in the vision: and also tolde him, that he was likewise inioyned to seeke out his Parents, which the vision told him were of great birth. This (quoth he) is the true discourse of my forepassed life, which I neuer yet manifested to any but your selfe, whose fauour hath farre surmounted my desert, into whose hands I commit my life to be disposed of: desiring you not to conceiue amisse of me, for that false accusation, being most vntrue.

Marcellus againe embracing him in his armes, desired him likewise, not to thinke that he did any way conceiue the least euill opinion of him, but that he did esteeme of him, as of the dearest friend he had in

the world, and that he did both loue and honour him as himselfe, and would neuer forsake him whilest he liued, but continue his faithfull friend for euer. Hauing in this sort made a new league of amitie, Marcellus left the Knight of Fame to his priuate meditations, promising to returne to him very shortly, going directly to Angelica, whom hee found continuing her wonted sadnesse, for she could by no meanes bee comforted, but still augmented her loue, by remembring the knight of Fames person, to whom she bare such intire affection, that she resolued neuer to loue any other Knight, but determined to spende the whole date of her life in single estate.

Marcellus suddaine approach brake off her silent pensiuenesse, by his countenance shewing a heart replenisht with ioy, which he vttered in this sort. Angelica (quoth he) cast off this sadde countenance, for I bring you news of more comfort, for the knight of Fame is liuing, and preserued by admirable meanes. Oh brother (quoth she) this newes cannot be true, which will nip my heart with greefe to heare of, and be disappoynted therein. Sister (quoth hee) it is so, neither maruell thereat, for his innocencie in the fact laid to his charge, hath I thinke caused the Gods to pittie him: besides, thereby you may bee assured, he is borne of royall blood, who is now in the keepers house in safetie, with whom I haue beene these two houres: now cast off those stormy discontents and cloudes of care, for there is no further cause of disquiet for his supposed death.

Angelica then verily beleeuing his words, said. Good brother, tell me how he doth, for whose safetie I reioyce: for of all the knights that euer I beheld, I neuer liked nor loued any so well, desiring you withall, to keepe my counsell, (hauing bewrayed my secrets to none else) and not to let him know so much as I haue tolde you. When should both you and I do him wrong (quoth he) for he hath well deserued loue, and especially at your hands, to whom by his owne report, hee hath long ago dedicated himselfe, and not onely of his owne inclination, but of a high command: for the trueth of which, he hath vpon trust of my secrecie, reuealed to me, which you shall likewise heare: then hee discoursed the whole trueth, euen as the Knight of Fame had before done: which when she heard, she said. What a discourteous Lady is that Venola, to seeke the ouerthrow of so worthie a Knight: and how may I esteeme him, that before hee knewe mee, was so constant in his loue, without hope of my fauour, and refused the proffered loue of two such

Ladies

Ladies for my sake: besides the perill he hath indured in my search, and peraduenture is sprung of greater birth then my selfe. And now also by my Parents dome, was put in that hazard of his life. Good brother be you carefull of his good, and whatsoeuer you shall counsell me to, I will do: if my father should know of his safetie, then were there no meanes for him to escape death: for such a hard conceit of suspect doth possesse his minde, that hee hateth all those that beare mee any shewe of good will. Well sister (quoth Marcellus) rest you contented, and stil continue your loue to him wards, to increase & not diminish the same, who is by destinie allotted to be your husband: the care of whose welfare let be my charge: for I so much loue and esteeme him, both for his owne and your sake, that I will leaue no meanes vnassayed, whereby to do you good: which said, he againe departed to the knight of Fame.

By this time darke night approached, and Marcellus and the knight of Fame were deuising what meanes to vse for his safetie, and to procure the desired content Angelica expected, who before had giuen her consent to be ruled by her brother: that by the assurance he had of her, he put the knight of Fame in assured comfort of her loue, by relating in some sort, the contents of Angelicas conference before had with him, which affected his heart with greater ioy, then euer before hee had indured greefe: that his escape from death did not comfort his heart so much as this happy newes. At last Marcellus said: Noble knight, you see how strictly my father gardeth Angelica that ther is no means left to ease your greef or her care by tarrying here: neither can you without great hazard of your life, remaine within the circuit of this Tower: for that my father suspecteth euery one, yea his owne children, whereby wee are tired with those troubles, and would willingly worke any meanes to ease our selues: especially Angelica hath been mewed vp so closely, that shee I am sure would vndertake any thing to enioy her libertie, were it in neuer so poore estate, wherein in my opinion is many thousands of sweete contents to be found, rather then in this troublesome pompe, which is repleat with infinit cares. Therefore this is my censure, that you shall this night (as I will direct you) depart from hence, and go to S. Austines Chappell, not far hence, & there stay for me vntill to morrow morning, where remaineth an old religious Priest, named Iabine, who if you say you come frō me, will giue you entertainmēt: which whē you haue don, I wil so work with my sister Angelica,

that he ſhall condiſcend by ſuch meanes as I will worke for her ſecret eſcape, to come to you: by which I hope I ſhall ende the doubts that poſſeſſe my fathers mind, ridde their countrie of the ſcandall it is likely to runne into: and worke both mine owne, yours, and Angelicas content: for ſo dearely do I loue her, that had I many liues to loſe, I would hazard them all, to worke her releaſement: for were ſhee once married, then ſhould the date of the fooliſh prophecie haue ende. The Knight of Fame hearing his ſpeeches, which onely tended to worke the content, hee aboue all things in the world ſought, could not well containe himſelfe from expreſſing immeaſurable ioy, but yeelding many humble and heartie thankes to Marcellus, both commended his deuiſe, and alſo intreated him to go forward with the ſame.

Then Marcellus called vp the Keeper, aſking his counſell if he knew any deuiſe whereby the Knight of Fame might get out of the Caſtle, promiſing him a good reward: and withall, pulling from his necke a chaine of golde, gaue him the ſame. The Keeper beeing intiſed with this reward, (golde hauing that force, to make thiugs impoſſible come to effect) preſently tolde them, hee had a deuiſe that might go for currant, if the Knight would vndertake the ſame. I haue my Lord (quoth he) a veſſell of great largeneſſe, which ſometimes ſorted for other vſes, which if we could deuiſe to let downe into the lake, he might eaſily in that get ouer on to the other ſide: which deuiſe Marcellus and the Knight of Fame both liked. And about midnight, when all things were at reſt, they put this ſame in practiſe, and by a rope let the veſſell downe, which ſwam moſt currantly.

Then faſtning a rope about the Knight of Fames middle, after that, (with many promiſes and proteſtations of perpetuall friendſhip) they had taken their leaues, the Keeper and Marcellus let him downe, who was ſo heauie by reaſon of the waight of his own body and his armour, that they had much ado from letting him fall, and being in the veſſell, was like to ſinke the ſame. But with much ado and great daunger of drowning, by reaſon of the tottering and vnſtayednеſſe of the veſſell, which with euery little waight more on one ſide then on the other, was ready to turne ouer, hee got on to the banke, which was ſo ſteep vpwards, that hee had much ado to clime vp the ſame, but was oftentimes ready to fall downe backwards into the Lake, which was of an exceeding great and huge depth: but

but hauing happily escaped both those daungers, he departed towards Saint Augustines Chappel, according to such directions Marcellus had giuen him to finde the same. Marcellus and the keeper drew vp the Vessell, and betoke themselues to their rest.

The Knight of Fame had not well remembred Marcellus speeches, and therefore hauing gone some halfe mile from the Golden Tower, fearing to wander out of the way, he toke vp his lodging vnder a Cipresse Tree, spending the whole night in manifolde meditations, of the successe of this businesse: being oftentimes in great dispaire of euer seeing Angelica againe, drawne to that feare, by reason of Maximus iealousie, and the diligent watch he had set in euery corner of the Tower, but especially at the entrance, where none went out and in, but the gardiants searched them, that his minde was sometimes wrackt with dispaire, and sometime animated to comfort by the assured trust he had in Marcellus. The night being by him in this sort spent, in the morning he betoke himselfe againe to his iourney, & with ease found out Saint Austins Chappell, and knocking at the Chappell doore, it was long before any came, but at last he espied olde Iabin standing behinde him, who had beene abroade very early, and then returned, whom the Knight of Fame most kindly saluted. Iabin marueling to see one in Armor, demaunded what he would haue?

Right reuerend Father (quoth he) I am sent to you by Marcellus, whose request is, that you would for his sake vouchsafe my secret abode with you vntill his comming, which will be this day, if contrary occasion hinder him not. Iabin noting his comely proportion, and willing to do any thing for Marcellus sake, brought him into his Cell adioyning to the Chappell, and welcommed him so kindly as hee could.

CHAP. XX.

How *Marcellus* entending to carrie *Angelica* to Saint *Austins* Chappell, was preuented by *Camillus*. And how the Knight of *Fame* departed to seeke his parents.

MArcellus early in the morning came to Angelica, who still continued pensiue, to whom he declared what had passed betwixt him and the Knight of Fame, and withall, of the promise hee had made him to bring her to Saint Austins Chappell. Which when An-

gelica hearing, she said: Brother, how can this be effected, when you see so many impossibilities to hinder our intent, that we shall but spent much labour to little effect, and also rather bring my fathers heauie displeasure against vs, then reape any comfort? whose crueltie you see is such, that he will if he should finde out our drift, punish vs with seueritie: besides, if it should come to that passe, what excuse could you finde to pacifie his ire? Therefore I thinke it best, that we neuer hazard our selues, but rather be contented with this quiet estate, least a worse mischance light vpon vs thereby.

Sister (quoth Marcellus) your counsell is good, but yet heare what I shall say: the life you leade is but miserable, being kept like a prisoner: whereas, if you could but win this libertie, you should enioy your full of hearts content, and be a meanes to rid my father and vs all, from the doubts we may now endure. Besides, if you loued that worthy Knight, whose constancie to you wards is without compare, you wold for his sake, refuse no perill. Why brother (quoth shee) what neede you make any such doubt, when I haue said sufficient alreadie, vnlesse you thinke me to dissemble: for such is my loue and good will, that I will more willingly vndertake any meanes to attaine his company, then he can desire: not drawne by your perswasion, but of my owne voluntary will: which haue made some doubt of this attempt, because I am fearefull of your ill, and carefull of your good: but whatsoeuer you shall counsaile me vnto, I will execute. Which said, they began to studie and consult how to bring their businesse about: but were so confounded in their thoughts, that they thought it altogither impossible.

Now Maximus being ridde of Camillus company, and assured of the Knight of Fames death, gaue his minde to more quiet, then during the time of their being there he had done: and being wearied with care, thought to recreate himselfe by some exercise: therefore he appointed the very same day, to ride on hunting: and to that intent he was early vp, sending for Angelica to go with the Queene, euen at the instant when she was deuising with Marcellus: which opportunitie fell out most conuenientlie to further their intent, which Marcellus told her he would determine off.

Angelica immediately went downe with the messenger: and with the King and Queene, Marcellus and diuers others departed out of the tower. Marcellus all that day kept diligent company with Angelica, vntill the king being earnest in pursuite of the game, strayed from them:

them: the Queene likewise was absent, and most of Angelicas gardiants, saving some fire, being indeede such as Marcellus had before made priue to his intent, who had firmely protested to keepe his counsaile: which opportunitie Marcellus tooke, and presently conueyed Angelica towards Saint Austins Chappell: being without the Parke, when they thought themselues farre inough from the king, they were vnawares set vpon by a company of strange knights, who offered by force to carrie away Angelica.

Marcellus being somewhat astonisht thereat, drew his sword, and being before well prouided, withstood them. Angelica sgardiants did the like: that on a suddaine there began a cruell combat betwixt them, vntill Marcellus was grieuously wounded, one of his company slain, and the rest in as great danger as might be: but being a knight of exceeding courage, he defended himselfe most valiantly. So long continued the fight, that in the mean time, some of the kings company hauing the charge of Angelica, miss her, which he some declared to the king, who commaunded his knights to post euery way by seuerall troupes: himselfe and the Queene well guarded, tooke the readiest way out of the Parke: which was the same way Marcellus and Angelica had taken, and hasting, came to the place where they were in the hottest of their skirmish.

The strange knights espying the King, presently fled with all possible speede, whom many of the Natolians pursued so far, vntill they might discrie a band of souldiers: wherewith they returned with all possible speede, and certified the King, who presently hasted to the Golden Tower, with the Queene, Marcellus, and Angelica in his company: and by reason of the straungers he sawe in fight with Marcellus, he hadde not the least suspition of Angelicaes entended flight: and marueling what that Armie should meane, hee sent out spyes to viewe of what force they were, who hauing done the thing, they went and certified him that they were tenne thousand Souldiers, but they could not discerne vnder whose conduct.

Maximus fearing the worst, presently sent letters to the Nobles of his land, with all expedition to muster vp their forces, and to conuey them to the Golden Tower: and also caused most diligent watch and ward to be kept.

Marcellus

Marcellus being most grieuously wounded, was likewise with all care tended by the Kings Phisitians, to whom Angelica repaired: and being with him alone, she said as followeth.

What miserie awaiteth my hard destenie, that am thus disasterly deteined from my wished content? my euill presaging minde, did foretell this misfortune, which hath thus frustrated our desire, and which is more miserable, brought you to this daungerous estate: but most of all withheld me from the sight of my beloued, and causeth him both to augment his cares, and suspect our loyaltie. What will he thinke when he seeth no performance of that which was promised, but still stayeth for our comming, and yet be frustrated? for the knowledge of our mischance, can by no meanes come to his hearing. Would to God that I had ended my accursed life, by the hands of those enemies, rather then to haue suruiued to endure this extreame care. No hard fortune can be compared to that I endure, no care comparable to my griefe. First to see you thus grieuously wounded: next to bee disappointed of our desire: and lastly to frustrate the knight of Fame of his expectation. What shall we now do? how shall we recure this mishap? or what meanes is there left, that may adde the least comfort to our harts in this extremitie? In stead of the content I expected by enioying his presence, I am retnrned to my wonted bondage: and see my friends almost murdred and inuironed with foes. Peace peace (quoth Marcellus) good Angelica, cease these cõplaints, and in this extremitie, immitate the old phrase: make a vertue of necessitie, and with patience awaight for better successe: for now in these perplexities, there is small hope of present amendment: for that worthie knight no doubt is of such wisedome and prudent gouernment, that he will iudge the best of our state, and carefully prouide for his owne safetie. With that, Angelica burst forth into abundance of teares, saying. Ay me poore wretch, I shall then neuer see him againe. With that she departed, wringing her hands, and making great lamentation, that Marcellus seeing her sorrowe, was readie to worke his owne decay by his veration.

Now those bands of souldiers belonging to Camillus, who presently after his departure from the Golden Tower, enduring many restlesse passions, for want of Angelicas presence, with whome hee was greatly in loue: with all speede mustered vp those

those forces, and brought them by shipping towards the Tower, with intent to besiege the same, and suddainly to surprise Maximus unawares, and so to get the possession of Angelica: and comming towards the Golden Tower with a fewe in his company, whilest the rest marched after him, he met Marcellus and Angelica, and knowing them, thought without any more trouble to take her away, but was disappoynted as is declared.

The Knight of Fame being with olde Iabine, spent much part of the day in conference with him, maruelling that he heard not from Marcellus: but when it was darke night, his minde was rackt with exceeding care and veration, and being without any hope of his comming, he was as much greeued how to satisfie Iabine, whom hee thought would now suspect him of falsehood: and might suppose hee came not from Marcellus. Therefore he said as followeth.

Father, I maruell that I haue not heard from Marcellus, according to his promise, which maketh me thinke that some crosse mischance hath hindred him, that may breede in you some misconceit of me, that haue in his name come vnto you, which if you do, you shall much iniurie me: for it was hee that sent mee hither, as I could assure you by diuers probable reasons.

Sir knight (quoth he) I pray be not troubled with any such thoght, for you are welcome to me, though Marcellus had not sent you, which I make no doubt of, but so well do I loue him, as that whosoeuer commeth in his name, shall by the strickt obseruance I beare to that name, commaund me any seruice.

Afterwards they went to their repast, with such sparing diet as the Priest vsed, and after supper to bedde: where the knight of Fame could take no rest at all, but yet lay very quietly, because he was loth to trouble his Host: with which restraint of libertie of speech, and other passions that oppressed his sences, he indured that tedious night in great torment, which seemed longer then many nights would haue done, if hee might haue had libertie to vtter his lamentations, which boyled in his breast like the violence of a mightie flame pend within a small compasse.

Early the next morning, Iabine went forth for to prouide foode, and left the knight of Fame alone, who then vttered many complaints, but at last finding fault with himselfe for vsing that effeminate kind of lamentation, he striuing to ouermaister his passions, which the more he

laboured to aſſwage, the more they increaſed.

In this ſort he continued all that day and the next, and many daies after, ſtill being in good hope of Marcellus approach: but when he ſaw ſo long time paſt, and he could heare no newes from him, he beganne to accuſe him of diſcourteſie and diſloyaltie, for breaking his promiſe: and withall, grew into a ſetled perſwaſion, that both hee and Angelica had quite forſaken him: which added greefe to greefe, and more care and veration to his minde, not knowing what to do, nor which way to ſhape his courſe: that arming himſelfe one day, hee mounted himſelf, and wandred in a melancholly ſtudie towards the Golden Tower, and by chaunce met with two of Maximus knights, who were exceedingly aſtoniſht at his ſight, taking him to bee a ghoſt: but hee drawing nigh to them, they beganne to flie, which hee perceiuing, thought to ſtay the one of them, to haue ſome further ſpeech with him, that charging his launce at him, and hitting him full, ouerthrewe him to the grownd: the other being therewith exceedingly terrified, fledde. The Knight of Fame alighting, comming to him that he had ouerthrowne, thus ſaid.

Knight, thou needeſt not to haue fledde from me, for I intended thee no harme, but was deſirous to knowe ſome newes of thee, which if thou wilt tell mee, I will let thee depart: otherwiſe, thou ſhalt neuer eſcape my hands. The knight maruelling to heare him ſpeake, whom he thought had been a ghoſt, made this reply. Pardon me good ſir, for I toke you to bee another then I ſee you are, but if I may know what you will commaund me, I will do it. (Quoth he) tell me how fareth Marcellus? Sir (quoth he) at this inſtant he lyeth very weake, by reaſon of many greeuous wounds he receiued not long ſince: where hee declared the whole trueth of that which had happened by Maximus meanes, ſince which time (quoth hee) the king hath ſette ſuch ſecret watch about the Tower, that none goeth in nor out without his priuitie.

The Knight of Fame hauing heard his ſpeeches, departed backe to Iabine, to whom he declared the trueth of all that he had heard, beeing very ſorry for Marcellus hurt, and well waying euery circumſtance of that report, thought that when Marcellus was gotten with Angelica out of the Parke, ſo ſlightly attended, it was to come to him: which added ſome comfort to his heart, being fully aſſured thereby, that Angelica had not forſaken him.

By this time the Natolian that escaped from the Knight of Fame, was come to the Golden Tower, and comming before the King, told him that he had met the Knight of Fame: whereat hee beganne to laugh: but presently came the other, who iustified the same words: alleadging that it was the Knight of Fame, and that he had both talked with him, and knew him, affirming the same most constantly. Maximus wondring thereat, was almost astonisht at their words, that he determined to send all his knights to search for him, and the occasion now most fitly serued: for the Nobles had according to his commaund, gathered a number of forces togither, which Camillus seeing, beeing vnprouided to withstand such force, but comming for an other intent, immediately returned with his souldiers towards his countrie, and Maximus now seeing the coast cleare of enemies, presently sent forth knights euery way to finde the knight of Fame.

This newes was some come to Marcellus and Angelicas hearing, which filled their hearts with exceeding care and feare, least hee should bee apprehended: this bredde newe sorrowes in their troubled thoughts, but principally in Angelicas, whose loue was growne to such perfection, that it was impossible for to remoue the same: that getting to her chāber, she entred into many heauie cōplaints, able to haue rent the stonieſt harts of the cruelest tyrants: whom Anna comforted by al meanes she could deuise: to whom Angelica said. Oh Anna (quoth she) little doest thou know the torments my heart doth indure, for wert thou so much inthralled as I am, and to so worthie a knight as he is, thou mightest then haue some insight into my sorrowes: but being ignorant therein, how canst thou giue me counsell? haue I not cause to sorrow: nay rather to runne mad with sorrow, to see the danger that worthie knight is now in, hauing so lately escaped a most miserable death, by my fathers censure: and without cause, who not contented therewith, nor satisfied in his mind, hath now sent out many knights to search for him: who if they finde him, will bring him back, or by violence destroy him, whose death shall bee the end of my life: for I haue vowed, if my father seeke his ruine, he shall likewise see my death, for I will not liue one houre after him: in which complaints she still continued without intermission.

It fortuned most happily, that Iabine was gone forth of S. Austines Chappell, and left the knight of Fame in his Cell, meeting with many of ỹ Natolian knights, who demāded if he saw not such a K. describing

well as they could) the knight of Fame, whom he answered al after one sort, that he had not seen any such: but maruelling at their earnest inquirie, hee demaunded what that knight might bee: One of them tolde him, that he was called the knight of Fame, who lately arrived in that countrie, and was kindly entertained by Maximus, but especially of Marcellus, and hauing in some sort offended the King, was by him afterwards thrown into the Lyons den, by reason of a letter the king of Libia sent, wherein he accused him to haue dishonoured Venola his onely daughter, whom that day was seene and spoken withall. Iabine hearing his speeches, wondred thereat, yet notwithstanding was carefull least the knight of Fame should be found abroad, whom hee now beganne greatly to esteeme, both that he deemed him to bee sprung of royall blood, and also for that Marcellus made estimation of him: who he thought knew him cleare of those accusations, or else he would not haue fauoured him so much: that withall speed he hasted to his Cell, where being entred, he found the knight of Fame very sadde, and fast bolting the Chappell doore, he came to him, saying. Worthie knight, I am glad that I haue found you heere, for were you abroad, there are such a number of knights in search of you, that it were impossible to escape them. For me (quoth he) I thinke you are deceiued. Yea (quoth he) if you are called the knight of Fame, and lately escaped out of the Lyons denne. With that his colour changed. Nay (quoth Iabine) feare not, for you shall be heere as safe as your heart can wish, for this place is no way suspected, therefore thinke your selfe secure: then Iabine declared vnto him all that had happened, and what hee had heard. Whereupon the knight of Fame likewise finding him faithful and secret, declared vnto him the whole discourse of his trauels, onely leauing out the vision which appeared to him in Thrace. Asking his counsell what to do, and entring into many sadde discourses, how hee was still crossed in his expectation: and withall, tolde him that he knew not which way to trauel in search of his Parents, which if he could attaine, then he would not doubt but to reuenge those iniurious wrongs done him. Sir knight (quoth Iabine) I thinke it best that you trauell in search of them, and that presently: in the meane time these troubles by forgetfulnesse will be well ouerblowne, and then you may haue the better opportunitie to go forward with any intent you shal afterwards put in practise: for if you stay heere, you may vnfortunately be descried, for the Kings iealousie is such, that he will leaue no meanes vnattempted to worke your death.

Father

Father (quoth he) your counsell is good, which I will put in practise, not voluntarily, but forced thereto in regard of mine owne preseruation: requesting this one fauour at your hands, that you woulde by some meanes remember my humble dutie to that honourable Knight Marcellus: and tell him that it shall not be long ere I returne: desiring him in the meane time (according to his former curtesie, which hath bin extended far beyond my desert) to remaine my friend, and remember me to Angelica. I wil (quoth Iabine) fulfill your request in euery respect. But first (quoth he) I thinke it most conuenient you change your armor, for that in that you are easily knowne: and I haue one within, that is euery way of as good proofe. The Knight of Fame liked his deuice exceedingly well, and armed himselfe in that armour, which was very rich and costly, guilded all ouer with Golde and Amell, without any deuise to be knowne by: and in that armour the next night he departed, taking his leaue of olde Iabine with many courtesies, being most vnwilling to leaue his company: and parting with a heauie heart, for that he went to vndertake a new trauell, which might detaine him long from returning to Angelica: and by good fortune, that night he gat out of the countrey, and past the search of the Natolians, whom hee did not care to meete withall, but that he would not thereby hinder the speed of his iourney.

CHAP. XXI.

How the Knight of *Fame* arriued in the countrey of *Bohemia*, and redeemed *Violetta* from *Archas*. How *Archas* was put to death. How the Knight of *Fame* came to the knowledge of his parents, and after that, departed againe towards *Natolia*.

After that the Knight of Fame was past the bounds of Natolia, he arriued in an exceeding great plain, where he saw many ready pathes, but knew not which of them to take: at last, a suddaine thought and remembrance of Parismus entred his fancie, which so fully possest his minde, that the thought thereof, would by no meanes remoue: which was so effectually wrought in him by a naturall affect: for there were his parents, and no where else, which caused nature it selfe, to pittie his restlesse passions, and no longer to procrastinate his

felicitie, that hee fullie and resolutely determined to trauell thither.

Whither afterwards with long trauell he attained, hauing great desire to see Parismus againe, to whom his heart had vowed euerlasting friendship. And now drawing nigh the court, in the afternoone when the sunne had with his scorching beames made the season hotte, he heard a grieuous complaint, as it seemed to his hearing, of some distressed lady, which made him stay to listen which way that crie came, and by the voyce, drawing nigh to the place, hee espied vnder the shadowe of a heape of Elmes, a knight in Armour, and a Lady at his feet, who were the same that made that mone. The Knight of Fame comming neare them, they both espied him, to the Ladies comfort: but the Knight presently toke vp his shield, and addressed himselfe for his defence.

The Knight of Fame well noting the Ladies countenance, remembred that he had seene her, but he could not remember where, which caused him the more willing to helpe her: being otherwise of his owne vertuous inclination, ready to succour any distressed Lady: that comming to her, he demaunded her cause of sorrow: but she being readie to make him aunswere, and holding vp her hands to craue his pittie, the other Knight setting his sword against her brest, vowing, that if she spake one word, he would thrust the same through her body: which the knight of Fame seeing, thinking he went about to slay her, with his sword drawne, rusht violently against him, and ouerthrew him: but giuing him leaue to recouer his feete, he said: Traiterous villaine, why offerest thou this Lady such discourtesie, being ashamed she should declare thy trecherie: which maugre thy hart, I will know before we two part: with that he lent him such a blowe, that he made him stagger: the Knight thought himselfe now in worse case then euer he had bene: but notwithstanding, he resisted the knight of Fame most courageously for a space, but he being the most gallantest knight in the world, soone brought him in great daunger of his life: which when the knight saw and felt, he staied himselfe, and said. Knight, before the combat continue any longer, let me know your name: I will not shew thee that fauour (quoth the knight of Fame) but wish thee yeeld thy selfe: neither will I shew thee that fauour (quoth he) with that he began the combat againe, being scarce able to lift vp his sword, by reason of his faintnesse by effusion of bloud, intending to ende his life: which the knight

of

of Fame perceiuing, clasped him in his armes, & with violence wrong his sword out of his hands, and by force made him yelde, hauing no weapon to offend himselfe nor his aduersary.

The Lady seeing her selfe thus fortunately deliuered, comming to the knight of Fame, desired him to pittie her estate, and not to forsake her vntill she were come to the Bohemian court. With that, the knight of Fame was exceedingly glad, saying: Lady, I will not forsake you, but see you there in safetie, for thither am I bound. But I pray you (quoth he) let me know your name, for that I haue I am sure seene you about the Forrest of Arden. Violetta with that was drawne into a great admiration what he should be, at last she said: my name is Violetta, that am ordained to perpetuall miserie, beeing indeede by the trecherie of a disloyall knight named Archas, driuen to wander thitherwards.

The knight of Fame then immediately remembring her, but beeing vnwilling to discouer himself, questioned no more with her, but only asked her what that knight was. Sir knight (quoth she) I know him not, nor why he hath offered me this outrage. Which said, the knight of Fame forced him to go with them, and so they all departed towards the court, where very soone they arriued. Now it hapned, that Parismus at that very instant was in the court, who espying Violetta accompanied by two knights, the one of them being greeuously wounded, and as it were by his countenance, and maner of forced comming, seeming captiue to the other, and not knowing of any misaduenture that had befallen her, wondred thereat: and comming to her, not wel knowing in what sort to salute those knights, beeing ignorant of the cause of their cõming, he demãded where she had bin. My Lord (quoth she) this knight, meaning the knight of Fame, hath preserued me from the dishonor of this most discourteous knight, intended against me, as I will declare vnto you presently. With that Parismus most kindly embraced the knight of Fame, departing altogither into the presence, where was the king & queen, Pollipus, Laurana, and many others. Pollipus seeing Violetta amongst those strange knights, maruelled thereat, but she cõming before the king, vpõ her knees desired iustice against the wounded knight: the king told her that she should haue iustice. Violetta then said, as followeth. Most mightie king, I beseech you regard my complaint: reuenge the monstrous wrong don me by this most wicked and abhominable homicide, who hath offred monstrous outrage: for this

afternoone

afternoone, attended by my damozell, I went forth of the court into the grone adioyning to the garden, to recreate my selfe in the coly shade: where I had not long stayed, but this discourteous Villaine surprised me, and caught hold of my damzel, who made great exclamation, fearing my harme, whom he bound both hand and foote: threatning if she made any noyse, to murther her. Which done, he toke me by violence, and halling and pulling me most rudely and discourteously, wold haue conueyed me I know not whither, vntill this valiant Knight by good fortune, hearing my complaints, redeemed me from his tyrannie. The King hearing her speeches, commanded the knight to discouer himselfe, but he being exceedingly athamed, and loath to be knowne, refused the same: but at last, by some of the Bohemian Knights was vnarmed, when presently Violetta knew him, wherewith she gaue an exceeding start, as if she had beene affrighted at his sight. Parismus and Pollipus likewise knew him, certifying the King, that it was Archas, that had before offered the like villanie to Violetta, which the King well remembred.

Then he said: cruell tyrant, what excuse canst thou inuent to shelter this villanie? what canst thou alleage in thy defence, but that thou oughtest to suffer the most reproachful death that can be inuented: but this censure will I giue of thee, not to fauour thee, but to deale iustly with that Knight, whose prisoner thou art, and therefore, as hee by right hath conquered thee, so wee will that he shall be thy iudge.

The Knight of Fame had all this while diligently viewed Lauranaes bewtie, her countenance, and euery part of her behauiour, that he toke great delight in viewing her, but hearing the kings speech, he vnarmed his head, whom Parismus sone knew, and most louingly embraced: likewise Pollipus and Violetta knowing him, saluted him with many curtesies: when presently Parismus declared vnto his father, that it was the famous knight that was called the Knight of Fame.

The King hearing that it was he, of whom he had heard so many honourable reports, rose from his Kingly seate, and embraced him most louingly: and euery one in generall, seemed to be most exceedingly delighted with his presence.

Laurana beholding his countenance, felt an exceeding throbbing suddainly possesse her heart: withall, such a violent blushing flasht in her

her face, that she wõdred whence such suddain motions shold proceed, and was constrained to turne aside, least any should perceiue her changing countenance, and withdrew her selfe to a windowe. This alteration being wrought in her by a naturall instinct, which she was altogither ignorant of.

The Knight of Fame not vnmindfull to satisfie Violettas wrong, by som reuenge against Archas, most humbly thankt the King for honouring him so much, by giuing him authoritie to giue his dome: but (quoth he) I most humbly intreat your Highnesse to pardon mee, and desire your wisedome, to whom he hath bẽne offensiue, to vse him as you please: for it were great presumption for me, in this strange place to censure of him in your Maiesties presence.

Then the King called Archas, commaunding him to declare what moued him to commit that outrage to Violetta: but he assuring himselfe of no lesse then death, would make no answere: wherevppon the king commaunding him to be had to prison, appoynted that the nert day he should lose his head, which was accordingly performed: who might peraduenture haue bẽne pardoned, but that his own conscience accused him more then those whom he had offended. And so according to his own folly, which had brought him to commit those wicked acts, euen so he was his owne Iudge: for that his guiltie conscience would not suffer him to aske pardon. After this iudgement giuen, euery mans minde was in quiet, hauing sufficiently scand the circumstance of Violettas misfortune.

The Knight of Fame was royally entertained, and honourably feasted by the king of Bohemia, but especially Parismus and Laurana vsed him with exceeding kindnesse, being for that night driuen to part from him without any conference. But Laurana was so exceedingly troubled with his remembrance, that she could scarce take any rest all that night for thinking on him, not knowing what should moue her to such vnwonted alteration, that in the morning when Parismus and she were in some conference about the Knight of Fame, she said. My Lord, I knowe not what should moue me to thinke any such thought, but I am perswaded, that his arriuall will bring vs either some vnexpected ioy, or suddaine sorrow: for since I first saw him, my heart hath neuer bẽne quiet: neither can I, though I strine to the contrary, once put his remembranre out of my minde, which hath so fully possest my fancie, that I could take no rest this night.

My ſelfe (quoth Pariſmus) haue felt the ſelfe ſame paſſion, not onely now, but alſo at my firſt meeting with him in the Forreſt of Arde: which maketh me partly of the ſelfe ſame opinion with you, and alſo deſirous to knowe of whence he is. In this and ſuch like communication they continued ſome time, till Pariſmus left her, and went to the Knight of Fame, who was alreadie in company of Pollipus, whom Pariſmus moſt kindly vſed, and afterwardes beeing at a moſt royall feaſt, which was prepared onely for his more honourable welcome: after dinner being requeſted by Pariſmus (who was deſirous to know of whence he was) there being the King and Queene, Pariſmus, Laurana, Pollipus, and Violetta, and diuers others, he beganne to declare the whole diſcourſe of his trauels to them in this ſort. If I ſhould declare my name and birth (quoth he) I know not how to beginne: for that I am my ſelfe ignorant thereof: but ſo much as I can remember, I will hide no part from you. I was brought vp in a countrie in Tartaria, called the Iland of Rockes, my Parents for any thing I knowe, being poore, or whether they were or no, I know not, but when I was of ſome remembrance, either my mother that brought me vp, or rather my nurſe (for ſhe would not ſuffer me to call her mother) departed from her habitation, I know not with what intent, but by the way a Lyon ſlew her: whom I purſued to his denne: where beeing come, I could not returne backe to my nurſe, by which meanes I ſtayed in that place many yeares, vntill on a time, ſhe appeared vnto me in a dreame, warning me to forſake that vnfrequented place, and go to the Caſtle of Rockes: which I preſently did, then not knowing what a caſtle ment: where at the firſt I was roughly handled, but at laſt I was kindly vſed by Tyreſus, who brought me vp a long time, with whom I departed to ſea: where by a mightie tempeſt, the ſhippe and all that were in the ſame were caſt away, my ſelfe onely was caſt on the ſhore in Thrace: where I was ſuccoured by the good Duke Amaſenus, in whoſe Court I was often like to be deſtroyed, by ſome of his knights that enuied mee: from whence I departed to the Kings Court, hearing of a generall triumph that was holde: the kings daughter beeing appointed the conquerours reward: whom I wanne, and was determined to haue maried: from which I was warned of by a viſion, which willed me to ſurrender my title in Phylena, to Remulus, to whom ſhe was before betrothed: which I did, and alſo that I ſhould

trauell

trauell in search of my Parents, which the vision tolde me were of kingly race: and withall, gaue me another commaund, that I should loue no Lady, vntill I had found out that Lady that was shewne mée in the vision: this did greatly trouble me, when presently came newes of Tyrides death, sonne to Duke Amasenus, who was slain by Brandamer in rescue of Venola, whom he had the custodie of: vpon which occasion I trauelled first to Libia, and from thence to the Forrest of Arde, thinking Venola had beene the same Lady appeared to mee in the vision, where I met with your Highnesse, and with you departed to the Court of the king of Libia, after Venola was redeemed, as your selfe remember, who was not the Lady I went in search of. Afterwards when I had thought to haue departed with you towardes this countrie, Venola by subtiltie causing mee to take a sléepie potion, frustrated my desire, which she did to stay me with her vpon a pretence of great loue she bare me, which one afterwards made me acquainted withall: which when I heard, being inioyned to place my affections on another, fearing some mischance might arise by her loue, and finding out with what deuise they had frustrated me of your company, I departed without knowledge of any from thence: and at last after long trauel, arriued in Notalia, where lying downe to rest my selfe beeing wearie, it happened the Lady Angelica (the most fairest Lady liuing) to passe by, whom after I had seene, I perfectly knewe to be the Ladie that appeared to me in the vision, hauing after such good successe, that I was entertained by Maximus the King, at the golden Tower, and there grew into great acquaincance with Marcellus. I had not long remained there, but the King of Libia (as I suppose, perswaded therto by Venolas meanes) wrote a letter vnto Maximus, that he would for his sake either send mee to him, or else be reuenged on mee by my death: alleadging that I had dishonoured his daughter: which accusation was most false and vntrue. Herevpon the King without hearing what I could say in mine owne defence, immediately cast me into a denne of fearce Lyons, who refused to hurt mee, where I remained many daies, hauing no other food but such as was cast to them: from whence afterwards I escaped by the Kéepers meanes, whom I compelled to send for Marcellus, who rid mee out of the Tower, and sent me to an auncient friend of his named Iabin, a Priest of Saint Austines Chappell, promising to come to me the next day, but was disappointed thereof by such meanes as is not yet come to my knowledge.

Vpon a day I went abroad from the Chappell, and by misfortune was espied by some of the kings knights, who certified him (as I thinke that I was a liue: whereupon he againe most vniustly sought my life,) and sent out thousands in my search: from whose hands I escaped, intending to finde my Parents, and so trauelled hitherwards. This (quoth he) is the briefe and true rehearsall of my trauels and bringing vp, so far as I know: hauing nothing whereby to be otherwise known, but a Iewell which my nurse gaue me great charge to keepe, whose minde I haue fulfilled. With that he puld out of his bosome the iewel, which he continually woze about his necke, which Laurana hauing diligently viewed, perfectly knew to be the same she had left with Parismenos in the Iland of Rocks, whō she assuredly (both by that & many other probabilities) knew to be her sonne, that suddainly before them all, she caught him in her armes and cried. Oh my sonne Parismenos, thou art my sonne: many times kissing and embracing him. Her straunge behauiour draue them all in admiration. When suddainly the place where they were begunne to ware darke, that they could scarce see one another, and they heard a voyce, which they knew not from whence it should come, which said. Parismus welcome thy son Parismenos, long time absent from thee: thou needest not doubt of it, for none is so like thee in heroicall quallities: which saide, the darknesse presently vanished.

By this they all assuredly knew that the knight of Fame was son to Parismus and Laurana, who likewise assured himselfe that hee had found his Parents: that presently he kneeled downe, whom Parismus, the king, the Queene, and Laurana, most louingly all at once incompassed with their kinde embracings, reioycing most exceedingly for ioy that he was found: beeing vnable by wordes, welcomes, embracings, or otherwise, to expresse their gladnesse. Parismus reioycing that he had so valiant and vertuous a sonne, the king and Queen glad that in their olde age they sawe so vertuous an impe springe forth of their issue to succeede in the kingdome. And Laurana with teares of ioy expressing her content, in that she had found her son whom shee thought had bæn destroyed long ago: that no hart is able to expresse the ioy that possest their harts. Pollipus and Violetta they likewise embraced him, being as glad as any of the rest, of his safetie. This newes was soone spred throgh the whole Court, & from thence, flying fame soone brought the knowledge therof to the Citizens, who of their owne accord, rung

their

their bels, made bonfiers & triumphs, through the whole citie: where on all sides, was such exceeding reioysings, as is impossible to be expresst.

Many daies afterwards, the Knight of Fame who now shall assume his right and proper name Parismenos, continued in the Bohemian Court, honourablie entertained, and highly esteemed of the Bohemian states: who grew into exceeding loue towards him, and was kindly beloued of the King and Queene, but especiallie of his parents, who thought themselues most happie and blessed to haue such a sonne: whose Fame was spread through most places of all the World, and that euery mans eares were filled with the report of his most honourable deedes.

Now that Parismenos had thus happily attained the knowledge of his parents, the want whereof had long time filled his minde with care, no other thought but of Angelicas' loue could take place in his heart, which (though his cause of ioy otherwise was sufficient) filled his sences with sadnesse, and quite extinguisht those delights, that they seemed to his troubled minde, rather tedious then comfortable: adding no ease to his care, which were augmented to an exceeding height, by reason of Maximus crueltie, which he saw was so much aggrauated against him, that he knew it a thing impossible for him to attaine the least fauour at his hands: who likewise kept Angelica guarded so strongly, and so narrowlie pried into all her actions, that it was impossible any way, either to come to her speech, or to send to her: that with diuersitie of the cogitations, his heart was tormented, his countenance darkened, and he spent his time most commonly in sadnesse: being seldome drawne to any mirth, which was generally noted of all men: but especially of Laurana, who could neuer be quiet but onely in his company.

And on a day missing him, she rested not vntill she had found him out, being gotten into the most solitary place in the garde, leaning himselfe vpon his elbow: who espying her, raised himselfe from the ground, blushing at her presence, to whom she said.

Why how now Parismenos, what sadnesse is that which possesseth your minde, that maketh you estrange your selfe from company, to delight in solitarinesse? is there none so highly in your fauour, that they may know the truth thereof? or is your cause of care such as none can remedie: or not counsell you for your ease? I am sure there are many would not refuse to vse their endeuours to pleasure you, especially

my selfe would both willingly do my best to comfort you, and know the cause, if it be not too secret.

Parismenos with humble reuerence made her this answere: I beseech you do not thinke me so vndutifull: nor my cause of care so secret, that I would conceale the same from you: but were it of much more importance, I would willingly reueale it to satisfie your minde: which I haue omitted, as vnwilling to trouble you therwith, and for no other respect.

Then I pray (quoth she) let me know, is it not loue? yes most deare mother (quoth he) it is loue, and to that bewtiful Lady Angelica, who beareth me the like affection: but so farre am I from enioying her loue, as that it attainteth my heart with care to thinke thereof, which is the cause of my sadnesse: which will encrease rather then diminish, if I do not shortly trauell thither, being now assured of all other doubts, and hauing finished my trauell in search to finde you out. Therefore, I most humbly beseech you to procure my Lord and fathers consent to my speedie departure, for without the fruition of her heauenly sight, my life will be but wearisome. Laurana hearing his speeches, perceiued indeede, that his affection wes great, and therefore not to be remoued, and well knowing by her owne former experience, that loue was incurable, she was the more ready to pittie his passions, that she promised to further him in what she could, beeing now assured of the cause of his sadnesse.

CHAP. XXII.

How *Parismenos* after the knowledge of his parents, departed towards *Natolia*. How he met with *Marcellus*: and what afterwards befell to him.

Within fewe daies after, Parismenos returned againe towards Natolia (but with much sorrow in the Bohemian court for his departure) spending much time in trauell, vntill he arriued at S. Austins Chappell, hauing gotten him other armour, because he would not be knowne: and knocking at the Chappell doore, presently olde Iabin came out, to whom he discouered himselfe: who knowing him, reioyced exceedingly, at his presence and safetie, desiring him to come in: for that hee had newes of importance to tell him.

Parismeno

Parismenos comming to him for no other intent, but to heare newes from Angelica, willingly went in with him. And Iabin began as followeth. Most noble knight, I wil declare vnto you all that I haue learned of the estate of Marcellus, so neare as I can. After that you were departed from hence, the Notalians hauing continued their diligent search some three dayes, in the ende returned to the Court frustrated of their desire: whereby Maximus gaue no credence to that report, but soone forgat the same, remaining in great quiet.

Marcellus by this time had recouered his health, letting passe no time, came hither, thinking to haue found you heere, but hearing by my report of your departure, he seemed to be quite ouercome with greefe, and declared vnto me all that had happened to you in the golden tower, which you had declared vnto me before: and withall, manifested what hapned vnto him and Angelica, and how he was so grieuously wounded: then Iabin declared the same, euen as Marcellus had told him, in the very same manner as is before declared, when he determined to haue conueyed Angelica to Saint Austins Chappell, the day his father was on hunting. And (quoth he) Marcellus hauing tolde me this, withall shewed me with what sorrow Angelica endured your absence.

Parismenos hauing heard his words, which yelded him full assurance of Marcellus friendship, and Angelicas constant loue, was therewith exceedingly comforted, rehearsing to him, how fortunately he had found his parent.

Iabin then began to vse him with more reuerence, and more feruently to affect his cõpany and good, ỹ at Parismenos request, hee went towards the Golden Tower, to see if he could by any meanes, to speak with Marcellus, which hee willingly at his request did, and brought newes backe, that Maximus was departed with the Queene, Marcellus and Angelica, towards the Cittie of Ephesus: which he learned of such as were gardiants at the Golden Tower.

Parismenos hearing that, immediately departed thitherwards, and entring the Cittie, rode presently vnto the Court, where hee met a knight, whome hee desired of courtesie to certifie Marcellus that there was a knight who would speake with him: which at his request, he presently went & performed: and finding Marcellus in the kings great hall, hee told him there was a strange knight at the Court

gate

hate that was desirous to speake with him.

Marcellus maruelling who it should bee, immediately went out vnto him, being a knight of exceeding vertue, that he would not refuse any curtesie, and though he were sonne vnto a mightie King, yet he disdained not to fulfill his request, though he neither knew him, nor the cause of his comming.

Parismenos beholding him, immediately allighted from his steed, and with a kinde behauiour, said. Most Noble and courteous Prince, I desire to haue some fewe words in priuate cõference with you, from the knight of Fame. Marcellus hearing him name the knight of Fame, desired him to say on: for there were none present, but such as he trusted.

My Lord (quoth Parismenos) because I knowe not whether I may discouer my selfe or no with safetie, I am the knight of Fame, but now altered in name, but not in good will to you. Marcellus hearing his words, had much adoo to refraine from embracing him: but yet for that he would not haue any note the same, he abstained: but saide: Most noble knight, nothing could haue brought that ioy to my heart, your presence doth, being a long time seuered from you by Fortunes vnconstant mutabilitie, who altereth the estate of things, according to her variable disposition: trusting you haue not misdoubted of my good will, though I came not to S. Austins Chappell according to my promise: which I was about to performe, but that my intent was crost. But seeing you are thus happily returned, and haue as I hope, attained the knowledge of your parents, in whose search olde Iabin tolde me you were departed, I desire you repose that assured confidence in my trustinesse, that I will labour to procure your content euery way to my vttermost power: your safetie and returne, will bring no little ioy to my sister Angelica, which is impossible to giue her knowledge of: for my father hath now garded her more strictly then euer before: neither is she here in this court as the common report goeth, but still remaineth in the Golden Tower, which I will declare to you hereafter. In the meane time, because you shall not be descride, I will send my Esquire with you vnto an auncient Ladies house of good estimation, where you shall be kindly entertained for my sake, whither I will repaire vnto you: where you shal, if so please you stay, vntil I can worke some meanes how to bring you, that you may speake with my sister Angelica.

Parismenos

Parismenos hearing his courteous speeches, yeelded him most hearty thankes: and so for that Marcellus was fearfull of his fathers suspition, without any more speeches, hee sent Parismenos with the Squire vnto the Ladies house, whose name was Madame Panora: who taking Parismenos by the hand, conducted him in, and vsed him most kindly.

After dinner was past, Marcellus came thither to him, thanking Panora for entertaining his friend: then hee most louingly embraced Parismenos (who by reason of his long trauell, and exceeding cares was so much altered, that had Marcellus met him in the streetes, without any former knowledge that it was hee, hee would hardly haue knowne him) who with the like behauiour greeted him againe: declaring to him his whole trauelles in search of his Parents. Marcellus hearing how that he was sonne vnto the most noble Princes Parismus and Laurana, heires of the two famous Kingdomes of Thessalie and Bohemia, said. Most noble Knight, how miserable should Natolia haue beene esteemed, if it had beene the destruction of so honourable blood, and what cruelties might haue beene imputed to my father, to haue giuen you the sentence of your death: & how vnfortunate had our blood been, in missing to be affianced to so honourable and kingly houses: but notwithstanding all this, my father too much ouerburdened with conceit, regardeth no such honour, but rather dishonoureth his house and stocke with his fearefull suspect, who since your departure from the Maiden Tower, grew into such furious conceit of Angelica, that euery day he was in a manner her keeper, and in the night hee caused her to lodge in his owne chamber, the doores whereof he would locke with his owne hands, and keepe the keyes, which was procured by the vaine surmise of a dreame, wherein he dreampt that Angelica should be stolne from him: this miserable life continued not many daies (which wel I may terme most miserable, being intangled with so many cares as I know possesse his heart) till at the last hee wrought this deuise, thinking vnder that to ease his cares, and preuent all those mischieues which hee feared: hee gaue out speeches many daies before hee came to the Golden Tower, that he would depart to this Cittie: and withall, it was reported in euery mans voyce, that Angelica should no more be kept in that Tower, but that shee should likewise depart with him, which all the Nobles and Lords of the land were glad of: the

knights & Ladies her attendants reioyced therat, & the Fame therof was soone spred through the hearing of bordering Nations, and so from thence to far coūtries, my self amōgst the rest was exceedinglie glad, especially Angelica most of all reioyced thereat. Now my father seeing the ioy was made thereat, was the more troubled in his sences, that comming to a Damozel of meane birth, yet of much bewtie, who in countenance much resēbled Angelica, he won her by (many protestations of great preferment, and with many threates of great severitie, if she would not condiscend to follow his counsell) to do whatsoever he commaunded her: her did he cause to come into his owne chamber, and secretlie (without the priuitie of any but the Queene) to attire her selfe in Angelicas richest ornaments, appointing certaine Damozels to attend her, that knew not Angelica: or at least knew her not from Angelica.

As for Angelica, the very same day, when he ment to depart, hee committed her to the custodie of foure Eunuches: who bowed not to let any come either to ỹ sight of her, or speech of her, without he brought my fathers letter to that effect, signed with his owne hand and signet, removing all her former gardians, and appointing new that knew nothing, but that Angelica was departed with the King, from whose knowledge likewise he had giuen the Eunukes especial charge, to keep her being there.

All the Ladies likewise that attended her, came away with him, knowing no other but that Angelica was in his company, leaving no other to attend her, but one Damzel named Anna, which she obtained of my father with many instant intreaties. And having effected euery thing according to his fancie, he departed hitherwards: the Damozel so artificially behauing her selfe, that neither my selfe nor any other perceiued but that it was Angelica indeed. And being arriued in this place, he committed this supposed Angelica to such strickt custodie, as before he vsed, committing her to be kept by those Damozels that indeede thought it had beene Angelica, whome hee bound by many promises, not to suffer any to come to her speech. But I longing to haue some conference with my sister, whose heart I knew was oppresst with many cares for your absence, sought meanes to come to her speech, which I was long without obtaining: but at last by meanes of one of the Damozels, whom with many intreaties I had

wonne, I came to her, and taking her by the hand, I began to vse many speeches to comfort her: and withall, to enter into such conference, as would haue bewrayed all the secrets that euer had passed betwixt mee, Angelica, and your selfe: but the Damozel bearing a vertuous minde, and vnwilling (as shee afterwards tolde mee) to betray my secrets to her priuitie (which could not proceed but from a meruailous good disposition) suddainly brake off my speeches, saying.

My Lord, I beseech you be aduised to whom you speake, vnlesse you will commit your secrets to one that you woulde not otherwise trust, neither will I presume (being vnworthie thereof) to participate your counsels: for I am not Angelica, but your poore hand-maide Dulcia. At which words I was halfe astonisht, and viewing her indeed, perfectly knew her: which without she had bewrayed her selfe, I should neuer haue done: withall, my fancie began inwardly to commend her curtesie, or rather vertue, that refused (though she condiscended to my fathers will) to betray mee, knowing the whole depth of my secrets: and wondring how mine eyes were blinded, that could before discrie her, I requested her to tell me the occasion why she supplied Angelicas roome, the truth whereof shee declared vnto mee, in manner as I haue now tolde you: withall, requesting mee vppon her knees, not to reueale that which shee hadde of dutie, good will and affection tolde mee: which I promised I would, and meane faithfully to conceale from all but your selfe. Now there resteth nothing but how to worke meanes that you may come to Angelica.

Parismenos hearing how strictly his Ladie was guarded, was suddainly stricken with silent sadnesse, to thinke of the impossibilities that hindred his content, and his minde was so oppresst with care, that hee forgot how to studie for his owne auaile.

Marcellus seeing him falne into that heauie dumpe, reuiued him from the same with this comfortable speech: My deare friend abandon this habit of care, and reuiue your drouping hart with hopeful comfort, for my selfe will worke a meanes how you shall haue the custodie of Angelica, which I will effect very speedily, if you will stay here but while I can bring the same about. Parismenos beeing comforted with his curteous promise, gaue him thankes in these speeches.

Most noble Knight, how may I expresse sufficient thankes to you, for becomming so kinde and faithfull a friend to me vnworthie? or which way may I recompence the least of your good deeds, that haue in all abundance tasted of your honourable bountie? for which I render you thanks, as all the recompence I am able to make: vowing if euer you neede my helpe in any thing, neuer to desist to hazard my life for your sake. And since you haue of your owne vertuous disposition voluntarily (neither drawne by intreatie nor hope of recompence) promised me your assistance, which onely may bee the meane to worke my euerlasting felicitie, I beseech you go forwards therein, that I may thereby bee much more indebted, as well for that, as for infinit other your Princely courtesies: which though they passe vnrewarded, yet they shall neuer rest vngratified in my dutifull deuotions, which by good right are eternally bound to requite your good will.

Worthie friend (quoth Marcellus) leaue off so to vse such thankes to mee, that request nothing at your hands but loue and friendshippe, which am vnable to merit any such recompence as you kindly yeelde: but I pray be you merrie yet in my absence, with this kinde olde Ladie, whilest I put my purpose in practise, which so soone as I haue brought to perfection, I will returne, and not before: till when, I take my leaue, committing you to your owne hearts desire, which I wish: which words being ended, with many courteous farewels hee departed the chamber: and comming to Panora, (who before had beene his Nurse, and loued him most dearely) whom he requested in most earnest sort, to vse his friend as kindly as she would vse himselfe, who promised so to do: and likewise performed it in euery thing Parismenous so kindly, that hee could not chuse out greatly to extoll and commend her courtesie.

Now let my muse returne to speake somewhat of Angelica, who after shee salwe that she was frustrated of her desire, which was to depart with the King, according as himselfe had giuen out speeches, and not to be any longer inthralled as she had of long time before been, and now perceiuing that her father had both deceiued her in that, taken away all her damzels, chaunged her guard, and appoynted her to bee guarded by such iealous slaues, as would neuer scarce day nor night suffer her to be out of their sight, thought her selfe not onely in as bad case as before, but rather in thousand times worse, being depriued of many pleasures which she enioyed; but neuer esteemed of them, vntill

now

now she was restrained, missing the comfortable presence and sweete conference she was wont to enioy with Marcellus, and especially fearing neuer to see the Knight of Fame again, she wholly gaue her mind to sorrowe, spending all her time commonly in teares and bewailing her sad estate, that had not Anna in some measure comforted her, she would haue ouerwhelmed her tender heart with those cares, and haue shortned the date of her precious life, thinking euery houre a day, and euery day a yeare, till she were released from that bondage: in which carefull estate she continually remained.

CHAP. XXIII.

How the Knight of *Fame* carried *Angelica* from the golden Tower, to *Iabines* Cappell.

ASsoone as Marcellus was come to the Court, hee presently got himselfe to his chamber, and there beganne to studie how to compasse that which he had vndertaken to effect: at last he bethought himselfe, that if hee could deuise any meanes to get his fathers Signet, hee would wright a letter vnto the keepers of the Maiden Tower, in the behalfe of Parismenos, that they should admit him as one of the Gardiants, which presently he contrined in this sort.

THis trustie knight, on whose fidelitie I repose my confidence, I haue chosen and appoynted to be one of your fellowes, and to that effect I haue sent him to you with this letter, signed by my selfe: whom I require you to admit wit hout any deniall, and keepe this as your warrant to do the same.

Maximus.

When Marcellus had wrote this letter, and immitated therein so neare as he could his fathers hand, which hee knewe they were not greatly acquainted withall, he wrought such meanes that hee gate Maximus signet and sealed the same: which when hee had signed, the next morning he went to Parismenos and told him what he had done:

who liked thereof very well, and (quoth he) if I may once be admitted amongst them, let me alone with the Eunuches to come to Angelica, neither will I be denied, since I haue this good meanes: that presently he armed himself, for that he would not vse any, not the least which oftentimes bringeth things well begun to an vntoward end: and taking his leaue of Marcellus and the Lady Panora, with abundance of heartie thankes, he departed with a merrie heart towards the maiden Tower, hoping now to enioy the sweete sight of his beloued, which he neuer beheld but twise in all the time he had sought her loue. Marcellus he departed backe againe to the court very sadde, for the absence of Parismenos and Angelica, being likewise much greeued, that Maximus his father should withholde any of his secrets from him, which did both disgrace him to such as were strangers, and especially to those Ladies that were Dulcias attendants, which though he knew well inough, yet that tooke away no part of his conceit of vnkindnesse: but most of all he was troubled with griefe to be restrained from Dulcias company, on whom his thoughts had continually run, euer since he had bene last with her: for her bewtie excelled all the Ladies of the court (Angelica excepted) & of her vertue hee had good conceit, by that which he had found in her good dispositions, when shee refused to thrust her selfe into the knowledge of his secrets, but rather committed all that the king had commaunded her to his secrecie, which if Maximus should knowe of, would be as much as her life were worth. These cogitations so much altered his countenance, that whereas before hee was of a pleasant disposition, he now began to giue his minde wholely to melancholie sadnesse, often shunning the company of those he was wont to delight in, which Maximus noted, especially the Queene both marueled and was greeued thereat, and finding him out when hee was in that heauie vaine, she earnestly demaunded his cause of sadnesse, to whom he made this answere. My father I know not vpon what occasion accounteth me I thinke, rather as one that would betray him, then as his sonne, that he restraineth me Angelicas presence, and keepeth his counsels from me: to intrude my selfe into his counsels, I will not presume: onely my desire is, that I may but be admitted to the sight of my sister Angelica.

Marcellus (quoth the Queene) I pray thee bee contented for a time, for thou seest thy fathers minde, which will impart his secrets to none,

none, who if hee should know that your sadnesse were for that cause, would be the more fearefull to impart them to you, which can no way pleasure you, but rather fill your minde wit greater cares, which now is more happie then it would be then: for Angelica so long as she is in health, what need you be so carefull for her: then good Marcellus rest your selfe contented, and desire not that which will rather adde more trouble to your head. The Queene having ended these speeches, departed and left Marcellus where she found him.

Assone as the Queene was gone, he began againe to ponder these things, not knowing why his head shuld be thus troubled: for he knew all that he desired, and yet his minde was troubled therewith, that at last, with more aduised consideration, he weighed euery conceit of his thoughts, and found that neither his fathers unkindnesse, Angelicaes absence, nor his feare of disgrace, was that that troubled him, but onely a good conceit of Dulcias kindnesse, which caused him to enter into a viewe of her perfections, which his fancie began so much to commend her, that he thought her worthie to be beloued: herewithal, thought why he might not loue her, which very thoghts drew so much inlight into his owne fancies, that he perceiued that loue had already taken possession in his heart: then hee began to consider what displeasure it might procure him, if he should set his fancie on one so farre his inferior, and not rather seeke the loue of some kings daughter, that might adde honor to his title, and not diminish the same: which thought was no sooner begun, but it ended, being dasht by an other conceit, that Dulcia was as bewtifull as any, as vertuous as any, as curteous as any: and therefore as worthy to be beloued as any: that if he should marry with his equall, she might rather marrie him for his dignitie, and of a haughtie minde to keepe her owne high dignitie still, then for any true loue: and if she were his equall, he should rather be subiect to her will, then shee any way obedient to him: that Dulcia would be a louing, kinde and dutifull wife, that she would honour him, rather then desire to be his equall, and that she would refuse no perill, daunger, nor hazard for his sake: that hauing spent some time in these cogitations, he resolued to loue Dulcia whatsoeuer ensued thereon: though hee incurred his parents displeasure, or any other hazard of his honour whatsoeuer:

and

and with resolution, he went immediately vnto the place where shee was guarded in steed of Angelica, and by the damzels meanes, who before had done him the like fauour, he came to her chamber, where he found Dulcia all alone very sad, to whom he said. How now Angelica, what are you sad? can I neuer come, but that I must alwaies find you in this melancholy disposition? what, are you sorry to bee thus pend from a husband?

My Lord (quoth Dulcia) though I am otherwise sadde, it doth me good to see you so merrie. You are deceiued Dulcia, I am not merrie. My Lord (quoth she) if I should giue credite to your words, they shew that you are merrie, that call me Angelica, yet know the contrary. Oh Dulcia (quoth he) neither doth wordes nor countenance alwaies bewray the inward thoughts: for this which you take to bee mirth in me, is but a forced habit, which I haue taken vpon me euen now: but knew you the thoughts of my heart, you would say I were sad.

My Lord (quoth she) I beseech you pardon my boldnesse, which I presumed, seeing your pleasant disposition, wherein if I was deceiued, I hope you will not bee offended with: for indeed oftentimes the heart meditates on many things the mind cãnot vtter. So doth mine Dulcia (quoth he) for I wish thee more good, then I am able to vtter: and the cause that my heart is sadde, is because I am not able to do thee so much good, as my heart doth wish and cannot vtter. I most humbly thanke you (quoth Dulcia) acknowledging my selfe farre vnworthie such fauour, and vnable to deserue such good, which maketh mee thinke you still continue in that forced habit, which maketh you vttter those speeches. Indeede well replyed Dulcia (quoth he) but as I suddainly tooke that habit vpon me, it was gone again before I had vttered the words: therefore you may bee assured now, that my words proceed from a true heart, and not from a forced habit. My Lord (quoth she againe) where there is such often change of disposition, there can be no constant resolution. Yes (quoth he) that which is of purpose taken to shewe mirth, is forced: but the naturall disposition still continueth firme. In deede in fewe (quoth she) but not in all. Then (quoth he) thinke mee one of those fewe. My Lord (quoth she) I beseech you pardon me if I do not: for it is giuen to al by nature, to be more confident then prouident. And I aunswere, I haue receiued more fauour at your hands, in suffering me to bee thus familiar with you, then I am worthie, or euer haue deserued:

serued: therefore I craue pardon, hoping that you will beare with my rudenesse.

Dulcia (quoth he) do not aske pardon when you haue not misdone, but beleeue my words, without any question to proceed from the depth of my true heart, which entendeth and wisheth you no lesse good then I haue vttered: for I haue found such vertue in you, that I am inthralled to that vertue, and desire to be partaker & possesse thy bewty, which hath made mee your affectionate friende, and intreate your loue, then that which I desire nothing more. My Lord replied Dulcia, my loue and dutie is such, that I will not refuse any command you shal impose vpon me.

Dulcia (quoth hee) it is not such loue as is commaunded by dutie, nor such friendship as riseth from feare, but such kinde loue as proceedeth (betwixt faithful friends) from the yelding consent of a true heart, and such loue as hath a further respect then that common dutie: for if you knew with what feruencie I desired your sweete consent to to this loue, you would pittie my torments.

My Lord (replied she) I beseech your honour do not seeke to enthrall me in loues bands, that am free, and am assured your fancie cannot like of one farre vnworthie that high fauour you speake of, but suffer me rather to continue in my peacefull estate, that esteeme my selfe farre from euer enioying such happinesse, as to be beloued of my superiour, being alreadie so farre bound vnto you in all humblenesse, that you shall not commaund me any thing that agreeth with modestie, but I will performe the same. Speake you from your heart (quoth Marcellus?) I do my Lord (quoth she.) Then (said hee) I command you to loue me: and if that be too harsh a word, I entreate and desire you, yeeld me loue for that true loue I beare you, being such as is grounded vpon vertue, and without spot or blemish of dishonours staine, entending nothing that may disagree with your modestie, but to make you my equall, my companion, and my dearely espoused wife: therefore, do but yeelde to loue me, and thou shalt thereby erpell many cares from my heart, which otherwise will encrease to my euerlasting torment.

Oh my Lord (quoth Dulcia) I beseech you account me one that will endeuour in all dutie to deserue that honour you entend me, which I see so many impossibilities to hinder, that it quite discourageth mee from the least hope of that felicitie. So you will loue me, I care not for

impossibilities, neither shall any miserie alter my constant resolution. With that, hee embraced her in his armes, who gaue a silent consent intermingled with teares, proceeding from her tender heart: with whom Marcellus staied some time, spending the time in many friendly conferences, that Dulcia was constrained by his entreaties, and her owne yelding heart, to giue her consent: both their intents being grounded vpon no other purpose, but that which is vertuous and chaste.

Parismenos being departed from Marcellus, some arriued at the maiden Tower, where hee alighted, and comming to the gardiants that kept the gate, he saluted them with a curteous behauiour, & tolde them, that he was sent by Maximus their King, to be one of the gardiants, whom at the first they denied him: then he deliuered his Letter, which they hauing red, accepted him for one of their fellowes, without any doubt or mistrust.

When he had obtained his desire in this, with such prosperous successe, he began to comfort himself with hope of further good fortune, continuing all that night amongst the rest of the gardiants, & not once offering any behauiour which might breed suspition: but behaued himselfe most carefully, both in all his words and deeds, as hee had a good reason: for that they were very circumspect, and almost by reason of the strickt charge the king had giuen them, readie to suspect each other. All the nert day continued he in that sort, without meeting any of the Eunuches: but on the thirdday, he met two of them togither in a place most conuenient, and saluted them most kindly, who maruelling what he should be, for that he was a stranger, began presently to be iealous of him: but he perceiuing the same, tolde them, that hee had a secret message vnto them from the king: & withal, a letter vnder his hand and signet to the gardiants, which he shewed them. But to you (quoth he) the King hath sent me with this message, that you shall admit me at al times to Angelicas presence, whom you haue the custodie off, though vnknowne to any but your selues: which he tolde me likewise, he gaue you a speciall charge to conceale from the rest of the gardiants, and hath vppon the trust he hath reposed in me, giuen me authoritie with you to haue her custodie. The Eunuches hauing heard his message, and withall, the kings prime seale to the Letter, written in his behalfe, could not chuse but giue credēce to the same, supposing that none was priuie to Angelicas being there but the king, that they made no doubt but that he was sent by him: but would not trust him, vntill they had

consulted

consulted with the rest of their fellowes: to whom they declared the truth of all he had told them, who in generall admitted him to their societie.

Parismenos thought himselfe most happie to haue attained this felicitie, where likewise he behaued himself most carefully, telling them that hee had a message of secrecie to declare to her from the King, which they made no doubt of, not neuer denied. When he spied his fittest opportunitie, which was, when Angelica was walking alone in a priuate garden, being all the libertie she had, and the Eunuches were gone to disport themselues, and had put him alone in trust with the key that conducted to her chamber, he vnlocked the doore, and shutting the same againe, he came to her chamber, where he durst not be so bolde as enter, before he had knockt. Anna being alone in the chamber, hearing one knocke, came to the doore: and espying Parismenos in Armor, with his sword girt to his side (which he neuer left off, being in euery point armed but his head) maruelled what he shuld be: to whom he said. Faire Damozel, maruell not to see me in Armor, which shal neuer offend you, but still be imployed in your defence. I haue knockt, presuming no further without licence: the cause of my comming is, to deliuer a message vnto the Lady Angelica from Marcellus. All this time, Anna had diligently beheld him: perswading her selfe, she had seene him before, that she made him this answere. Sir knight, if you come from Marcellus you shall bee welcome to my Lady: therefore I pray you come in, and I will conduct you to the place where she is.

Then she brought him down a paire of stayres, into the garden where Angelica was: who sate at the farther end thereof, in a most heauie and discomfortable sort, seeming to be quite giuen ouer to sorrow, leaning her elbowe vpon her knees, and her head vpon her hand, with her backe towards them, and hearing them comming behinde her, with a suddaine start raised her selfe from her seate, wherewith her heart panted within her: and Parismenos humbling himselfe vpon his knee, said. Muse not diuine Lady, to behold the mappe of sorrow, created to endure euerlasting miserie: the most worthie knight Marcellus hath sent me hither, whose fauour hath caused me to be thus bold, who hartily saluteth himselfe to you by me. Angelica all this while diligently beheld him, oft changing her countenance, being procured by the diuersitie of thoughts: for she supposed it should be the Knight of Fame, for that hee came from Marcellus; but he was so mightily altered, that she was in doubt thereof.

Aſſoone as he had ended thoſe fewe words, ſhee ſaid: Are you not the Knight of Fame? I am the ſame moſt deare Lady (quoth he) with that her heart leapt for ioy, and ſhee toke him moſt louingly by the hand, deſiring him to ariſe, ſaying: I am glad to ſée you againe, which I fea-red I ſhould neuer haue done. Then preſentlie procured by ioy for his ſight, and griefe to thinke of her owne bondage, a flood of Chriſtall teares iſſued from her eyes: which attainted his heart with extreame grief, that he ſtood like a man ſenſeleſſe, and cõfounded in his thoughts: and ſuch paſſions oppreſt her heart, that ſhe was ſcarce able to vphold her ſelfe from falling, which cauſed the water with violence drawne from his manly heart, ſtand in his eyes, which neuer before by no accident were aſſent: and ſéeing her in that wofull eſtate, could not chuſe but folde his arme with a fearefull touch about her ſlender waſte to vphold her, whileſt Anna ran for ſome comfortable water to reuiue her withall: but comming to her ſelfe againe, ſhe leant her head in his boſome, who put his hand betwixt her precious temples, to kéepe it from touching his colde and hard Armour, vttering theſe ſpéeches. Oh how vnfortunate am I, that by my diſquiet haue procured you this diſquiet: but before he could ſay more, ſhe anſwered: But were you hence, my griefe would be far greater. It is not your preſence hath done this, but my owne hearts cares that are ſtill allotted to be my greateſt comfort: but thinke your ſelfe moſt welcome to me, and your preſence more delightfull then any others whatſoeuer. Moſt vertuous Lady (quoth he) your kindneſſe is ſo farre beyond my deſert, that I know my ſelfe altogither vnable to render ſufficient thankes for, which I haue béene often made acquainted withall, by the worthie Marcellus, and now finde kindlie ratified by your owne heauenlie voyce, which yéelde mee that vndeſerued fauour as ſhall binde me in all dutifull bonds of ſeruice to your command. If (quoth ſhe) I ſhould do otherwiſe then loue you, you might account me diſcourteous: or if I ſhould denie my words paſt to Marcellus (who loueth you ſo wel, that he wil I know conceale nothing from you) you might account me vntrue: but ſéeing you haue well deſerued the one, and are by his meanes made priuie to the other, I cannot now ſtand vpon new termes of deniall, but yéelde my ſelf in all honorable ſort into your cuſtodie. Moſt ſweet Lady (quoth he) if I proue not thankfull, heauen grant my good déeds may bee rewarded with ill: if I remaine not euerlaſtinglie true, let comfort hate my ſoule, the earth denounce my bodie, and terror afflict my conſcience: if

euer

euer I refuse perill, hazard of life, torment, or other miserie for your sake, let all peril, hazard of life, torment and miserie be my chiefest comfort: if my loue continue not constant, my faith firme, and my thoughts cleare of disloyaltie, let those I loue hate me: let all men abhorre me: and euery creature seeke my destruction. Gentle Knight (quoth shee) your words I do constantly beleeue: therefore be you assured likewise of my resolution, which is to rest my selfe wholely vpon your vertues: with that they parted so pure a maiden kisse betwixt them, beeing the first that euer she had giuen or he receiued, that both their hearts seemed to enterchange the others place, and to part from their louing brest with a soft breathing sigh, more sweete then if all the vnited perfumes in the world had bene met betwixt their rosiate lips. By this time Anna was returned, hauing spent her labour in vaine, for that Angelica was safe. Then Parismenos taking her by the arme, led her vp into her lodgings, which when he had done, Angelica desired him to declare by what meanes he had attained that libertie to come to her. And he said, I am amongst the rest, one of your keepers: for behold I haue the key that alone conducteth to your lodging: ỳ Eunuches haue put me in trust withall, who are now gone about some recreation they haue in hand: then he declared vnto her the truth of all, and of Maximus pollicie, and how he had caused Dulcia to supplie her roome at the Court, who was of euery degree taken for her selfe. Angelica hearing his report, forced a smile from her carefull hart, which she had not done many a day before. Desiring him likewise to declare his trauels after he had escaped out of the Lyons den, which hee did in euery respect.

When Angelica heard that he was sonne to Parismus and Laurana, whose Fame resounded in euery place, and that he was sprong of two such kinglie houses, her heart was filled with exceeding ioy: which she exprest by giuing him many kind welcomes: vttering these speeches. My deare knight (quoth she) I reioyce to heare that you haue found your princelie parents. But yet I would you had kept the same from my knowledge as yet, because that you might haue had tryall of my good will in your vnknowne estate, in which you were as deare to me as you shall be if you were the highest Monarch of the world. But how happie should I be, if I might in quiet enioy your presence, which I know not how you will effect. Deare Lady (quoth he) there resteth nothing but your consent: which if you vouchsafe to grant, then I do not

not doubt but soone to bring you out of this place without any hazard of your person. Oh sweete Parismenos, the thraldome I haue long endured, maketh me desirous of libertie, that am almost tired with conceit of my fathers credulitie, too much addicted to vaine reports: especially relying vpon your vertuous disposition, and desirous to be ruled and gouerned by your wisedome, whom I haue chosen for my onely delight: I am most willing to do whatsoeuer you shall counsell me too, resting in assured confidence, that you will no way impaire my honor, which I respect more then my life: but rest at my disposition in seeking any other assurance then my promise. I beseech you (quoth he) let no euil conceit of me take place in your heart, but be assured, that so long as I breathe, I will not erre from your command, in the least vndutifull respect, but rest so fully and wholely obedient to your behests, that sooner then I will do or thinke a thought that shall disagree to your desire, this breath shal leaue my brest, and my vitall spirits giue vp their latest gaspe. After these speeches ended, and Angelicas minde fully satisfied, they spent some time in familiar conference intermingled with many kinde behauiours, to the further confirmation of both their loues: till at last, Parismenos enforced, in regard of their safeties, departed to his charge, whither he was come before they were returned: and at their returne finding him there, they made no doubt of him, but tooke the charge vpon them againe, entring into Angelicas chamber, to prouide her such things as were necessarie, who because they should not finde any alteration, put on her former manner of sadnesse, which before proceeded from the depth of care, but now she assumed to auoide suspition. Parismenos he went downe amongst the rest of the knights that kept the Castle, keeping companie sometimes with them, and sometimes with the Eunuches, that neither of them knew of his familiaritie with the other, but both accepted him as one of their company, that hee had the garding of the entrance into the castle, and also the secret keeping of Angelica, with the Eunuches: neither of them both suspecting his intent.

Thus continued he amongst them some three dayes, in which time he came often to Angelica, and had conference with her: at last his turne came, that he must both watch with one of the Eunuches, and also at the Castle entrance, where likewise, neuer but two kept the watch, which fell out according to Parismenos desire: whose hart was much troubled to effect this businesse, deuising how he should bee rid

of

of his two fellowes, the Eunuch and the other, that kept the entrance, being vnwilling to be esteemed a murderer, his hands being yet neuer guiltie of bloud: at last his desire to get Angelica from thence, ouercame that care, and he resolued rather to be their executioner, then bee disappointed of his intent: when the time that he should take his place to watch was come, and he and the Eunuch alone, the rest being gone to their lodging, Parismenos being in talke with the Eunuch, suddenly muffled him in his gowne, so close, that none could heare him crie, and thrust his sword quite through him, which hee did with such expedition, that his fellowes neuer heard their noyse, and taking the keye from him, toke him vnder his arme and flong him into a darke corner of the Tower. When he had done this, he hasted to his other place of charge: where when he came, he found his fellow watch-man staying for him, but fast a sleepe with the keyes of the Castle gate lying by him: whom Parismenos caught in his armes, and before he could recouer his sences, threw him from the battlements, into the lake, where he was drowned: which done, he went backe to Angelicas chamber, and opening the doore, entred in, and found Angelica in her bed fast a sleepe, whom was in minde at the first to haue awaked her, but beholding her in so sweete a slumber, the awfull regard he bare to her would not suffer him to be so bolde, but still he stood by her a good space, beeing desirous to awake her, yet fearefull to disturbe her quiet rest: at last, Anna awaked, who continually was her bedfellow. Who seeing Parismenos in the chamber at that vnseasonable houre, stirring her selfe to speake to him, awaked Angelica, who likewise casting her eye suddenly on him, was somewhat agast at his being there, but hee kneeling downe by her beds side, said: Pardon me I beseech you this boldnesse, now is the time that you may depart, and without any let or molestation, for that my selfe haue alone the keeping of the entrance into this Tower.

Angelica hearing his speeches, tolde him she would presently be readie: then Anna suddenly started out of the bed and apparelled her selfe. And Parismenos arising withdrew himselfe. Angelica likewise made such expedition, that she was readie before Parismenos wisht, hauing attired her selfe with most exceeding rich Ornaments. When shee came to him and saide. Now deare friende, let vs goe when you please: then he toke her by the one arme, and

Anna

Anna by the other, saying: be of good comfort and feare not, for I dare assure you to passe with quiet. After they were out of the chamber he lockt the doore againe and toke the key with him: and from thence, led her downe to the Tower gate: and being without, fast lockt the same againe after them. And being quite without the compasse of the Tower, Angelicas heart seemed to leape within her for ioy, demaunding in most kinde sort, whither he would conuey her, for (quoth shee) if I should be taken againe, and come to Maximus presence, my torment and griefe would be more then I am able to expresse. I haue (quoth he) a friend not farre hence, in whose trust I durst repose any secret, whither I will conduct you with safetie: therefore, I beseech you be of good comfort. Many a wearie steppe Angelica had, before she came to her iournies ende: which at last they attained. When they were come to Saint Austins Chappell, Parismenos neuer left knocking vntill he had awaked Iabin, who maruelling to heare one knocke at that time of the night, much maruelled, and comming to the doore, demaunded before he would open the same, who was there. Parismenos made aunswere, good friends Iabin, open the doore, here is none but friends. With that Iabin knowing his voice, opened the doore and let them in, with all haste lighting a Taper, then hee came to Parismenos and embraced him: but not knowing Angelica, but supposing it was she, admiring her exceeding beawtie, with humble reuerence he desired her to accept of his poore Cell: where Angelica being wearie, seated her self vpon his bed, being most glad that she was escaped out of the maiden Tower, where they spent some time in conference about their escape: when Parismenos at her request, declared the manner how he rid himselfe from those that were appointed to watch with them. Whose wisedome Angelica greatlie admired. After many of these sweete remembrances past betweene them, Angelica and Anna fell fast a sleepe, being wearie of their trauell: which Parismenos and Iabin seeing, they departed into the Chappell to confer about their securitie: where we will leaue them, to speake of the gardiants.

CHAP. XXIIII.

How *Maximus* had knowledge of *Angelicas* escape. How *Marcellus* with *Dulcia* fled from the court at *Ephesus*. And how *Marcellus* in *Portellus* Armor came to S. *Austins* chappell. And how *Parismus* sent *Portellus* into *Bohemia*.

IN the morning the Eunuches according to their wonted manner, came to the place where they thought to haue found their fellowes, but missing them both, first marueling thereat, & afterwards conceiuing the worst, beeing apt to suspition, knockt at Angelicas chamber doore, but none made answere: which draue them into an exceeding perplexitie of feare, then they begã al togither to studie what this might mean, & going down, they espied their fellow lie dead before them, whom Parismenos had cast there, that Angelica might not see him: which ghastlie sight affrighted them with deadlie feare: that with an exceeding outcrie they ran downe to the Knights that kept the entrance: who marueling at their sorrow, enquired the cause thereof: they declared how they found one of their fellowes slaine, and the knight that Maximus had lately sent was missing. He (quoth the knights) hath the keeping of the entrance: but notwithstanding, some of them fearing the worst, ranne thither, where they found neither him, nor the other knight that was appointed to watch with him, nor the keyes of the Tower gate. With which newes, they returned backe to the rest of their fellowes, who by this time came all togither. At which newes, one of them said: I see no such cause of sorrow. With that one of the Eunuches said: you know not what wee haue lost, we are all vndone: we shall all be hanged, if Maximus heare hereof, we haue lost Angelica: with ý the knights burst into a laughter. Oh (quoth the Eunuch) laugh not at that which will bring vs all to sorrow, we haue lost Angelica, whose custodie we had, though vnknowne to you: which the King commanded vs to keepe from your knowledge, for that he had giuen out report, that she was departed with him: whom I feare me, the straunge knight that lately arriued heere, hath carried away from vs all. The knights hearing his words, were exceedingly amazed thereat, which they were assured were true, by the rest of his fellowes. Then they went all togither vp to Angelicas chamber, and breaking open the doore, they found her not, but wel perceiued that she was gone. Then began the Eunuches to roare and crie out like mad men, and the knights ran downe like men transformed into amazement: at last, with much adoo they opened the gate, finding the drawne bridge let downe: and some of them hauing horse

within the Tower, posted euery way about the countrie, making diligent search and enquirie after them, and many of them met with olde Iabin, who answered them that he sawe none such, whom they all credited, for that he was a man of religion, which were of most high estimation with euery one in those Countries, that they esteemed euery word that past their lips, as true Oracles: by which meanes Parismenos and Angelica were as safe in his custodie as could be deuised. Iabin seeing such a number of knights abroad, returned with that newes to his Cell, which draue Angelica into some feare and disquiet, but Iabin by his comfortable assurances, erpeld the same from her heart, by telling her, that if all the world were in search of them, yet they would neuer suspect that place. The Eunuches some got out of the Tower, and fled for feare of Maximus furie, euery man which way he thought best for his owne safetie. One of the knights posted with all speed to the Court, and comming into Maximus presence, declared the whole circumstance of this tragicall euent. Which when Maximus heard, he tore his haire, stamped on the earth, raged and railed most exceedingly, calling all the Nobles and Knights of his Court togither, commaunding them in all haste to arme themselues presently, and be in redinesse to go with him, and to stay for him at the Court gate: then might you see Noblemen making haste, some this way, some an other way, some calling for the rest of their armour, hauing the one halfe on, and the other out of redinesse: some in armor, readie mounted, buckling on their Helmets, others at euery point armed, calling for their steedes, som ready mounting, halfe armed, halfe vnarmed: Knights running this way, seruants that way, all stirring and making vnwonted hast, and euery one in a hurly burly. By this time came Maximus ready mounted, girding his spurs into his steeds side for haste: who was readie to make speede without spurring, commaunding his knights to follow him: who hasted after him, not knowing why they made such speede, the Ladies wondred at this newes, some for feare of their husbands harme, for they thought some enemies were approached which might endāger their persons, admiring this strange accident: some bemoning the absence of their louers: all in a wonderfull extasie, the Queene shee sate weeping for the losse of her daughter which the King had told her of.

Marcellus he onely reioiced, for that he supposed Parismenos had carried frō thēce Ange. Maximus withal haste arriued at the maidē tower,

where

where he heard the truth of all, and sawe the Eunuch that was slaine, and withall was certified in what manner the straunge knight came, and how that he brought with him a Letter signed with his priuie signet. When Maximus heard this, he grew presently into a perswasion that it was the vnknowne knight had done that exployt, and carried away Angelica, then he called for the Letter which one of those knights (by ill fortune more carefull then the rest, had demaunded of Parismenos, after he had shewen the same to the Eunuches as aforesaid) deliuered vnto him, which when Maximus sawe, he presently knew that it was Marcellus hand, which caused his eyes to swel with rage, that for that the night was now come, he rested in the Tower, commaunding and desiring his Nobles and Knights to poste throughout all the Country to finde Angelica, commaunding two of the chiefest of his Noble men early the next morning to poste to the Court and apprehend Marcellus as a Traytor, for conspiring with a straunger to betray his life. Thus on a suddaine was all the Countrey spred ouer with knights, who left no place of likelihood to harbour them. Onely Iabins Cell they suspected not, which was so neare the Hayden Tower, and withall a place of holinesse and religion dedicated to Saint Austin, whom they worshipped: that of all places none of thē thought of likelihood that they should be there: in which quest they continued very earnest all that night, and the next day.

Assone as Marcellus sawe all the Knights and Nobles departed, and all the Court in an vprore, now fearing that if Maximus should see the Letter hee had giuen Parismenos, hee would knowe his hand: when all were in an exceeding vprore, he came to Dulcia in great hast, and tolde her al that had befallen, telling her, that he must now for a time leaue her: for that he knew his father would vppon sight of the Letter be so much incenst against him, that it were meere fondnesse in him to stay and abide his furie: with that Dulcias heart panted with griefe, and her eyes melted into teares, desiring him most humbly vpon her knees, that he would not leaue her behinde, whose life would be worse then death without his presence: for my Lord (quoth shee) if you will vouchsafe me this fauour, I will neuer forsake you for feare of any miserie, perill or torment.

Marcellus toke her vp with a kinde kisse, telling her that hee was most exceedingly glad that she would go with him, being the onely thing he most desired in the world.

Then (quoth Dulcia) tell me what I shall do, and I will do it presently. (Quoth he) whilest I hold the Ladies in a talke, whose wits are now troubled, disguise your selfe, and slip out amongst them, and go to Madam Panoras house, and there stay for me. Dulcia then presently cast off her uppermost garments and put on some of the Ladies, such as she next found, and locking fast her chamber doore, went through amongst the thickest of them: who seeing her locke the doore tooke her for one of their fellowes that had brought Angelica to bed: and so let her passe without suspition.

Dulcia was no sooner downe staires, but she hasted with all spæd untill she was without the court gate, and from thence came to Panoras house, where she was let in by Panora, whom she tolde, ỹ Marcellus had sent her thither, and would himselfe be there presentlie. Panora for his sake gaue her kinde entertainment. Marcellus seeing all things fall out thus prosperously, and Dulcia past by, which he noted, he left the Ladies, and presently went to his chamber, and armed himselfe in one of the Getulian knights armors, having none of his own, & wẽt to Panoras house, where he found Dulcia, and caught her in his armes with a louing embrace: and being all three togither, he declared to Panora all that had hapned, both of himselfe, Angelica, and Dulcia, and that the Knight which lodged in her house, was the Knight of Fame. Parismenos withall, requesting her secrecie and ayde, to conceale Dulcia from all knowledge of her beeing there, where himselfe stayed all that night: And the next day spending his time in much pleasure and kinde sort with Dulcia, whome hee loued most exceedingly, but without any blemish or thought of intemperancie.

Earlie in the morning came the the two Nobles from Maximus to arrest Marcellus, thinking to haue found him there, but comming to his chamber, he was not there, nor in all the Court to be found. Which caused an other tumult for his absence, ỹ all had their minds so busied with cõceit of meditatiõ why he shuld be fled, ỹ they were all in a second amazement therwith, though none at al knowing why he was fled, nor knowing what offence he had committed: the Quæne likewise, made great sorrow for his mishap. This newes being come to the Ladies that attended Dulcia, in stead of Angelica who thought to carrie the report of this newes to Angelica, but enquiring for the key of her chamber, could not heare of it: for euery one made aunswere

they

they hadde it not, then begamne a controuerſie amongſt them, enquiring who it was that came out laſt, but the truth thereof they could not learne, that they began to ſuſpect each other, and that ſhe that had the key had loſt the ſame, and would not bee knowne thereof: that at laſt they began to knocke firſt ſoftly, and then hard, but none made anſwere, which draue them all into an extreame perplexitie, and with much adoo, to rid themſelues of that fear, they got open the doore, where at their comming they could not finde Angelica, but found ſome of her ornaments, caſt in the middeſt of the floore: that then with wringing their hands, tearing their haire, and renting their ornaments, they made ſuch an outcrie and exclamation, that all the Court rong thereof: which cauſed the Quéene, the Nobles, and almoſt all the whole court gather to that place, where the Quéene being come, and knowing the cauſe of their ſorrow, ſate downe amongſt them, oppreſt with care, and vttered theſe ſpéeches. Peace, peace, giue ouer this vaine lamentation, for you know not for whom you mourne, it was not Angelica you had the cuſtodie of, therefore ceaſe your laments, and giue me leaue to mourne, that haue iuſt cauſe: who am a partie in all theſe woes, that at once haue loſt the company of both my deare children, and all procured by Maximus miſdoubt, who left Angelica in the maiden Tower, who is ſtolen from thence, and now my ſonne Marcellus with Dulcia is likewiſe fled. Ay me, what ſorrow is this? whoſe griefe may bee compared to mine? was euer any ſo miſerable as I am made, that at one inſtant haue loſt my comfort, my children, my ioyes and delight? with that ſuch a paſſion of grief ouerwhelmed her heart, that her ſpeech abruptlie brake off, and more ſhe would haue ſaid but could not, that the ladies tooke her vp, being fallen into a deadlie trance, and conueyed her to her bed.

Thus was the whole Court and Citie repleate with care, euery one vttering their fancies: the yonger ſort accuſing Maximus of crueltie, alleaging that he was cauſe of thoſe cares: the elder condemning the two young Princes of lewdneſſe and lightneſſe, that would enter into theſe actions without their parents conſent. And two Noblemen returned againe to Maximus with theſe newes, which added newe cares to his troubled head, ỹ Angelicas eſcape did not ſo much greeue him, as that Marcellus ſhould both be Author in her eſcape, and alſo would make ſo baſe a choyſe of Dulcia, with whom, all were aſſured

he was fledde, neither did all these so much vexe him, as that hee was disappoynted of all meanes to revenge these wrongs.

Maximus continued many daies at the maiden Tower, calling togither all the kights of the land, commaunding them to make all diligent search, and to appoynt some that should stay in everie place of the countrie, and examine everie passenger, for that his minde gave him, Angelica and Marcellus were within Getulia. This busines was so spedily and so exactly performed, that it was impossible for them to escape unknowne or undescried.

Marcellus the next night after all the tumults, having by many perswasions and intreaties wonne Dulcia to stay with Panora, and with promise of his spedie returne, armed himselfe in the armour hee had gotten and departed from thence, with intent to go to Saint Austines Chappell, where hee was sure hee should heare of Parismenos, and by the way met with many of the Getulian knights, who knew him not but by his armour, toke him to bee a Getulian knight named Portellus, whose armor Marcellus had put on: this Portellus was a knight of the kings Court, who not long since was departed into Libia without the knowledge of any but Marcellus, who had sent him to view Venolas beautie, and to learne if he could the originall of that accusation was laide against the knight of Fame, in whose armour Marcellus past without suspition, being taken of all for Portellus.

Early the next morning he arrived at S. Austines Chappel, where he would neither knocke nor enter, untill he was sure there were none to descrie him. When Iabin first sawe him, his heart was tormented with feare, demanding what he would have. Feare not Iabin (quoth he) I am your friend Marcellus: with that he entred into the Chappel, whom Iabin would not suffer to go further, untill hee had seene his face, which when he beheld, he embraced him most lovingly, & without speaking a word brought him into his Cell, where was Parismenos, Angelica, and Anna, who all at once beholding him, and hee them, embraced each other with exceeding ioy, beeing so glad they had met, that Angelica wept for ioy, Parismenos surfetted with delight, and Marcellus heart was filled with exceeding content: when these stormes of ioy were past and somewhat calmed, Marcellus declared to them all that had happened, and how that Maximus had set most diligent spies in everie corner of the countrie, and withall, declared the cause why he was fledde, the maner and with whom, his love to Dul-

cia,

cia, how he had left her with Panora, and how happily hee had passed vnsuspected in Portellus armour, which when they heard, they all applauded and reioyced at his fortunate successe: to whom Angelica said with a merrie countenance: Dulcia hath lost nothing by assuming my name and habit, but thereby hath wonne a constant knights loue, and may hereafter by that meanes come to be a Queene. Indeed Marcellus whatsoeuer other may say, I perswade and assure my selfe, you haue gotten a vertuous, beautifull, chaste, kinde, and louing Ladies loue, whose good parts I haue often commended in my secret thoghts, but now am glad that I haue so good opportunitie to speake of them in your hearing: what though shee bee not of kingly race, her vertues are such as may beseeme the best Ladie in the world.

Marcellus was glad to heare Angelica so much commend his beloued Dulcia, that he said: Indeed sister I haue chosen Dulcia, I loue her, and will hereafter be true to her, for her beautie, vertue, and good parts, do please me so much, that if I liue to enioy the Getulian crown, she shall be my Queen: withal, I am glad you haue met your knight, of whose companie I am sure you are not a little glad. With that Angelica blusht, and hee saide: Nay sister blush not, for hee hath better deserued your loue, then Dulcia hath mine.

In these and such like communications, they spent the rest of that day, studying and deuising what might bee their best course to take in these troublesome affaires.

After that Marcellus had stayed some time with Parismenos and Angelica in Saint Austines Chappell, he againe departed in Portellus armour towards Dulcia, where hee arriued to her exceeding comfort, without suspition, wishing that she had beene with Angelica, that he might haue enioyed both her and their companie together.

After Marcellus was departed, Parismenos and Angelica beganne to studie which way they might escape Maximus cruelties, being both desirous to go into Bohemia, but they knew not how to passe without being discouered, for that the king still continued his diligent search: and besides, if that let had not beene, yet the iourney was so long and daungerous, that Parismenos was vnwilling to indaunger her person and health thereby, that he was drawne to an exceeding astonishment what were best to bee done: that being vnskilfull of themselues what to determine off, they asked olde Iabines counsell, who presently tolde them, that if they liked his simple fare, and that homely Cell,

where

where though they were not daintily serued, yet they were quiet, that he thought it their best course to stay there still vntill Maximus were out of hope to finde them, and had giuen ouer his search, or at the least vntill Marcellus were returned, whose counsell they both allowed and followed.

Maximus still remained in the maiden Tower, fretting his heart with veration and griefe, being put out of all comfort by his Knights that daily returned without any newes, that in the ende he was tyred with griefe, and fared like one in a desperate estate: but by the counsel of his Nobles, after much trouble and long search, he returned to the Court where the Queene was, to comfort her: who at his comming he found very sicke, and in very weake estate, being procured by the greefe she had conceiued for her childrens losse. Maximus seing her in that dangerous estate, began to comfort her with many perswasions: but she was so impatient and so full of greefe, that she vttered these speeches. Comfort my Lord, commeth now out of season, when our greefes are past remedie, which you might haue salued when time serued: it is your curiositie and too fond suspect, that hath bred these mischances, you giue too much credit to that fowle enchauntresse speeches, which your self desire to prooue true, or else you would neuer take those cruell courses you haue done with your children. Might you not often haue married Angelica according to your desire, to many honourable and great personages? what if she be now married, can that indaunger your life, vnlesse you will bee the wilfull actor thereof your selfe: but by your seueritie you haue done this, which is now impossible to be recouered.

Maximus heart at these speeches began to melt with lenitie, and his owne conscience began to condemne himselfe, that now he repented the seueritie he had vsed, and accused himselfe of follie, to giue such credit to the enchauntresse speeches, that he protested if he had his children againe, he would not restraine them so much of their libertie, but that he would let them make choise according to their owne fancies: and in this heauie estate we will leaue him: deuising what meanes to worke by gentlenesse to call them home againe.

Marcellus all this while continued with Dulcia in Panoras house, and now hearing that Maximus was returned from the maiden Tower, and had giuen ouer search, as hopelesse to finde either

Angelica

Angelica or him: he determined to convey Dulcia to Saint Austins Chappell, for that Panoras house was too neare the Court, and there they might by ill fortune some be descried, that with this resolution hee came to Dulcia, and made her acquainted with his purpose, whom he knew before would be wholely ruled by him: he did the like to Panora, and the next night he caused Dulcia somewhat to disguise her selfe, and meete him at Saint Martins gate, where hee would stay for her: for that if hee should carrie a Lady behinde him through the Cittie, hee thought hee should haue beene suspected. Dulcia most warily and carefully executed his businesse, which fell out so fortunately, that according to both their desires and Marcellus appointment, they met at the gate. And Marcellus hauing mounted her behinde him, with a ioyfull heart rode towards the Chappell, where likewise, according to his desire hee arriued, which brought no little ioye to Angelicas heart, that at the first, with courteous embracings, and after with pleasant conference, they entertained that delightfull content, of enioying each others presence. Iabins Cell was now so full of guests, that it could scarce containe them, that if they had staied there long, it wold haue beene more like a prison, then a place of content.

It happened the next morning, that Iabin went to make prouision for his guests, and by the way met with Portellus, who was lately returned from Libia, and comming to the Court and not finding Marcellus, whom he loued most dearely, hee had wandred in a sollitary, sad, and heauie disposition, vp and downe all the last day and that night: and now espying olde Iabin, he came to him, and knowing him, he said. Iabin, the time hath beene, when Getulia exceeded in royaltie: but now all things is turned vpside downe. Marcellus was wont to vse your company, but now no man knoweth where hee is: would I were but with him, then my cares would be past. Why (quoth Iabin) what might I call your name, that know me, and are desirous to finde Marcellus? My name (quoth he) is Portellus. Iabin hearing his name, well remembred that he had often heard Marcellus desire that he were with him, said: Portellus, come along with me, and I will bring you to one that can tell you where Marcellus is: with that, they departed backe to the Chappell, where Iabin entered, & told Marcellus that Portellus was without: who hearing his speeches, ran vnto him and embraced him, and brought him in, whom Angelica likewise

knew and welcommed. Then Parismenos, Marcellus and Portellus, giuing no delay to the necessitie of time and businesse they had in hand, began to consult what to doo, where euery one gaue their seuerall opinions, but could agrée vpon nothing: at last, they called Iabin to their counsell, whose wisedome had much auailed them: who presently hauing such a determination in his minde before, counselled them to send Portellus into Bohemia, with Letters from Parismenos vnto his father, to request his aide, and to send a band of souldiers to defend him from Maximus crueltie.

This counsell was exceedingly well liked of all: especially Portellus was exceedingly willing to go about that businesse, that presently furnishing himselfe with horse and armor, hauing a letter to that effect from Parismenos, and the Iewel which Laurana knew him by, which hee desired Portellus to deliuer vnto his mother, as an assured token, that he came from him. He hasted withall speede about his businesse, and sone arriued in Bohemia, and deliuered his Letter and the Iewell to Laurana. The newes of Portellus comming, was sone knowne in the Court, and the cause why he came: which when the Nobles and Commons heard, Parismus needed not muster vp men, for euery one were desirous to be employed, and came voluntarie and offered their seruice, accounting it a dishonour to be refused: and within a short space, there were gathered togither of Nobles, Knights, and Gentlemen, a great number, and to them Parismus added so many, that there were twentie thousand horsemen in a readinesse, vnder the conduct of Pollipus, who was most desirous of that honour, and had gotten Violettas consent: who with all haste marched towards Getulia. Parismus then gathered togither an Armie of fiftie thousand expert souldiers vnder his conduct and Tellamors, who was lately arriued at the Bohemian Court with Clarina.

CHAP. XXII.

How *Maximus* found out *Angelica* with the rest, at Saint *Austins* Chappell, and banisht *Marcellus*, imprisoned *Angelica* and *Dulcia*, and cast *Parismenos* into a dungion: condemning him to be burnt, where he was ready to be famished. And how afterwards he escaped out, and met with *Pollipus*.

WHile these things were acting in Bohemia, Parismenos with Angelica, and Marcellus with his sweete Loue Dulcia, remained in great safety and content, being voide of feare to be now descried: seeing they had remained there in safetie in all those troubles, and beeing pend within that little towne, were desirous of some recreation: and in an euening when they thought none were stirring, they went out of the Cell into a sweete Groue, hard adioyning therto, where they walked vp and downe, and at last, Parismenos taking Angelica aside, vnto a pleasant banke, bedeckt with many sweet summer flowers, and Marcellus likewise Dulcia, rested themselues not farre from them, recreating themselues with sweete embracings.

Parismenos had no sooner seated himselfe, but Angelica sate downe on his left knee, clasping her right arme about his necke, with a kinde and sweete gesture, hiding her other in his manlie bosome, which was vnbuttoned by reason of the heate, first, making many kisses a Prologue to her speech, she said. My louing Knight, how happy should we be, if we were in Bohemia, from the suspition of my father: and how great should our pleasure be, if we might enioy this happinesse without feare: but since we cannot attaine that blessednesse, and are hindred from it by many dangers. let vs yet reioyce each in others company, which I account a ioy without compare: and a felicitie exceeding all felicities. Most vertuous, kinde, and deare Lady (quoth he) how much fortunate am I to enioy such exceeding fauour as you vouchsafe mee: without the least merit, that haue refused no danger for my sake, that haue forsaken your parents fauour to yeeld me comfort: and most of al that are contented, nay rather pleased with the fearefull and sollitary estate for my vnworthy sake, that haue neuer bin meritorious, and that can neuer recompence such exceeding kindnesse. Parismenos (quoth she) miserie with your company is my pleasure: sollitarinesse when I enioy you, is more pleasant then all the delightfull pleasure in Kings Courts: and without, I account all pleasure paine, al company tedious, and all pompe exceeding pennurie. In these and many other such like speeches, sweete embraslings, and superabundant ouerflowingof sweet content, they recreated themselues, vntill olde Iabin came to them, and they departed togither to their Cell.

Now it happened (according to the vnfortunate resolution of hard

destinie) that one of the Eunuches that before was Angelicas keeper, being fled from the Mayden Tower, after Angelica was missing for feare of Maximus displeasure, which he knew well could be no lesse then death, was hidden in that wood, where he had euer since his flight shrowded him, liuing vpon such foode as the place yelded: which was wilde fruite, and by most euil fortune) laie close in a heape of thicke bushes, and heard Parismenos and Angelicas speeches, and knew them, and at their departure secretly followed them vnto S. Austins Chappell, where after he sawe they were entred, with all speed that might be he hasted towards the Citie, and in the morning got thither, where at the first he was admitted to Maximus presence, to whom he declared how that Angelica was at Saint Austins Chappel, where Iabin was Priest, relating the whole truth of all that he had seen and heard. Maximus by his speeches perceiued that it was the vnknowne Knight that was with her, which very thought, kindled new sparkes of Ire in his brest, which before he had calmed: that in a monstrous rage, he vowed if euer he caught that vnknowne Knight to be reuenged on him with seueritie. Then presently he assembled all his Nobles and Knights togither again, commaunding them with all speed to be readie to go with him, not making the cause knowne to any: who with all speed buckled on their Armor, and at his comming downe departed with him: who hasted with all speed towards S. Austins Chappell, where he arriued with more then ordinary speed. Angelica at the very instant of their arriuall, was fallen into a slumber, and dreampt that her father Maximus had compassed the Chappell with armed men, wherewith her sences were so affrighted, that she sodenly started vp from the place where she laie, and with a sodaine shrike leapt to Parismenos, and caught him in her armes. Parismenos marueiling, and being amazed at her suddaine crie, demaunded what she ayled: which for feare she could not vtter: that he halfe affonight, ranne to his Armour and armed himselfe therewith, clasping his bright sword in his hand, which he had no sooner done, but he heard one knocke at the Chappel dore, which made him know that it was not Iabin, and looking out at the window, he sawe thousands of Getulians in Armour, which so appalled his sences, that he was readie to fall downe dead. Angelica seeing his suddain sadnesse, likewise stepping vp to the window, beheld the souldiers without, that she fel downe for griefe: which Dulcia seeing, she with Anna toke her vp, and conueyed her into the Cell. Then Parismenos opened

the

the doore, and the Getulian knights offered to enter, but Parismenos setting himselfe in the doore with his sword point bent against them, told them, that whosoeuer entred first should die. With that Maximus asked him what he was? I am (quoth he) inferior to none, and therefore as good as any. Art thou Marcellus (quoth he?) I am not Marcellus but his friend. Tell me what thou art quoth Maximus, or I vow thou shalt die? Maximus (quoth he) I am sonne to Parismus of Bohemia, my name Parismenos, sometimes called the vnknowne knight. Maximus hearing his speeches, wondred at them, and said: Is not Angelica with you? Yes (quoth he) both Angelica and Marcellus are within. Deliuer them (quoth Maximus to me. I will (quoth he) vpon condition you wil take them into fauour, and remit all former displeasure you haue taken against them, and graunt me Angelica in marriage. Otherwise I stand here to defend them from all the force of Getulia.

Maximus was so enraged with his speeches, that hee answered, what madnesse doth possesse thy mind, that standeth vpon such termes of resistance, when thou seest thousands of armed souldiers incompasse thy life? thinkest thou with boasting speeches to auoide my displeasure, and disappoint my reuenge: no, wert thou the greatest potentate in the world, thou couldest not escape my hands: with that he commanded his knights to apprehend him by force: with that they began to enter vpon him, but hee (by reason of the narrownesse of the way) stoode in his owne defence, and slew the first that came: and after him an other, and behaued himselfe so courageously, that which of them first entred, first died: and had they all assaied to enter that way, hee would haue slaine them all. Marcellus seeing what a mischiefe this slaughter might breede, and withall, knowing that it was impossible for them any way to escape, but rather to incense Maximus to more desire of reuenge, stept betweene Parismenos and the Getulans, who knowing him, would not offer a blowe at him, whilest hee spake to Parismenos, desiring him to bee ruled by him, who likewise considered that in this extremitie it was best to yeelde, for there was no hope of escape, therefore hee agreed to do according to his direction. Marcellus then vpon his knee submitted himselfe to his father. By this time the Getulians had beate downe a great part of the chappell, and rushed in violentlie vpon Parismenos, who disdaining to be forced to yeelde, before they could ouercome him, sent many of their ghests to hell, but in the end by their multitude he was so thronged, that he could

not lift his armes to strike another blowe, and so was constrained to yeeld, whom Maximus commaunded to bee first bound. Angelica seeing this, with weeping eyes humbled her selfe vppon her knee to her father, and said. I beseech your Maiestie vse that knight honourably, on whose safetie my life dependeth: more she would haue said, but Maximus cut her off with these speeches. Poore, shameleſſe, and disobedient creature, pleadest thou for him, and not rather for pardon to thy owne shameleſſe deeds? hold thy tongue, for I will not heare thee speake a word more. With that hee commaunded them all to bee apprehended, and so he departed with them to the Court, first imprisoning Parismenos, and giuing him with bolts and fetters of Iron, calling him into a most loathsome, stinking, and darke dungeon. Angelica hee caused likewise to be desrobed of her ornaments, and cast into a prison with Anna and Dulcia, vntill they had more leisure to determine of them. Marcellus at the instant intreaties of the Queene and Nobles, hee did not imprison, but with many rebukes and reproaches banisht him his presence, vowing that if euer he came in his sight, hee should lose his head.

To rehearse the seuerall complaints Angelica and Dulcia made, would be tedious to rehearse, and greeuous to recite, for they were such as would force salt teares from Tyrants eyes, pearce the stonie rockes, and mollifie the hardened hearts of the most rude, cruell, barbarous, and inhumane monsters in the whole world, being hardly vsed, scantly dieted, and badly looged, that Maximus often hearing their plaints, pitied their laments, yet therewith was rather drawne to more seueritie, then any way mollified. Parismenos miserie likewise was nothing inferiour to theirs, but rather tenne times worse, being alone (they hauing the benefit of each others companie, which is a great comfort in miserie) without light, for the vault or dungeon whereinto he was thrust, had not so much as a creuice, where through any light appeared, being large and wide, far from any company, that he could not heare any creatures voyce, hauing but once a day foode, which was bread and water, and of that so little, that it would scarce preserue life, clogd and ouerladen with the burdenous wayt of chaines and boltes: in which sort he continued many daies, without hope euer to escape from that place, where you may suppose his cares were great, and his comfort small.

Many

Many daies being past, Maximus assembled all his Nobles and Estates of the countrie togither, to determine what to do with Parismenos, against whom many accusations were laide, which tended to the breach of their lawes, especially that of Angelicas rape, which was amongst them punished with death, and that so seuerely, as that none escaped: whom the king in open audience condemned to die the same death that the lawes yelded, which was to bee burnt. Dulcia likewise they condemned to perpetual imprisonment: but for the kings children, by the lawe they were to stand at their Parents disposition.

This newes was soone conueyed to Marcellus knowledge, which stroke an exceeding torment to his heart, which rather then he would indure to see, hee would execute his owne death desperately to saue his friend, that he seemed like a madde man, and wheresoeuer he became, he made those that beheld him wonder to see him so altered in gesture, and so suddainly, that hee quite forsoke the Court, and continually remained at Panoras house, so secretly, that none knewe what was become of him.

Parismenos hauing continued many daies in the loathsome dungeon, marueiling that he could heare no newes from Angelica, and also that Marcellus had forgotten to yeld him comfort in his greatest extremitie, thought that either they were imprisoned, or else that the K. in his furie had executed some cruell reuenge vpon thē. These cares on the one side were sufficient torments, and his hard imprisonment and cruel vsage on the other side, ynough to kill the stoutest heart, that had he not beene preserued by admirable and straunge operation, he could neuer haue indured those calamities. At last hee beganne to dispaire of all hope, and suddainly to recall his sences, and with more comfort to studie how to release him, and amongst many thousand of deuises which came into his fancie, hee deuised how to intice the Keeper to come into the dungeon, which hee thus contriued. The next time the Jaylor came to bring him his vsuall diet, hee fained himselfe exceedingly sicke, and groned as though hee had gasped for his latest breath. The Jaylor hearing him make such mone, asked him what he ayled. To whome Parismenos said: God Jaylor, the date of my life is now at an ende, that I neuer looke to see the day light againe, being most vnfortunate to ende my wretched life in this place, that might haue liued in great dignitie in my owne countrie:

but

but now past hope of all comfort: onely to thee am I able to do good before I die, I haue good store of golde and Iewels about mee, which I will giue vnto thee, if thou wilt but do thy indeuour to saue my life, for that I am yet in hope of his mercie: and withall, I will declare vnto thee where thou shalt haue more riches then thou wilt euer bee able to spend. All this will I do for thee, if thou wilt helpe me out of this miserable life, or yeelde mee some of thy helpe, for that I am fallen and am not able to rise. Many other perswasions Parismenos vsed, which wrought so effectually with the Taylor, that inticed with hope of finding wealth, and past feare of him that was so weake, he opened the dungeon without any feare or doubt, (being thereto guided by the diuine prouidence) and came to Parismenos, who no sooner sawe him within reach of his armes, (retaining a most manly courage notwithstanding his weakenesse) gathering all his strength together, caught holde on him and ouerthrew him, and getting vppon him with swift crawling, for that he was not able to stand by reason of his bolltes, and hauing him vnder him, neuer left strugling and striuing with him, vntil he had strangled him. Then taking the bunch of keyes vppe, hee lowsned and vnlockt all the boltes that were fastned to his legs, necke, and other parts of his bodie, which when hee had done, prostrating himselfe vpon his knees, hee praised God for that happie successe: then presently without delay, he stript off all the Taylors apparell, and apparelled himselfe therewith, casting his bodie into the farther ende of the dungeon, and so went out and locked the dungeon dore after him. By this time it begaune to be darke, which was a meanes to further him to escape, that in the Taylors apparell hee went into the Court with the keyes at his girdle, and the Taylors sawchion which hee continually ware about him, and met with diuers, passing by them without suspition, and from thence he gate out of the Court gates, being of euerie one taken for the Taylor.

And being without the Court, he neuer stayed vntill he was out of the Cittie, flinging the keyes into a pole of water hard without the Cittie gates, take his iourney directly to Saint Austines Chappell, thinking there to finde Iabine, whom the king had miss, for that hee was not in the Cell when Maximus apprehended Parismenos. Early the next morning he arriued there, where at his comming he found an armie of horsemen, that spred all the fields with their troupes, and presently knewe them to bee Bohemians, some of them espying him,

taking

taking him to bee a spie, carried him before Pollipus, who was their Generall.

Parismenos being come before Pollipus, was by him strictly examined, to whom he said. Wherefore haue you brought this armie into Getulia? Why (quoth Pollipus) hast thou not heard how Parismenos is imprisoned by Maximus wrongfully? and moreouer, hath iudged him to a vile and shamefull death, which hee is to suffer fiue daies hence? Parismenos hearing his speeches, maruelled how hee should come to the knowledge of that newes, which olde Iabine had told them. With that he said: Parismenos is not in prison, but now is at libertie, which I came to giue you knowledge of, for whom you neede not take more care. Willaine (quoth Pollipus) what sayest thou, is Parismenos dead? With that his colour beganne to go and come, and his heart was exceedingly tormented. Parismenos then discouered himselfe, whom Pollipus espying, caught him in his armes with a feruent embrace, the rest of the knights thronging about him with exceeding ioy. This newes was soone spredde through the whole campe, who flung vp, some their staues, some their helmets, and euerie one something, yeelding forth many a shout for ioy, then presently commaundement (enterminglcd with kinde intreatie) was giuen, that none should vpon no occasion whatsoeuer, discouer Parismenos beeing amongst them being assured of the trueth of his escape by his owne report.

CHAP. XXVIII.

How *Pollipus* besieged the Cittie of *Ephesus*, and of the battell fought with the Natolians. How *Maximus* recalled *Marcellus* from banishment, banisht *Dulcia*, released *Angelica* out of prison, sent for aide into *Barbarie* and *Libia*.

Arismenos beeing thus fortunately escaped from out of prison, and met with Pollipus, gate him Armour whereby he might easily bee knowne from the rest of ỳ Bohemians, and yet not known whom he was, and presently without any delate, he and Pollipus marched with their troupes to the Cittie of Ephesus, and begirt the same round, Maximus seeing his Cittie begirt with souldiers, sent out a Herald to know what they were, who brought him word

they were Bohemians, that were come to redeem Pariſmenos, and to reuenge the iniuries he had don him, vpon falſe reports of the King of Libia. Maximus hearing that, preſently commaunded an Armie of twiſe as many Natolians, as there were Bohemians, to be gathered togither, vnder the conduct of Duke Pridamor, a valiant and reſolute Noble man, who according to his valour at his firſt approach, entred battell with the Bohemians, and by great oddes, thought ſone to diſcomfort them: but the Bohemians being men of good experience, and expert ſouldiers, as little eſteemed the Natolians, as if they themſelues had had the oddes. Pariſmenos now thought it time to beſtirre himſelfe, to worke reuenge, and to make proofe of his valour, that being gallantly mounted, he couched his ſpeare, and ran at a Natolian knight and pearced the ſame quite through his body: which done, he drew his ſword, and met an other with ſo full a blowe, that he tumbled from his horſe, and was troden to death: an other with violence he ruſht quite through the guts: the fourth, loſt his arme. And in this ſort he entred into the thickeſt of them, ſpending neuer a blow in waſte: but eyther a Natolian loſt his life, or ſome part of his body thereby: that on a ſuddaine, by his valour, the Bohemians had diſtraicted the Natolians, and the horſemen made an exceeding ſlaughter amongſt them. By this time Pariſmenos was come to the maine battell, where he met with Pridamor, mounted vpon a white ſteed, his capariſons of beaten gold, beſet with pearle and precious ſtone: his Armor of the richeſt workmanſhip with a plume of ſpangled feathers in his creſt, who had vowed to ſatiſfie his proud mind with Bohemians blood: at whom Pariſmenos ran hauing gotten a ſpeare, and contrary to his proud expectation, Pariſmenos forceable encounter, turned his heeles vpward, and fell backwards ouer his horſe rump, almoſt ſtifeled with his furniture: at which the Bohemians gaue an exceeding ſhoute to ſee Pariſmenos valor. All this time Pollipus was not idle, but ſhewed ſuch exceeding tokens of his valor, that all that beheld him and Pariſmenos, thought there could not be two more valiant knights in the world.

After Pridamor had recouered his horſe, he kept his band of ſouldiers togither more warily, & ſeeing what ſlaughter the Bohemiãs had made ſounded retrait, whileſt the Bohemians purſued them euen vnto their Campe, and ſlew a great number of them, that all the earth was ſtrewed with their dead bodies. The Bohemians likewiſe with ioyfull harts returned to their tents, growing into ſuch admired eſtimation of Pa-

riſmenos

rismenos, that they determined not to leaue the least part of his desire vnperformed, though they atchieued the same with extreame perill and hazard of their liues.

Maximus and the Queene all this while stood and beheld the battell, maruelling what two Knights they were that made such hauocke amongst his Subiects, that he was exceedingly enraged to see so much of his countrie bloud shed: that departing downe, he assembled all his councell togither, asking their aduice and aide in this extremitie. Who at the last, won him to condiscend to these conditions, that Marcellus banishment should be repealed, whose absence appalled the Natolians hearts, that they were rather like men confounded then otherwise therby. And that Dulcia should be banished, and sent forth of the Citie in base attire, with commandement, that vpon paine of death none shuld succor her. That Angelica should be released from prison, and restored to his fauor. That he should send into Libia, for the kings ayde against the Bohemians, the quarell being partly his. That he shuld send his Embassadors to the K. of Barbarie, to craue his assistance against the Bohemians. Which Articles Maximus agreed vnto, rather then hee wold mittigate his ire, and send backe Parismenos in safetie, which his Nobles earnestly required. Then was Marc. banishment repealed, Ange. was taken out of prison: messengers sent into Libia: Embassad. into Barbarie. And Dulcia was presently take out of prison, disrobed of her attires, and clad in base and vnseemely weeds, and so in an euening cast out of the citie gates, in most poore and miserable estate.

When she saw her selfe thus sted, and knew the commandement was giuen, that none vpon paine of death should succor her, she then thought her estate most miserable, and more wretched then when shee was in prison, where yet Marcellus knew of her being. But now in this poore estate she shuld be hated of all, despised, reiected, and for want of foode famished: yea and forsaken of Marcellus. Then she began to studie which way to remedy these euils, wherein she sawe nothing but impossibilities: for she thoght if she should be taken by the Natolia souldiers, they wold vse her as a castaway, and not pitie her: but rather seeke her dishonor, when she was without meanes of reuenge: & to seek cõfort there, she thoght it in vaine, & dangerous: and so many cares oppresst her hart, & she was almost ouercome with griefe. At last determined to go to the Generall of the Bohemian Armie, whom she thought wold for Pa. sake shew her some pitty, which she did the next morning:

And being brought before the Generall, she kneeled downe and said: Most noble Generall, shewe pittie to a poore and forsaken woman, that by Fortunes mutabilitie, and Maximus crueltie, am driuen to this poore estate without any desert. My name is Dulcia, sometimes of good reputation in the Natolian Court, till Marcellus the Kings sonne attained my consent to loue him, and withall to auoyd his fathers crueltie, at such time as Parismenos had carried Angelica from the Golden Tower to S. Austins Chappell: My deare Lord Marcellus likewise conueyed me into Angelicas company, where I was taken with her, and so carried to prison. And now Maximus I knowe not vpon what occasion, hath banished me the Citie, and giuen commaundement, that none vpon paine of death should succor me: that in this distressed estate I dare not be found of any of the Natolians, lest they should (although not of their owne wil, yet by the Kings commaund) worke my shame, that Marcellus might forsake me: but am come to you for mercy, beseeching you of pittie to shelter me with your fauor from these wrongs.

Parismenos knowing her, came vnto her and take her by the hand, saying that the King of Natolia should not wrong her in that place. Dulcia beholding his countenance, presently knew him, and with reuerence fell at his feete with exceeding ioy. But he taking her vp again, led her with Pollipus to his Tent, demaunding how Angelica did, whom she acquainted with the sorrow she daily made for his imprisonment and feare of his death, and how that when she was banished, Angelica was taken into fauour againe: and how that none knewe what was become of Marcellus, wherewith she wept exceedingly: whom Parismenos comforted by all meanes he could, himselfe gathering much comfort from her speeches, of assurance of Angelicas loue. The messenger that went into Libia, made great haste til he had deliuered his message, which when the king of Libia heard, thirsting for reuenge of the Knight of Fame, as he supposed he had done for him, and also to reuenge some part of ỳ grudge he bare Parismus, euer since his being in Thessaly, and the ouerthrow he had receiued at his hands: which he was in minde to haue done, when he had him in his Court, but that it would haue bene too great a blemish to his honour: therefore he now mustred all his forces togither, and by sea conueyed them into Natolia.

Likewise the Embassadours that went into Barbary, executed their Embassage with such eloquence, that Moroco the king, collected an

Armie

Armie of a hundreth thouſand Powres, and ſent them by ſhipping into Natolia, vnder the conduct of his eldeſt ſonne Sancodelordoro, a moſt valiant, ſtout and couragious Prince: which forces ſone landed in Natolia, and pitched their Tents before the Citie of Epheſus. Pariſmenos ſeeing theſe new come forces, marueiled of whence they ſhould be, but ſone learned the truth thereof. Maximus likewiſe had knowledge brought him of the king of Libias approach, and of Sancodelordoro his landing, whom he welcommed with exceeding reioycings, and entertained with great curteſies, feaſtings and banquettings.

CHAP. XXIX.

How *Pariſmus* arriued in *Natolia* with a band of ſouldiers, and of his ioy for *Pariſmenos* ſafetie. How *Maximus* appointed *Pariſmenos* to be burnt. And the lamentation of *Angelica* made with *Marcellus*.

THe king of Libia thirſting after the knight of Fames life, (whom he now knewe to be ſonne to Pariſmus) vſed all the perſwaſions he could, to inſtigate Maximus to reuenge: who of his owne diſpoſition was readie inogh to ſuch tyrannie: concluding within three dayes after, to put the ſame in execution without remorſe. And all the Natolians remained in great tranquilitie, by reaſon of the aide was brought them; and the multitude of their Armie which was like the ſands in number. Pariſmus was now come into Natolia with his Armie, which was threeſcore thouſand Bohemians, & Theſſalians, whoſe approach exceedingly reioyced Pariſmenos & Pollipus. And hauing pitcht his Tents neare vnto the reſt of his horſemen, he was met and welcomed by Pollipus, to whom he ſaid with a heauie countenance: O Pollipus, all the labour we haue taken is in vaine to ſaue Pariſmenos, onely we may reuenge his death. What iniuſtice and crueltie is this ỹ heauens impoſe vpon his head, that euer ſince his birth hath bene euerlaſtingly miſerable? Would God he had remaimained ſtil in Bohemia, and neuer haue ſought Angelicas loue, and that my ſelfe with theſe ſouldiers had guarded him, that we might either haue died with him, or els haue preſerued him from that infamous death he is like to ſuffer.

My Lord (quoth Pollipus) Pariſmenos is in ſaftie. How can that be (quoth he) when the report is in euerie mans mouth, that he muſt die a moſt ſhamefull death, and they haue him in priſon. Pariſmenos then humbled himſelfe vpon his knee, whom Pariſmus ſone knew, & moſt louingly embraced him, who certified him of all that had happened, and that the king of Natolia did thinke hee was ſtill in priſon. This newes exceedingly reioyced Pariſmus heart, and that whereas before by reaſon of his ſadneſſe, the whole campe had laide aſide mirth, now hearing of his ſaftie, they reaſſumed new comfort.

Now the day was come nigh which Pariſmenos ſhould be burnt, to which intent Maximus cauſed a ſtake to bee pitched in the chiefeſt place of the Cittie, and that the whole multitude of the Cittizens were before the time of execution, gathered togither to ſee the ſame, that the houſe toppes, windowes, ſtreetes, turrets, and euerie place were peſtred with their abundance.

Angelica hearing thereof, begamne to exclaime and crie out moſt bitterly, making ſuch lamentations, that the heauens and euery deitie ſeemed to pittie her. When the time of execution was come, Maximus, the king of Libia, Santodelodoro, the Queene, and many thouſand knights of Natolia, Libia, and Barbaria, were aſſembled, and ſeated to ſee the ſame. And the Iudges gone to the dungeon to bring forth the priſoner. The Jaylors wife before miſſing her huſband, had broken vp the Dungeon dore, where ſhe found him dead, and Pariſmenos fledde, but fearing the kings furie, durſt not bewray the ſame: but apparrelled her huſband in Pariſmenos garments, and told the Iudges that he was dead, who taking it to be the right bodie, cauſed certaine ſlaues to take the ſame vp, and in mourning wiſe brought it to the place of execution. Angelica now ſeeing the time was come, and hauing word brought her that Pariſmenos was alreadie gone with the iudges, tare her golden haire, caſt off all her ornaments from her head, and raged ſo extreamely, that her damzels could not hold her, but getting a knife in her hand, ſhe deſperately vowed, that whoſoeuer offered but to touch her, ſhe would with the ſame end her life. With that ſhe ranne downe her chamber into the Court, from thence into the Cittie, and ſo to the place of execution, when the king was giuing his iudgement according to the lawes.

Her Ladies ſeeing her deſperatenelle, durſt not ſtay her, but ran after her, & whē ſhe came to the place, ſhe firſt ran to the fire, intending that if

ſhe

ſhe founde him there, ſhe would die with him: but ſuddeinly eſpying the hearſe, and the Iudges ſtanding by the ſame, ſhe ranne thereto, with her golden haire hanging downe her ſhoulders, her eyes ſwolne with griefe, her Ornaments all betorne and tortured, her hands all beſmeared with blood, which ſhe had cut with holding faſt the knife, and her face with the ſame blood al beſmeared, when with her bloody hands ſhe wiped away the teares that hindred her ſight by their abundant paſſage. Maximus and the Quéene knowing her, ranne to her with exceeding haſte, the King of Libia and Santodelodoro were amazed hereat, and the Citizens in an vproare, the Iudges offering to laie hands on her, but ſhe ſtarting backe, bent her knives poynt to her breſt, proteſting to gore it in her heart blood, if they offred to touch her. Maximus likewiſe and the Quéene, by this time were come to her, whom ſhe would not ſuffer to come neare her, but vowed to be her owne death: with which they were all amazed, the Ladies they ſtood weeping and wringing their handes. At laſt one of the Iudges thus ſpake: God Angelica be quiet, this knight is alreadie dead in priſon. With that Angelica with her hand caſting aſide the haire which couered ſome part of her face, holding the fatall knife deſperately, and with an amazed countenance, firing her eyes vpon her father, ſaid. Mercileſſe and moſt cruell King, what tyrannie is this you haue ſhowen, to be the vniuſt executioner of that moſt vertuous knight, who neuer deſerued ſuch rygor, but onely came into this Countrey for my ſake, whoſe death ſhalbe the vttermoſt date of my wretched life: Heauens graunt this wrongfull ſheading of innocent blood, may not goe vnreuenged. All plagues of heauen and earth light vppon their curſed heads, that did this cruell deede. Heere lyes true loyaltie and conſtant vertue ſlaine. Heere lyes valour and knightly honour maſſacred. Heere lyes the knight whoſe ſplendor did beautifie the glories of all the knights in the world. Heere lyes innocent pietie falſly accuſed, by the diſloyall King of Libia, whom were he liuing, would with his countenance abate thy courage. In him ſhinde all proweſſe, and by his death what haue you gainde, but ignominious infamie, perpetuall ſhame and diſhonour. As ſhe was continuing the length of her ſpeech, the peoples voyces ſounded forth the eccho of another diſmall crie, for Maximus hauing knowledge of the execution, being in Panoras houſe, being halfe apparrelled, caught vp his ſword, and came running towards the place, murthering ſuch as hindred his ſpeed: and with his

ſword made way for his haſtie ſteppes, and lept to Angelica, folding her in his one arme, and holding his ſword like warme with blood in the other, ſaying. Oh ſiſter, what ioy do I conceiue at your loyalties: now do I ſee you loue Pariſmenos: be conſtant deare ſiſter, and let vs both die with him, for he would not haue refuſed a thouſand deaths for our ſakes.

Then beganne the people to crie out: Saue the kings children: and ſuch an vproare & tumult aroſe, that heauen and earth ſeemed to ſhake with the noyſe. The Jaylors wife ſtanding by, and ſeeing the two young Princes readie to ſacrifice themſelues, beeing aſſured that none but her ſelfe knewe the trueth, and that it reſted onely in her to ſaue their liues, eſpecially being touched with remorſe, ſhee ſuddainly ſtept to the two young Princes and ſaid. Stay, ſtay, gentle young Princes, and heare the trueth of all. This dead bodie whom you ſuppoſe to be Pariſmenos, is the Jaylor, though cladde in his apparrell, for that worthie Knight eſcaped out of the dungeon: if you behold the corpes, you ſhall perceiue it to be the bodie of my husband. With that Marcellus ſtarted to the hearſe, and caſting off the cloth that couered the ſame, knew that it was not Pariſmenos, then caſting away his ſword, hee embraced Angelica in his armes, who ſeeing the trueth of all, and that Pariſmenos was eſcaped, (with whom ſhee came of purpoſe to haue died) let fall the knife from forth her hand, and caſting downe her eyes to the earth, was clothed by the Ladies that attended her. The king was ſo amazed with this newes, that he ſtood like one ſenceleſſe: the King of Libia for ſhame of Angelicas ſpeeches, bent his eyes vpon the earth with a ſadde countenance, and all the whole aſſembly of the beholders were confounded in their ſences, and ſtoode as men tranſformed into admiration.

Preſently in the middeſt of this amazement, came a knight poſting with ſpeede, his countenance bewraying ſome tragicall report, who vttered theſe ſpeeches. Moſt noble Kings, whileſt you ſtand here debating matters of ſmall importance, the Bohemians haue deſtroyed thouſands of your ſouldiers, who now runne vp and downe like men agaſt, for want of their Captaines, that all the fields are ſtrewed with their dead bodies, the valleyes ſtaind with blood, and the drie ground is drunke therewith, our enemies armes are tired with ſlaughter, and we compelled to flie for feare, with ſpeede recure this euill, or elſe the pride of Natolia is loſt.

Then beganne a new terror, Maximus, the King of Libia, Santodelodoro, Pridamor, and all the Nobles of Natolia hasted to the campe, Marcellus ranne to get him armour: the Quéene, Angelica, and all the Ladies, went to a Tower to behold this battell, most to sée the Bohemians death, but Angelica to behold the valour of Pariſmus, whom she heard was come to redéem his son Pariſmenos, and in some hope to sée him amongst them, her heart inwardly vttering many denoted inuocations for the Bohemians victorie. Maximus and the rest by this time were come to the gates, where they met with thousandes of souldiers flying to saue their liues, whom they caused to turne back, & being without the gates, they could hardly passe for the slaughtered carkasses of Moores, Natolians, and Libians, that lay dead, and in the campe they sawe such confused slaughters, and heard such grieuous cries, that it amazed their sences to sée the same: heere lay thousandes slaine, there lay multitudes gasping for life, and bathing in their lukewarme blood, heere others lay mangled with wide gaping woundes, there horse and man lay both dead togither, the Natolians flying, the Bohemians pursuing and glutting their swords in blood. Then Maximus cheered vp his subiects to new courage, then the King of Libia beganne to gather togither his scattered forces, and Santodelodoro amongst his Moores, and those that were before almost vanquished gathering a new head. Pariſmenos hauing knowledge of Maximus approach, neuer left vntill he had met him, which when he had obtained, he séemed to stretch his armes, purposing reuenge, & brandishing his sword, smote at him with forcible blowes, till hee beate him from his horse, and being fallen to the ground, hee would haue troden him to death with his horse houes, but that Pridamor séeing the king in that distresse, with thousands of Natolian Knights rescued him, which before they could attaine, they lost many of their liues by Pariſmenos valiant chiualrie. Pariſmus in the meane time, met the King of Libia and vnhorsed him, and after him many hundred knights, that none came within the compasse of his sword but died. Pollipus likewise maintained cruell fight against Santodelodoro, that thousands of the vanquished Moores lost their liues by his valor. And such slaughters were performed by Pariſmenos, beeing the first battell that euer hee fought, that both Pariſmus and all that sawe him, admired to sée the same, who had taken Pridamor prisoner and sent him to his Tent.

The Quéene and Angelica all this while beheld the battell, the one

with feare, the other with ioy, the Quéene fearing Maximus death, and Angelica in hope that the valiant knight in Azure armour beset with Eagles of gold, that made such slaughter, was Parismenos, which hope was bredde in her by remembring his comely proportion which this did not much differ. By this time the night beganne to approach, that the Bohemians wearie of shedding their enemies blood, withdrew them to their tents, appointing most diligent watch to bee kept throughout the whole campe. The Natolians and the rest of that partie glad of some respite, retired to their tents, and numbring their soldiers, found the one halfe of them slaine, and many grieuously wounded, that they could scarce burie their dead. Maximus was gone into the Cittie grieuously wounded. The king of Libia and Santodelodoro staied in their tents in the field. Angelica was returned to her chamber very sickly, by reason of the ouermuch desperature veration and greefe she had indured that day, being yet more comforted in her heart with hope of Parismenos safetie, then she had bene many daies before. Marcellus was returned to *Panoras* house, tormenting himselfe with exceeding greefe for Dulcias absence, fearing that she was perished, that he entred into that kinde of lamentation, that *Panora* was oftentimes in feare he would destroy himselfe. Dulcia was likewise all this while in the campe with *Parismenos*, in very sorrowfull estate for Marcellus want. Thus each of these friends were in safetie, yet none of them in hope to see the other againe.

CHAP. XXX.

Of two battelles fought with the Natolian forces: the manner of *Maximus* cruell death: and of the friendly league betwixt *Parismus* and *Marcellus*.

THe next morning Maximus, the king of Libia, and Santodelodoro, with the States of Natolia, assembled together to determine the doubtfull issue of this war, and at last by a generall consent, concluded to parley with their enemies, and to that intent sent out a Herald to *Parismus*, who presently returned answere, that if the king of Natolia would parley with him in the fielde betwixt both the

the campes, hee would there mæte him, and conclude a peace for one day, which the king of Natolia accepted. When they were met, Maximus began as followeth. Prince of Bohemia, what is it thou craueſt at my hands? or wherefore haſte thou brought, contrarie to the lawes of kings, a band of ſouldiers into this countrie, where thou art not to ſet foote without my licence. Natolian Tyrant (quoth hee) I come to redæme my ſonne, whom thou haſte murthered contrarie to lawe, iuſtice, and equitie, whoſe blood I require at thy vniuſt and cruell hands, alſo to reuenge the manifold wrongs thou haſte done him, by the diſloyall and falſe accuſation of the king of Libia here preſent. Pariſmus (quoth he) I haue done nothing to thy ſon but according to the lawes of this land, which puniſheth rape eſpecially of a kings daughter, with death. My ſonne (quoth he) neuer committed ſuch act, but carried away Angelica with her willing conſent, whereby hee is vniuſtly iudged: withall, I demaunde her of thee, as by right belonging vnto him, for that ſhee is his betrothed wife, whom I will haue before I leaue Natolia, or ſee the ruine of thæ and of thy kingdome: therefore yéelde her into my cuſtodie. With that Santodelodoro ſtept forth and ſaide: Thinkeſt thou Bohemian to commaund vs in this place, thou art too weake, therfore be gone quickly, or thou ſhalt ſoone ſée ſo many Moores here, as ſhall confound thy ſences with amazement. Knowe (quoth Pariſmus) that what I haue ſaid I will performe, and ſo little doo I eſteeme your forces, that I will yeelde thoſe priſoners I haue without ranſome: then he gaue them Pridamor againe. Many other ſpæches paſt betwixt them, wherewith in the ende Maximus was ſo inraged, that he ſware by heauen and earth, that he would rather ſée his owne death, his countries wracke, and Angelicas deſtruction, before ſhée ſhould be giuen to his cuſtodie, and ſo departed.

Pariſmenos was exceedingly troubled when hee heard Maximus ſpæches, who he knew to be of ſo cruel a diſpoſition, that hewould rather indeede ſee her death, then be croſt of his will, that he continued in great care and continuall torment of minde. Aſſoone as they were parted, Pariſmus, Pollipus, and Pariſmenos, beganne to conſult what to do, euerie one being deſirous of victorie, at laſt Pariſmenos ſaid. Moſt noble father, if I may preſume to giue counſell to you that are of farre greater wiſedom, and better experienced in theſe martiall affairs thē I am, this is my opinion: Maximus is of ỹ cruell diſpoſition, that rather then hee will bee contradicted, hee wil ſee the deſtruction of himſelfe

and his posteritie, that it is not valor, but wilfulnesse, that maketh him resolute: their foes likewise are so much weakened by the last slaughter we made amongst them, that if we can giue them an other sodaine onset, they will be vtterly dismaied: besides, the Kings eldest son Marc, is my deare friend, on whose faith and fidelitie I durst repose my life: who if he could attaine the Cittie, would be ready to aide vs: therfore so pleaseth you, let vs giue the onset when they are in their dead sléepe, which will bring such terror and amazement to their hearts, that they will bee like men amazed. Parismus hearing his words, liked his counsell very well: and thus he contriued this businesse, the band shuld be deuided into three parts: the one to be vnder the conduct of himselfe, the other, vnder Parismenos, and the third vnder Pollipus: which was so secretly done, that the Getulians had not the least knowledge thereof.

About midnight when all things were silent, and the Getulians voide of suspition, the Bohemians left their Tents, and Pollipus with his forces gaue the onset, violently rushing into the Getulians Campe, on that side was next them. Parismenos went betwixt them and the Citie. And the Prince of Bohemia marched about with his forces, and inuaded them on the backe sides. The Getulians being then in their dead sléepe, and without the least thought of any such inuasion, were so amazed with this assault, that they ran vp and downe, some weaponlesse, and some halfe armed, and some with their swords onelie: and the Bohemians in the middest of them, making an exceeding slaughter.

The King of Libia and Santodelodoro were so eager, that they ran vp and downe calling for their Armour, and crying out, courage, courage. And being armed, they began to courage their amazed souldiers, with many comfortable speeches, but the Bohemians were so thicke amongst them, and had so much disordered them, that some of them lost their liues as they were putting on their armor: others were slaughtered, euen whilest the sléepe was in their eyes: others stroken dead, as they were lifting their armes to strike the first blowe: and some slaine before they could recall their senses from amazement: there might one heare the dismall grones of murdred soules: there might one perceiue slaughter in her royaltie, and reuenge filling his thirstie heart with blood: feare stood trembling in his right hue, terror appeared in the Powes gastlie lookes, & victorie on the Bohemians swords.

The

The Prince behinde them, slaughtering some before they could looke backe. Pollipus before them with his furie parting the soules from the bodies. And Parismenos with his bloudie sword cutting off their passage to the Cittie. The prince met with Santodelodoro, and made him flee to saue himselfe from death. Pollipus met with Pridamor, and gaue him so many wounds, that he durst no longer abide his sight: and Parismenos turned backe the King of Libias steps, hasting to the citie, and pursued him with such eagar chase, and gaue him so many greeuous wounds, that had hee not withdrewe and held himselfe amongst a throng of Libians, he had dyed by his hands. All the Natolians wer amazed, terrified, discouraged and confounded in their thoughts, being so cruelly and valiantly assaulted by the Bohemians, that they began to flie and forsake the Campe, euery one shifting to saue his life: there was such a crie, that the noyse thereof was heard into the cittie. The cittizens, supposing there had bene some mutinie in the Campe amongst the souldiers, ran out at the gates, which aduantage Parismenos soone espied, and got their possession. Then began the cittizens to cry out, and run with amazed terror: the beacons were set on fire, the belles rong out with a confused noyse, and euery signe of amazement was made. This noyse soone came to Maximus hearing, who vexed with a chaos of confused thoughts, caught vp a sword, and in a desperate furie ran into the citie, the Knights betooke them to their Armour: the Ladies forsooke their beds, wringing their hands, and making great lamentation. Angelica affrighted with their cries, apparelled her selfe, not knowing what this tumult should portend. Marcellus likewise was with the noyse awakened from his sleepe, and leauing Panoras house, with his sword in the one hand, and his doublet in the other, ran out into the open streetes, to see the cause of this vproare. By this time, the streetes were filled with souldiers, and Parismenos was gotten to the court gates. Where he met with Maximus the King, but would not offer to touch him: who like a furious, mad, and desperate man, ran amongst the Bohemian souldiers, brandishing his sword, and slaughtering such as stood nere him, where he met with Marcellus raging about, starke mad with griefe, who desired him to withdraw himselfe, least he were destroyed by the common souldiers: but he refusing his counsell, and ouercome with mad frenzie, rushed amongst the thickest of them, without cõsideration, wounding some, and slaughtering those that offered not to touch him (being before commanded

by Parismenos not to laie violent hands on him) but his carelesse furie wrought his owne downfall: and his owne folly confirmed the prophesie that he had long time feared: for most lamentably in a throng of Bohemian horsmen, he was troden to death. By this time Marcellus was come to the Court, fearing least the souldiers should enter and affright the Quæne and Angelica, where he found Parismenos, though vnknowne, kæping the entrance, running at him most furiously, to whom Parismenos said: Marcellus hold thy hands, here is none but friends. With that word he said, who art thou that knowest me? I am (quoth he) a friend to Marcellus, and wish you withdrawe your selfe into the Court, least you be hurt amongst my souldiers. Marcellus hearing his spæches, stept within the Court gates. By this time the Prince of Bohemia and *Pollipus*, had put the Natolian lorers to flight, and taken Santodelodoro and *Pridamor* prisoners, the King of Libia was fled, the common souldiers had ransackt the Campe, and began to sacke the Citie, vntil the day began to appeare, and the Prince of Bohemia and *Pollipus* having attained victorie, gaue commaundement that none vpon paine of death should offer to enter any of the Citizens houses.

The Nobles seeing what slaughter the Bohemians had made, how the Moores and Libians were fledde, and the Cittie readie to be sackt, came to the Quæne & certified her the truth of all. Who missing Maximus, carelesly ranne into the Citie to sæke him, renting her garments, and making exceeding mone: and at last found him troden to death, and not slaughtered with mans force, but by the brute beasts: casting her selfe carelesly and desperately vpon his dead corpes, vttering many lamentable spæches, vntil the Nobles withheld her from doing her selfe violence, which she often intended, and taking vp their dead Kings corpes, carried him to the Court with great lamentation.

Marcellus comming to Parismus, with a kinde behauiour said: Most Noble Prince of Bohemia, I beseech you staie your incensed wrath, and sæke not the ruine and destruction of this Citie and vs, for Maximus being dead, there is none that will make resistance, but rather entertaine you with willing hearts, being alwaies vnwilling to haue moued you to sæke this reuenge: but that it was not in vs to contradict Maximus will: who was rather ledde and ouerruled by rage then aduise: therefore we yæld our selues to your mercy. *Parismus* being certified that it was Marcellus whome loued Parismenos, and was alwaies

waies his deare friend, said.

Noble Prince, thinke that I sought no way to iniury you, but to redeeme my sonne and reuenge his wrong: which now the iust heauens haue executed in my behalfe: but what restitution can bee made me for his losse, whose vntimely death was acted by Maximus cruelty? I seeke not your harme but his recouery: therefore be you assured of peace, and that I will at your request cease all further strife, vpon your princely promise of securitie. Marcellus then said. I haue alwaies honoured your name: much more do I affect your presence, desiring nothing more, then to be well esteemed of you: that now Maximus is dead, and my selfe next to succeed in the Kingdome, whosoeuer shall offer to iniurie the worst Bohemian souldier, I will hate him whilest I liue: therefore, I beseech you rest in assurance, vpon my promise, and vouchsafe such entertainment as this court can yeeld, too vnworthy to giue you welcome. Which words Marcellus spake in the hearing and presence of all the Nobles and Peares of his Land: who likewise (notwithstanding the slaughter the Bohemians had made) willingly ratified his speeches, with their vnconstrained consent. Parismus then alighted and embraced Marcellus, and Pollipus did the like: first appointed what the souldiers should do; and then went into the court with Marcellus.

The souldiers that were dispearced into euery corner of the Citie, returned to the Camp, sauing a sufficient guard of Bohemian knights that stayed to guarde the Prince. Marcellus sent out messengers to gather togither the scattered troupes of the Getulian Campe, and gaue them great rewards: those that were maimed and wounded, hee caused to bee brought to a place, where they were very diligently looked vnto by skilfull Phisitians. And euery one notwithstanding their former discontent, were by Marcellus highly satisfied.

CHAP.

The second part

CHAP. XXXIX.

How *Sicheus* sonne to the Emperor of *Constantinople*, *Remulus* king of *Thrace*, and others, landed in *Natolia*. Of *Parismenos* discouery: how hee was elected *Angelicas* husband, by the consent of the Peeres. And how *Angelica* performing *Hymens* rytes, was stolne away by the king of *Tunis*. From whom she was againe taken by certaine Outlawes.

MArcellus hauing ordered these affaires, then being with Parismus and Pollipus, newes was brought, that Remulus the King of Thrace, was landed with a mightie band of Thracians: and that Camillus was likewise landed with a band of Souldiers. With whom Sicheus sonne to the Emperour of Constanstinople had met, hauing with him a mightie band of Grecians.

Marcellus hearing this newes, sent out Heralds to know the cause of their comming, who returned and certified him, that Camillus came to aide the king of Natolia, and that Sicheus and Remulus had brought those forces in the aide of Parismus, but being certified of the victorie the Bohemians had attained, and being assured of the peace was concluded, and of Maximus death, had sent backe their bands, but themselues with troupes of gallant knights were comming to the Court: Marcellus then sent out his Nobles to giue them entertainment.

Angelica being now at libertie, came downe, attended by a gallant traine of bewtiful Ladies, by her sad countenance bewraying her harts sorrow, and with a most comely and kinde submisse gesture, welcommed Parismus, vttering these fewe words. Honourable Prince, regarding the deuoted dutie wherein I am bounde to your worthinesse, in that you are Parismenos father, I reioyce to see your safetie, though I haue cause inough to sorrow, my selfe being the chæfest meane of your disquiet, and by my vnluckie destinies haue bene the greatest procurer of these griefes. And since your noble sonne Parismenos for my sake, and by my fathers crueltie, hath endured many miseries, and death to by all likelihoods, I humbly desire you both, to remit all cause of discontent conceiued against vs: and also to vouchsafe me that fauour, as if you knowe of his abode or safetie, you would comfort my heart with

that

that knowledge: for an exceeding feare of his death doth still trouble my sences, which if I were assured of, then would I sone resolue to followe him, for that without him, I am not, for in him I liue, and in his death my life consisteth. With that an exceeding ouerflowing of teares stopt the passage of her speech, that for inward hearts sorrow she could not vtter a word more.

Parismenos beeing before minded not to discouer himselfe, seeing her teares, viewing the oft chaunge of her countenance, whereby he saw her heart was exceedingly oppresst with care, now put off his disguise, being drawne with ioy for her presence, hoping for euer to enioy her without contradiction, and forced by a resistlesse desire to comfort her, and himselfe with her. When her eyes were full of teares, her heart of griefe, and all sad to see her sorrow, hee embraced her in his armes. With that Marcellus ran vnto him for ioy, the Ladies were glad, and the Nobles were contented with that pleasing sight: and within fewe daies cast aside all sorrow for Maximus death, because they had liued in disquiet, during the time of his raigne: onely the Queene rested still in heauinesse.

Angelica hauing found her deare Knight, thought to stay no longer in that publicke assembly, but departed with Marcellus and Parismenos vnto her chamber. Parismus and Pollipus accompanied the Queene, vsing many perswasions to comfort her. Marcellus then being with Angelica and Parismenos, amongst many other speeches, could not forget Dulcia, on whom his thoughts were continually bent, enduring great care for her: for that he could by no meanes tell what was become of her, but feared that Maximus crueltie hadde sought her vntimely death, to whom Parismenos declared both where she was, and how shee came thither. Then Marcellus heart was reuiued with ioy, and both hee and Angelica rested in exceeding content.

By this time Sicheus, Camillus and Remulus, were come to the Court, and Marcellus and Parismenos hearing thereof, went downe to welcome them. Amongst the rest, Parismenos yelded Sicheus many thankes for his kindnesse. Marcellus gratulated Camillus friendship. And Parismenos with Remulus renued their former familiaritie. That by the approach of the estates and a number of Knights that attended them, the Getulian Court exceeded in royaltie, and all in gene-

rall after Maximus Funeralles were perfozmed, remained in great ioy.

The King of Libia after his discomfiture, hearing the repozt of these newes, departed towards Libia. Santodelodoro likewise sent home the remnant of his dismayed Powres into Barbarie, but himselfe stayed in the Getulian Court.

Many dayes togither this royall assembly staied in the Getulian Court in great ioy, spending the time in much mirth and honourable exercises. Parismenos likewise attained the cõsent of the whole estates, to marrie Angelica: and Marcellus had caused Dulcia in most stately sozt, to bee fetcht from the Bohemian Campe, and to be honoured as his betroathed Quœne, and by that meanes all of them enioyed their hearts content, and delighted themselues with each others sweete presence. The time foz the solemnization of the wedding being appointed, and much sumptuous preparation made against the day: the Knights making ready their costly Armozs and rich furnitures foz the triumph: the Ladies electing choise of rich attires, and ornaments to adoze their bewties: Skaffoldes making to behold the Tylt: and euery ones mind repleat with ioy. And in this sozt was euery one busie to honoz these nuptialls.

The Getulians haue a custome, which is generally obserued amongst them, that the Brides the day befoze their marriage, offer Sacrifice in Hymens Temple, whom the married folkes adoze as a god. Which superstitious custome, is in such vie, and of such high regard amongst them, that they account it not lawfull foz any to marrie befoze they haue perfozmed those rights, reputing them foz accurst, that neglect the same, and esteeming them inricht with many blessings that execute those superstitions, with most deuotions. The manner whereof is this: The Brides are adozned with rich ornaments, and crowned with garlands of flowers, and in that sozt they goe to the Temple, attended by one damozel, which carrieth their incense, which is balles of Frankensence, and rose water, which themselues cast into the fire that burneth vpon the Alter: Which done, Hymens Priest sayeth certain prayers, and vseth to blesse them with many inuocations, which likewise done, the Bride continueth after that, saying many prayers to Hymẽ, such as the Votaries haue framed. Now the time of Angelicas and Dulcias wedding being come, foz y but one could at once do sacrifice, Dulcia was appointed to Hymens Temple the first day, & Angelica

the

the nert: which solemnitie Dulcia perfoꝛmed with great pompe. And the nert day Angelica attiring her selfe in the vsuall soꝛt, was attended to the Temple doꝛe by Sicheus, Parisмus, Camillus, Santodelodoro, Remulus, Pollipus, Pridamoꝛ, and many other gallant Knights, and by a gallant traine of courtly Damzels. And entred the Temple onely with Anna, whom she most dearely loued. The doꝛe being fastned by the Pꝛiest, the knights returned backe to the Court, and the Ladies departed vntill the time of her returne, which would be within thꝛee houres. The Pꝛiest wanting something that belonged to the sacrifice, went into his house to fetch the same, where he was no soner entred, but he saw certaine knights, who suddainly laid hands on him. The Pꝛiest marueling at this outrage: demanded what they were, and wherfoꝛe they came, to whom one of them said: We come foꝛ Angelica, and her we will haue: therefoꝛe speake but a woꝛd moꝛe, and thou diest. With that one of the chæfest of them, commanded 2. of his seruants to kæpe him fast. Which done, he alone with one moꝛe entred the Temple, where he found her staying foꝛ the Pꝛiest. Angelica seeing two Knights in Armoꝛ enter the Temple, was with that sight suddenly agast, fearing some trecherie, as indeed it fell out. Foꝛ one of those knights came to Angelica, and tolde her, that she must goe with him. Which said: he toke her by the hand to leade her out of the Temple: with that Anna began to shꝛike and crie out, but the other Knights dꝛawing foꝛth a dagger, swoꝛe that if she did offer to cry he would split her heart. Ang. well vnderstãding, ỹ this villanous act was cõplotted by trecherie, thus said, Villain, what outrage is this thou offerest, whither wilt thou conuey me, what treason dost thou intend? Peace Lady (quoth he) foꝛ I must and will carrie you with me: neither make any resistance, foꝛ that which I came foꝛ, I will perfoꝛm. Then he toke her by the arme, and led her with foꝛce out of the Temple, into the Pꝛiests house, where she saw the Pꝛiest bound. And from out of his house, they conueyed her into a Litter, which was so close, that though she made great lamentations, yet she could not be heard, and causing Anna to mount vp behinde a Knight, they carried them away with the Pꝛiest: which they did so closely and with such expedition, that they escaped away vndescried, by reason the Temple stode on the outside of the Cittie.

The second part

Now this Knight that carried away Angelica, was the barbarous King of Tunis, named Irus, who long time before Parismenos arriuall in Getulia, had bene a suter to Angelica, but was denied her by Maximus, and departed from thence in a discontented vaine, who hauing soiourned many daies in Getulia, was well acquainted with their customes, and hearing all that had befallen in the Court, and of Maximus death, had many daies awaited this opportunitie, well knowing before that she would come to Hymens Temple, to offer the accustomed sacrifice: came at the very instant and surprised them, and hauing past without suspition out of the Subburbs of the Citie, hasted with all spæd he could towards his countrie. And by the way as they went, they entred a thicke wood, where Irus purposed to rest himselfe, to determine which way to take, fearing to be surprised, for that he knew she would be some miss: he had not stayed there long, but he was descried by certaine Knights that liued in those woodes: the cause of whose abode in that place shalbe declared in the next Chapter: who hearing many lamentations that Anna made, set vpon Irus: whom they thought to be a personage of great estate, by the richnesse of his Armor, which was on the skirts and sides enamelled and besette with rich stones, all ouer beset with bleeding hearts of Azure.

Irus seeing himselfe thus beset, drew his sword in his defence, with that one of the company blew a horne, wherewith there suddenly came out tenne in Armour, who with the rest of their fellowes, equalled the number that was with Irus, betweene whom began a most fierce combat, which continued so long, that there were some slaine on both parties. Hymens Priest, in this time secretly stole away. And Angelica being in the Litter, looked out thereat, beholding that cruell fight, maruelling what those should be, that had stolen her from the Temple, and what those should be that sought to rescue her from them: but she was so exceedingly oppressed with terror, that her vitall sences were ready to yeeld vp her latest breath.

By this time Irus Knights were most of them slaine, and some greeuously wounded, sauing Irus, who being a Knight of resolued courage, continued the combat with great valour against his assailant, who seemed to be a Knight of exceeding courage, as he was indeed, and by his strength some brought Irus within his mercie: who fearing his death, desired the Knight to hold his hand. Tell me then what thou

art

art (quoth he?) I will not (quoth he) tell thée my name, but I am of Tunis. Angelica hearing that word, gaue a sodden shrike, wherewith the Knight looking backe, beheld her most exceeding bewtie, which was bewtified with her Garland of flowers, that he stode as one amazed thereat, taking her to be rather a diuine, then a mortall creature: that he said. What Lady is this, that is fearefull to heare thy name? It is (quoth he) Angelica: with that hee fell downe for faintnesse, by effusion of bloud. The Knight then stepping to Angelica, said: Lady you now are mine by conquest: therefore feare not his name, and goe with mee, where you shall not want any thing that you will desire: with that hée toke her out of the Litter, and caried her and Anna away with him, and left Irus amongst his Knights almost wounded to death, but thrée of them hauing escaped that cruell massacre.

CHAP. XXXII.

How *Marcellus* finding *Irus* knew him. Of *Parismenos* sorrow. How he departed in a disguise from *Ephesus*. How *Parismus* departed towards *Thessalie*. How *Irus* and *Parismenos* met in the desart, and what afterwards befell.

HYmens Priest hauing escaped, hasted withall speed vntill he came to the Cittie: the Cittizens seeing him there, running as though he were agaste, whom they thought had bene at the Temple, for that Angelica was supposed to bee there euen then, wondred thereat: and many of them rā after him, who being come towards the court, met the Bridegroome, and all the rest of the estates going towards the Temple, who seeing him in that case, were driuen into admiration: but he casting himselfe before them, breath not suffering him to vtter any longer speech, cried out, Angelica, Angelica, and after that he had recouered a little more breath, hee cried againe: Angelica is betrayed, stolen and caried away by treason.

With that Parismenos was so confounded in his sences, that hee was like one senselesse, and all the rest were dismaied with feare of this doubt

till the Priest to satisfie them, declared the truth of all that happened, and how that he had left Angelica in the wood called the desart. Parismenos hearing his speeches, saide. What knight will bring me to that place? With that euery one ranne for their steeds, and Parismenos amongst the first, was first mounted, and with Marcellus posting towards the desart. Parismus, Sicheus, and all the rest, with inraged fury betooke themselues to their steeds, that on a sudden the whole Countrey was besyed euery way with knights.

This newes likewise came to the Bohemian Campe, that the horsemen posted euery way, the Ladies ranne to the Temple, where missing Angelica, they filled the hollowe Vaultes thereof with theyr cries, the courteous were amazed, the Citie in an vproze, and the Queene in great feare.

Parismenos and Marcellus first gate into the desart, where according to the Priestes speeches, with little search they founde Irus amongst his fewe wounded knights almost dead, whose head they had vncouered to giue him breath. Marcellus sone knew him, and by his Armour which Hymens Priest had disciphered so wel as he could, he knew it was he that had carried away Angelica. Parismenos comming to him, being exceedingly inraged, offered to thrust his sword thorow him. But Marcellus staying his hand, said. This is Irus the king of Tunis. With that likewise he said to Irus, (who knew Marcellus) King of Tunis, What dishonour is this thou hast done to Angelica? That which I haue done (said he) I repent not, but for that I haue lost her.

With that Parismenos saide: Where is she, which way went she? Then one of the wounded knights said, she was rescued from vs in this place, and the knights that haue her, departed out of the wood that way. By this time Parismus and Sicheus was come, and Parismenos & Marcellus, againe hasted that way the knight directed them. By this time all ý desart was beset & searched throghout with knights, and Marcellus & Parismenos were stated from the hast they made, for that they met with thousands of knights ý had bene in euery place, of those parts of ý coyntry, but could not once hear of hir, or of any knight but of their own company, that Parismenos at Marcellus intreatie, returned backe to Parismus and the rest, to know their aduice before he went frō thē, which Marcellus did of a great care he had of him, for ý he

knew

knew his greefe was such, that he would neuer returne vntill hee had found her, for whom likewise they should take as much care for him being absent. Parismus hearing the report of the Knights that had bin euery way in her search, could not tell what to say or what to thinke: but first, he desired those that loued Angelica to poste euery way in her search, and speaking to thousands of his Knights, he commanded them to depart presently, both into the furthermost parts of Natolia, and also into the neighbouring countries in her search, which hee thought was the best meanes to finde her, for he was sure they could not bee trauelled farre in that short space. Promising to reward him most richly that did finde her, or could heare of her abode: with that the Knights departed euery way.

Parismenos was exceedingly tormented with greefe, and thought himselfe negligent to stay there, and not to be in her search: but not knowing which way to take, his sences were dulled with that grieuous conceit. To whom Parismus said: be of good comfort Parismenos, for we shall heare of Angelica againe: therefore I pray do not you leaue vs too, least our care be as great for your absence: for there are so many knights in her search, that she cannot by any means be so secretly conueied hence, nor so speedily, but that we shall heare thereof.

My Lord and father (quoth he) I beseech you let me make some diligent search for her, otherwise my minde will not be satisfied: and I beseech you to returne to the Court with these Nobles, and leaue me alone in her search, that amongst the rest, I that haue most cause, may according like a friend, do my best to finde her. As for my safetie take you no care, for be you assured I will preserue my selfe from danger onely for her sake, which libertie if you graunt me by leauing me here alone, it shall be a great deale more pleasing to my minde, then to be pend in the Court in idlenesse.

If you promise me (quoth he) faithfully to returne againe, I will giue my consent, but yet go with vs to the court this night, and to morrow depart. I will my Lord (quoth he) returne to morrow: for this night I may sooner finde her then hereafter, for that notwithstanding our search, she may be in this Desart: which if it be so, they will conuey her hence this night. Parismus and the rest seeing his resolution, and trusting to his promise to returne, left him, and departed backe to the Court with Irus, for that the night drew nigh.

Marcellus

Marcellus would haue staied with Parismenos, but that hee saw hee rather desired to be alone, that he likewise hauing as heauie a heart as any of the rest, departed.

Parismenos being alone by himselfe, began to studie what to do, sometimes thinking she was within the Desart, where she might bee, for that it was of an exceeding compasse, then he remembred, that one of Irus Knights told him that they left the woode, which bred a contrary perswasion in him, that they were departed and gone some whither else, that in a multitude of thoughts not knowing what to do, and hauing in these cogitations spent most part of the night, without the least hope, at last tyred with greefe, and filled with care, he alighted from his steed, whom he fastned to a bush, and sate himselfe downe vnder a tree, as one that had been quite giuen ouer to careleste dispaire: where we will leaue him to speake of Angelica.

The Knight that had rescued Angelica from Irus, presently conueied her to the thickest of the Desart: in the middest whereof, he had a Caue, or rather Labyrinth most artificially framed, wherein were diuers roomes, vautes, and turnings, not made by nature, but by the art and industrie of skilfull workemen, and with great cost. In which place in times past, the Giant Malachus kept his secret abode. Into this place they brought Angelica, and comforting her with many faire speeches, which were most harsh to her hearing, refusing all comfort, denying to taste any foode wich they offered her, and shunning their company, till at last, the chiefest of them said. Lady, bee not thus impatient, nor vse me not so discurteously, as to shun my company, that haue deserued no such hatred, vnlesse it were in doing you good, for I haue released you from the bondage you were in, by meanes of those that had you in their custodie, that had as it seemed by Damozels complaints, with violence brought you to that place. For my selfe, I will vse you so honourably as your heart can wish: neither shall you haue any violence offered you, but rest in as good securitie as you can wishe: for this place harboreth no tyrants, nor discurteous creatures, but such as are of vertuous inclination, although by the crosse mischances of hard destenie, are driuen to liue in this place. And not so much by destinie, as by the crueltie of Maximus, King of this countrie, to whom neuer any offence was giuen by any of vs: for know Lady, that my name is Iconius, sometimes Duke of Sextos: but now bannished by

your

your father Maximus from my Dukedome, by the false accusation of Pridamor, and the Kings malice, who accused me of treason and conspiracie with the King of Tunis, who long since attempted by treason to betray his life, and to attaine your possession: wherein the heauens know how innocent I was: and not contented with my banishment and confiscation of my goods, he also sought my life with greate crueltie, promising great rewards to those that could find me out, or bring him my head. This is the cause of my desolate life, wherein I finde greater quiet then in Courtly pompe. Therefore I pray you be contented with such homely entertainment as my poore habitation yeldeth, whither you are as welcome as you should be to the place you would desire to be in.

Angelica hearing his speeches, was more greeued then before, for that she feared that he would in reuenge of her fathers cruelty still detaine her there, that with the feare she had taken by these outrages, such a passion oppresst her heart, that she fel downe dead, and Anna seeing the same, cried out most lamentably, and did the best she could to recouer her, which when they had done, Iconius helped to conuey her to one of those roomes, very sicke and in great danger of her life, being diligently tended by Anna, who had all things necessary to comfort her in that extremitie, where there was no want of any thing.

Iconius hauing left Angelica with Anna, came amongst the rest of his company, being knights of estimation, likewise by miserie driuen to that societie: hauing lined in that place many yeares, where they were as secure as in the safest place in the world, where they kept themselues close, not once stirring abroad, for that they knew the whole Court would be in an vproare for Angelicas absence: by which meanes the diligent search that was made, was all in vaine: for diuers knights had passed ouer the Caue, yet could not discerne the same, the entrances thereto were so secretly contriued, neither was there any direct path to be seene, for Iconius liuing in great feare of his life, was carefull thereof.

Parismenos continued all that night, sometimes resting himselfe, and sometimes trasing vp and downe the solitary Desart, where he met with many a furious beast, and heard the notes of

many birdes that vse to flie abroade onely in the night, vttering many a sad groning sighe, and many a mournfull speech: sometimes lamenting his owne hard hap, and then her misfortune: not knowing whether himselfe or Angelica were more miserable, accounting himselfe most vnfortunate, to be parted from her, but her in much more miserie to be vnder the gouernment of straungers. Maruelling what they should be, that had rescued her from Irus, but most of all, to what secret place they had so suddenly carried her: finding so many causes of care, and so little hope of comfort, either by hope to finde her, or consideration of these sad euents, that his heart was repleate with feare: his head full of troubled thoughts: his sences dulled with sorrow, and his fancy ouerburdened with conceit: his body wearied, and his eyes swolen with griefe: that all the night nor the day finding no hope of comfort, he wandred towards the Court, like one not caring what he did, nor whither hee went: letting his steed carrie his head in careleſſe sort, that he seemed to mourne with his maister: and being come to the court, he was kindly vsed and comforted by his father, and his friends. Marcellus and Remulus, by all the perswasions they could vse, gaue no ease to his restlesse cares: There was now such an alteration, as if all things had changed their hue: the knights that had prepared furniture, attire to adorne the wedding, had put on mourning attire: The Ladies that before reioyced, turned their ioy to weeping, and their pleasure into mourning: forsaking company, and chusing a darke corner to sit and weepe in. The cittizens whose hearts were on the height of delight, were now growne pensiue: and their countenances bewraied their griefe.

The great preparations stood at a careleſſe stay: neither going forwards nor backwards, and all things in such a confused alteration, as though all things had beene quite giuen ouer to alteration: that euen the vain sort of people that had delight to see shewes, were greeued to be frustrated of their desire.

In this sort continued they all many daies, being voide of all hope, but onely to heare some welcome newes by such knights as were gone in search of Angelica, whose diligence they knew would be great in that behalfe.

Many

Many daies after continued Angelica in the Desart, very dangerously sicke, that Anna thought she could not by any meanes escape.

Parismenos likewise continued in the Natolians court, vntill all the Knights that went in search of Angelica were returned, without any newes at all of her: which draue Parismenos into new thoughts what to do, for his care for her absence, and feare neuer to see her againe, made him wearie of his life, wearie of all company, and wearie of the court, which seemed to him no other then a place of discontent, and the sight of some of their mirth increased his woe, that he determined to leaue the court, and spend his life in some solitarie place: and at last, thought in the Desart where his loue was lost, to lose himselfe, and not to be found of any: which determination toke such effect, that very shortly after, arming himselfe in a Murrie armour, hee secretly in an euening got from the court, and hasted with such spæde as his steed could make, towards the Desart.

He was no sooner gone, but he was assone mist at the Court, for whole absence, great sorrow was made. And the next day many of his knights went in search of him, from whom he secretly shrowded himselfe, and sawe some of them, whom had they seene him, they could not haue knowne him in that armor. Thus many daies past in his search, but being still frustrated, they were all out of comfort, especially Parismus, Pollipus, and Marcellus, were very sad: but yet in hope of his safetie, though they knew not where he were, for they were assured hee absented himselfe of purpose. Within fewe daies there were certaine knights that brought Letters out of Bohemia to Parismus, which certified that his father the King was very sicke, and likely not to liue long, and desired him to returne, which caused Parismus to leaue the Getulian Court, and gaue order to Pollipus to returne with the Bohemian souldiers, being vnwilling to leaue Parismenos behinde him: but for that hee sawe there was no remedie to recure the least of these euills, or recouer him, for that he absented himselfe voluntarily, and his was peraduenture trauelled far from ỹ place, Parismus taking

farewell of the rest of the accompanied, by Sicheus, first hauing let Irus depart, and forgiuing his offence for his part, he departed, leauing Marcellus very sad for his absence. After his departure, Marcellus sent away the king of Tunis, vpon certaine conditions betweene them concluded. Remulus sorie for Parismenos and Angelicas misfortune, departed towards Thrace. And Camillus and Santodelodoro to their countries.

And within fewe daies after, Marcellus was with great solemnitie wedded to Dulcia, the preparations being exceeding, but yet so darkened by the absence of Parismenos and Angelica, & the rest of the states that had bene assembled, that it seemed like ioy and mourning intermingled.

Irus being departed from the Natolian Court, glad of his safetie, for that before he feared his life: but much more sad, for that hee was disappointed of Angelica, by the way as hee returned to his country (being vnaccompanied) he entred the Desart, his minde being drawne yet with desire to see the place where hee lost her: neare vnto which place Parismenos remained, who espying Irus, presently knew him, and thinking that hee had escaped from the Getulian Court by stelth, thought now to be reuenged of him, for that he alone had by his trecherie onely crost his contented happinesse, rowsed himselfe from his couert: and pacing towards Irus, who was likewise on foote, for that he could not enter the wood on horsebacke, and drawing his sword, without speaking one word, let driue a forceable blowe at him, which lighted vpon the well tempered steele, yet brused the flesh vpon his arme. Irus being therewith inraged, drew out his sword, betweene whom began a most fierce and cruell battell, which continued a good space, till Irus had receiued some greeuous wounds, and maruelling at his enemies valour, thus spake to him.

Knight (quoth he) what art thou that offerest me this outrage? I know thee not, neither haue I offended thee. I am (quoth he) Parismenos, the greatest enemy thou hast: and do so mortally hate thee, that I will haue thy life before I part: with that he assailed him most greeuously, and gaue him so many mortall wounds, that with effusion of blood, he fell downe dead. Parismenos hauing brought him

to

to this estate, espied another knight comming out of the wood, which made him leaue Irus, and follow him, and ouertook him at the woods side, to whom he said: Knight what art thou? The knight looking backe, seeing his sword bloodie, and his armor battered, seeming to haue come from some cruell skirmish, and disdaining at him to bee so peremptorily examined, answered. What art thou that examinest me in this place?

Parismenos being exceedingly enraged before by the smart of some wounds he had before receiued, said. I am one that will know what thou art before I leaue thee: and with that word, stroke at him. The knight likewise drew his sword to reuenge that blowe, but hee was farre vnable to withstand Parismenos, that he was sone by his vnconquered Chiualrie most greeuously wounded, and in some part disarmed: Parismenos striking a forceable blowe at him, hit him right where the armor was broken, and with violence the sword pierced his heart, and he fell downe dead, without speaking a word. Which done, Parismenos pulled off his Helmet, to see if he knew him, but he knew him not.

Sir Iconius hearing the noise of the clashing of their armour, being then abroad, drew towards the place where Irus lay gasping for breath, whom he presently knew to be the same Knight, from whom he had before rescued Angelica, and pulling off his Helmet, presently knew him to be his deare friend Irus, for whose sake hee was banished. That taking him vp, he conueyed him to the Caue, with great diligence labouring to reuiue him, which by his industry he at last attained.

Anna comming to a sight of this Knights comming in, presently knew him by his armor, to be the same that had with violence taken her and Angelica out of Hymens Temple, and enquiring of the Knights his name, they answered, none of them knew him, for none but Iconius knew him. Angelcia being now somewhat well recouered, Anna tolde her what she had seene, but could not learne the Knights name. Anna (quoth she) neuer enquire his name but view him well, and thou shalt sone finde him to be Irus, King of Tunis: for diddest thou not heare him say, that hee was of Tunis, when Iconius rescued me from him. Being much more mise-

rable by his approach, for Iconius and he are of such familiaritie, that whereas before I had almost won his consent to convey me to the Getulian court, I am now out of all comfort of that, for Irus will seeke to convey me rather into Tunis, that now I feare me I shall neve see my beloued knight Parismenos, but must be subiect to his power, who I know will according to his barbarous disposition, vse mee badly: that I know not Anna what to do in this extremitie, but rather then I will subiect my selfe to his will, I will rather be the executioner of my owne death, and first rip my accursed heart out of my troubled brest. Anna then comforted her by many perswasions, putting her in some hope, yet in the end to attaine a happy issue to all these vnfortunate euents, Parismenos hauing slaine the knight, returned to the place where he left Irus, but found him not, which made him maruell what was become of him, thinking that he was escaped and fled.

And agiane being wearie and somewhat wounded, he got himselfe to his secret couert, where he determined to spend the rest of his life: where he continued many daies after, in which time Irus being in the Caue with Iconius, had recouered his health, and knew Iconius his olde friend to bee the man that had before endangered his life by taking Angelica from him, and leauing him to Parismenos, for which hee had now made him amends, by bringing him to his caue that was likely to perish, that when he came first to the knowledge of these things, he vttered these speeches. How fortunate am I good Iconius, to fall into your kinde hands, that otherwise could not haue suruiued. I haue long since heard of your banishment from the Getulian court, and onely for my sake, and withall, heard how strictly Maxi. sought your life, who being come to my knowledge, I sought diligently to find you out, with intent to haue carried you with me into Tunis, but since I haue now so happily found, and haue much more cause to loue you: let me intreate you to leaue this Desart, and depart with me to Tunis, where I will prefer you to greater dignitie then euer you had in Getulia. I thanke you (quoth Iconius) but I maruell what misaduenture hath now brought you into this countrey, and especially into this place,

vnac-

vnaccompanied, with such hazard of your life.

Friend Iconius (quoth he) I will declare vnto you the truth of all. Then he declared the truth, how he stole Angelica out of Hymen's Temple: and how she was rescued from him in that place. And withall, declared all that he knew of the estate of Gerulia: and his latest comming from thence: and how he met with a knight in that wood, that had brought him by his valiant behaviour neare death.

Iconius hearing the report of his adventures, made him this answer. Pardon me Noble Irus, for it was my selfe that tooke Angelica from you, not knowing what you were, who is within this Caue.

Irus hearing his speeches, caught him in his armes for joy, saying. My deare friend Iconius, was it you that tooke Angelica from me? how was it that I knew you not, nor you me? and how fortunate, and ten thousand times blest may I be by your meanes, if you will continue my trustie friend, as heretofore you haue beene, by letting me but haue a sight of Angelica? My Lord (quoth he) againe, I haue not forgotten nor once diminished my former friendship, but will commit the custodie of Angelica to none but your selfe: for none but your self are worthy of her, or none so worthy: onely if you please to follow my counsel, do not at ỹ first, motion your former suite vnto her, but vse her kindly, and rather for a time dissemble the extremity of your passion: for I perceiue she is most deeply inthralled to the Bohemian knight Parismenos, that to make any other loue to her at the first, will rather increase her affections: but when she is without hope of finding him againe, then time will some alter her mind, for womens affections are variable. Irus then tolde him, that hee did like his counsell exceedingly well: and withall, yeelded him many heartie thankes for his most true and loyall friendship.

Iconius being parted from Irus, came presently to Angelica, whom he vsed most kindly. And taking occasion, for that hee found her weeping, he said. Faire Angelica, I marvell why you torment your selfe with these greefes, when you see your selfe in safety, and out of daunger: haue I yet deserued no better opinion at your hands, that haue beene so carefull for your health and safetie?

I beseech

I beseech you abandon this sadnesse, and entertaine some rest to your vnquiet brest, which I see is ready to bee ouerwhelmed with greefe.

Iconius (quoth shee) what heart oppresst with so many cares as I haue indured, could refraine from griefe? what eyes that haue beheld such crueltie, can abstain from sheading infinit flods of sault teares? or what creature subiect to such miserie, could containe his sences within the boundes of reason? And when al these are happened, and so many occasions of discontent concurred togither, yet in the middest, one mischiefe greater then all the rest is befallen to me.

Is not Irus that cruell King of Tunis within this Caue, my enemie, my liuing foe that hath brought me to this miserie, who is your professed freend, to whose counsell you will rather yeeld, then any way confirme your promise to me past, to conuey me to the Getulian court: but if you remaine constant, then I haue the lesse cause to feare Irus: but if you condiscend to be ruled by his wicked perswasions, then I know my sorrowes will be euerlastingly lengthened. Iconius hearing her speeches, thought it best to gloase with her, and therefore made her this answere.

God Lady cast aside all such feare, for Irus shall not so much ouerrule me, as to make me falsifie my word: neither do I thinke he is of any such disposition: but if he be I care not, for what I haue promised I will performe: and would haue done it before this time, but that your health would not permit the same. Many other speeches past betweene them, till at last Iconius left her, and going to Irus, told him all the speeches that had passed betweene him and Angelica: who by Iconius counsel dissembled his affection: and though he were often in Angelicas company, he made no shew of such earnest loue, yet carelesly made recitall of his former deuotions, which he so cunningly dissembled, that Angelica began to rest in assurance of Iconius fidelitie, and in a perswasion that Irus had giuen ouer his hotte loue, and by that meanes began to gather more comfort to quicken her abated spirits, which by reason of those troubles she had past, and her late sickneſſe, were brought into a weake operation. And many daies it was before shee had fully recouered her health, which

which Iconius still made his excuse to frustrate her desired departure.

Parismenos likewise all this time wandred vp and downe the desart, liuing purely vpon hard and wilde frute, and lying vpon the earth in his armor, that the haire which then began to bud, had with a careless growth shadowed some part of his face, which was growne to a great length, and his complexion so much altered by care, that he could hardly be knowne of those that were familiarly acquainted with him before. In which time of his continuance in that place, he had at seuerall times met with Iconius consorts, and slaine them, because they refused to yeeld to him, and denied to declare what they were, hauing taken an oath and made a firme vow with Iconius before, not to reueale, which they religiously kept, though in other matters they obserued no ciuilitie. At last, Parismenos met with an other of their fellowes, which he set vpon, and sore brought in hazard of his life: but he being of a more cowardly disposition then the rest, fled, and with much ado escaped from Parismenos. And comming to Iconius, told him what he had seene, and how he was handled by a strange Knight, or rather a Sauage man that haunted the Desart: then Iconius willed him to declare what Armour he had. That can I not do (quoth he) for the same is so ouerworne, olde, and battered, that neither the colour nor other deuice therein can be discerned. Assuredly (quoth Iconius) it is this knight that hath slaine so many of our company as we haue found dead, which maketh me thinke, that he is some distressed knight, or banished as my selfe is, which maketh me pittie his case, and could wish he were with vs: which peraduenture might giue him some comfort.

Many other speeches they had of him: being yet of no minde to seeke him out, which Iconius determined to do afterwards. And thus continued Iconius consulting with Irus, how to win Angelicas fauour. Angelica likewise rested in hope, that Iconius would conuey her to the court: and Parismenos continuing his solitary and austere life in the Desart.

The second part

CHAP. XXXIII.

How trecherously *Irus* vsed *Angelica*. How he was murdred by *Anna*. And of *Parismenos* arriuall at *Iconius* Caue. How hee rescued *Anna* from a most violent death: and other accidents that befell.

AFterwards when Angelica had fully recouered her health, Irus thought the time now most fitliest serued to insinuate himselfe into her fauour, for the fierce flames of his restrained affections did furiously boile in his brest: by Iconius counsell, would he oftentimes frequent her company, but in such sort, as that he seemed to pittie her passions, and would oftentimes enter into discourses of great penitencie, for his outrage committed against her: but in such sort, that he craued her good opiniõ of his good intent towards her.

This behauiour he vsed so long, that Angelica began to conceiue well of him, and to remit some part of her conceiued displeasure, and also her feare of his further crueltie: And many times Iconius and all the rest beeing out of the Caue, left Irus alone with Angelica, who behaued himselfe in such decent sort, and with such kinde behauiour towardes her, that Angelica thought he had vtterly abandoned his former rude and vncivill behauiour.

Iconius afterwards, one day being in talke with Irus, espied one of his associates come in grieuously wounded, who declared that he had met with a straunge Knight, from whom hee had hardly escaped with his life. Iconius hearing his speeches, was much troubled in his minde to know what hee should be, that within some three dayes after, making Irus priuie to his intent, went out of the caue, accompanied by all the rest of his fellowes to him, and left Irus alone in the Caue. Who after Iconius departure, seated himselfe downe in a melancholie studie, thinking himselfe to

foolish

folish to liue so long in the sight of his beloued Angelica, without any hope of her fauour, and also began to perswade himselfe that Iconius had some other intent then he made shew of, which might disappoint him of obtaining her custodie, and then began to recall to his secret viewe her diuine perfections, which thoughts inflamed his heart with such desire, that the loue and earnest affection which hee hadde by Iconius good counsell restrained, burst out into an exceeding inflamed lust: that hee presently went into the place where Angelica was, who expected no other proffer of behauiour, but that which he had before vsed, suffered him to sit downe by her, and entred into communication with him, as formerly she had done, but he hauing his mind meditating how to satisfie his desire, beheld her exceeding bewtie, with a greedie eye, and deuoured the piercing power of her conquering bewtie, with such desire, that it augmented his affections, and set on fire his new intended purpose, to attaine the conquest of her loue, and the possession of her person, that he seized his hand vpon hers, grasping the same sometimes strictly, and then againe playing with her daintie fingers, setting his eyes vpon hers, making a sad sigh a Prologue to his speech, he said.

Most diuine Lady, pardon me if I presume beyond the bounds of your fauourable license, to touch your precious hand: or if I enter into speeches that may disagree with your fancie, or shew the integritie of my deuotion: but for that I rely vppon your benignitie, and haue long time by feare to be offensiue, rather indured inward and secret torment, then vpon presumption to procure you any disquiet, haue concealed my loue, dutie and affection, to your perfections. Now finding you at leisure, and feeling my owne torments increase: I humbly beseech you pittie my long continued greefes, and grant me some fauour to reuiue my heart with comfort: for you know that I haue bene long time inthralled to your bewtie, and bound to apply my fancie to merit your fauour, whith loue hath euer since continued constant and immoueable, and will still so continue whilest my life doth last. Which loue, compelled me to that boldnesse, to bring you from the Natolian Court, with intent to carrie you into my countrie, and there to make you the Gouernesse and ruler of me and mine.

And now that you haue had this tryall of my conſtancy, what neede you denie me your fauour, conſidering there is no knight liuing hath attended your liking with more feruencie.

Angelica hearing his ſpæches, would haue taken her hand from him, but he ſtill held the ſame, whileſt ſhe anſwered. I had thought you had forgotten your former deſire, & wold not haue troubled me with the ſame: but eſpecially now when you ſee I am not to make any change of the choiſe I haue already made. Therefore I ſhould account it great wiſedome in you, to abſtaine from deſiring that which you haue bæne ſo often denied, and ſee ſo much vnlikelihood to obtaine: for would I now yæld my ſelfe to pleaſe your fancie, I ſhould diſhonour my name, my ſtocke, and reape perpetual ignominie and ſcandals to my ſelfe and you: and beſides by my diſloyaltie, breed euerlaſting diſcord and war betwirt you and the noble Prince of Bohemia, who is of ſuch force and inuincible ſtrength, that hee would waſte your countrie, and neuer giue ouer vntill hee had wreſted me out of your poſſeſſion: therefore, I pray you giue ouer your ſute, which may (if obtained) bring ſo many adherent miſeries and inconueniences, as you will ſome repent you. I beſæch you (quoth he) let not vaine ſuppoſe of Pariſmus ſtrength, or Pariſmenos reuenge, procraſtinate my deſires: for I eſtæme them as nothing in my countrey, beeing of ſufficient ſtrength to beate a mightier foe backe. Therfore ſwæt Lady grant me your loue, without the which I cannot liue: and armed therewith, I ſhall be of ſufficient ſtrength to refell any foe: therefore deny me not. Which ſaid, hauing her hãd ſtill in his, he pulled her to him ſuddenly, & claſping her in his arms, he by his ſtrength, toke from her a ſwæt kiſſe: with which ſhe was ſo much vexed, that with a ſuddaine ſtart, ſhe ſprong from forth his armes, and fearing to be againe ſo ſurpriſed, would haue departed out of the roome, which he perceiuing, hauing armed himſelfe with impudencie, ran after and caught her in his armes, & by force brought her back, whileſt ſhe ſtrugled to get from him, but he being too ſtrong for her, held her ſo faſt ỹ ſhe could not ſtir, but with chæks as red as ſcarlet, ſaid. If euer you expect fauour at my hands, leaue off and do not ſeek to attain my loue by violence, for if you do, I ſweare by heauen, I will rather ſuffer you to teare my heart in pæces, then yælde

you

you any fauour: therfore, if there be any vertue, humanitie, good nature, or curtesie in you, let me go.

Irus was nothing dissuaded with her speeches, but now that he had begunne, lust and immoderate desire vrged him on, that he held her the more strictly: and by constraint bereft her of many kisses: with that she gaue such shrikes, that the hollow vawtes of the Caue rung therewith: and Anna came running in, before whose comming, he vsed her so vndecently, that she cried out vnto Anna for helpe, who vsed her vttermost indeuour to rescue her mistresse from forth his power, and shrowde her from dishonour, which with most violent and vndecent behauior he proffered, and at last she gat from forth his hands, wearied with resistance, and falling down vpon her knees, said. Irus be not so inhumane as to dispoyle me of my honor, but desist from this shamelesse impudencie, which will make you odious in the sight of heauen. What will my life do you good, which with that is lost? what pleasure can you reape by this violence? Or what benefit can it be to you to spill my blood? Seeke not my loue in this sort, which will turne that good opinion I had of you to hatred: and if you will needs haue the fruition of my loue, let it be in honourable sort, and not with such rudenesse: with that a flood of brinish teares ranne downe her cheekes: whilest hee stode ouer her like a furious Lyon ouer a silly harmelesse Lambe, readie to deuour the same. Euen so Irus stood readie to seize vpon her againe, his heart panting with striuing, and his vaines swolne with desire, no more mollified with her lamentations, then the hardest Adamant with the fall of soft snow. And casting a most bitter countenance on Anna, who stood not far off, and only hindred his lust, he sodenly caught his dagger in his hand, and ranne after her to haue stabd her, which caused her with an exceeding outcry to runne out of the roome, and he after her. And Angelica calling after him, staie good Irus staie, and when he was returned, she as fast flying from him: And seeing Anna out of the roome, he caught hold of her and pulled her to him, holding his dagger in his hand, whilest she laie trembling at his feet said, Angelica, my resolution is to obtaine thy loue, either by force or faire meanes: therefore giue consent, or I vowe I will neuer desist though it cost thy life. Angelica hearing his speeches, said. Irus,

good Irus, let me alone, and vse me not thus shamefully and vndecently, and I will tell thee my minde, for were it not for thy vsage, and this vncivill rudenesse, being neuer before in my life so vsed, thou mightest peraduenture haue had a greater fauoure with my consent: therefore I pray be not so inhumane, and thou shalt see I will do more with gentlenesse, then all thy rudenesse can compell me to. With that he turned himselfe from her whilest she rose from the ground, she was no sooner vpon her feete but her sences failed her, and the liuely redde, faded out of her crimson cheekes: euen whilest Anna cried, helpe, helpe, she fell downe in her armes dead: then Irus with Anna, did the best he could to recouer her, beginning to ware madde with grieke, for within short space she began to drawe in her sweete breath againe, and lifting vp her eyes, with a greeuous sigh, she said. Oh Irus, cruell Irus. Then Anna seated her vpon the bed, and she said. Irus I had not thought you would haue vsed me thus cruelly, but haue shewne some signe of vertue in you: And rather then you shall offer me any more such violence, I promise you that I will depart with you to Tunis, and I will yeld my selfe to be in honourable sort at your direction.

Angelica (quoth he) giue me possession of your loue, which is that I desire, and without that I cannot be satisfied. Why Irus (quoth she) will nothing satisfie you but my dishonour? what rage ruleth your minde, what lust is that possesseth your heart? Is this the honourable minde should be in a king? God Irus be not so cruell. I am not cruell, and it is but folly to stand vpon termes of deniall. Irus (quoth she) then let me request this one fauour, leaue me alone some space, to conferre with my maide, and I will send her for you ere it be long. Irus being in some hope to attaine his desire, finding her speech so gentle, thought that her maide would perswade her rather to yeld, then to hazard his furie, tolde her he would do that at her request, and so departed.

Hee was no sooner gone, but Angelia with weeping eyes, wringing her hands, and making exceeding lamentation, intreated Anna to counsell her what to do. Mistresse (quoth she) if you could with faire promises cause him to desist vntill more conuenient time, or that you could delaie him off vntil Iconius returne, then there were

were some hope to escape. Oh Anna (quoth she) if he come in again, it will be impossible, his fierce and desperate beastly rage is such, therefore if thou lovest me, do one thing at my request, and I shall thinke my selfe satisfied.

Mistresse (quoth she) whatsoever it be I will do it. Nay but Anna, thou shalt sweare, or else I will not trust thee, neither will I reveale it vnto thee. Deare Mistresse (quoth she) I sweare by heaven and all happinesse, I will performe the vttermost of your will. Then Angelica taking vp Irus dagger, which he had carelesly left in the floore, gaue it her and said: I account my honour dearer then my life, and had rather die in this place, then live in continual shame and reproach hereafter: therefore Anna, I charge thee by all the dutie and loue thou beares me, by the honour thou owest to chastitie, and by the oath thou hast made, to sheathe that Poniard in my breast, to ridde me from his tyrannie: which if thou refusest to do, my selfe will without intermission execute. With that Anna clasping fast the dagger in her hand, with her eyes ouerflowing with teares, said:

Mistresse, I vowe by heaven I will neuer execute that deed, neither shall your selfe do it: but first giue me leaue to trie if I can perswade Irus from his purpose, with that taking the dagger in her hand, she went out to seeke him, but he being gone from Angelica swolne with lust, and panting with striuing, laide himselfe downe vpon his bedde, meditating on that he had done, and what further pleasure he should reape, if she gaue her consent, his desire being somewhat asswaged by his late striuing with her, and his sences ouercome with these meditations, he was fallen a sleepe, lying vpon his backe, his doublet vnbuttoned, and he yet sweating, in which sort Anna found him, and comming to his bedde side, seeing him fast a sleepe, hauing his dagger in her hand, thought to sticke the same to his heart: with that an exceeding trembling affrighted her heart, and all her bones and ioynts shooke for feare; but remembring how cruelly he had vsed her mistresse, & what a desperate fact he had left him in, & what outrage he might intend, hauing giuen her but litle time of cõsideration, and withall, y Angelicas life & her owne were likely to satisfie him, and nothing else, but most of all, finding so fit an

opportunitie,

opportunitie to be for euer rid of him, shee lifted vp her hands thinking the heauens fauoured her, and and allotted that as a meanes to preserue Angelicas honour, praying the heauens to strengthen her: ayming right at the middest of his brest, which was vnbuttoned, with both her hands she smote the dagger so far into his brest, that the poynt appeared at his backe, with which hee gaue an exceeding grone, and starting vp whilest she fled, hee pursued her, feeling himselfe mortally wounded, & followed her euen into the roome where Angelica was, by which time his vitall sences decayed, and hee fell downe dead, tumbling in his goare: with that Angelica gaue an exceeding shrike, not knowing what Anna had done: But viewing him, she perceiued ỹ dagger goring his brest, & Anna told her what she had done. With that Angelica was exceedingly affrighted, and said. Anna, how shall we now be rid of his hatefull carkasse?

Sweete mistresse (quoth Anna) be you of good comfort, and and let me alone: with that arming her selfe with vnwonted boldnesse, whilest her hands shooke and trembled with feare, she tooke him by the heeles and dragged him forth of the Caues mouth, and tumbled him into a pit hard by, casting a great many of Leaues and Mosse ouer him, that his body was quite couered from sight: which done, she returned and tolde Angelica what she had done.

Angelica seeing her selfe thus fortunately rid of Irus, whose furie had brought her life in danger, said. O Anna what power was it that animated and strengthened thée to that boldnesse? and how shall we satisfie Iconius at his returne, who loueth Irus so well, that he will soone misse him? and if he know what we haue done, we shal be in some daunger of his furie. Thus do my misfortunes daylie increase, and one miserie followeth in an others necke, to augment my cares.

What thinkest thou is become of Parismenos? doest thou not thinke he taketh my absence greeuously? yes I feare me Anna he is to ready to surfet with griefe, and thereby may much indanger his health: and besides, I perswade my selfe, he is wandred from the Natolian Court into farre countries in my search. If Iconius finde how we haue vsed Irus, then will he for euer detaine vs here.

How

How often haue I beene croſt in my loue, being now in worſe caſe then euer I was, and more vnlikely to come to enioy my Parismenos, then when my father impriſoned me ſo cloſely in the Maiden Tower. No time yeelds me any reſt to trouble: no place giueth mee ſecuritie: nothing but ſorow is allotted to my portion, and nothing but endleſſe and perpetuall miſerie awaiteth my ſteps.

Deare miſtreſſe (quoth Anna) I beſeech you adde comfort to your hart, for I wil vndertake to ſatisfie Iconius, and make a currant excuſe for Irus abſence: that howſoeuer it falleth out you ſhall be no way troubled therewith. In diuers ſuch ſpeeches they continued vntill the night drew nigh, and they expected Iconius returne: where we will leaue her.

Iconius being gone out of the Caue, with intent to finde the ſtrange Knight, ſought vp and downe moſt part of that day before he could finde him: but at laſt, paſſing by the place where he had reſcued Angelica from Irus, Parismenos eſpied him, hauing but two knights at that time with him, & came out vnto him. Iconius eſpying him, comming to him, ſaid. Knight I haue wandred all this day to ſeeke you, but was fruſtrated till now: the cauſe was, for that my Knights were ſometimes ſlaine, and often wounded by your valor, that maketh me deſirous to know the cauſe of your diſcontent, being willing to do you what pleaſure I can, and alſo to be acquainted with you: therefore I pray let me know what you are?

I am (quoth he) a miſerable wretch, ordained to euerlaſting torment, baniſhed from ioy, exiled from content, wretched, and vnfortunate. I ſeeke no company, nor deſire acquaintance: I care not for eaſe, but diſcontent pleaſeth me beſt: this life I leade not by conſtraint, but that none ſo well agreeth with my fancie: care keepes me company, and this Deſart is fitteſt for me to dwell in. Sir, (quoth Iconius) it ſeemeth ſome great miſchaunce hath driuen you voluntarily to take this courſe, or elſe the crueltie of friends hath exiled you their company. Both (quoth he) but what are you that ſeeke ſo much my acquaintance, and knowledge?

I am (quoth he) a man as miſerable as your ſelfe, ſubiect to many miſfortunes as your ſelfe, & euery way filled with diſcontent: if I ſhould name my ſelfe you know me not: hauing liued many

yeares in this Desart, a discõsolate and disquiet life, my habitation being but simple, whither I came of purpose to bring you: for that your Noble Chiualrie maketh me honour you, where if you loue to liue in discõtent, that place yeeldeth nothing but sadnesse, yet with securitie.

Parismenos hearing his spæches, began to maruell what hee should be, hearing him say he had liued many yeares in that Desart, thought to see his habitation, and therefore, said. Sir Knight, though I know not whether I may with securitie or no, trust your kindnesse, yet if you will vouchsafe mee such kindnesse, I will accept thereof, and for a time, contrary to my purpose, take some ease.

Sir (quoth Iconius) you shall vpon my faithfull promise, rest voide of trecherie, and be as secure as my selfe: these spæches past, they departed towards the Caue, continuing the way in some conference, where they arriued euen at such time as Angelica had ended her spæches: and being entred, Iconius told Parismenos, that was his habitation, whither he was welcome: then stepping into Angelicas roome, he thought to haue found Irus there: but seeing her beautie, and in what sort both she and Anna by her sate weeping, he came vnto her with kinde behauior, demanding her cause of sorrow: but she casting downe her eyes to the earth, made no answere. With that he begã to suspect Irus had done her some wrong, & maruelling that he could not see him with her, nor in the other roome, hee presently searched all the Caue throughout, and not finding him, he returned to Anna, and asked her if shee could tell where hee was? who made him answere, that she knew not where he was now: but that he had bene there not long since. With that, casting his eyes down to the earth in a studie, he espied the floore stained, & besprinckled with blood, that therewithall his heart began to swel. And loking with a fearefull countenance, he asked what blood that was? with that Angelica cast downe her eyes, and Anna blusht, but he beeing earnest to know, demanded againe what bleud it was? Anna then answered, it is some of Irus blood, spilt by himselfe. Why (quoth hee) did he that deed? Because (quoth she) Angelica would not consent to his lust. Where is he now (said he?)

I know not answered Anna, neither do I care. With that, Iconius perceiuing the tracke of blood that went out of the chamber, followed the same to his bed, which he found all bestained therewith: and againe, followed the blood to the Caues mouth, that he was assured that Irus was slain, that in a monstrous rage he ran in againe to Anna, saying. Irus is murthered, and you haue done the deed. Anna then knowing her selfe guiltie, stood as one confounded with feare: but at last, reuiuing her selfe from her dumpes, she said: If I did murther him, I did it but to saue my owne life, and Angelicaes honour. With that he was so inraged, that he drew his sword, and in a furie would haue slaine her, but that she with speede ran out of the roome, and he after her, ready to strike her dead. Parismenos hearing that noise, and seeing Iconius pursuing the Damozel, being of a quicke conceit, euen as the blowe was discending, stept vnder the sword, and caught the blowe, which otherwise had parted her life.

Iconius being inraged, stroke an other at him, till Parismenos drawing his sword, said. Holde your hands, and know whom thou strikest, or I will goze my sword in thy heart blood. Pardon me good Knight (quoth he) rage made me forget my selfe. What Damozell is that (quoth Parismenos) you would haue slaine? It is (quoth he) one that hath murthered my deare friend. By this time, some of the rest had caught Anna and brought her backe, whom Iconius offered againe to haue slaine, but that Parismenos hauing seene her countenance, knew her: and staying Iconius againe, said. Be not so rash without aduice, to lay such violent hands on a silly damozel, and before you execute reuenge, be aduised, and first know the truth of the fact she hath committed, and vpon what occasion she was vzged thereto.

I will not (quoth Iconius) follow your counsell, but shee hauing confest the deed, I will be reuenged by her life, and nothing else shall make satisfaction for his blood, which shee hath shead.

Discourteous knight (quoth he) art thou void of humanitie, or doo I wish thee to do any thing that disagreeth to reason? I sweare by heauen, let but a haire of her head perish by thy accursed hand, and thy

death ſhall be the raunſome: here do I ſtand in her defence, and therfore, the proudeſt of you al touch her, and if you dare. With that Iconius ſaid: Doeſt thou requite my friendſhip in this ſort, to take part with my enemies? or tell me, doeſt thou know that Damzel, that thou ſtandeſt ſo peremptorily in her defence? I do nothing but that which euery Knight is bound vnto: which is, to defend Ladies wrong: neither do I know this Damozel, but will defend her, for that ſhe is a Lady, vntill I may know, whether you offer this outrage againſt her wrongfully, or by good deſert: which once tried, do then what you will with her. Then Iconius ſaid. Damozell, tell me why thou ſleweſt him? Anna made this anſwere: he offered violence to Angelica, and with his poniard attempted to ſlay her: who will tell you the truth of all. With that they altogither went into the roome where Angelica was.

Pariſmenos beholding her, had much ado to withhold himſelfe from bewraying what he was: but yet with conſtrained forbearance, he ſtood and heard her declare Irus wicked behauiour, and in what manner ſhe had wrought reuenge againſt him. With that Iconius ſaid: wicked woman, couldeſt thou not haue wrought ſome other meanes to diſappoint his intent, which I can hardly beléeue, but that thou muſt murther him? heauen nor earth ſhall not ſhrowde thée from my furie, for being the vntimely death of that louing, kinde, and couragious King: neither ſhall any thing but thy deſtruction appeaſe my wrath for the loſſe of my deare friende Irus.

Pariſmenos hearing him name Irus, ſaid: Was it that trecherous and diſloyall villaine Irus, that ſlaue? damozel thou haſt well reuenged the wrongs he hath done me, vpon his owne accurſed head: and therefore I will be thy defence, and ſhéelde thée from har me: for had I met him my ſelfe, I would haue done no leſſe then thou haſt: for he was the moſt diſhonourable Knight that euer drew breath. But tell me (quoth he) to Iconius, what art thou that offereſt ſuch cowardly violence to reſtleſſe Ladies, and impriſoneſt them in this ſort, and alſo beareſt ſo diſloyall a minde, as to vphold him in his villanie?

Iconius was ſo inraged with his words, that he ſaid: Baſe villaine,

villaine, did I but lately take thee vp as a runaway, and brought thee to my Cell, of pittie to ſuccour thy diſtreſſed eſtate, and doeſt thou thus requite my kindneſſe, to become my examiner? Pariſmenos hearing his ſpæches, ſo much diſdained them, that he let driue at him with irefull violent blowes: and with ſuch furie, that he draue Iconius backwards out of the roome, and withall, gaue him ſo many wounds, that had not ſome of his aſſociates ſtept to him, he had bæn ſlaine: when thrée of them at once aſſayled Pariſmenos, but by his inuincible valour, firſt one of them, and then another loſt their liues: which Iconius ſeeing, he would haue ſtayed to ſpeake to him, but his heart being ſet on reuenge, and deſirous to haue the poſſeſſion of Angelica againe, followed his fight with ſuch rigor, that he had well neare ſlaine Iconius.

By this time ſome of the other came in, who ſeeing Iconius in ſuch daunger by the valour of that one knight, admired his chiualrie, and ſtept to reſcue him from his violence, which when they had done, Iconius ſaid. Knight, tell mee what thou art, that knowing thy name, I may know whom it is I reſiſt? My name (quoth he) is Pariſmenos. With that Iconius flung away his ſword, and ſaid. Moſt honorable knight, I yéeld my ſelfe to your mercie, for that derie name do I honour, vowing that it is againſt my will, that euer I offended you.

Pariſmenos hearing his words, ſaid. And if thou béeſt my friend, (quoth he) I am ſorrie, not that I met thée, but that I haue hurt thée: which ſaid, he entered into the roome where Angelica was, & comming to her, not being able to vſe any delay, but forced by deſire to comfort her heart, by giuing her knowledge of his ſafetie, pulling off his helmet that ſhe might beholde his face, ſaid. My deare Ladie Angelica, behold your poore friend Pariſmenos. Angelica then knowing him, with a modeſt behauiour claſped her armes about his necke, and ſealed a number of ſwéete kiſſes vpon his lips which don, and withdrawing her armes againe, her eyes melted into a riuer of teares, and afterwards ſaid. Welcome my deare Lord Pariſmenos, ordained yet to be my bliſſe. Well haue I now preuailed againſt calamitie, for your ſight hath baniſht him my breſt: how miſerable and daungerous was my eſtate once this day, and how

happie, and tenne thousand times blest am I by your presence? If you do account your selfe happie by my presence (quoth he) for euer shall you be happie, for neuer will I part from your sight. But ten thousand times more then happie doo I account my selfe, to bee so estæmed of you, that haue neuer deserued such fauour, but by my ill fortune haue brought you into these calamities. God Parismenos say not so, for not you, but my vnluckie destinies haue ordained mæ to some sorrowe, but in the end haue repaid me double fold with sweete content.

In these and such like spæches, did they expresse their ioyes for each others presence and preseruation, till Parismenos buckling on his helmet againe, went out to sæ whether Iconius did pretend any treacherie against him, but him he found vnarmed, and his knights dressing his wounds: and sæing *Parismenos* still armed (as fearing to disarme himselfe) he gaue him such assurance of quiet, both by his owne firme vowe, and the protestations of all the rest, that Parismenos rested in some assurance of peace, and Iconius after his wounds were dressed, came with him into the place where Angelica was, and said. Most diuine Ladie, I besæch you pardon my offence: I confesse I loued Irus well, because he was my dear friend, and finding no such misbehauiour in him since I first knew him, I could not beleæue her report, vntill I saw you iustifie the same, and for amends I offer my selfe to be at your disposition: desiring you to remit my proffered offence for Irus death: and withall, I besæch you make no doubt of my good meaning, for that I haue bent my whole indeuours with trueth to be at your commaund: neither harbour any farther conceit of violence to be offered you in this place. Hauing ended those spæches, he presently caused good meate to bee prepared for them, and they were serued in as decent and cleanly sort as could possibly be deuised in that place.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

How *Pariſmenos* gate ſhipping for *Germanie*. How they were betrayed by *Theoretus*. And how after a tempeſt and hard eſcape from drowning, they were preſerued by a Fiſherman of *Theſſalie*.

PAriſmenos now hauing againe attained Angelicas poſſeſſion, the want whereof, hadde before long time oppreſt his heart with care, and hauing refreſhed themſelues with the repaſt Iconius had prouided, whileſt Iconius and his ſeruants went (by Annas direction) to the place wher *Irus* bodie lay, to burie the ſame, he toke Angelica in his armes, ſolacing himſelfe in the viewe of her attractiue beautie, amongſt the reſt vttering theſe ſpeeches.

My deare loue, I truſt you will pardon my ſpeeches, if they proceed from a bolder familiaritie then heretofore: for that now hauing obtained your gentle conſent to perpetuall loue, and hauing dedicated your ſelfe as mine to diſpoſe of, I ſhall not feare in boldeneſſe to call you mine owne: and aſſume ſuch intereſt as you haue kindly graunted. Now theſe miſfortunes are thus ouerblowen, though with your miſerie which hath beene my torment, I beſeech you, baniſh from your minde the remembrance of al former ſorrow, and repoſe your confidence in my fidelitie: for ſince I haue inioyed your preſence, nothing ſhall make me part from you, no not ſo much as out of your ſight: neither will I (vntill I haue conducted you to the place I moſt deſire) by no miſaduenture be drawne from you, neither is my mind now in quiet, for that (notwithſtanding my ſhew of credēce) I giue no truſt to *Ico.* trueth, but will truſt him ſo far as I haue tryall

tryall of his loyaltie, and not otherwise: but to morrow morning, so pleaseth you, we will leaue this place, and betake our selues for some course of securitie: for I sée that being in this countrey, I shall neuer be in securitie, but many will séeke to crosse my content, though I may repose assured confidence in your vertuous kindnesse, which hath bœne extended far beyond the bounds of my desert: and Marcellus friendship I know is firme, and that I might I am sure repose my life with assured confidence on these firme foundations, yet I feare me, that some misfortune or others will still crosse our content: and againe, when we thinke our selues in most securitie, turn our happinesse into aduersitie: that I know not well what course to vndertake that may agree to your liking, and giue me any assurance of quiet.

Angelica perceiuing that many cares oppresst his heart, in regard of her welfare, and séeing with what affection he tendred her quiet, she made this answere. My beloued Lord, how infortunate may I account my selfe in this, that my misfortune procureth you so much disquiet: I beséech you rest in assured confidence of my constancie, that shall continue inuiolable for euer, being subiect to so many misaduentures, that I haue both procured my owne, and your most miserable torments: being of the minde that you are, that this countrie will neuer yeeld vs securitie: therefore if you can aduise me to take any other course with you, that may giue vs any assurance of rest, be assured, that notwithstanding to attempt the same, might incur thousands of inconueniences, I will most willingly vndertake the same, and with more constancie then you can impose vpon mee: therefore I beséech you, counsell me of any course that shall agree with your fancie, & that & nothing else shall please me, for I commit my self wholely to your disposition: and therefore as you determine of your selfe, so determine of me, for I account my selfe no other then your selfe. Parismenos made this answere: Then Lady, I thinke it best we séeke to forsake this countrie quite, and trauell towards Bohemia, where I dare assure both you and my selfe of quiet and rest.

I am (quoth Angelica) wholely to be directed by you, and my desire is no lesse then yours, to attaine that heauenly place: for I

account

account both parents, friendes and countrie, as nothing in respect of the loue and dutie I beare to you.

After these speeches past, Iconius was returned from burying Irus, whose minde Parismenos felt in these speeches. Now is the time, that the Princesse Angelica and my selfe must make triall of your friendship: which is, your consent and company to a matter of importance, for our departure out of this place.

My Lord (said Iconius) whatsoeuer it be to pleasure you and the Princesse, if it lie in my power to further the same, I vowe and protest to vse my vttermost indeuour therein. Then this it is (quoth he) Angelica and my selfe are agreed to leaue this country, and not to returne to Ephesus, for diuers occasions that I will hereafter make you acquainted withall: but to trauell towards Bohemia, and afterwards giue Marcellus knowledge of our safetie: therefore I aske your counsel of the best course to be taken for our furtherance herein.

My Lord (replied Iconius) to vndertake the trauell by land, would be ouertedious and dangerous, by reason of the long space betwixt this and Germanie, and the many rude and Sauage Wildernesses we must passe by: therefore, I thinke the best course is, to get shipping, which may land vs somewhat nearer the country, and then our iourney by land shall be the lesse. And to that effect, I haue this to further vs: Certaine Merchants of Italie haue continuall traffique in this countrey, with whom we may get passage thither, and beeing there, our desire is more easie to bee obtained: and the place where those Italian ships do lie at Roade, is not farre hence, but that with a little labour we may bring the Princesse thither.

I like your counsell most exceedingly well (quoth Parismenos) but how shall we come to haue conference with those Italians?

My Lord (said he) let that be my charge, and so please you, I will depart to put the same in execution presently, and you in the meane time may remaine with the Princesse, and be assured of my fidelitie, for heauens grant my ouerthrow, if I deale not faithfully: with that he departed, and Parismenos returned to Angelica, spending the time with her in great content, vntill Iconius returne.

The second part

Early the next morning, *Iconius* returned to the desart, and certified Parismenos of that which he had done, which was this: There was then in the harbor, a ship of *Italy*, that was readie to depart towards that Countrey, vnder the gouernment of Theoretus an Italian Marchant, with whom Iconius had agreed for their passage, not telling him what they were that should go with him, and withall, promised to returne that forenoone, or not at all. Parismenos hearing his speeches, was exceedingly glad thereof, and presently made Angelica acquainted therewith, who most willingly gaue her consent: and presently they departed towards the hauen, being in all but eight persons. And comming to the ship, they were kindly receiued of Theoretus the Maister. Who hauing sped his voyage, and hauing no other thing to staie for, the winde seruing, hoysed saile, and with a merry gale, they launched into the deepe. Parismenos comming to Theoretus, demaunded which was the nearest course for *Germany*, for that he was bound thither: Sir (quoth he) if it so please you, after I haue landed in *Italy*, and dispatched some businesse I haue there of importance, I wil be then readie to conuey you to the nearest hauen that lyeth towards those parts, so that you will content me for my voyage.

My friend (quoth Parismenos) if thou wilt do me this friendshippe, I will content thee to the vttermost of thy demaund. Then he returned to the place where Angelica was, comforting her with assured trust of a happie and speedie voyage.

Many dayes they continued on their course with prosperous successe, til Theoretus assured them he was within two dayes saylling of *Italy*, where accordingly he arriued, where Parismenos and Angelica refreshed themselues, vntil Theoretus had ended all his businesse, and was growing to a composition with Parismenos. It fortuned that there was then in the place where they arriued, a knight of *Slauonia*, named Arenus, who had secretly beheld Angelicas beawtie, and was so surprised therewith, that he began to deuise what meanes to vse to possesse her, and hearing that they were bounde for *Germany*, and supposing Parismenos had bene her husband, he vsed the more expedition, his desire being growne to that extremitie, in the small time of their abode, that he thought

it im-

impossible for him to liue without the fruition thereof. And oftentimes growing into conference with Theoretus, hee vnderstood the truth of all by his report. And Arenus finding some hope to bring him to condiscend to his practise, vpon a time he beganne to commune with him, and in the ende concluded with him for a sum of money, to conuey them for him into what place he would. With whom Arenus dealt so cunningly and so strictly, that he bound him by many oathes to performe the same: which he for greedinesse of the summe of money, was most resolutely determined to doo.

Now the time of departure being come, Theoretus (with a dissembled countenance colouring his intended villanie) came to Parismenos, and tolde him that his businesse was now ended, and the winde fitly serued for their departure.

Parismenos being glad thereof, and hauing before agreed with him for the price of his passage, brought the Princesse aboord, with *Iconius* and the rest, where they found Arenus, whom Theoretus told, hee was one ỹ was likewise trauailing vnto some part of *Germany*. Parismenos little suspecting their drift, accepted of his company, and vsed him kindly. Arenus put on such an outward shewe of vertue, and framed himselfe to such a kinde of behauiour, that Parismenos grew into great good liking of him, and into such familiaritie, that he tolde him what he was.

Arenus hearing that he was sonne to Parismus, then grewe into protestations of reuerence and dutie that he bare to him, and into many such other like vowes of dutifull regard, that Parismenos related to him the whole summe of his estate, and what the Ladie Angelica was.

And some two daies they past in this sort: Parismenos and Angelica with a ioyfull heart going towards their miserie, and nothing misdaubting Theoretus trecherie, thought themselues saylling towards *Germany*, when indeed they were a quite contrary way. When suddenly an exceeding tempest arose, and the windes began to blow and rage exceedingly, the raine began to fall in such abundance, that the shippe was readie to be drenched with the same. Which cruell tempest continued for the space of two dayes and two nights, in that most raging extreme sort, that there was none

but erpected present destruction: then began Parismenos to curse himselfe, for leauing the country of Natolia: and committing himselfe to the mercy of the seas, of whose furie he had before tasted. Angelica was in great feare of her life: Theoretus conscience began to accuse him of villanie: and Arenus to repent his trecherie: Whilest they were in this extremitie of feare, the ship wherin they were, was by violence driuen vpon a Rock, and there split in sunder, that they were all driuen to shift for their liues. Prismenos beeing amazed with this misfortune, yet had an especiall regard to the Princesse, whom he caught in his armes, and with her gat on to a peece of the ship, ꝑ with the violence of the sea, was parted from the rest, which was not likely long to support them. And the rest, some drowned, and some by other admirable meanes preserued. When presently the storme began to cease, and the sea suddenly grew calme. It chanced, that a Fisherman was not far off in harbor, who beheld this shipwracke: and withall spéd, seeing the storme ceased, hasted with his boate thitherwards: and first came to Parismenos and Angelica, who euen then were ready to perish: for Angelica affrighted with the terror of death, being with feare and weakenesse not able to support her selfe on the peece of the broken shippe, was fallen off, whom Parismenos held vp by her garments, being with euery little motion himselfe ready to ouerturne, and so to perish togither: to whom the fisherman approched, and by the diuine prouidence came at that instant to preserue their harmlesse liues, and toke them both into his Boate, and at Parismenos request, hasted to saue as many as he could possible of the rest. When presently Parismenos espied Anna tumbling vp from vnder the water, whom by good fortune hee caught hold of, and drew vp to him: who by that shee had auoided abundance of water out at her mouth, began to reuiue: by this time, the Fisherman had gotten in Iconius and Theoretus, both of them being in great danger of death, or in a manner dead, but all the rest were quite drenched, and neither they nor any part of the shippe to bee seene: presently the Fisherman conueyed them to the shore, not farre from which place, was his house, whither likewise, after they had all recouered their sences, he brought them.

Parismenos

Pariſmenos glad of the fortunate eſcape, and ſeeing in what weake eſtate the Princeſſe was, deſired the olde Fiſherman and his wife, to do their vttermoſt to ſuccour them in that diſtreſſe: and hauing a ſpeciall regard to Angelica, he with the olde woman named Dorella, diſrobed her of her wet ornaments, and the olde woman put her on drie linnen, the beſt ſhe had, and got her into a warme bed, which greatly reuiued her abated ſences. Dorella likewiſe had the like care of Anna, being of ſuch a good and vertuous diſpoſition, that of her owne pittifull inclination, ſhe would haue hazarded her life to ſuccor them. Iconius by this time was perfectly come to his ſences, but Theoretus, ſtill remained in great hazard of death.

CHAP. XXXV.

How *Oſirus* hearing of *Pariſmenos* landing in *Theſſalie*, caried him to his caſtle. By what vnexpected meanes *Dioniſius*, *Pariſmus*, *Oliua*, and *Laurana*, met them at a banquet. How they were with pompe conueyed to *Thœbes*, and afterwards married with great royaltie.

ALl things beeing in as good order as might bee, and Theoretus as well cheriſhed as could bee in that place, the night began to approach, when Pariſmenos being in the chamber with Angelica, drying himſelfe by the fire, vttered theſe ſpeeches to the Fiſherman.

God father, what recompence ſhall I euer be able to make you for this kindneſſe, by whoſe means our liues are preſerued: but aſſure your ſelfe, that henceforth I will proue ſo gratefull, that you ſhall not ſay, but your gueſts were as friendly in rewarding, as you were kind and liberall in ſuccouring vs. And becauſe you ſhall not bee ignorant to whom you haue done this friendſhip, know you, that you haue ſaued the liues of two yong Princes. The old man hearing his ſpeeches, told him, that all that he had ſhould be at his commaund. In theſe and many other ſpeeches they ſpent the euening, til Dorella had prouided their

supper, and drest the best meat she had, to comfort Angelica, who was well reuiued and chearefull, in whose companie Parismenos and the Fisherman and his wife staied all that night: because indeed there was no other bedding: in which time Parismenos comforted Angelica with many speeches, who was onely glad to see him in safetie.

Early the next morning, Theoretus hauing with much adoo gotten into the roome where Parismenos and Angelica were, and feeling himselfe past hope of life, vttered these speeches. Most noble knight, I humbly beseech you, to pardon and forgiue that grieuous and hainous offence, I haue committed against you, and that most vertuous Ladie, by the instigation and inticement of Arenus, who was a knight of Slauonia, with whom I had agreed for a summe of mony, to conuey you into his countrie, whose intent was to betrais that Ladie into his keeping: but both his wicked intent, and my reason is now by the diuine prouidence preuented, and my selfe left to your mercie, beseeching you to pardon my monstrous misdeede: which when he had said, and they but a small time considered of his treacherie, and their admirable preseruation, euen when Parismenos was readie to speak to him, he gaue vp the ghost and died: which when they beheld, the olde Fisherman presently conueyed him out of the roome, and afterwards buried him.

Parismenos then growing into a deepe consideration of his estate, and withall, what perils he had ouerpast, entred into these speeches. Was euer man so vnfortunate as I am, to bee tosse with so many miseries, and driuen from place to place, yet can attaine no harbour of quiet? Were it my destinie to indure these torments alone, then could I with more patience ouerpasse them, but all that euer came in my companie, are with mee subiect to the like misfortune: would wee were now againe in Natolia, for I am further from my hope of attaining to Bohemia now, then I was then; wee are now driuen past our knowledge, into a straunge countrie, and farre from all meanes of redresse. Could I but finde meanes to send to Bohemia, to giue my noble father knowledge of

my

my aboade, then might I bee in some better hope of safetie.

Angelica seeing his sadnesse, accompanied his complaints with teares, which augmented his sorrowes to a greater degree, that hee was readie with her to shedde some teares, but that his manly heart woulde not suffer him.

Dorella beeing by and hearing his complaints, wherein he named Parismus, (whom shee had heard married the Princesse Laurana) to bee his father, could not be in quiet, until her husband was come in, to whom she declared what she had heard. The olde man hearing that, presently came into the place where Parismenos was, and said. My Lord, my wife telleth mee, how that you named your selfe sonne to Parismus, which maketh mee bolde to aske you whether she said true.

Good father (quoth hee) I am sonne to Parismus: but what maketh thee thus desirous to knowe that? Because (quoth hee) I know that noble Prince, and would not doubt ere long but soone to bring you where he is: for knowe most noble Prince, you are come into Thessalie, where Dionisius is King. And moreover I assure you, that both Parismus and the Princesse Laurana, are now in this countrie, at the Court in the Cittie of Thoebes. The occasion of whose arriuall heere, was by reason Dionisius was extreamely sicke, and sent for them, who came thither not many daies since.

Parismenos heart was so reuiued with his wordes, that hee embraced the olde man with exceeding ioy, beeing scarce able to containe himselfe within the compasse of moderate reioycing, then comming to Angelica, and taking her by the hand, hee desired her to bee of good comfort, for that their estate was farre better then they before thought it had beene: whose heart was likewise reuiued in a sudden disposition, to a comfortable affectation, for whereas before shee was terrified

with

with the feare of drowning, poſſeſt with a wearisome conceit of further trauell, driuen into a ſtraunge and vnknowne place, far from her deſire, and contrarie to her expectation: and withall, ſalue Pariſmenos ſad & carefull heart oppreſt with much greef, whih greeued her more then all the reſt. But now being in ſafetie, and in Theſſalie, where ſhe ſhould ſone meet Pariſmus and the Princeſſe Laurana, the thing ſhe moſt deſired, and alſo ſeeing all her ſadneſſe turned to ioy, and euerie thing fallen out moſt proſperouſly, euen according to her hearts content, ſhee ſeemed like one newly reuiued from death to life. And with Pariſmenos and the reſt of that ſmall companie reioyced exceedingly, caſting aſide all further ſhew of diſcontent, and ſpending the time they had to ſtay there, in great pleaſure, the rather for that Angelica, Anna, and Iconius, were now in perfect health.

And on a time Pariſmenos ſeeing nothing to hinder his determition, demaunded of the Fiſherman, how farre it was to the Cittie of Thoebes. My Lord (quoth he) it is ſome twentie myles. Which is our beſt way to trauell thither (quoth Pariſmenos?) My Lord, it were much for that faire Ladie to trauell thither on foote, but if you would be ruled by me, you ſhould go to a Noblemans houſe within two myles, whoſe name is Oſirus, the onely man that the king loueth, who I know will bid you welcome, and furniſh you with all things neceſſarie and agreeable to your eſtate, being indeed the moſt kindeſt Nobleman in the world. Angelica (quoth Pariſmenos) of of this Nobleman haue I heard my father Pariſmus and the noble Polibpus giue many commendations, therefore ſo pleaſeth you, we will go to his houſe. I am exceedingly well contented (quoth Angelica.) My Lord (quoth the Fiſherman) ſo pleaſeth you, I wil giue him knowledge of your being here. Do ſo (ſaid Pariſmenos.) The Fiſherman then preſently haſted toward Oſirus Caſtle, and ſone arriued there, and being brought before him, declared all that had happened.

Oſirus at the firſt gaue no credence to his ſpeeches, therefore hee ſaid. My friend, thou bringeſt me newes that I can hardly beleeue: therefore tell me how thou knoweſt it is Pariſmenos? He hath tolde me that he is ſonne to Pariſmus, and the Ladie that is with him, is

daughter

daughter to the king of Natolia. Osirus then presently commanded his Gentlemen to mount themselues, his Ladie likewise named Vdalla, and her Ladies and Gentlewomen, were suddainly in a readinesse, and all things necessarie to conduct them with the most state that might be, was prepared, and in that sort with exceeding ioy they rode to the poore cottage that shrowded such noble personages, which the Fisherman soone gaue Parismenos knowledge of, who presently went forth to meete Osirus, and at the entrance of the doore he met him, and with a courteous behauiour they saluted each other. Osirus saying. My Lord, because I knowe you not, I beseech you pardon me, if I demaund whether you bee the Prince or no?

I am (quoth he) the most vnfortunate Parismenos, neuer made happie till this houre. Then said Osirus: In all dutie I bidde you welcome then into Thessalie, which will account it selfe most happie by your arriuall. Vdalla then came and embraced him, shewing by her behauiour, manifest token of ioy for his presence.

Then they three togither went in to the Princesse Angelica, whom both Osirus and his Ladie, saluted with most reuerent behauiour, desiring her to leaue that place, and soiourne in their Castle, whither she should be as welcome as heart could wish: whose kindnesse both she and Parismenos accepted with many thankes, and in most stately manner departed thitherwards. The Ladies attending on Vdalla, saluted the Princesse with great reuerence, growing into such admiration of her beautie, the like whereof, they neuer beheld in any but the Princesse Laurana.

Parismenos would by no meanes leaue the olde Fisherman and Dorella behinde him, but take them along with him, hauing a special regard to reward them kindly, that had preserued his and Angelicas life. Angelica and Parismenos soone arriued at Osirus Castle, where they were so sumptuously and suddainly entertained, as that they exceedingly admired the Noblemans bountie: and being entred the Hall, they beheld many stately descriptions of the famous acts of Princes of Greece: and amongst the rest, the whole Historie of Parismus warres with the Persians: so liuely portraicted, that it

would haue held them with great delight to behold the same, and comming into the inner roomes, beheld them so richly furnished, that they grew into admiration thereof, whither Osirus and Vdalla welcommed them with such heartie kindnesse, that they could not chuse but growe into an admirable conceit of their honourable, liberall, and vertuous inclination to true honour.

There was a most costly banquet furnished with all sorts of precious delicates made readie, whither they were within short space inuited, there they heard the sounde of most sweete musicke, and beheld the hearts of the whole companie belonging to Osirus, as it were reuiued with ioy for their presence, which filled their sences with an vnwonted content of delight, which by reason of the former miserie they had indured, seemed a heauen of happinesse, and a Paradice of pleasure.

And in this sort they spent that day, and at night were conducted to seuerall lodgings. Parismenos by Osirus, and diuers knights that soiorned in his Castle, and some that attended him. Angelica by Vdalla, and many other gallant Ladies and beautifull Damozels, with exceeding statelinesse and courtesie. And being alone by themselues, sauing that Anna was Angelicas bed-fellow, which roome she was not to resigne, till Parismenos should take possession of the same: he on the one side meditated on his happie fortune to arriue in that place, and admired Osirus courtesie, and was most of all affected with ioy, that Angelica was so kindly welcommed to that straunge place, being farre from her owne friendes and countrie, that he did not onely reioyce at their kindnesse for his owne part, but especially for hers, whose content hee wisht and desired more then his owne: and withall, being now assured that Parismus and Laurana were both in Thessalie, his heart was so fully possest with desired content, that he seemed not to lack any thing hee desired, but onely to enioy Angelicas sweete, diuine, and pure loues possession, which hee was likewise in assurance to enioy within short space.

Angelica on the other side, spent some part of that night in communication with Anna, which added a delight to her sences, relating her misfortunes past, her happie preseruation, the courtesie

and

and gentle good nature she founde in the Fisherman and his wife, which caused her to conceiue a perswasion by the kinde and bountifull entertainment shee had found in Osirus, that the Thessalians were people of an exceeding courteous disposition, whereas many other people, both poore and noble, were rude and barbarous, that shee thought her selfe a thousand times blest, that shee had made choise of so honourable a knight as Parismenos was, and one that was sprung from the race of such noble Parents, and such naturall, kinde, and loving subiects, that her heart with these cogitations, seemed to be absolutely happie, and her sences were filled with such delightfull content, that in these heauenly meditations, she fell into a quiet and easefull rest.

The next morning Osirus and Vdalla were vp, readie to vse their vttermost indeuours to shewe their liberall goodwill: but the Princes kept their beddes longer then vsuall, for that on the one side, they had spent much of the night in the meditations aforesaide: and on the other side, hauing beene a long time troubled with carefull cogitations, their sences being now at rest, they slept with great quiet. And at such time as they were awaked, had all things in such ceremonious kinde, and stately manner ministred vnto them, that they could not chuse but admire the same, being loth to motion their departure to the Court, least Osirus should thinke they did not accept of his kinde entertainment.

Whilest all remained in this delight in Osi, castle, report had blazed into the hearing of diuers of the knights of the kings Court, the ioyfull great feasting was kept by Osirus, which was reported in such sort, that they were assured some great personages were arriued there, but none knew who they were, that this newes was so open in the Court, that it came to Dionisius hearing, who most of all marueiled thereat: and hauing now fully recouered his health, determined for recreation after his sickneese, onely with Parismus and some fewe of his knights, to progresse secretly to Osirus castle both to recreate himself, to know what those should be he entertained, & especially for that he loued Osirus exceedingly well: which determination he made Parismus acquainted with, & the next day accordingly performed the same, (which was the third day that Parismenos had

bæn with Osirus.) And being arriued at the castle euen about noone, he and Parismus entered, whom the Porter well knew, and presently Dionisius (not suffering any of his seruants he met, to giue Osirus knowledge of his approach) mounted the staires into the great chamber, where euen then Parismenos, Angelica, and all the rest, were seated at a most costly dinner.

Parismus still stayed with the rest of the knights without the doore, Osirus soone espied Dionisius, and suddainly starting from his seate, vpon his knee did his reuerence: Vdalla and the rest that knew him did the like. Whilest Donisius said: Osirus, you see a bolde guest comes without bidding, but if you had beene kinde, you would haue made me partaker of your mirth. Parismenos was so amazed, that a good while he could not tell how to behaue himselfe, but perceiuing that it was the king, hee with Angelica drewe towards him, and humbly prostrated themselues before him vpon their knees, being vnable by the suddainnesse of their ioy to speake. Dionisius not knowing them, and marueling to see them kneele, was halfe astonisht, vntill Osirus to ridde him from that doubt, saide. My Lord, this knight is sonne to the noble Prince Parismus. Before hee could say any more, or Dionisius once salute them, Parismus was entred, who at the first knew Angelica, and by her his sonne, whom otherwise hee should not haue knowne, he was so much altered, whose suddaine sight, so vnexpected, and so farre from his thought, and so contrarie to his expectation, and so impossible to his perswasion, made him transformed into a kind of admiration, whether it might bee possible that it was they, or that it was some elusion: but Parismenos likewise espying him in such a studie, immediately rose from the ground, and vpon his knee did him reuerence, and Parismus embraced him with a most kinde, louing, and ioyfull behauiour.

Angelica likewise knowing him, bent her deuotions with all humble reuerence to shewe her loue and dutie, whilest hee raised her from the ground, and embraced her in his tender armes, beeing vnable to expresse his ioy to see them there.

Dionisius likewise embraced them with great kindnesse, and wel-

welcommed them with teares of ioy. Oftentimes folding Parismenos in his armes with a louing behauiour, and holding Angelica by the hand, beeing loath to let the same goe, and vnable to expresse his inward ioy, that he, Parismus and all the rest, were possest with such content, as would aske a skilfull penne to describe.

Their welcomes, kinde embracings, gentle speeches, and other signes of contented ioy, were such as passeth my vttermost skill to relate, or descipher.

Dionisius then desired them to seate themselues againe at their banquet, and he and Parismus would beare them company: then they againe seated themselues, and himselfe by Angelicas side, vsing her so kindly, so louingly, and so familiarly, and with such exceeding mirth, pleasantnesse, and merrie countenance, that Angelicas heart was possest with ioy thereat: Parismus admired the same, Parismenos reioyced thereat: And Osiris and Vdalla tooke exceeding ioy thereat, hauing not a long time seene him so pleasant. They would haue waited, but he commaunded them to sit downe and be merie. The noble men that came with him, which was Lord Remus, and diuers others, he commaunded to sit downe, vttering these speeches. My noble children, the ioy I conceiue for your presence is such, that it fiules my sences with exceeding content: were Oliuia and Laurana here, I would make account this were the best, most pleasing, most contented, most royall, and delightfull day that euer befell: but since they are absent, let vs be merrie: Osiris bidde vs welcome, for we are all your guestes. Parismenos and Angelica welcome into Thessalie: welcome to your Grandfather, and so welcome as your hearts can wish. Parismus who would haue thought these had bene with Osiris, what fortunate destenie hath brought them hither? or how are they so happily met to meete vs here?

Well, did but Oliuia and Laurana know of their being here, they would not be absent. He had no sooner ended that word, but Oliuia the Queen, and Laurana, entred the chamber (the newes of his secret departure from the court, and his intent, being tolde to them, they followed him to Osiris Castle.) To whom Oliuia said. My Lord, it reioyceth me to see your highnesse so merrie. Dionisius

hearing her speeches, suddenly started, and seeing her and Laurana, said.

No maruell though I be merrie, hauing the faire Lady of the Golden Tower by the hand. With that the whole company rose from the Table, and Parismenos knowing his mother, reuerenced himself before her vpon his knee, whilst she (knowing him) imbraced him most louingly, not knowing how sodenly to reioyce sufficiently. Angelica not knowing, but supposing that was Laurana, her heart being only vowed to Parismenos, thought it her dutie to reuerence his parents so much as himselfe: therefore with him she did reuerence to the Quene and Laurana. And after many greetings, salutations and welcomes past, Dionisius againe vttered these speeches.

I know that all here present are exceedingly glad for the safetie of these two young Princes, then laying apart all salutations, which cannot suddenly be exprest, let vs once againe and this third time, seate our selues to this banquet, and leaue all other ceremonies while afterwards, for we are determined to bid them welcome: and they shall know that we loue them. But first let vs refresh our stomackes with Osiris costly cheare, and afterwards we wil desire to know the occasion and maner of their arriuall into this Country, which was neuer absolutely happie before this time. Then they all seated themselues againe in great content, Dionisius not suffering Angelica to sit from him, but close by his side, betwixt him and the Quene, euery one expressing exceeding ioy for their vnexpected safetie and arriuall in that Countrey. After dinner was welnie ended, which was ouerpast with pleasurable content on all sides, and was performed by Osiris in great pompe, Parisius desired Prismenos to declare what misaduenture had befallen him, since his priuate departure from the Court at Ephesus: and by what occasion they arriued in that place.

Then Parismenos declared the truth of all, how he met with Angelica, of Irus death, of Arenus and Theoretus treason, and of their preseruation by the Fisherman, which greatly delighted them all to heare. Dionisius then said, which is Iconius? Then Parismus called for Iconius, and he presently came: whom Dionisius, Paris-

mus

mus and the reſt, vſed moſt kindly. And the Fiſherman and his wife were by Dioniſius highly rewarded, and afterwards promoted to great dignitie.

Some two dayes they altogither ſtaied in Oſiris Caſtle, ſpending the time in exceeding mirth. And at laſt, with great royaltie departed towards the Court at the Cittie of *Thœbes*. Where there were infinit numbers of people with ioyfull hearts gathered togither to welcome them: expreſſing ſuch ioy as is not to be deſcribed. And afterwards Parismenos and Angelica, in the preſence and aſſembly of Marcellus, Remulus, the King of *Hungary*, the King of *Sparta*, and diuers other Noble perſonages, were with moſt exceeding royaltie affianced togither. And after Dioniſius was dead, Parismenos was Crowned King of *Theſſaly*, and liued all his life time in great quiet and bliſfull content, with the faire Angelica: Increaſing the honourable fame and dignitie of the Kings of *Theſſaly*: hauing one onely ſonne and a daughter. Whoſe fortunes and aduentures, filled the whole world with their Fame.

FINIS.

patris meros has finis
Asyra